REFERENCE LIBRARY OF
HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY
2 PARK STREET, BOSTON

NOT TO BE TAKEN FROM THE SHELVES
EXCEPT BY PERMISSION OF
THE LIBRARIAN

other subjects of interest.

For Sale Everywhere

PRESS OPINIONS OF
TERRY'S JAPANESE EMPIRE

Taken from hundreds of newspaper reviews throughout the world

"Terry's 'Japanese Empire' is the Imperator of modern guide-books. It is like a trip abroad, and it beats ten trippers' tales that read like guide-books."—*Life.*

"Recognized by experts as the best thing of its kind in print, far surpassing Murray in accuracy and completeness. . . . Invaluable to the tourist. . . . The book may be warmly commended."—*San Francisco Chronicle.*

"This is *the* book for the traveler in Japan. It has no rival."—*Christian Intelligencer.*

"What Baedeker did for the countries of Europe, Mr. T. Philip Terry did for Mexico in preparing an accurate and complete guide-book to that country. He has now surpassed this difficult task by issuing Terry's 'Japanese Empire' . . . a book that should be in the gripsack of every tourist."—*Chicago Tribune.*

"We could scarcely imagine anything more comprehensive and compact. . . . As a guide-book it seems as complete as anything possible."—*Los Angeles Times.*

"A more comprehensive provision for the travellers' needs does not exist."—*Boston Herald.*

"The most complete guide-book ever issued on the Japanese Empire."—*Philadelphia Star.*

"Contains a surprising amount of varied information that must prove exceptionally helpful to the Japanese traveller. And its honesty is as commendable as its wealth of facts."—*Chicago Herald.*

"Terry's 'Japanese Empire' is 'eleven-tenths of the whole thing,' as the Chinese say. It outdistances all competitors."—*Dr. William Eliot Griffis, in The Atlantic Monthly.*

"Its information is full and comprehensive on a great variety of topics, showing the fruits of long familiarity and of industrious personal investigation. It has been brought well up to date. . . . There is a wealth of interesting and useful information upon all kinds of subjects in the 283 pages of preliminary matter with which the book begins, and it is evidently based on knowledge at first hand acquired during the author's twelve years' residence and journeying in the country. It treats methodically of almost everything concerning which the curiosity of intending travellers is likely to be aroused. . . . The book is a serious and useful work, and we would recommend English travellers, about to visit Japan, to take it with them."—*The Times, London.*

"To a stranger in a strange land a good guide is half the battle. So far as Japan is concerned, this is admirably supplied by Mr. T. Philip Terry's 'Japanese Empire.' . . . It supplies nearly all the information one could conceivably desire regarding the island empire of the East. . . . His work has a quality which should greatly add to its worth. It is admirably and abundantly equipped with excellent maps."—*Liverpool Daily Post.*

"This thoroughly practical and exhaustive guidebook will be widely appreciated. . . . It offers a perfect compendium of all the information that the tourist can possibly require."—*Northern Whig, Belfast.*

"Terry's 'Japanese Empire' is a guidebook closely following Baedeker's arrangement, and equally practical. The traveler who uses it will save its cost many times over, and even the general reader will find it full of interest. . . . A remarkably complete account of this most interesting country. . . . To the English reader this comprehensive but succinct guide may be strongly recommended."—*Yorkshire Daily Post.*

"Japan and its people form the fascinating theme of many books of travel, description, and study, but there are very few really reliable and authentic guidebooks of the country, presenting essential facts and information. This new book does, very fully and carefully. Japan is changing rapidly in many ways; information that was sufficient and accurate a few years ago would today mislead the traveler, and this gives value to Mr. Terry's book, which is the recent work of an experienced traveler and keen observer. . . . It is all a guidebook should be. . . . The maps and plans specially prepared for his book are a valuable feature, and the production reflects great credit on the publishers."—*Thos. Cook & Sons Travelers' Gazette.*

"Whatever else he may do, the traveler in Japan or intending to visit it must henceforth do one thing—get Mr. T. Philip Terry's guidebook. There is practically nothing relating to travel in Japan, Korea, and Formosa that this admirable and really remarkable work does not tell him. Written on the time-tried lines of Baedeker, its thoroughness, clearness, and painstaking regard for accuracy place it entirely on a level with even the best of that world-renowned series. The author, having spent ten years in the country, is specially qualified for his difficult task. The result is a book which, if studied in advance and carried with one, will smooth away many a difficulty, and immensely increase the interest and benefit of one's visit. . . . Mr. Terry's book is pre-eminently practical. . . . A vast amount of extremely interesting information, most of which anyone might read with profit, but which to the traveler about to set out for Japan is really invaluable. . . . Mr. Terry is to be warmly congratulated on his work. Time and change make the absolutely perfect guidebook impossible, but he has come as near to achieving it as anyone is ever likely to do. Not only will his guidebook fulfill the test of saving its cost in a day, but it will also place within the traveler's reach practically everything essential to the intelligent comprehension of Japan and its people."—*Montreal Daily Star.*

TERRY'S SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

TERRY'S
SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

A NEW, EASY, AND QUICK METHOD
FOR LEARNING THE SPANISH LANGUAGE AS
SPOKEN IN SPANISH-AMERICA
AND IN SPAIN
COMBINED WITH A PRONOUNCING PHRASE
BOOK FOR TRAVELERS IN
SPANISH-SPEAKING COUNTRIES

By

T. PHILIP TERRY, F.R.G.S.

Author of TERRY'S MEXICO
TERRY'S SPANISH-ENGLISH POCKET INTERPRETER
TERRY'S JAPANESE EMPIRE, ETC.

"Poco á poco se anda mucho"

BOSTON AND NEW YORK
HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY
CITY OF MEXICO: SONORA NEWS COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1920, BY T. PHILIP TERRY

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

FOREWORD

Twenty-one nations speak Spanish [1] and thus make it the most international of all the world languages; yet grammars and methods still essay to teach the court language of Madrid, as if in defiance of the fact that the Spanish of Spanish America is spoken by sixty millions of people while that of the Spains (see page 3) is spoken (with many variations) by about twenty-five millions.

While the grammatical structure of the best Spanish of Spain is the same as that of Mexico and other Spanish-speaking countries down to the Argentine, Spanish-American Spanish not only varies in pronunciation from that of Madrid, but it is notably richer, more supple and elastic, and easily surpasses that of the mother country in copiousness, flexibility, and elegance of expression. The five hundred or more Indian languages and dialects spoken in Mexico, Central and South America have enriched the original Spanish with a host of melodious Indian vocables which have imparted to it a character quite as beautiful and as seductive as are the lush tropical countries in which it is spoken. In certain regions these indigenous Indian words exercise an almost predominant influence in the daily speech of the people. Many of them are as unfamiliar in certain provinces of Spain as Basque or Catalán peculiarities of diction are in the Americas, but they are as essential in the latter countries as Andalusian localisms are in Seville.

The cultured peoples of Spanish America use as good Spanish as educated Bostonians do English; employing an extensive vocabulary, adhering punctiliously to rules of grammar, managing the sometimes difficult subjunctive with scholarly precision, and speaking their language with grace and discrimination.

[1] Spain and its African possessions, Mexico, the Argentine Republic, Chile, Venezuela, Panamá, Paraguay, Perú, Cuba, Colombia, Costa Rica, Uruguay, Ecuador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Bolivia, El Salvador, Puerto Rico, Santo Domingo, and the Philippines.

Two books are embodied in this volume, the chief aim of which is to point out a veritable short cut to the Castilian tongue and thus materially to aid the student to a correct knowledge of the idiomatic Spanish spoken in Spanish America and Spain in a much shorter time than customarily is required for such an accomplishment. During twelve years of travel and residence in Spanish-speaking countries the author made a special study of the difficulties which Americans encounter in learning Spanish, and these stumbling-blocks have been clarified and rendered easy. Technicalities useless to the busy man have been eliminated, and only useful and necessary material has been included in the book.

The **plan of the Book** differs radically from that of other grammars and methods. A quick mastery of language rather than a slow and toilsome acquisition of literature, is one of the aims. A unique feature is the treatment, under respective headings, of colloquialisms peculiar to the Spanish of different regions of Spanish America. This will be found exceptionally valuable, for if one's interests are centered, say, in Mexico, Cuba, Chile, or the Argentine, manifestly it is more to one's advantage to understand the niceties of the Spanish spoken there than to learn (later perhaps to unlearn) the localisms current chiefly in Madrid, Bilbao, Valladolid, or Majorca.

Part I acquaints the student with what he ought to know about Spanish as a language in order that he may have an intelligible foundation upon which to work. The section includes an outline sketch of the history of Spanish and the famous lisp, with instructions upon the easiest way of learning the language. The peculiarities of the Spanish spoken in Mexico, Central America, Perú, Bolivia, Chile, and the Argentine are pointed out, as well as the differences between this and the Spanish of Spain. The references to the books one should read in order to gain a knowledge of the Spanish of certain localities will be found especially helpful.

Part II begins with the Spanish Alphabet, and after carefully explaining the pronunciation of the letters, proceeds to treat in detail the various parts of speech. It presents in a concise, lucid, and unusually comprehensive form all the student will need to know about the Accents, the Article, Noun, Adjective, Pronoun, Verb, etc. The

special compact treatise on each subject cannot fail to appeal to the busy man who may have neither the time nor the wish to devote years of irksome study to the host of syntactical technicalities characteristic of the usual grammar. The hints on how to remember the different verb conjugations will greatly simplify their retention.

Striking features of this section are the unique "Short Cuts to a Spanish Vocabulary," in which the student is shown how he can learn thousands of Spanish words with little or no mental effort. Equally instructive are the chapters on "Word-Building," "Vices of Diction," "Glossary of Slang," and those listing the Hispanicised Aztec and other Indian words current in the daily Spanish of Mexico, Chile, Perú, the Argentine, etc. There are also many other unusual references valuable to the learner.

The section devoted to **Spanish Correspondence** will prove invaluable to the business man who may wish to write to his Spanish-American clients in their own language. On pages **346-49** will be found a complete list of commercial terms of peculiar utility, each one an aid in the construction of commercial correspondence, and with these and the material supplied at pages **313-22,** almost any one can write, at once, a very creditable Spanish letter.

Part III is a book in itself; a thoroughly practical **Pocket Interpreter** for English-speaking travelers in Spanish-speaking countries. The phonetic or figurative pronunciation added to each word enables the user to express at once, in faultless Castilian, almost any wish. Like a good rule, Parts II and III are planned to work both ways. The latter is an expanded corollary of the former, elaborating the instructions embodied therein and comprising a field of lingual exercises almost limitless in scope. The theories of Part II find practical illustration in Part III. Should the possessor begin the acquisition of Spanish from Part III, then wish to know the rules governing the construction of the phrases, he will find this instruction in Part II. One part can be used independently of the other. Either will teach one how to speak Spanish well and fluently.

The **phrases and words** in this section have been collected and arranged with scrupulous attention to the needs of the social or commercial traveler or resident in Spanish America and Spain. They are

based upon a long travel and residential experience in those countries, and every word can be used in conversation or writing with perfect propriety and the certainty of being understood. Pedantry, archaism, and obsolete phraseology have been avoided. Simplicity, exactness, and practicality have been the aim.

Along with the phrases are listed hundreds of appropriate keywords with simple instructions how to embody them in other statements, questions, and answers for use in conversation, correspondence, and literary exercises. Other hundreds of carefully selected words and phrases will be found under "The Article," "Nouns," "Pronouns," "Verbs," etc., in Part II. The whole forms a condensed, down-to-date dictionary, phrase- and reference-book of singular utility and worth. With it the student with absolutely no knowledge of Spanish can begin at once to speak and to express in idiomatic and colloquial Spanish almost any wish. Though immediately answering a present need (by serving as an interpreter and guide for instant use), this section is not wholly temporary in its benefits. When the words and phrases have been employed a number of times they become familiar to the eye, the ear, and the tongue, and they remain impressed upon the mind. The tongue gains facility in the act of utterance, and the phrases thus are learned and retained with no mental effort.

Lingual practice of the phrases in this section will soon teach one the system of rhythm and accentuation in Spanish, so that merely the sight of an unfamiliar word will enable one to know how to pronounce it.

It is the belief, and hope, that this book will be of special value as a reference-book to the merchant doing business with Spanish America. Also that the varied commercial data scattered through the phrase section will prove of more worth than the customary reading exercises from long-dead Spanish dramatists and other authors; for the ability to quote an excerpt from Lope de Vega, Cervantes, or Espronceda might get few orders for the commercial traveler unable to comprehend the Spanish of Mexico, Venezuela, or the Silver Republic.

T. PHILIP TERRY

Hingham, Mass.
January, 1920

CONTENTS

PART I

PRELIMINARY INFORMATION

Things which the Student of Spanish should know 3

History of the Spanish Language 3
Arabic Influence 3
The Spanish of Spain 3
Similarity of Spanish to French 4
The Spanish of the Americas 5
Bibliography of Spanish and Oriental Dialects 6

On the Learning of Spanish 6

Spanish an Easy Language to learn 6
Observations on its Brevity and Compactness 7
Less prolix than English 7
How to learn Spanish in Six Months 8
What to read 8

The Spanish Lisp 9

Arabic Origin of the Lisp 9
How the Spaniard employs the Lisp 10
Spanish-American Purists reject the Lisp 10

On the Books one should read 10

Spanish Writers and their Best Works 10
Books and Translations to be avoided 10
The Spanish Dialects of South America 11
Bibliography of Colombian Fiction 11
Venezuelan Writers and Books 11
Cuban Fiction, etc. 11
Santo Domingo — Fiction, Dictionaries 11
Costa-Rican Barbarisms and Provincialisms 11
Honduras: Provincialisms 11
Nicaraguan Authors 11
Dictionaries recommended 11

The Spanish of Mexico and Central America 12
Mexican Pronunciation 12
Languages and Dialects of Mexico 12
The Nahuatl, or Aztec Language 12
Differences in the Spanish spoken in Mexico 13
The Maya Language of Yucatan 13
Its Influence along the Spanish Main and in Central America . . 13
Indian Elements prominent in the Mexican Spanish 13
The Best Mexican Fiction, Dictionaries, Poetry, etc. 14

The Spanish of Perú, Bolivia, Chile, etc. 14
Dominated by the Quíchua, or Language of the Incas 14
Quíchua and Aymará the Predominant Languages of the Bolivian Indians 14
Araucanian Words and the Spanish of Chile 14
Guaraní and its Influence on the Spanish of Paraguay 14
Bibliography of Indigenous American Languages 14
Chilian, Uruguayan, Ecuadorian, and Peruvian Fiction . . . 15

The Spanish of the Argentine 15
Metaphorical Expressions drawn from Indian Vocables . . . 15
The National Language of the Argentines 15
Indian Tongues which influence it 15
Words derived from Indian Languages 16
French Ascendency over the Argentine Spanish 16
Argentine Syntactical Idiosyncrasies 16
Bibliography of Famous Argentine Novels 16

Gesticulation and Abbreviations 17–21

PART II

A SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

The Spanish Alphabet 25
Pronunciation in Spain, Mexico, the Argentine, etc. 26

Vowels and Consonants 31

Accents and how to use them 32

Punctuation 34

Capital Letters 34

Division of Syllables 35
Diphthongs, Triphthongs, Compound Vowels, Consonantal Sounds . 35

Orthographic Signs 36

The Article 37
The Definite Article 37
Contraction of the Article 38
Examples of the Use of **al** and **del** 38
Agreement in Gender and Number 38
Suppressed in Spanish, expressed in English 40
Use of the Definite Article in the Argentine 40
The Indefinite Article, Forms and Inflection, Contraction . . . 40
Agreement of the Indefinite Article 41
The Neuter Article 44
Examples showing its Use 44
Formation of Idioms with the Article 44

The Noun, or Substantive 45
Gender determined by Sex, Meaning, or Final Letters 45
Don, Doña, and how to use them 47
Epicene Gender 47
Common Gender 47
Formation of Feminine Nouns 50
Defective Nouns 51
Formation of the Plural 52
Compound Words 53
Collective Nouns 54

The Adjective 55
Lo used idiomatically 55
Kind, **bondadoso,** and how used 55
Formation of the Plural 56
Gender and Number 56
Formation of the Feminine 56
Contraction of Adjectives 57
Position of the Adjective 59
Comparison of Adjectives 61
Positives, Comparatives, Strengthening the Comparison . . 61–2
Negatives, Superlatives, Absolute Superlative 63
Irregular Superlatives constructed on Latin Stems 66
Anomalous Adjectives. Remarks on **muy** in the Sense of *much* . . 67

Numerals 68
Cardinal Numbers and how to use them 68
Ordinal Numbers and how to use them 70
Contracted Forms, Abbreviations 71
Collectives and how to use them 72
Multiplicatives and how to use them 73
Fractionals and how to use them 73
Mathematical Signs 75

Time, — Dates, — Age 76
How to tell the Time in Spanish 76
Railway Time 77
Running Time by Watch or Clock 77
Now, Just, Hour, Moment 77
Time employed idiomatically 77
Times expressed in Other Ways 77
Time expressed adverbially 78
Vez used in a Variety of Expressions 78
Again, and how to translate it 78
Ago translated into Spanish 78
Since, and how translated 79
A Date, and how expressed 79
A Short Space of *Time* 79
Age expressed by **edad** 79
Definite Age expressed by the aid of **cumplir** 80
Old, **viejo**, and how it should be used 80
Antiguo, *old*, *antique*, and how expressed 80

The Seasons, The Weather 80
The Seasons, Seasonal Miscellany, Weather Conditions 81

The Months of the Year 81

The Days of the Week 83
Special Divisions of the Day 83
Before, *prior to*, expressed by **antes, antes de,** or **antes que** . . . 84
Special Days in the Spanish Almanac 84

The Pronoun 84
Personal Pronouns, The Pronoun as Subject 85
Usted, *you*, as used in Mexico 86

The Pronoun Subject suppressed, Pronoun Subject expressed . 87–88
Position of the Pronoun Subject, The Pronoun as Object . . . 88
Use of the Enclitic Pronoun in the Argentine 90
The Direct Object of a Transitive Verb takes the Preposition **á**, etc. 90
Prepositional and Pleonastic Construction 91
Reflexive Pronouns, The Possessives 92
Possessive Adjectives classed as Conjunctive and Absolute . . . 93
Possessive Adjective Forms and Their Uses 94
Examples of the Use of the Prepositive Forms 95
Frequent Use of the Possessive Adjective in the Argentine . . . 95
Postpositive Forms and Their Uses 95
Possessive Pronoun Forms and how they are employed 96
Demonstratives 98
One, and *ones* have no Equivalents in Spanish; how they are expressed 99
Position of the Demonstrative Adjectives 100
Demonstrative Pronouns 100
The *Former*, the *Latter*, how translated 101
The Neuter Forms 101
Relative Pronouns and how to use them 102
Compound Relatives, Neuter Forms 104
Interrogative Pronouns 105
Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives 107
Fulano, fulana, and how to use them 112

The Spanish Verb System 121

Remarks on the Conjugations 121

First Conjugation, **hablar,** *to speak* 122
Some Special Uses of **hablar** 126

Second Conjugation, **aprender,** *to learn* 126

Third Conjugation, **vivir,** *to live* 129
Special Uses of **vivir** 132

Hints for remembering the Verbal Forms 133

Irregular Verbs 134
Conjugation of **pensar,** *to think* 134
List of Other Verbs conjugated like **pensar** 135
Guess, **conjeturar,** and how it is translated 135

Conjugation of **comenzar,** *to commence,* and **errar,** *to miss* . . 136
Conjugation of **entender,** *to understand* 136
List of Verbs conjugated like **entender** 137
Conjugation of **contar,** *to count, relate* 137
List of Verbs conjugated like **contar** 137
Conjugation of **jugar,** *to play* 138
Conjugation of **volver,** *to return* 138
List of Verbs conjugated like **volver, mover,** *to move* 138
Special Uses of **volver** 139
Vuelta, *turn,* and its Special Uses 139
Volverse employed as a Reflexive Verb 139
Conjugation of **oler,** *to smell* 140
Conjugation of **nacer,** *to be born,* **agradecer,** *to be grateful,* **conocer,** *to know,* and **lucir,** *to shine* 140
Conjugation of **conducir,** *to conduct* 141
List of Verbs conjugated like **conducir** 141
Conjugation of **pedir,** *to ask* 141
List of Verbs conjugated like **pedir** 142
Conjugation of **seguir,** *to follow* 142
Difference between **pedir,** *to ask for,* and **preguntar,** *to inquire* . . 142
Conjugation of **reir,** *to laugh,* **sonreir,** *to smile,* **freir,** *to fry* . . . 143
Conjugation of **ceñir,** *to gird* 143
Verbs conjugated like **ceñir** 143
Conjugation of **huir,** *to flee* 144
Conjugation of **argüir,** *to argue* 144
List of Verbs conjugated like **huir** and **argüir** 144
Conjugation of **sentir,** *to feel, regret* 145
Examples showing the Uses of **sentir** 145
Pesar, to cause regret, synonymous with **sentir** 145
Special Uses of **sentir** and **pesar** 145
Herir, *to wound,* **Advertir,** *to observe,* and Verbs conjugated like them 146
Hervir, *to boil,* and **rehervir,** *to boil again* 146
Conjugation of **dormir,** *to sleep,* **morir,** *to die* 146
Conjugation of **valer,** *to be worth* 147
Remarks on **valer** 148
Salir, *to go,* or *come out,* and how to use it 148
Conjugation of **andar,** *to walk* 149
Colloquial and Idiomatic Uses of **andar** 149
Conjugation of **caber,** *to hold, to contain* 150
Idiomatic Uses of **caber** 150
Conjugation of **caer,** *to fall,* **decaer,** *to decay,* **recaer,** *to relapse* . 150

Special Uses of **caer** 151
Conjugation of **traer,** *to bring* 151
Compounds conjugated like **traer** 151
Conjugation of **dar,** *to give* 152
Idiomatic Uses of **dar** 152
Conjugation of **decir,** *to tell* 153
Other Verbs conjugated like **decir** 153
Examples showing the Various Uses of **decir** 153
Dicho employed idiomatically 154
Conjugation of **hacer,** *to make, to do* 154
Other Verbs conjugated like **hacer** 154
How to use **hacer** 154
Conjugation of **ir,** *to go,* and how to use it 156
Let, leave, how translated 157
Conjugation of **oir,** *to hear* 157
Compounds of **oir,** and how to conjugate them 158
Conjugation of **poner,** *to put, to place* 158
List of Verbs conjugated like **poner** 158
Idiomatic Uses of **poner** 158
Conjugation of **tener,** *to have, to hold* 159
Lists of Verbs conjugated like **tener** 159
How to use **tener** 160
How to differentiate **tener,** *to have,* from **haber,** *to have* 161
Conjugation of **venir,** *to come* 161
Derivatives conjugated like **venir** 161
Various Uses of **venir** 161
Conjugation of **ver,** *to see,* and its compounds 161
Idiomatic Uses of **ver** 162
Conjugation of **creer,** *to believe* 162
Placer, *to please,* and **gustar,** *to please* 163

Auxiliary Verbs 164
Conjugation of the Active Auxiliary Verb **haber,** *to have* 164
Haber, *to have,* as an Impersonal Verb 168
Hay, and its Uses 169
Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb **ser,** *to be* 172
Conjugation of **estar,** *to be* 175
How to differentiate **ser** and **estar** 179
The Various Uses of **ser** and **estar** 179
Verdad, *true, truth,* etc., and how used 181
The Passive Voice, Argentine Form, Spanish Form 182

Reflexive Verbs 183

How to employ the Reflexive **se** 183
To wait, translated by **esperar, servir,** and **aguardar** 184

Reciprocal Verbs 184

Conjugation of the Model Reflexive Verb **lavarse,** *to wash one's self* . 185
Examples showing the Formation of Other Reflexive Verbs . . . 189

Impersonal Verbs 190

Conjugation of the Impersonal verb **llover,** *to rain* 190
Examples of Impersonal Forms and how to use them 191

Defective Verbs 192

Soler, *to be in the habit of* 192
Tocar, *to be next in turn* 193
Acostumbrarse, *to get into the habit of* 193

The Special Verbs **querer, saber, deber, poder** employed to translate *shall, will, may, can, might, must, ought, could, should, would* . . . 193

Querer *denoting will, willingness, wish, inclination* 193
Querer decir translates *to mean* 194
Saber, *to know, to know how,* (denoting Mental Ability) 195
Deber, *to owe, to have to, ought, must* 196
Poder, *to be able,* translates *may, can, might,* and *could* 197
Useful Phrases formed of the Foregoing Verbs 198

The Active Verbs *to get* and *to throw,* and how used 199

Use of the Tenses of the Verb 200

Adverbs 213

Adverbs of Place 215
Adverbs of Time 217
Adverbs of Manner 220
Adverbs of Quantity 222
Adverbs of Doubt 225
Adverbs of Affirmation and Negation 226
Style, Fashion, Custom, Manner, Usage 227
Adverbial Phrases 228
Verbigracia and its Uses 228

The Preposition 228

The *Genitive* denoted by the Preposition **de**; the *Dative* by **á** or **para**; the *Accusative* by **á**, and the *Ablative* by **con, de, en, por, sin, sobre,** and **tras** 228
Simple Prepositions 229
Complex Prepositions 229
The Possessive Case expressed by **de** 233
Encima and **Sobre**; how to differentiate them 235
Por and **para,** and how to use them 236

Conjunctions 239

Correlatives 239
Connective Conjunctions 240
Disjunctives 241
Adversative Conjunctions 241
Causal Conjunctions 242
Final Conjunctions 243
Continuative Conjunctions 243
Conditional Conjunctions 243
Pues and its Many Uses 243

Interjections, and how to use them 244

Augmentatives, Diminutives, and **Depreciatives,** and their Uses . . 247

Short Cuts to a Spanish Vocabulary 257

How to learn Thousands of Spanish Words with Little or no Mental Effort 257

World-Building as a Means to learning Words quickly 258

250 Useful Spanish Words which differ from the English only in Pronunciation 258

How to translate English Nouns ending in *-tion, -ction* 260

How to convert the Nouns into Adjectives 264
Useful Phrases including the Foregoing 264

How to translate English Nouns ending in *-sion* 264

How to convert the Nouns into Adjectives 265
Phrases formed of them 265

How to translate English Words ending in *-ible* 265
How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs 265
How to change them into Nouns 266
Examples of Phrases formed of them 266

How to translate English Words ending in *-able* 266
How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs 267
Phrases formed of the Words 267

How to translate English Words beginning with *im, in* 267

How to translate English Words ending in *-ty* 268
Sample Phrases 270

How to translate English Words ending in *y* 270
How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs 271
Spanish Endings in **-io** and **-eo** usually replace the English Termination *-um* 271
Useful Phrases 271

How to translate English Words ending in *e* 272
How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs 274
Sample Phrases 274

How to translate English words ending in *-ve* 274
Rule for converting the Adjectives into Adverbs 275
Sample Phrases 275

How to convert Certain English Words into Spanish by means of Additions 275
How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs 276
Sample Phrases 277

How to convert Certain English Words into Spanish by the Process of Elimination 277
How to change the Adjectives into Adverbs and Nouns 277
Sample Phrases 277

How to translate English Words ending in *-nce* 278
Sample Phrases 279

How to translate English Words ending in *-ic, -ical* 279
How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs 280
Sample Phrases 280

How to translate English Words ending in *-al* 281
How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs 283
The English ending *-ment*, and how to translate it 283
Al or **tal** subjoined to the Names of Fruits, etc. 283
Useful Phrases 283

How to translate English Words ending in *t* 283
How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs 284
Useful Phrases 284

How to translate many English Words ending in *-nt* 284
How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs 285
Useful Phrases 285

How to translate English Words ending in *-ant*, *-ent* 285
How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs 286
Sample Phrases 286

How to translate English Words ending in *-ous* 286
How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs 287
To express the Superlative Degree 287
Sample Phrases 287

How to translate Spanish Words ending in *-oso* 288
How to convert the Adjectives into Adverbs 288
Useful Phrases 288

How to translate English Words ending in *-ist* 288

The Spanish Termination *-ista* and how to translate it 289

How to translate English Words ending in *-ism* 289

How to translate English Words ending in *-tude*, *-crat*, *-ise*, *-ize*, *-ogue* . 290

How to translate English Words ending in *-ure*, *-ate*, and those beginning with *ch* 291

How to translate English Words ending in *-tor*, *-age*, *-ness*, and *-idity* . 291

English Prefixes and Suffixes, and their Spanish Equivalents . . . 292

Mexican Geographical Names, and how to pronounce them 293

Vocabulary of Hispanicised Aztec and Other Indian Words current in Mexico 294

Hispanicised Derivations from Aztec and Other Indian Words . . 296

Mexican Phrases embodying Aztec Derivatives 297

Hispanicised Quíchua, Araucanian, Guaraní, and Other Indian Words in Daily Use in the Argentine and Near-by Countries 297

The Araucanian Suffix *-che,* and how to use it 298

South American Indian Derivatives 299

Colloquialisms in Daily Use in the Argentine Spanish 299

Metaphorical Expressions current in the Argentine Spanish . . . 300

English Words current in Spanish America 300

Spanish Words current in the English Language 301

A Glossary of Spanish Slang 301

English Slang Expressions and their Spanish Equivalents 303

Vices of Diction 304

Remarks on Literal Translations 307

Spanish Proper Names of Persons, and how to pronounce them . . . 307

Spanish Prose and Poetry 311

Spanish Correspondence 313

- Private Correspondence, Sample Letters 314
- Abbreviations 315
- Model of a Business Letter 316
- Models for Correspondence 317
- Model Captions for Business Letters 317
- Model Endings for Business Letters 318
- Constructive Material for Business Letters 319

Weights, Measures, Distances, etc. 322

Spanish Proverbs 324

Contents of Part III 329

Vocabulary Index 507

TERRY'S SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

PART I

PRELIMINARY INFORMATION

TERRY'S SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

PART I

PRELIMINARY INFORMATION

THINGS WHICH THE STUDENT OF SPANISH SHOULD KNOW

The Spanish Language, like the other Romance languages (*lenguas románicas*), sprang from the vulgar Latin, which at an early period drove out the languages spoken by the Iberians and Cantabrians, the primitive inhabitants of Spain. The Basques are their modern representatives. From the Arabs, who first landed on Spanish soil in 711 and maintained themselves until 1492, the Spanish language received that Oriental character which distinguishes it among the Romanic languages; but on words and forms the influence of the Arabic was slight. The sound z (compare the "Lisp," at page 9) is of Arabic origin; so are most of the words beginning with *al* (the Arabic article), some of which, as *almanac*, *alcohol*, etc., have passed through the Spanish into all the modern languages of Europe.

Among the numerous dialects developed from the amalgamation of the Latin and the Gothic languages (the *Gallego*, *Catalán*, *Valenciano*, and others) the Castilian gradually gained the ascendency, and has become established as the language of Spain. In perpetual remembrance of the political and linguistic preponderance of Castile over all the other kingdoms and districts of Spain, **el idioma español,** or *the Spanish language*, is called by most Spaniards **el castellano,** *Castilian*, or **la lengua castellana,** *the Castilian tongue*.

Spain is like Spanish America in that it is a microcosm. It should be called the Spains, just as we call the group of countries south of

the Río Grande the Spanish-American republics. Many of the forty-eight provinces of Spain possess their own dialects, or their manner of pronouncing the language of Castile. The Catalán, like the Mexican, the Peruvian, or the Argentine, is only half a Spaniard. Catalonian traditions come from beyond the Pyrenees, just as Peruvian traditions descend from the Incas of the high Andes, and among themselves the people of Cataluña speak *catalán* invariably, and stoutly claim for it the dignity of a language, as do the inhabitants of Lima when they speak the *quíchua* of the Incas. Like the *valenciano* the *catalán* possesses its own literature and shows but little tendency to be absorbed by *el castellano.* Albeit there is no village in Valencia province where the Spanish tongue is not known, the "natives speak a language derived from the Limousin, and softened by the character of its speakers and the sweetness of the climate."

The Murcians (from the old kingdom of Murcia) speak Castilian with an admixture of Arabic and Valencian, and with a slight lisp resembling that of the Andalusians. The *Navarros* know Castilian, but in their daily intercourse prefer a Frenchified *vascuence* (Basque), or *idioma vascongado.* It can truthfully be said that in almost every province of Spain the true Spanish is altered in countless ways.

The present-day Spanish is one of the softest, most beautiful and sonorous of the world's languages. It contains about 120,000 words, seventy-five per cent of which are Latin, fourteen per cent Greek, six per cent Arabic, and five per cent of various origins — Iberian, Punic, Visigothic, Hebrew, French, and what-not. The Greek element is essentially technological, and it constitutes the scientific portion of the language. The Latin and the French[1] scholar will find

[1] The French-speaking American will find in Spanish much that is familiar and easy to learn. Like the French nouns, the majority of those in Spanish are masculine or feminine, while (as in French) the *articles*, the *adjectives*, and the *pronouns* vary their form, or spelling, to agree with the gender of the nouns. French verbs are conjugated much like those of Spanish, more than seventy-five per cent being of one termination, the remainder reducible to easily remembered rules. Like those of Spanish, French verbs have two past times, the *perfect* and the *imperfect*, while *will* and *shall* express the future meaning by a change in the ending of the verb itself. Many of the French verbs are spelled just like the Spanish words, with a difference only in the

much in Spanish that is familiar to him. A decided advantage in learning it is that the student possessed of no Latin will get an intimate knowledge thereof; in this way accomplishing a double achievement. One who knows Spanish well can catch the sense of much of the spoken and written Portuguese, Italian, and the *Lingua franca* current in the Levant. In return he can, by speaking Spanish in certain sections of Italy, make his meaning known and understand the drift of the spoken Italian.

The Spanish of the Americas, that rich estate acquired when "*Á Castilla y á León Nuevo Mundo dió Colón*," contains perhaps 150,000 words, and in its resourcefulness bears much the same relation to the Spanish of Castile that the English spoken in the United States does to that of Britain.

Like all living languages the Spanish of both continents is in a state of perpetual evolution. New words are constantly being added to it, and in Spanish America not a few of these are expressive neologisms imported from the United States. Señor Miguel de Toro y Gisbert, in his "Treasury of the Spanish Language" (*Tesoro de la Lengua Española*), says that in three of the most popular novels of Blasco Ibáñez, Pío Baroja, and José María de Pereda, he noted upward of nine hundred words that were not catalogued in the dictionary of the Royal Academy. Perchance because of this startling virility Spanish grammarians of the old régime lament that present-day Spanish is not that of Cervantes, Quevedo, and Lope de Vega. They say that if Carlos V were alive he would not declare Spanish **el idioma para hablar con Dios** (*the language in which to speak with God*). And also that nowadays Sancho Panza would neither please nor be understood. (See "Books One Should Read," page 10.)

Since we in the United States do not teach our children the precise English spoken in Cork, Glasgow, or Cardiff, it would seem that Spanish-American Spanish would be most suitable for Americans whose interests do not lie in Toledo, Cádiz, or Barcelona.

pronunciation. Like the Spanish they have complete verbs which express *will, power*, and *duty*, and that supply the place of the English *will, can, may, shall, should, could, would, might, must*. The Reflexive *se* has its French counterpart, while French adverbs are formed much as are the Spanish, by the addition of *ment*, instead of *mente*, to the adjective.

Bibliography: *Glosario etimológico de las palabras españolas (castellanas, catalanas, gallegas, mallorquinas, portuguesas, valencianas y bascongadas) de orígen oriental (árabe, hebreo, malayo, persa y turco)*, by Leopoldo de Eguilaz y Yanguas. The gallicisms which have been incorporated in Spanish are treated in the *Diccionario de galicismos*, by Rafael María Baralt.

ON THE LEARNING OF SPANISH

The ability to speak, write, and understand Spanish is a most desirable accomplishment. Such ability will greatly enhance the commercial value of its possessor, for to-day Spanish is at a premium. It is the golden key to the purchasing power of sixty or more millions of people on the American continent, and half as many in Europe. The growing possibilities of trade in Spanish America and the necessity of knowing Spanish by the men who do business there no doubt accounts for the fact that this beautiful tongue is now included in the curriculum of more than two hundred universities and centers of high learning, and in upward of eight hundred secondary schools in the United States. At Annapolis, West Point, and other places it is obligatory. It deserves a far wider acceptance. No other foreign language is more intimately associated with American history, and none is destined to be of greater importance in the future development of American commerce. The first book issued in the New World was printed in Spanish, at Mexico City, in 1536 — more than a century before the first printing-press was established at Cambridge, sixteen years before the Pilgrims landed at Plymouth, and twenty-five years before Shakespeare was born. From the time that Spanish was first taught by Franciscan missionaries in Florida in 1528, it has been linked with our national life. The future will bring it yet closer.

Aside from utilitarian considerations, the study of Spanish as a means of culture will amply reward those who undertake it. It opens the way to many new forms of intellectual enjoyment and introduces one to one of the finest and richest literatures in the world. Some of this literature teems with a romance unknown to other languages, while the vast realm of Spanish history is in part the history of our own land and the men who discovered it.

Spanish is remarkably easy to acquire when stripped of the perplexi-

ties with which purists and grammarians often endow it. The fundamentals of the language are neither involved nor difficult, and it presents few if any of the knotty lingual problems of French or English. There are practically no elisions such as occur in French and Italian, and there is but one silent letter in the alphabet. Spanish is extraordinarily open and aboveboard. And it is harmonious and friendly. When one hears a word spoken, one knows just how to spell it; when one sees a word, one knows exactly how to pronounce it. The preponderance of vowel sounds impart to it a rhythm and a melody which make its pronunciation and retention easy. Spanish harbors none of the idiosyncrasies of pronunciation which one finds in French.

Contrary to the common belief, Spanish is more concise and less prolix than English. There is no padded spelling. English syllables average rather longer than Spanish. Where double letters occur in the latter they serve to clarify the pronunciation. Usually they have the vocal value of but one letter. Many of the short Spanish words are such marvels of condensed expression that they remind one of an innocent-appearing but powerful explosive. The English student of Spanish will often have recourse to these words to express an idea which the less flexible English words somehow fail to express.

Certain of the Spanish verbs are models of lucidity and compactness. One word often expresses what requires three English words, as: **vámonos,** *let us go;* **iré,** *I will go;* **llegó,** *he arrived;* **voy,** *I am going;* **vinieron,** *they came*, etc. As explained at page **133**, Spanish makes a statement and asks a question by the verb itself. When the student learns how to conjugate key-verbs (see page **121**) he can conjugate hundreds of others in the same class. In nouns like *servant*, which in English is used for both sexes, the terminal letter (see page **45**) indicates the gender in Spanish, while a prefix like *man-* or *maid-* is required in English to indicate the sex. The inverted interrogation and exclamation points (see page **34**) at the beginning of a sentence are admirable aids to voice inflection. Perhaps in no other language are the proverbs with which Spanish fairly bristles as terse and expressive.

The suggestive Spanish proverb, **la letra con sangre entra,** loses its sinister import for whosoever approaches the study of the language

from an intelligent angle. Linguists know that six months' time is ample in which to acquire an excellent working knowledge of any Latin language. Also that by eliminating the non-essentials, and by absorbing only the essentials, one can learn a lot of Spanish, Italian, or Portuguese in even less time. The prime requisites for such an achievement are embodied in the following:

A language remains merely a theory to its possessor if it is but ocularly acquired. Linguistically learned it is a living, practical aid. Constant repetition is the surest road to a correct speaking knowledge of any tongue. Children demonstrate this when they learn to express their wishes before knowing the meaning of the word grammar. It is said that Greek had its literature long before it had a grammar. And it no doubt is true that few Spaniards know from memory all the grammatical rules and their exceptions which the student of Spanish is asked to learn by many of the authors of grammars and methods for acquiring the language.

The author believes that if there is any one royal road to a foreign tongue it is through speaking. When one begins to speak in a foreign language one begins to think in it, and this is necessary to one who would speak it. The student, therefore, should first set for himself the very easy task of learning ten useful words (such as will be found in this book) each day for thirty days. In that time he will possess a vocabulary equal to that used by thousands of the people with whom he may come daily in contact. He should write and speak these words until they are familiar to the eye, tongue, and ear. When he knows them he can readily get the sense of the news in the daily papers. If he then will take a Spanish-English dictionary and a good newspaper and read from this **aloud,** he will accomplish in three months what otherwise might require from twelve to eighteen months. Reading aloud in Spanish is the same as talking Spanish, and it serves the multiple purpose of conjointly training the eye, the ear, the tongue, and the mind. By this method in an amazingly short time one can learn to read quickly, understand readily, speak easily, and write correctly.

It is said that nothing in literature compares with the comedy, tragedy, and pathos in the columns of the daily paper. Assuredly nothing is so instructive and as compellingly necessary as the daily

press. And nowhere can the student get so complete and satisfying a knowledge of the breadth and depth of a language as from the standard newspaper. In reading a book one gets but a single author's style. In the columns of a newspaper one gets the individual and composite style of all its contributors. And within the range descending from the stately editorial to the flippant squib is sometimes embraced all the gamut of human emotions. Furthermore, every word in a newspaper is a live word ready for practical application, and the language is that of usage and is understood by the masses.

In reading, pick out and write down the most useful words, then memorize them or make lists on cards for the pocket or to be pinned on the wall or any place where they will be seen often. When the words have been absorbed by the mind, replace them with others. One of the most satisfactory results of reading is that the language shapes itself naturally in the mind; good speech becomes a habit, and in time the tongue finds it easier to express a thought correctly than incorrectly. Grammar is thus acquired with no effort.

The student interested in his progress should never hesitate to practice what he has learned when the occasion offers. Every time a word is uttered it is fixed more firmly in the mind. Remember the Spanish dictum, **poco á poco se anda mucho,** and add a little each day to the store of knowledge. No people are more considerate of the learner than those who speak the Spanish tongue. They never laugh at the mistakes one may make, however ludicrous, and to a sensitive person this commendable trait robs the language of one of its chief stumbling-blocks.

THE SPANISH LISP

The lisping sound of *th* or *z* before the vowels, especially in the syllables **za, zo, zu,** is of Arabic provenience. Carlos V, sometime (1516–1556) King of Spain, who is said to have had a hair lip and perforce to have lisped certain of the sibilant letters, perpetuated the Arabic lisp (**el ceceo**) and perhaps introduced the lisping of the *d*, as well as that of the *c* before the vowels *e* and *i*. Mayhap in substantiation of the Spanish proverb, **como canta el abad, responde el sacristán,** the king's courtiers imitated him, and in their turn were imitated by the

commonalty. This lisp constitutes one of the salient differences between the Spanish spoken in Northern and Central Spain, and that of Spanish America — where customarily it is not employed by natives. While true Spaniards declare the lisp to be the best form, and pronounce **decimos** (*we say*), day-**theme**-ohs, **cepillo** (*brush*), theh-**peel**-yo, and **feliz** (*happy*), fay-**leeth,** Spanish-American purists reject the lisp and say day-**see**-mohs, seh-**pee**-yo, and fay-**lease.** They also say plah-**sere** (instead of plah-*theer*) for **placer** (*pleasure*); eh-doo-cah-*see*-**own** (not eh-doo-cah-*the*-own — like *the* in *theatre*), for **educación,** *education*, etc. They seem to feel as does the American who prefers to say *soup* instead of *thoup*, and *seven* instead of *theven*.

The nice acquirement of the lisp is difficult outside of Spain. Well-bred Spaniards in pronouncing the *c* and *z* render the lisp almost imperceptibly; something like the half-smothered *th* in thistle. Unless delicately uttered the lisp is unpleasant to cultured ears — particularly in those Spanish-American countries which for three centuries or more were under the iron heel of conquering Spain. Many Spanish Americans regard the lisp as an affectation, and its possession gains the student no honors. A native affecting it would be regarded as would an American "too English" in his pronunciation.

It should be noted that in order to keep alive the custom of the Spanish stage, the Spanish of the high-class drama is always pronounced in the Castilian fashion. Also that along the Gulf coast of Mexico the natives often clip syllables and lisp their *s*'s in the Andalusian manner. See the "Pronunciation of the Letters" at page **26.**

ON THE BOOKS ONE SHOULD READ

In all Spanish countries there are celebrated writers who essay to portray the national life as did Cervantes in his *Don Quijote*, Le Sage in *Gil Blas*, Lizardi in *El Periquillo Sarniento*, etc. From these writings one can acquire localisms of peculiar value in one's intercourse with the people, and without which one sometimes is handicapped.

But it is a mistake for the learner of Spanish to select *Don Quijote* for reading or translation practice. Albeit this classic of Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra is a model of early Spanish prose, and occupies the most exalted place in Spanish literature, it is far too difficult of

comprehension for aught but a Spanish scholar. It fairly bristles with proverbs and **chistes** (*witty sayings*) with elusive or recessive meanings, while much of the language is archaic or too pedantic for every-day use. *Gil Blas de Santillana* was written first in French, and although the best translation, by Padre Isla, is a marvel of fine Spanish, no translation is as good for the student to read as the original Spanish. Therefore it were wiser to read and study almost any of the best-known books of Juan Valera, Armando Palacio Valdés, Pérez Galdóz, E. Pardo Bazán, Pío Baroja, Arturo Reyes, Blasco Ibáñez, Valle Inclán, or authors of similar repute. Spain abounds in good writers, and their best books are a sustained delight.

It is well to remember that a large proportion of the books printed in Spanish and read or on sale in Spanish America are translations from French, English, or some other language. The student who aspires to the correct rhythm of Spanish should avoid these. True Spanish construction will be found only in those books thought out and written in Spanish by Spanish writers. Good books by Spanish-American authors will be found listed in the brief bibliography below, and that following the reference to Mexico, the Argentine, etc. Additional books on history, fiction, poetry, etc., are mentioned in "The Literary History of Spanish America," by Alfred Coester.

Bibliography: A book relating to the Spanish dialects of South America is: *Voces y frases viciosas*, by Enrique Teófilo Sánchez.

COLOMBIA: *María*, by Jorge Isaacs; an idyllic romance not excelled in charm by that of *Paul and Virginia*.

VENEZUELA: *El Sargento Felipe*, a fascinating novel of Venezuelan life, by Gonzalo Picón Febres. See also a *Biblioteca de escritores venezolanos contemporáneos*, by José María Rójas.

CUBA: *La Manigua Sentimental*, by Jesús Castellanos. Cuban provincialisms are treated in the *Diccionario provincial casi-razonado de voces cubanas*, by Estéban Pichardo.

SANTO DOMINGO: historical fiction: *Enriquillo*, by Manuel de Jesús Galván.

COSTA RICA: *Diccionario de barbarismos y provincialismos de Costa Rica*, by Carlos Gagini.

HONDURAS: *Hondureñismos, Vocabulario de los provincialismos de Honduras*, by Alberto Membreño.

NICARAGUA: Almost any of the various writings of the celebrated author, Rubén Darío.

DICTIONARIES RECOMMENDED: Appleton's new *Spanish-English and English-*

Spanish Dictionary, by Arturo Cuyás. All Spanish: *Diccionario de la Lengua Castellana*, por La Real Academia Española. *Diccionario Manual de la Lengua Española*, por Saturnino Calleja.

THE SPANISH OF MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA

The Mexican pronunciation of Spanish is mainly that of all Spanish America down to Chile. In Paraguay, Uruguay, and the "Silver Republic" its structure and pronunciation are influenced by the National Language of the Argentine, referred to at page 15. The cultured people of Southern Spain who followed Cortés to the New World and helped to settle Mexico, brought thither the Andalusian pronunciation of Spanish, and it has changed but little since that remote time.

Of the one hundred and eighty-two known languages and dialects which at one time were spoken within the confines of Mexico, sixty-three properly classified ones remain. Fifty-two of them are Indian. About eighty per cent (twelve millions) of the people now speak Spanish — a Spanish so charged with the best elements of the finest of the native tongues that their influence on the daily speech of the people should be understood by whosoever would speak and comprehend it. This Spanish is by far the most virile, subtle, and elastic of any spoken in the Americas. It is softer and more euphonious than the lisping, burring speech of North-Central Spain, since the old Arabic gutturals still heard there become mere aspirates in Mexico (and the Americas generally). The extraordinarily extensive *Nahuatl* (or Aztec) language, with its elegant and expressive tropes and metaphors, its symmetry and its freedom from barbaric elements, has imparted to the Spanish of Mexico a richness and a grace peculiarly its own.

The Nahuatl, the language spoken by the Aztecs or *Mexica*, was in its prime one of the most perfect and finished of all the languages spoken in America. Bancroft referred to its remarkable flexibility and says "it surpassed many of the tongues of Europe and Asia by its elegance of expression." Although wanting the six consonants *b*, *d*, *f*, *r*, *g*, *s*, it may still be called full and rich. Its copiousness is shown by the fact that twelve hundred different species of Mexican plants, two hundred or more species of birds, and a large number of quadrupeds, reptiles, insects, and metals each have its proper name in this

Mexican language. It is not excelled in beauty by the Latin, and it displays even more art in its construction.

The Aztec contains more diminutives and augmentatives than the Italian, and is probably richer than any other tongue in verbal nouns and abstracts, there being hardly a verb from which verbal nouns cannot be formed, or a substantive or adjective of which abstracts are not made. A noteworthy fact is that most of these nouns can be converted into verbs when occasion offers. It is phenomenally rich in verbs, and every verb is the root from which others of different meaning spring. Agglutination or aggregation is carried to its widest extent, and words of inordinate length are not uncommon. (A word of sixteen syllables, the name of a plant, occurs in Hernandez — *mihuiittil-moyoiccuitlatonpicixochitl.*)

Scores of *Nahuatl* and other native Indian words are current in the Spanish of Mexico. Many important ones will be found in the list at page **294**; others under "Spanish-American Dishes," page **402.** See also "Fruit," page **415.** The word *Mexico* is a derivative of the Aztec *Mexicili*, the ancient war-god of the *Nahoas*, or *Mexica*. For other data under this head consult TERRY'S MEXICO, page xviii.

The practiced ear will detect subtle differences in the Spanish spoken in each of the twenty-nine states and territories of the Mexican Republic. Every district has its individual **dejo** or manner of pronouncing special letters; the Spanish of Sonora is influenced by the Yaki tongue; that of Chihuahua by the Tarahumare; of Tepic, by the Huichol and Nayari; of Michoacan, by the Tarascan. Tlaxcalan, Otomí and other vocables and derivatives are encountered in the Valley of Mexico, Huaxtecan words abound along the Gulf coast northward from Vera Cruz, while in Southern Mexico the Mixteco-Zapoteca dialects are frequently heard. The rich Maya language of Yucatan was spoken by a race which ranked with the Aztecs in advancement, and which in many respects was considered their superior. Its influence extends along the Spanish Main to the Orinoco. In **Central America** it is the parent tongue of a majority of the different tribes. Many Caribbean words enrich the Spanish spoken in the **Lesser Antilles,** as well as that in **Cuba,** where very excellent Castilian is usually on the lips of the better classes.

Many of the Indian elements and their derivations prominent in the Spanish of Mexico are current as far south as the Argentine Many of those listed in this book will be searched for in vain in other Spanish grammars — or even in the bi-lingual dictionaries.

The hybrid Spanish sometimes heard along the Río Grande, and in Arizona and Southern California, has given rise to the erroneous impression that Mexicans speak a corrupted Spanish. The lower classes in Mexico as well as in Spain mangle the language as ignorant people everywhere do all languages. But few Mexicans mutilate their language as do those foreigners who "pick up" Spanish or derive their inspiration from "kitchen" grammarians.

Bibliography: The localisms peculiar to Mexico are treated at length in the *Diccionario de Mejicanismos* (600 pp., Mexico City), by Feliz Ramos I. Duarte. The *Diccionario de Aztequismos* (750 pp., Cuernavaca, Mex.), by Licenciado Cecilio A. Robelo, is a mine of information for those interested in the *Nahuatl* language and its amalgamation with the Spanish of Mexico.

The most Mexican novel, for reading practice, is *El Periquillo Sarniento* (a sort of Mexican *Gil Blas*), by José Joaquín Fernandez de Lizardi (Mexico City). See also *Leyendas Históricas Mexicanas* (Mexico City), by Heriberto Frias. Poems: Manuel Acuña, or Manuel M. Flores.

The student interested in the native languages and tribes in Mexico will find the proper books to consult listed in the bibliography of TERRY'S MEXICO, at page ccxl.

THE SPANISH OF PERÚ, BOLIVIA, CHILE, ETC.

The Spanish of Perú is almost dominated by the Quíchua, the aboriginal language of the Incas. As the great mass of the population of Perú is Quíchua, or of Quíchua stock, it befalls that Quíchua is the spoken language of a large majority of the inhabitants. In fact Quíchua and Aymará, the predominant languages of the Bolivian Indians, are generally spoken all over the **Central Andes** region, from the frontiers of **Ecuador** on the north, to those of Chile and the Argentine on the south. It is said that fully three fourths of the inhabitants of **La Paz, Bolivia,** speak Aymará. The Spanish spoken in **Lima** is remarkably pure considering its Indian environment. Many Araucanian words are current in the **Spanish of Chile,** while the Guaraní exercises a similar influence on that of **Paraguay.** (The Guaraní exerts a yet stronger influence over the **Portuguese spoken in Brazil.**) The student interested in these Indian tongues may like to consult the following:

Bibliography: *Diccionario araucano-español*, by Andrés Fébres; *Gramática araucana*, by the same author. *Diccionario castellano-quíchua*, by Honorio

Mossi de Cambiano. *Gramática y diccionario de la lengua tupi ó guaraní*, by Antonio Ruiz de Montoya. *Diccionario etimológico de las voces chilenas derivadas de lenguas indígenas americanas*, by Rudolf Lenz. *Diccionario de chilenismos y de otras voces y locuciones viciosas*, by Manuel Antonio Román. *Vocabulario de la lengua aymará*, by L. S. J. Bertonio.

CHILEAN FICTION: *Martín Rivas*, by Alberto Blest Gana. The masterpiece of Chilean historical fiction is *Pipiolos y Pelucones*, by Daniel Barros Grez.

URUGUAYAN FICTION: *Caramarú*, by Alejandro Magariños Cervantes.

ECUADORIAN FICTION: *Cumandá*, by Juan León Mera. See also *Antología ecuatoriana*, by the same author.

PERUVIAN FICTION: *Blanca Sol*, by Mercedes Cabello de Carbonero.

THE SPANISH OF THE ARGENTINE

The Spanish of the Argentine is analogous to that of Mexico in that it possesses a wealth of metaphorical expressions drawn from the rich and picturesque Indian life and history inseparably associated with the Republic. Because of the cosmopolitan character of its population it has, in its vocabulary, its syntax, and its pronunciation, almost as many points of contact with French and Italian as it has with Spanish. It might be called a progressive admixture of Spanish, French, Italian, English, and Indian elements — the latter represented by the various tribes of the broad pampas, of adjacent Patagonia, of Chile, Paraguay, and contiguous regions. The Argentines consider their language superior to pure Castilian and they prefer to call it **el idioma nacional de los argentinos** (*the national language of the Argentines*). As in Mexico, the names of many plants, animals, insects, flowers, places, etc., in the Argentine are of Indian origin.

The Indian tongues which have made the most marked and lasting impression upon the Argentine language are those of the **Quíchua,** or Kechua, an aboriginal race predominant in Perú and Northern Chile; the **Araucanians** (Araucanos), a tribe inhabiting the southern parts of Chile, calling themselves Mapoche, and in turn called Moluche, or Maluche; and the **Guaraní,** a tribe whose range extends from the Río de la Plata to the Orinoco (in Central Venezuela). The Quíchua are the most advanced native race of South America: their language is commonly called Peruvian.

The Aymará tongue, which is extensively spoken in Bolivia, also

influences the Argentine language, but in a lesser degree than the aforementioned. From the Quíchua we get such widely used words as **pampa** (*prairie*), **vicuña** (Peruvian *camel*), **condor** (So. Amer. *vulture*), etc.; from the Araucanian **gaucho** (*comrade*), **poncho** (cloak); from the Guaraní, **guayaba** (*guava*), etc. See additional words at page **297**.

In the high spheres of Argentine society French is spoken with notable purity; French exercising a greater ascendency over the Argentine Spanish than any other language. Its influence over the Argentine syntax is such that one often hears or reads hybrid expressions such as:

prendre *un boleto*	to take a ticket
présenter une *solicitud*	to present a petition
signer *un vale*	to sign a receipt, or order
se rendre *á un escritorio*	to go to an office

Another Argentine syntactical idiosyncrasy is to employ, for example, the preposition **de** and an infinitive instead of the conjunction **que** and the subjunctive to express certain meanings, as:

SPANISH OF SPAIN	ARGENTINE SPANISH
me persuadió *que* lo hiciera	**me persuadió *de* hacerlo**
he (or she) persuaded me to do it	

The Argentine preference for the passive voice instead of the active voice is referred to at page **182**. See also "The Alphabet," page **28**.

For a list of hispanicised **Quíchua, Araucanian, Guaraní,** and other Indian words and their derivatives current in the Argentine Spanish, consult page **297**.

COLLOQUIALISMS in daily use in the Argentine Spanish, page **299**.

SOME METAPHORICAL EXPRESSIONS current in the Argentine Spanish, page **300**.

Bibliography: *El Idioma Nacional de los Argentinos* (the National Language of the Argentines), by Luciano Abeille. Famous classical novels are *Don Perfecto*, and *León Saldívar*, by Carlos María Ocantos; *Amalia*, by José Mármol; *Sin Rumbo*, by Eugenio Cambaceres. Classical poetry: *El Ombú*, by Luis L. Domínguez. See page **300**.

GESTICULATION — Gesticulación

Gestures (**gestos**) are much employed by Spanish peoples to express thoughts and feelings or to illustrate or emphasize what is said. By them this nimble art has been refined to such a degree that with certain individuals a look, a tone, or a gesture is often more eloquent than elaborate speech. The flashing dark eye and the extraordinarily mobile features of the Spaniard lend themselves with peculiar facility to this silent expression so popular with the race. Women in particular employ gestures as a sort of pantomimic addition to a surprisingly extensive and expressive vocabulary. Gesticulation usually adds vehemence and charm to Spanish discourse. So expressive are the *shrugs* (**encogimientos de hombros**), *grimaces* (**muecas**), and *finger-movements* (**movimientos digitales**) of certain Spanish-speaking peoples that even the alien does not mistake their meaning.

While certain gestures are individual or national, others are international in form and meaning. The language of the *fan* (**el abanico**) and of *love* (**de amor**) are extensive, and fascinating in their subtlety. These can be acquired best by observation and practice. [The latter is recommended.] The language of love varies according to the exigencies of the occasion, since a *suitor* (**amante**) "*playing the bear*" (**haciendo el oso**) beneath or near the *balcony* (**balcón**) of his *sweetheart* (**dulcinea**), or a *gallant* (**majo**) carrying on a *flirtation* (**pelando la pava**) at the *barred window* (**reja**) with some attractive señorita, finds it necessary to adapt sign-language to distance and to the amount of discretion requisite to the situation. There is also a language of flowers, and of the handkerchief, used by sweethearts.

Some of the most common signs in use in Spanish America and Spain are:

A single handclap (sometimes accompanied by "**psic**") calls a waiter, a street porter, a huckster, etc., or arrests the attention of a friend. Applause is also expressed by clapping the hands. Disapproval is expressed by a hiss.

The thumb and little finger upraised while the fingers between swiftly wiggle inward toward the out-turned palm, is the common form of waving a salute to a passing acquaintance or friend.

Clapping the hand against the hip means, " I give it up," " It can't be helped."

The hand raised with the palm toward the face means, " Good-bye! " " Farewell! "

The hand held upright, palm out, means, " Stop! "

The wide-open and trembling hand, held transversely to the body, means " disgust, indignation, or a plea for fairness."

The extended hands spread outward and downward mean " What 's the use? "

Rubbing the thumb on the upturned forefinger, as if testing the fineness of some powder, indicates that " money had something to do with it."

Pressing down the little finger with the thumb of the other hand means, " Here 's the thing in a nutshell "; or, " Believe me when I tell you."

Placing the right hand slightly above the left, breast high, then opening the arms wide, like a stroke in swimming, indicates that the party " washes his hands of the whole affair," and " will have absolutely nothing more to do with it."

The forefinger placed beside or curled over the nose means, " Mum 's the word," " I warn you "; or it may be employed to hide the truth or the subtle point of the thing said.

The thumb and forefinger touching at the tips so as to form an oval, with the three fingers flaring upward, signify the " tiniest bit of anything."

Stiffening the arm and jerking a thumb toward a shoulder implies strength for any occasion, and is equal to the American slapping of the chest.

The right hand sliding downward on the palm of the left signifies that " he gambles."

The right arm upraised with the thumb and forefinger held out straight as if clasping a cube about an inch thick, the remaining fingers doubled close to the palm, form the sign customarily employed when one wishes another to halt a moment, or a motorman to slow down his car sufficiently to enable one to board it. It also means " a bit of anything," or " three fingers of a drink."

The raised hand shaken to and fro, with the palm outward, signals a passing acquaintance and indicates that he is not expected to stop.

The hand shaken downward loosely and with vigor, just once, with an air of vexation, indicates that the gesticulator has "forgotten something."

Drawing the index-finger across the throat, accompanied by an appropriate grimace, carries the same minatory meaning expressed by English-speaking people.

A movement of the open hand, with the palm outward and a gradual closing of the fingers, indicates that a person "is grasping," or that "he will appropriate what does not belong to him."

Stroking the left forefinger outward with the right forefinger, with a sort of whittling motion toward the tip, repeated two or three times means, "Shame on you," or, "You have no shame!"

Shaking the hand wig-wag fashion, while held upright, means, "So, so."

The closed fist struck against the chest typifies "extravagant admiration of a woman."

Clinching the hand over the face or breast — a feminine action — indicates "shyness, caution, modesty, reserve, or fear."

The upright hand waving outward and downward means, "Nothing doing."

The hand up with thumb-side in, the index-finger crooked, the others closed, mean that "he has grown thin."

Clasping the hands before one, as if in an agony of doubt, expresses, "My God!"

All the fingers pinched up and jerked toward the mouth or throat mean "an invitation to dine," or indicate that the person making the motion is "going to eat something."

The little finger stiffened straight up like a horn, the three fingers clasped against the palm, and the thumb jerked toward the open mouth, convey "an invitation," or express an "intention to drink something."

"The hand wide open and the little finger and thumb wide apart bear a rough resemblance to the **cántara,** or *drinking pitcher.* Held in this manner, and tipped toward the mouth, the hand suggests a

drink, or that plenty of wine is about. When this sign is made, the Spaniard closes one eye, and distorts his face exactly as he would on taking a drink without putting his lips to the mouthpiece of the pitcher."

The closed fist before the mouth, the thumb extended and canted to touch the lips, indicates that a person " drinks too much."

Knocking the left elbow with the right fist expresses that a person " is stingy."

" Doubtfulness " is expressed by a shrug of the shoulders accompanied by a questioning pucker of the lips.

" Indifference " is usually expressed by a shrug of the shoulders, and the idea conveyed that the person is " not interested in the matter."

Straightening up the body and moving the head on the shoulders until one is reminded of the letter " S," and at the same time lifting up the eyelids means, " This is the finish! " " God help us! " etc.

Spanish peoples nod the head affirmatively, and shake it in negation, just as Anglo-Saxons do, but the forefinger wagged to and fro in front of the face means " refusal," or a " decided no."

When a Spaniard hears a noise he often asks about it without speaking, by wrinkling his nose in a questioning way — as a rabbit is apt to do.

One person will silently question another about a matter with which both are acquainted, by extending the hands, palms upward, and moving them apart with a spreading motion from the elbows.

The thumb placed on the tip of the nose, and the fingers wiggled before the face, express " unrealized expectations."

" Beckoning a person to approach " is usually accomplished by a forward wave of the hand and arm upward and outward, then bringing the hand downward and inward, almost closing the fingers — perhaps repeating the gesture two or three times.

Ducking the fingers and arm outward often means, " Stop! " or, " Come here! " while the open hand pushed outward means, " Be off! " " Go away! " " Get out! "

When the Mexican or Spaniard meets an old friend, he puts an arm half around him and pats him affectionately on the back. Both men and women half embrace friends at parting.

On entering a restaurant or any public room where persons congregate, the polite Spanish-speaking person bows, ostensibly to the person nearest the entrance. The salute is intended for all present, and no further introduction is necessary for the time being.

The ceremonious hand-shake is the same in Spanish- as in English-speaking countries, but friends in the former often clasp the thumb.

ABBREVIATIONS — Abreviaturas

Most in use in Spanish, **que más se usan en castellano,** will be found bracketed under their respective headings throughout the book. Such abbreviations as Mex. for Mexico, Sp.A. for Spanish America; S.A. for South America, etc., are self-explanatory.

PART II
A SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

PART II

A SHORT CUT TO SPANISH

THE SPANISH ALPHABET — El alfabeto español

1. *The Spanish Alphabet*, or **alfabeto castellano,** or **abecedario,** is composed of twenty-nine letters or signs (**letras ó signos**): four differ from the English; the *n*, *ch*, *ll*, and *rr*, each of which is considered as one consonant. The letter *k* is now authorized by the *Real Academia Española* (Royal Spanish Academy) in such (foreign) words as kilomètre (**kilómetro**), kilogramme (**kilogramo,** or **kilo**), etc., while *w*, or **doble u** (found usually in foreign words or in transliterations), is sometimes included in the alphabet.

All the letters are feminine in Spanish, and customarily they stand with one of the articles (page 52); as, **la a, la b,** and so on. Each is supposed to have but one unvarying sound. With the exceptions noted hereinafter, each letter is distinctly pronounced.

The Pronunciation of Spanish is remarkably easy. It offers no linguistic difficulties, and the figurative (**figurada**), or phonetic pronunciation (**pronunciación fonética**) which the student will find after many of the important words will render its acquisition a simple and pleasant task. For when the words have been spoken a few times they become familiar to the ear and remain impressed upon the mind.

Remarks: As the alphabet is the foundation and the keystone of the language, the student who will master the letters and their pronunciation will materially simplify the further study of Spanish.

Many complete English words have been employed in the figurative pronunciation to make it more comprehensive to the user. These should be pronounced just as written. The hyphens might indicate that the speaker is to dwell upon, or drawl, the words while pronouncing them; but this should not be done. Note the accented syllables, then mentally eliminate the hyphens, bunch the component parts and launch the words briskly and connectedly. Speak with perfect confidence and you will be readily and clearly understood.

LETTERS	NAME IN SPANISH	PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION IN ENGLISH	LETTERS	NAME IN SPANISH	PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION IN ENGLISH
A, a	**a**	ah	*N, n*	**ene**	en'-nay
B, b	**be**	bay	*Ñ, ñ*	**eñe**	en'-yay
C, c	**ce**	say	*O, o*	**o**	oh
Ch, ch	**che**	chay	*P, p*	**pe**	pay
D, d	**de**	day	*Q, q*	**cu**	koo
E, e	**e**	a	*R, r*	**ere**	eh'-ray
F, f	**efe**	ef'-fay	*rr*	**erre**	ehr'-rhay
G, g	**ge**	hay	*S, s*	**ese**	es'-say
H, h	**hache**	ah'-chay	*T, t*	**te**	tay
I, i	**i**	e	*U, u*	**u**	oo
J, j	**jota**	ho'-tah	*V, v*	**ve**	vay
K, k	**ka**	kah	(*W, w*	**doble u**	doh'-blay oo)
L, l	**ele**	el'-lay	*X, x*	**equis**	eh'-kees
Ll, ll	**elle**	el'-yay	*Y, ye*	**i griega**	e-gree-eh'-gah
M, m	**eme**	em'-may	*Z, z*	**zeta**	say'-tah

PRONUNCIATION OF THE LETTERS

Pronunciación de las letras

2. — **a** has the sound of *a* in *father* (never as in *add* or *made*); as, **padre** (pah'-dray), *priest;* **clara** (clah'-rah), *clear;* **rabo** (rah'-bo), *tail.*

— **b** has the sound of *b* in *bale;* as, **cabeza** (cah-bay'-sah), *head;* **boca** (bo'-cah), *mouth;* **blando** (blahn'-doh), *soft, pliant;* **brioso** (bre-oh'-so), *spirited.*

— **c** before the vowels *a, o, u,* sounds like *k;* as, **casa** (kah'-sah), *house;* **cosa** (ko'-sah), *thing;* **cuna** (koo'-nah), *cradle;* **rico** (ree'-koh), *rich;* **acusar** (ah-koo-sar'), *to accuse.* Before *e, i,* it has the sound of *s;* as, **cena** (say'-nah), *supper;* **ciudad** (see-oo-dahd'), *city.* Before the diphthongs *ua, ue,* or *ui,* it has the sound of *q;* as, **cuándo** (quahn'-doh), *when;* **cuello** (kweh'-yo), *collar;* **cuidado** (quee-dah'-doh), *care.* In certain districts of Spain, *c* before *e* and *i* is pronounced like the *th* in *thin* (see the "Spanish Lisp," page 9).

In the **Argentine Spanish** the soft *c* has lost this lingual character and is more often pronounced like a sibilant *s;* thus, **hacer,** *to do,* is pronounced *haser* (ah-sere').

— **ch,** though a double letter (**letra doble**), is a single consonant which may not be divided: it has the sound of *ch* in *chink;* as, **chispa** (chees′-pah), *spark;* **rancho** (ran′-cho), *ranch;* **mucho** (moo′-cho), *much.*

— **d** has the sound of the English *d* in **dama** (dah′-mah), *lady;* **dedo** (deh′-doh), *finger;* but between two vowels, and at the end of words it has the tenuous, half-stifled sound of the *th* in *think;* as, **lodo** (loh′-tho), *mud;* **verdad** (ver-dahd′), *truth.* It is more open in the Spanish of Spain, while in Spanish America the final *d* in such words as **verdad, usted,** is often suppressed entirely, and the words become **verdá, usté,** etc. In colloquial Spanish, particularly in rapid speech, the *d* in final syllables in such words as **llegado,** *arrived,* **cuidado,** *care,* etc., disappears and the words sound like **llegáo, cuidáo** (yay-gah′-o, kwee-dah′-o).

— **e** has the sound of *a* in *ale,* and *e* in *they;* as, **edad** (a-dahd′), *age;* **triste** (trees′-tay), *sad;* but it often has a shorter sound in such words as **eje** (eh′-hay), *axle;* **ébano** (eh′-bah-no), *ebony.* When *e* stands alone and is accented thus, *é,* it is a copulative conjunction (see page 239) and takes the place of **y,** *and,* when the word following it begins with *i* or *hi;* as, **Fernando é Isabel,** *Ferdinand and Isabella;* **padres é hijos,** *fathers and sons.* The substitution is not made when the *h* precedes the diphthong *ie;* as, in **tigre y hiena,** *tiger and hyena.* Nor yet when used interrogatively, as follows: **¿Y Inés?** *And Inez?*

— **f** is pronounced as in English; as, **faro** (fah′-ro), *lighthouse;* **famoso** (fah-mo′-so), *famous;* **café** (cah-fay′), *coffee, coffee-house, restaurant.*

— **g** sounds like an aspirated *h* before *e* and *i;* as, **gente** (hen′-tay), *people;* **gitano** (he-tah′-no), *gypsy;* and like the soft English *g* before *a, o, u,* or a consonant; as, **gana** (gah′-nah), *wish;* **goma** (go′-mah), *gum;* **gustar** (goos-tar′), *to like;* **gracias** (grah′-se-ahs), *thanks.* In words like **Guadalupe, Guaymas,** etc., it frequently has the sound of *w;* as, wah-dah-loo′-pay; wy′-mahs. There is a tendency in the Americas to soften the hard sound of *g,* as in **agua,** pronounced as if it were ah′-wah.

— **h** is retained to mark the etymology of words and is mute, **muda;** as, **hacienda** (ah-se-en′-dah), *a country estate;* **hambre** (ahm′-

bray), *hunger.* Sometimes it is almost imperceptibly sounded in such words as **huevo** (weh′-vo), *egg;* **hueco** (weh′-co), *hollow.*

— **i** is pronounced like *e* in *lee;* as, **ido** (e′-doh), *gone;* **sino** (see′-no), *but.* It has a broader sound and more like the English *i* in such words as **índole** (in′-doh-lay), *character;* **Indio** (in′-de-oh), *Indian.*

— **j** has a rasping, throaty, strongly aspirated pronunciation so essentially Spanish that it can best be gotten from a Spaniard. It might be said to possess the power of a concentrated *h;* as in **jabalí** (hah-bah-lee′), *wild boar;* **jocoso** (hoh-coh′-so), *jocose;* **juicio** (whee′-see-oh), *judgment.* It has replaced the *x* in such words as **Xenil** (now written Jenil), **xícara** (jícara), and **Quixote** (**Quijote** — key-hoh′-tay). Only a very few words end in *j* (like **boj,** *box-tree*), and it never ends a syllable at the beginning or in the middle of a word.

In the colloquial Spanish of the Argentine Republic **j** often replaces the liquid *ll* (in Spain) in such words as **caballo** (cah-bahl′-lyo), *horse;* **calle** (cahl′-yeh), *street* — which are written **cabajo,** and **caje,** and (with the sound of the French *j*) pronounced cah-bah′-jo, and cah′-jay. There also the **j** often replaces **g** in such words as **páginas** (*pages*), **inteligente** (*intelligent*), **argentino** (*argentine*), and these are written **pájinas, intelijente,** and **arjentino.** (See the " Spanish of the Argentine," page 15.)

— **k** is used chiefly in foreign words and is pronounced like the English *k;* as, **kiosco** (key-ohs′-co), *kiosk;* **kilogramo** (key-lo-grah-mo), *kilogramme.* Less than two dozen Spanish words begin with *k.*

— **l** has the same sound as the English *l;* as, **ladron** (lah-drohn′), *thief;* **luna** (loo′-nah), *moon;* **polvo** (pohl′-vo), *dust.* It is never silent in Spanish as it is in the English *calm, balm,* etc.

— **ll,** though double in form, is a single letter (which may not be divided at the end of a line), with the liquid sound (in Madrid and certain other parts of Spain) of the *ll* in *brilliant,* **brillante** (breel-yahn′-tay); *rake,* **rastrillo** (rahs-treel′-yo). When **ll** begins a word like **lloro** (lyoh′-roh), *weeping;* **llave** (lyah′-vay), *key;* **lleno** (lyay′-no), *full,* the initial **l** is understood rather than heard, and the letter becomes almost a *y;* as, yoh′-ro; yah′-vay; yay′-no. It frankly and openly becomes *y* in Spanish America, where **pollo,** *chicken,* is pronounced poh′-yo; **pillo,** *rascal,* pee′-yoh; and so on. This difference in

pronunciation is one of the marked variations which characterize the language of the two continents. (See the "Spanish Lisp," page 9.)

— **m** sounds as in English; as, **madre** (mah'-dray), *mother;* **majadero** (mah-hah-deh'-ro), *blockhead.* **M** is rarely doubled in Spanish, the **mm** usually standing as **nm**; as, **inmediato,** *immediate;* **inminente,** *imminent.*

— **n** has the English sound; as, **naipe** (nigh'-pay), *playing-card;* **ninfa** (neen'-fah), *nymph;* **negro** (nay'-gro), *black, black-man.*

— **ñ** sounds like the *n* in *pinion;* as, **niño** (neen'-yo), *child;* **seña** (sane'-yah), *sign;* **mañana** (mahn-yah'-nah), *to-morrow.* The **tilde,** or diacritical mark (~) placed over the *n* to indicate its palatal character, should not be omitted — albeit this sometimes is done in newspapers when the capital **N** is used in words like **Ñandu,** *American ostrich;* **Ñañigo,** *member of a Cuban secret society of negroes;* **Ñiquiñaque,** *contemptible whipper-snapper, folderol.* **Cañón** (can-yohn') illustrates the correct pronunciation of the **ñ.**

— **o** sounds like the full, clear, resonant English *o* in *note,* **nota**; as, **bono** (bo'-no), *bond;* **odioso** (oh-de-oh'-so), *odious;* **noción** (no-se-own'), *notion.*

— **p** has the English sound; as, **pagar** (pah-gahr'), *to pay;* **pato** (pah'-toh), *duck;* **nipa** (nee'-pah), *Nipa-palm.* Many of the words formerly spelled with *p* now begin with *f;* as, **fantasía,** *phantasy;* **filosofía,** *philosophy,* etc.

— **q** is always followed by *ue* or *ui,* the *u* being silent: it has the character of the English *k;* as, **quedo** (keh'-doh), *noiseless;* **quieto** (key-eh'-toh), *quiet;* **queso** (kay'-so), *cheese;* **químico** (key'-mee-coh), *chemist.*

— **r** has two sounds: one soft, as in **donaire** (doh-nigh'-ray), *grace, elegance;* **pereza** (peh-reh'-zah), *laziness;* the other slightly stronger and rolling (usually at the beginning of a word); as in **rosa** (roh'-sah), *rose;* **regla** (reg'-lah), *rule;* and when preceded (in the middle of a word) by *l, n, s;* as, **honra** (ohn'-rah), *honor, esteem;* **malrotar** (mahl-ro-tahr'), *to squander;* **israelita** (is-rah-el-ee'-tah), *Israelite.* While the soft **r** is never found beginning a word, it frequently begins syllables; as, **barato** (bah-rah'-toh), *cheap;* **careo** (cah-ray'-o), *confrontation.* The final **r** is always soft; as, **altar** (ahl-tahr'), *altar;* **sur** (soor), *south.*

— **rr** is regarded as a single letter which must not be divided: it is strongly rolled, or trilled, as in **barril** (bahr-reel′ — written, at the end of a line, **ba-rril**), *barrel;* **burro** (boohr′-roh — written, at the end of a line, **bu-rro**), *donkey.* No Spanish word begins with *rr*, and there is no capital. A near English equivalent to the sound is the *rr* in *myrrh*, *burr*, *error.* **Pero** (peh′-ro), *but*, and **perro** (pehr′-rho), *dog*, illustrate the difference between the single and the double *r*.

— **s** is pronounced like the English *s* in *say;* never as in *accuse*, *phase.* **Sapo** (sah′-po), *toad;* **susto** (soos′-toh), *fright;* **descuido** (des-kwee′-doh), *negligence.*

— **t** has the same sound as in English; as, **dentro** (den′-tro), *inside;* **rostro** (rohs′-tro), *face;* **topacio** (toh-pah′-se-oh), *topaz.* The capital *T* is often written like an *F*.

— **u** sounds like *oo* in *room*, or the *u* in *rule;* as, **uva** (oo′-vah), *grape;* **unión** (oon-yohn′), *union.* It is silent after *g* or *q* when followed by *e* or *i;* as, **guerra** (gherr′-ah), *war;* **guisar** (ghe-sar′), *to cook;* **queja** (keh′-ha), *complaint;* **quisquilloso** (kiss-key-yoh′-so), *ticklish.* When a diæresis, **diéresis,** is written above the *u*, thus **ü,** as in **vergüenza** (vehr-gwen′-sah), *shame*, it dissolves the diphthong and by restoring its quality, signifies that it is to be pronounced.

— **v** has the sound of the English *v;* as, **vago** (vah′-go), *vague;* **vino** (ve′-no), *wine;* **voz** (vohs), *voice.* It takes the (written) place of *W* in such words as **Vaterloo,** *Waterloo*, etc. When written thus, **V., Vd.** it means **usted,** *you.* (See page **87**.) Many Spanish-speaking people make no distinction between *b* and *v*, hence the errors one will note in spelling words containing *b's* and *v's*.

— **w** is not a Spanish letter, but it is employed in foreign names and in names celebrated in Spanish history. Its sound is expressed by the *ue* in such words as **hueso** (weh′-so), *bone;* **huesped** (wes′-ped), *guest;* **huerta** (wehr′-tah), *orchard.*

— **x** is given the simple English sound by the *Real Academia Española;* as in **axioma** (ax-se-oh′-mah), *axiom;* **excelente** (ex-cel-len′-tay), *excellent;* **convexo** (con-vex′-oh), *convex.* When it follows a vowel and precedes a consonant (as in **explicar,** *to explain;* **extraño,** *strange*), it is often written **esplicar, estraño,** — an abuse which the *Academia* does not sanction. This misusage is very common in

Spanish America, where a word may be written one way and pronounced another; as, **estranjero,** *foreigner,* instead of **extranjero.** In Mexico *x* and *j* practically are convertible consonants, and such (Indian) words as **Mexico, Xalapa, Oajaca,** etc., are written **Méjico, Jalapa,** and **Oaxaca,** and are pronounced meh'-he-co, hah-lah'-pah, and wah-hah'-cah. Scores of the Nahuatl words (see page **12**) current in every-day speech in Mexico, and beginning with *x*, are pronounced as if this letter were *s;* as, **Tlaxcala** (tlahs-cah'-lah), **Xicotencatl** (see-coh-ten'-cat-tle), **Xochimilco** (so-che-meal'-coh), etc.

— **y** before a vowel and at the beginning of a word or syllable has the sound value of the English *y;* as, **Yucatan** (you-cah-tan'); **yema** (yeh'-mah), *yolk;* **yeso** (yeh'-so), *chalk.* Alone, or at the end of a word, it is a vowel and is used instead of *i;* as in **rey,** *king;* **ley,** *law.* It is called *i griega* (Greek *i*) to distinguish it from the Latin *i.* Slipshod writers frequently employ the capital *Y* in place of *I* in such words as **Yglesia,** *church,* which should be written *Iglesia;* and *i* for the conjunction (see page **239**) *y.*

In the Spanish of the Argentine, *y* before a vowel is often pronounced like the French *j;* as, *jo* for **yo** (I); *ja* for **ya** (*already*); *vaja* for **vaya** (*go away*); *ajudar* for **ayudar** (*to help*).

— **z** in certain sections of Spain (see the "Spanish Lisp," page **9**) has the sound of *th* in *theory;* as, **corazón** (co-rah-thone'), *heart;* **zapato** (thah-pah'-toh), *shoe.* It retains this sound in Chile, but in the Argentine (and in other countries of South America) it has the open sound of *s;* as, **feliz** (fay-lease'), *happy;* **azul** (ah-sool'), *blue,* etc. The Mexicans usually give it the same sound; as, **zafiro** (sah-fe'-ro), *sapphire;* **azúcar** (ah-soo'-car), *sugar;* albeit in some cases it has the true sound of the English *z;* as, **zona** (zo'-nah), *zone;* **zacate** (zah-cah'-tay), *hay, fodder.*

VOWELS AND CONSONANTS — Vocales y consonantes

3. In Spanish vowel (**a, e, i, o, u**) sounds predominate over those of the consonants, and their preponderance adds a notable harmony to the language — softening and refining it. Barring the exceptions noted at pp. **26–30,** the vowels are pronounced just as written — full

and sonorous, with an absence of sibilance. A cardinal point is to pronounce them with the lips well opened; a smothered or slurring pronunciation should always be avoided, as there are but very few elisions in Spanish. A smooth, staccato effect is the correct one.

Because the mouth is opened widest in the act of pronouncing **a, o,** and **e,** these are classified by the Royal Spanish Academy as strong vowels (**vocales fuertes**), **i** and **u** being the weak vowels (**débiles**).

Vowels are so named because they are the product of one clear and distinct emission of the voice, **voz. Consonants** are so called because they sound *with*, or **suenan con,** the vowels, or sonants.

When two vowels are uttered by the voice at one impulse we have the *diphthong*, **diptongo,** or double sound; as, p*ie*dra; and when three are pronounced they form the *triphthong*, **triptongo,** or triple sound, as in b*uey*.

a. The nature of Spanish is in disaccord with the fusion of two hard vowels (like **a, o, e**) into a **diptongo,** and still less with three into a **triptongo.** Therefore, to preserve fluency and cadence, and to please the Castilian ear, Spanish vocables rarely end in **au, ou, eu,** or **iu.** When they do, and whenever one of the vowels in a triphthong is accented, softness and flexibility are preserved by making each vowel a separatesyllable ; as in **veía** (vay-e′-ah), *he saw;* **leía** (lay-e′-ah), *he read.*

b. A diphthong formed of a strong and a weak vowel usually receives the stress on the strong one, if not marked with an accent; as, tr*āi*go, *I bring;* but, he tr*aí*do, *I have brought.*

c. A diphthong formed of two weak vowels receives the emphasis on the last one unless the first shows the written accent; as, b*ui*tre (bwee′-tray), *vulture;* but, fl*úi*do (floo′-e-doh), *fluid* — the accent in this case destroying the diphthongization.

ACCENTS — Acentos

4. The *Acute*, **agudo,** or graphic accent (′) is the only mark of its kind employed in modern Spanish. It has an important bearing on the sounds and meanings of words, and it is used generally to distinguish words written alike and identical in form with other parts of speech,

but with a different signification. In newspapers and similar publications it is often omitted from capital letters.

The *Tonic* or syllabic accent, which applies to all words of two or more syllables, can best be acquired by practice in speaking. The regulations governing the acute and the tonic accents are:

a. Words ending in unaccented vowels have the accent on the next to the last syllable:

amo (ah'-mo), *I love* — **camino** (cah-me'-no), *road*
cobre (co'-bray), *copper* — **decente** (day-sen'-tay), *decent*

b. When such words are irregularly accented, the mark indicates it:

café (cah-fay'), *coffee* — **lástima** (lahs'-tee-mah), *pity*
máquina (mah'-key-nah), *machine* — **salió** (sah-lee-o'), *he went out*

c. Words ending in a consonant, except *n* or *s*, have the stress on the final syllable:

amor (ah-mohr'), *love* — **arroz** (ahr-rohs'), *rice*
reloj (ray-lo'), *watch* — **laurel** (lah-oo-rel'), *laurel*

d. Words which deviate from this rule are marked with the accent:

árbol (ahr'-bol), *tree* — **lápiz** (lah'-piece), *pencil*
mártir (mahr'-tyr), *martyr* — **cárcel** (car'-sell), *prison*

e. As *s* and *n* (as plural signs) are inflectional terminations, the above rules do not apply to them; therefore, words ending in *n* or *s*, and accented naturally on the penult, do not carry the written accent:

virgen (vihr'-hen), *virgin* — **campanas** (cahm-pah'-nahs), *bells*
volumen (vo-loo'-men), *volume* — **diamantes** (de-ah-man'-tes), *diamonds*

f. But if the emphasis falls anywhere but upon the penultimate, it is shown by a written accent:

alacrán (ah-lah-crahn'), *scorpion* — **jamás** (hah-mahs'), *never*
también (tahm-be-en'), *also* — **interés** (in-teh-res'), *interest*

Note: When the vowels *á*, *é*, *ó*, *ú* stand alone, they are copulative conjunctions, **conjunciones copulativas,** and customarily are accented, notwithstanding the Spanish Academy has discontinued the use of the accents over them. The final *y*, though sounding as a vowel, is, for purpose of accentuation, considered as a consonant.

g. **Examples** of the distinguishing use of the graphic accent:

ala, *wing;* **Alá,** *Allah*	**este,** *this;* **éste,** *this one*
aquel, *that;* **aquél,** *that one*	**ha,** *has;* **há,** *ago*
como, *how, as;* **¡cómo!** *why!*	**mas,** *but;* **más,** *more*
cual, *who;* **¿cuál?** *which?*	**mi,** *my;* **mí,** *me*
cuan, *how;* **¿cuán?** *how?*	**que,** *which, that;* **¿qué?** *what?*
cuando, *when;* **¿cuándo?** *when?*	**quien,** *who;* **¿quién?** *who?*
cuanto, *as much;* **¿cuánto?** *how much?*	**río,** *river;* **rió,** *he laughed*
cuyo, *whose;* **¿cúyo?** *whose?*	**se,** *oneself;* **sé,** *I know; be thou*
de, *of, from;* **dé,** *he may give*	**si,** *if;* **sí,** *yes; oneself*
donde, *where;* **¿dónde?** *where?*	**sueño,** *sleep;* **sueño,** *I dream*
ese, *that;* **ése,** *that one*	**tu,** *thy;* **tú,** *thou*
esta, *this;* **está,** *it is*	**válido,** *valid;* **valido,** *respected*

h. Additional examples demonstrating the importance of the accent:

mi casa para mí	*my house for me*
el bullicio para él	*the tumult for him*
si me lo preguntan diré que sí	*if they ask me I shall say yes*
toma un duro, mas no pidas más	*take a dollar, but don't ask for more*
cada uno para sí	*each one for himself*

Note: Words accented on the last syllable, **la última sílaba,** are called **agudas** or **llanas;** those on the penultimate (**penúltima**), **graves,** and those on the antepenult (**antepenúltima**), **esdrújulas.**

PUNCTUATION — Puntuación

5. Punctuation marks in Spanish are the same as in English, except that interrogation (**interrogación**) and exclamation (**admiración**) points (**puntos**) precede as well as follow the sentence, and must be inverted at the beginning of it:

¿cómo está usted? *how are you?* **¡qué felicidad!** *what happiness!*
¿qué hay de nuevo? *what's new?* **¡qué lástima!** *what a pity!*

6. *Capital Letters* (**letras mayúsculas**) are employed less frequently than in English. Proper nouns, such as **el Francés,** *the Frenchman,* **el Cubano,** *the Cuban,* begin with capitals; but proper adjectives, such as **los americanos,** *the Americans* (men), **las españolas,** *the Spanish* (women), begin with small letters (**minúsculas**). Likewise adjectives

derived from the names of nations, provinces, towns, and men; the months, days of the week, etc.

7. The pronoun *I*, **yo** (comp. page 85), except when heading a sentence, is written with a small initial letter.

Yo no lo hice	*I did not do it*
no sé yo	*I don't know*
él y yo	*he and I*

DIVISION OF SYLLABLES — División de las sílabas

8. **Correct syllabication** is essential to a good pronunciation and it should receive careful attention. One of the errors into which many Americans fall when pronouncing Spanish is to fail properly to separate consonants where they come together, one at the end of a syllable, the other at the beginning of the next. Thus, **mente** (men'-tay), *mind*, is often pronounced ment'-a; **pronto** (pron'-toh), *quick*, pront'-o; **vista** (vees'-tah), *view*, vist'-ah, etc.

9. In Spanish syllables can be formed of from one to five letters; as, **ó, no, vos, crin, trans,** each a word or a part of one. Words of one syllable are **gris** (*gray*), **dar** (*to give*), **tal** (*such*), **nos** (*we*), etc. Words of two syllables are called **bisílabos**; of three, **trisílabos**; and of four or more, **polisílabos.** The rules (**reglas**) governing them are:

a. A single consonant between vowels begins a syllable; as, **li-so,** *smooth;* and in speaking or writing the word, the syllables must be so divided — the consonant going with the vowel that follows it. Thus, **adiós,** *good-bye,* must be written **a-diós,** not **ad-iós; señor,** *sir,* is written, **se-ñor,** etc.

b. Two separable consonants between vowels usually are divided, one joining the preceding and one the following vowel; as, **gus-to,** *pleasure;* **puer-ta,** *door.* The exceptions are words in which the **t** and **r** combine; as, **a-trás,** *backward;* **a-troz,** *atrocious.*

c. Diphthongs, triphthongs, the double letters **ch, ll, rr,** and the combinations **bl, br, cl, cr, dr, fl, fr, gl, gr, pl, pr, tr,** are never separated:

mu-cha-chue-lo, *little boy*	**lle-no,** *full;* **e-rror,** *error*
blan-do, *soft;* **flan-co,** *flank*	**pro-cla-mar,** *to proclaim*
a-gra-viáis, *ye offend*	**a-rro-di-llar-se,** *to kneel down*

d. But any other group of two or four consonants are equally divided:

at-las, *atlas;* **hon-ra,** *honor* **ar-zo-bis-po,** *archbishop*
des-gra-cia, *misfortune* **ins-truc-ción,** *instruction*
in-ter-pre-ta-ción, *interpretation* **in-tem-pes-ti-vo,** *untimely*

e. Compound vowels, as in **bue-no,** *good,* **tie-ne,** *he has,* etc., are not separated, unless marked with an accent; as, **ba-úl,** *trunk.*

Remark: The consonantal sounds are given in the alphabet at page 26. In Spanish the labials **b, p,** the gutturals **c, g,** and the dentals **d, t,** usually precede the linguals **l, r,** and form the groups most commonly used:

bledo, *wild amaranth;* **broma,** *jest* **pluma,** *plume;* **precio,** *price*
clac, *opera hat;* **crimen,** *crime* **globo,** *globe;* **grillo,** *cricket*
dragón, *dragon;* **trampa,** *trap* **droga,** *drug;* **adentro,** *within*

While the foregoing groups are not divisible in prosody or in writing, the groups **dl,** and **tl** are divisible.

ORTHOGRAPHIC SIGNS — Signos Ortográficos

10. The **Orthographic Signs** customarily employed in Spanish are:

(') *apostrophe,* **apóstrofo**
(*) *asterisk,* **asterisco**
(—) *bar,* **rasgo,** as used in **admón.** (etc.), the abbreviation for **administración,** *office*
(}) *brace,* **corchete** (or **llave**)
([ ]) *brackets,* **corchetes** (also **paréntesis angulares**)
(∧) *caret,* **llamada**
(:) *colon,* **dos puntos**
(,) *comma,* **coma**
(—) *dash,* **rayita** (or **raya**)
(†) *dagger,* **cruz**
(¨) *diæresis,* **crema**
(=) *double dash,* **dos rayitas**
(¡) *exclamation point,* **principio de admiración** (see "Punctuation," page 34)
(!) *final exclamation point,* **fin de admiración**
(-) *hyphen,* **guión**
(¿) *interrogation mark,* **principio de interrogación**
(?) *final interrogation point,* **fin de interrogación** (see page 34)
(☞) *index,* **manecilla** (*little hand*)
(. . . .) *leaders,* **puntos suspensivos**
(¶) *paragraph,* **párrafo; calderón**
( ) *parenthesis,* **paréntesis**
(.) *period,* **punto final**
(" ") *quotation marks,* **comillas**
(;) *semicolon,* **punto y coma**
(*) *star,* **estrellita**
(˜) *tilde,* **tilde** (*ñ*)

Abbreviations (**abreviaturas**) are mentioned at page 21

Remark: A diacritical sign, a comma, apostrophe, a tilde, a fine stroke, or a short, thin line is usually called a **virgulilla.** An italic letter is **letra bastardilla.** A printed or written line is **renglón.** A reference is **una cita.** A quotation, **cita** or **citación.** Catch-word is **reclamo.**

THE ARTICLES — Los artículos

11. An **Article** is a word placed before a noun to show whether it is used in a particular or general sense. There are two **Articles** in Spanish, the Definite, **el,** *the;* and the Indefinite, **un,** *an* or *a.* For the Neuter form, **lo,** see page 44.

12. The **Definite Article** (**artículo definido,** or **determinado**) is inflected as follows:

Singular — *Singular*

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUTER	
Subjective	**el**	**la**	**lo**	*the*
Possessive	**del**	**de la**	**de lo**	*'s, of, from the*
Indirect object	**al, para el**	**á la, para la**	**á lo, para lo**	*a, to, the, for the*
Direct object	**el, al**	**la, á la**	**lo, á lo**	*the*

Plural — *Plural* **Sing.** *and* **Plural**

	MASC.	FEM.	MASC. FEM. AND NEUT.
Subjective	**los**	**las**	*the*
Possessive	**de los**	**de las**	*'s, s', of, from (the)*
Indirect object	**á los, para los**	**á las, para las**	*at, to, the, for (the)*
Direct object	**los, á los**	**las, á las**	*the*
Prepositional **con**	**el, la, lo, los, las**		*with (the)*
Prepositional **en**	**el, la, lo, los, las**		*in, into, on, at (the)*
Prepositional **por**	**el, la, lo, los, las**		*by, through (the)*
Prepositional **sin**	**el, la, lo, los, las**		*without (the)*
Prepositional **sobre**	**el, la, lo, los, las**		*on, upon (the)*
Prepositional **tras**	**el, la, lo, los, las**		*behind (the)*

Examples:

el cielo; la cifra	*the sky; the cipher*
los peces; los aves	*the fishes; the birds*
el saber no ocupa lugar	*knowledge occupies no space*

CONTRACTION OF THE ARTICLE

13. When **el** comes after the preposition **á,** *to,* or **de,** *of, from,* the **e** is dropped, and the words become **al, del** (instead of **á el, de el**), unless the **él** (note the accent) is a pronoun, **á él, de él.** (See page 85.)

a. **Examples** of the use of **al** and **del:**

del principio al fin	*from the beginning to the end*
me voy al extranjero	*I am going abroad*
el caballo del cubano	*the Cuban's horse*

b. **Del** is not used if **el** is a part of a title, heading, etc., of a newspaper or the like:

la redacción de El Heraldo	*the staff of The Herald*
un suelto de La Prensa	*an item from The Press*

c. But it is correct to say **un artículo de fondo del Globo,** *an editorial in The Globe.* (See "Newspapers," Part III.)

d. Both **á** and **al** are used in expressions of rate, measure, weight, etc.:

á tanto la vara (vah'-rah)	*at so much the yard*
al tanto por ciento	*at so much per cent*
á dos pesos la tonelada	*at two dollars a ton*

14. The **Definite Article** agrees in gender and number with the noun it limits:

el bizcocho, *the biscuit*	**los bizcochos,** *the biscuits*
la empanada, *the meat-pie*	**las empanadas,** *the meat-pies*

a. It is expressed in Spanish and suppressed in English before words in the singular employed abstractly:

la juventud es pasajera	*youth is transitory*
el negocio está muy malo	*business is very bad*

b. Before plural words in sentences which express general characteristics:

las perlas son preciosas	*pearls are precious*
los ojos son para ver	*eyes are made to see with*

c. Before the names of certain countries, towns, mountains, etc.:

el Japón; la Florida	*Japan; Florida*
el Vesuvio; la Habana	*Vesuvius; Havana*

d. Before the names of the days of the week and the hours of the day, except when stating date and time in letters, etc.:

hasta el domingo	*until Sunday*
son las dos	*it is two o'clock*

Note: Date and time are often expressed thus:

martes, 11 noviembre	*Tuesday, November 11*
Caracas, 2.30 tarde	*Caracas, 2.30 p.m.*

e. With the names of the seasons:

la primavera es más agradable que el verano	*spring is more agreeable than summer*

f. Before titles, dignities, etc., when speaking of (not to) the person:

el señor y la señora de Puig	*Mr. and Mrs. Puig*
las señoritas de Valdéz	*the Misses Valdéz*
el rey Alfonso XIII	*King Alphonse XIII*

g. Before the Infinitive when used as a verbal noun:

el saber es útil	*knowledge is useful*
el viajar es muy agradable	*traveling is very pleasant*

h. With many words, phrases and idioms:

así lo dice la gente	*people say so*
todo el mundo (moon'-doh)	*everybody*
se prohibe la entrada	*no admittance*
el monopolio del tabaco	*the tobacco monopoly*

15. The **Masculine Definite Article** is regularly employed before a feminine noun in the singular, when it begins with *a* or *ha* having the tonic accent:

a. **el águila; el alma**	*the eagle; the soul*
el habla; el hambre	*the speech; the famine*

Note: But **las almas,** *the souls;* **las águilas,** *the eagles*

b. When the subject is expressed in a general sense:

el trigo; el trabajo	*the wheat; (the) work*

16. The **Definite Article** is suppressed in Spanish and expressed in English:

a. With the ordinals indicating the order or succession of kings, etc.:

Carlos V(quinto)	*Charles* **the** *Fifth*
Pio IX (nono)	*Pius* **the** *Ninth*

b. With the titles of books and articles:

Vida de Cristóbal Colón	**The** *Life of Christopher Columbus*
Revista Hispano-Americana	**The** *Spanish-American Review*

c. With certain words, phrases and idioms:

en primer lugar (loo-gar′)	*in* **the** *first place*
en medio del camino	*in* **the** *middle of the road*
comida hecha,	**the** *feast ended,*
compañía deshecha	**the** *company departs*

17. The use or omission of the **Definite Article** may give a different meaning to the sentence:

hacer la cama; hacer cama	*to make the bed; to be sick in bed*
tomar hábito; tomar el hábito	*to adopt a custom; to become a monk* (or *nun*)

18. The **Definite Article** is usually expressed before every noun of a series, especially if they differ in gender:

los días y las noches	*the days and* (*the*) *nights*

19. But it may be expressed or suppressed in the following:

(la) **fe,** (la) **esperanza y** (la) **caridad**	*faith, hope, and charity*
(la) **niñez,** (la) **juventud y** (la) **vejez**	*childhood, youth, and age*

Remark: In the Spanish spoken in the **Argentine Republic** the article is employed in cases where the Royal Spanish Academy rejects it. There, also, the frequent use of the article is regarded as good literary form. Examples:

a. **amoldarlas** *á las* **ideas**	*mold them to* (*the*) *ideas*
á los **modos y** *á las* **formas**	(*the*) *customs and* (*the*) *manners*
de *los* **pueblos libres**	*of* (*the*) *free peoples*
b. los **profesores y** *los* **estudiantes**	(*the*) *professors and* (*the*) *students*

20. The **Indefinite Article, artículo indefinido** (or **indeterminado, or genérico**). — **Forms and Inflection:**

Singular

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	
Subjective	**uno**	**una**	*a, an, one*
Possessive	**de uno**	**de una**	*'s (of, from) a, an, one*
Indirect object	**á uno, para uno**	**á una, para una**	*at (to, for) a, an, one*
Direct object	**uno, á uno**	**una, á una**	*a, an, one*

Plural

Subjective	**unos**	**unas**	*some*
Possessive	**de unos**	**de unas**	*s', of, from, some*
Indirect object	**á unos, para unos**	**á unas, para unas**	*at, to, for, some*
Direct object	**unos, á unos**	**unas, á unas**	*some*

Singular

Prepositional { **con, en, por, sin, sobre, tras** } **uno, una** (*plural* **unos, unas**) { *with, in, into, on, at, by, through, without, on, upon, behind* } *a, an, one* (**plural** *some*)

21. **Contraction of the Indefinite Article: uno** is contracted into **un** when immediately preceding:

a. a noun; as, **un soldado,** *a soldier;* **un hombre,** *a man.*

b. its adjective; as, **un buen soldado,** *a good soldier.*

c. any part of speech taken as a noun; as,

eso es un decir *that is only talking*

AGREEMENT OF THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE

22. The **Indefinite Article** agrees in gender and number with the word it accompanies:

unos buenos frailes, y una monja *some good friars, and a nun*
un zagal y unas lindas doncellas *a swain and some pretty maidens*

23. While the Spanish **Indefinite Article** agrees in many of its uses with that of the English, it is omitted in Spanish, and expressed in English:

a. Before nouns in the predicate denoting rank, class, profession, characteristics, personal description, etc.:

es viudo; es viuda	*he is a widower; she is a widow*
es licenciado; abogado	*he is a licentiate; attorney*
su padre era francés	*his father was French*
es hombre de mal genio	*he is a grouchy man*
se ha hecho profesor	*he has become a professor*

Note: If the word is to be emphasized, or a limitation is introduced by an adjective or a qualifying sentence, the indefinite must be employed:

es *un* hombre de muchas luces	*he is a man of great culture*
es *una* bailadora	*she is a dancer*

b. With titles of books:

Gramática de la lengua Castellana	*A Grammar of the Spanish language*
Idioma Nacional de los Argentinos	*The National Language of the Argentines*
Folleto sobre el Socialismo	*A Pamphlet on Socialism*
Ensayo sobre la Música	*An Essay on Music*

c. With words in apposition:

don Fulano de tal,	*a Mr. So-and-so,*
radicado en tal parte	*living at such a place*
El Comendador Mendoza,	*Commander Mendoza,*
novela de Juan Valera	*a novel by Juan Valera*
mi amigo, persona bien informado,	*my friend, a well-informed per-*
lo sabe	*son, knows it*

d. With nouns denoting weight or measure; in stating price, and with certain numerals referring to time:

dême usted galón y medio de	*give me a gallon and a half of*
gasolina (gah-so-lee′-nah)	*gasoline*
á cincuenta centavos libra	*at fifty cents a pound*
media hora; media docena	*half an hour; half a dozen*
anduve legua y cuarta	*I walked a league and a quarter*
gana ocho duros por semana	*he gets eight dollars a week*

á media milla de aquí	*half a mile from here*
quiero docena y media	*I want a dozen and a half*

e. With the admirative **qué,** in the sense of *what a!* (See "Interjections," p. 247 "Pronouns," p. 106.)

¡qué desgracia!	*what a misfortune!*
¡qué lástima! ¡qué ruido!	*what a pity! what a noise!*
¡qué hermosa puesta de sol!	*what a beautiful sunset!*
¡qué cuadro tan bonito!	*what a pretty picture!*
¡qué sinvergüenza!	*what a scoundrel!*

f. In conjunction with **tan, tal:**

¡tan noble acción!	*such a noble action!*
¡nunca ví tal cosa!	*I never saw such a thing!*

g. After negative expressions and others implying negation:

se fué sin decir oxte ni moxte	*he left without saying a word*
no tengo genio para eso	*I have no talent for that*
sin obtener respuesta	*without getting an answer*
¿hay hombre más desagradable?	*is there a more disagreeable man?*

h. With certain indefinite expressions:

buen susto me ha dado	*you gave me a good fright*
no pienso en tal cosa	*I am not thinking of any such thing*
por igual razón (rah-sohn′)	*for a like reason*
llegó á mis oidos cierta noticia	*a certain item came to my ears*
tengo derecho de hacerlo	*I have a right to do it*
éste es bueno; éste es malo	*this is a good one; this is a bad one*

i. With nouns used in a general or indeterminate sense:

datos tomados de fuente fidedigna	*data taken from a trustworthy source*
buscar vida desahogada	*to seek an easy life*

24. The **Indefinite Article** is expressed in Spanish with a few words like:

tiene una pulmonía	*he has pneumonia*
tengo un resfrío (res-free′-oh)	*I have a cold*
va usted á coger una insolación	*you are going to get a sunstroke*
en un principio (preen-see′-pe-o)	*at the beginning*

THE NEUTER ARTICLE — El artículo neutro

25. The **Neuter Article, lo,** *the,* is used before adjectives (see page 55), pronouns, adverbs, and participles to express substantive ideas — usually in the abstract sense. It is used only in the singular (it has no plural), and unlike other articles it cannot be omitted:

lo útil; lo ameno	*the useful; the pleasant thing,* etc.
lo mío; lo suyo	*mine; that which is his*
lo mejor; lo mucho	*the best; the great, the plenty*
lo cual; lo demás	*which, which thing; the rest, remainder*
lo valiente; lo infame	*the bravery; that which is infamous*
lo olvidado; lo posible	*that which is forgotten; one's best*
lo lejos; lo pasado	*the distance; the past*
lo sucesivo; lo maravilloso	*the future; the marvelous*
lo sensato; lo racional	*the sensible thing; the rational thing*

26. Examples showing the use of the neuter article **lo:**

bueno está lo bueno	*let well enough alone*
hacer uno lo posible	*to do one's best*
eso es lo que me admira	*that is what astonishes me*
y lo peor no es eso	*and that is not the worst of it*
lo de siempre (se-em′-pray)	*the same old story*
¡lo que miente ese hombre!	*what a liar that man is!*
no entiendo lo que dice	*I do not catch what he say*
lo barato es caro (cah′-ro)	*the best is the cheapest*

THE FORMATION OF IDIOMS

27. The **Spanish Article** (in all its forms except the plural masculine of the definite and the indefinite) is employed in the construction of many idiomatic expressions of a pronominal nature:

á la verdad; á la larga	*truly; in the long run*
á la ligera; á la clara	*superficially; manifestly*
á la moda (ah lah mo′-dah)	*according to the fashion*
al revés (ahl-ray-ves′)	*upside down; on the contrary*
al paso (ahl pah′-so)	*slowly, at a walk*

al punto (ahl poon'-toh)	*at once; right away*
al momento (mo-men'-toh)	*immediately; right now*
al contrario (cohn-trah'-re-o)	*quite the contrary*
á la chita callando	*on the sly; by stealth*
obrar á la ligera (lee-heh'-rah)	*to act thoughtlessly*
por lo común; por lo más	*generally; at most*
por lo pronto; por lo menos	*for the present; at least*
de lo contrario (cohn-trah'-re-o)	*otherwise; in other words*
en lo sucesivo (soo-seh-se'-vo)	*in the future*

THE NOUN, OR SUBSTANTIVE — El nombre ó sustantivo

28. A **noun** or **substantive** is the name of anything which exists, or of which we have any idea or notion; as, *world, dog, sweetness, injustice.*

GENDER — Género

Spanish Nouns have two genders, *masculine* (**masculino**) and *feminine* (**femenino**). In most cases the gender may be determined by sex, meaning, or the final letter. Although peculiarities of gender abound, observation and reading will soon acquaint the student with them.

29. General Rule: The majority of Spanish nouns ending in **o** are masculine; those ending in **a** are feminine:

el palo (pah'-lo), *the stick*	**la treta** (treh'-tah), *the trick, wile*
el regalo (ray-gah'-lo), *the gift*	**la chispa** (chees'-pah), *the spark*

30. But certain words ending in **e** are feminine; for example:

la suerte, *the lot, luck*	**la especie,** *the species*
la frase (frah'-say), *the phrase*	**la base,** *the base, basis*

Mano, *hand,* is feminine; as, **la mano,** *the hand;* **las manos,** *the hands.*

31. A few words derived from Latin masculines remain such albeit they may end in **a** and be feminine by signification:

el albacea, *the executrix*	**el monarca,** *the monarch*
el cometa (co-meh'-tah), *the comet*	**el tranvía,** *the tramway*

32. Likewise certain words of Greek origin, such as the following and many others of a like nature:

el anagrama, *the anagram* **el monograma,** *the monogram*
el panorama, *the panorama* **el dilema,** *the dilemma*

33. Some nouns are now masculine, now feminine, but with different meanings:

el (*or* **la**) **dote,** *the dowry* (pl.) **las dotes,** *good qualities*
el frente, *the front* (of anything) **la frente** (fren'-tay), *the forehead*

34. Nouns masculine by signification are trades, professions, and employments proper to men:

el abogado, *the lawyer* **el obrero,** *the laborer*
el maquinista, *the mechanician* **el estivador,** *the longshoreman*

35. The names of professions, dignities, occupations, etc., proper to women are feminine:

la partera, *the midwife* **la doncella,** *the lady's maid*
la camarera, *the chamber-maid* **la lavandera,** *the laundress*

36. The names of most rivers (**ríos**), whatever the origin of the word, and whatever the final letter, are masculine (except in isolated cases); but the estuary (**la ría**) of a river is feminine:

el Amazonas (Greek), *the Amazon* **el Guadalquivir** (Arabic), *the Great River*
el Río Bravo (Spanish), *the Brave River* **el Papaloápan** (Aztec), *the Butterfly River*

37. Certain nouns, masculine in sex, assume in the feminine a double signification; as:

cafetero, *proprietor of a café* **cafetera,** (*café*) *proprietress; coffee-pot*
lechero (lay-cheh'-ro), *milkman* **lechera,** *dairy-maid; milk-pitcher*

38. Others have entirely different meanings; as:

costurero, *work-box* **costurera,** *sewing-woman*

39. Certain nouns, feminine by termination, assume a different meaning with the masculine article; as:

el papa (pah'-pah), *the Pope* **la papa,** *the potato, a fib*
el guía (ghee'-ah), *the guide* **la guía,** *the guide-book*

40. Sex in some nouns having a common ending for both genders is distinguishable by **means** of the article **el** or **la, un** or **una:**

el testigo, *the* (male) *witness* — **la testigo,** *the* (fem.) *witness*
el lingüista, *the* (masc.) *linguist* — **la lingüista,** *the* (fem.) *linguist*
un artista, *the* (masc.) *artist* — **una artista,** *the* (fem.) *artist*

41. Sex in proper names and surnames is generally distinguished by their prefix, or article (which is required):

el señor de García, *Mr. García* — **la señora de Pacheco,** *Mrs. P.*
don Juan Tenorio, *Mr. John Tenorio* — **doña Juana Jiménez,** *Mrs. J. J.*

Remark: Don (fem. **doña**), an ancient title of honor and dignity, may precede the Christian name (**nombre de pila**) of a person; as, **Don Hernán Cortés;** but it is a mark of disrespect to attach it to the surname (**apellido**) thus: **Don Cortés, doña García. Don** is a sort of Spanish equivalent for *esquire.* (See "Proper Names of Persons," at page **307;** also "Spanish Correspondence," at page **313;** "Nouns," page **51.**)

42. The names of many animals (see page **500**), insects (page **503**), and what-not have but one form for both genders, and thus are classed under the epicene (**epiceno**) gender:

el tigre (tee′-gray), *the tiger* — **la hiena** (e-eh′-nah), *the hyena*
un ratón (rah-tohn′), *a mouse* — **una rata** (rah′-tah), *a rat*
el águila (ah′-ghe-lah), *the eagle* — **la pulga** (pool′-gah), *the flea*

43. But in many instances the feminine is expressed by a different word, or by a feminine termination; as:

el toro (toh′-ro), *the bull* — **la vaca** (vah′-cah), *the cow*
el gallo (gah′-yo), *the cock* — **la gallina** (gah-yee′-nah), *the hen*
el burro (boohr′-ro), *the donkey* — **la burra,** *the* (female) *donkey*

Note: If distinction of creatures is desired, the words **macho,** *male* (see Remark on page **58**), or **hembra,** *female,* are added; as:

el macho cabrío, *the he-goat, buck* — **el tigre hembra,** *the tigress*
la perdiz macho, *the male partridge* — **la hembra del gorrión,** *the hen sparrow*

44. To the common gender, or words optionally masculine or feminine, belong:

hermafrodita, *hermaphrodite;* **idiota,** *idiot;* **paria,** *pariah;* and others.

45. The names of most fruit trees (**árboles frutales**) are masculine, but their fruit (**fruta,** see page 415) is feminine:

el cerezo, *the cherry tree* **la cereza** (seh-reh′-sah), *the cherry*
el guayabo, *the guava tree* **una guayaba** (gwah-yah′-bah), *a guava*

46. But there are exceptions like:

el duraznero, *the peach tree* **un durazno** (doo-rahz′-no), *a peach*
la higuera, *the fig tree* **un higo** (e′-go), *a fig*

47. Certain nut-bearing trees are masculine and the nuts feminine, while others are not; as:

el castaño, *the chestnut tree* **una castaña,** *a chestnut*
la pacana, *the pecan tree* **una pacana,** *a pecan*
un cocotero, *a cocoanut tree* **un nuez de coco,** *a cocoanut*

GENDER BY TERMINATION

48. **Gender by endings** other than **o** and **a** can be learned best by observation, but as a **general rule:**

a. Nouns ending in **d** are feminine; as:

bondad, *goodness, kindness* **merced,** *mercy, grace, favor*

Albeit a few like the following are masculine:

abad, *abbot;* **adalid,** *chieftain* **ardid,** *stratagem;* **césped,** *turf*

b. Nouns ending in **i** are masculine; as:

el rubí, *the ruby; red color* **el zahorí,** *the impostor*

But **diócesi,** *diocese;* **hurí,** *houri;* and **metrópoli,** *metropolis,* are feminine.

c. Most nouns ending in **l** are masculine; as:

el árbol (ar′-bohl), *the tree; mast* **el panal** (pah-nahl′), *the honey-comb*

But there are feminine exceptions; for example:

la cárcel (car′-sell), *the jail* **la miel** (me-el′), *the honey*
la sal (sahl), *the salt; wit* **la señal** (sane-yahl′), *the signal, sign*

Note: Some nouns ending in **l** have both masculine and feminine meanings; as:

el canal (cah-nahl′), *the canal* **la canal,** *the gutter, duct*
el vocal (vo-cahl′), *the voter* **la vocal,** *the vowel*

d. Nouns ending in **n** are masculine; as:

desorden (des-or'-den), *disorder* **dictamen** (dick-tah'-men), *opinion*

But there are feminine exceptions; for instance:

desazón (deh-sah-sohn'), *insipidity* **comezón** (co-meh-sohn'), *itch, desire*
razón (rah-zohn'), *reason, cause* **sinrazón** (sin-rah-sohn'), *wrong, injury*

e. Special exceptions to the rule are the **verbales,** or words derived from verbs, and others of similar declension ending in **ión** (page 260); the following show the feminine types:

atención, *attention* **educación,** *education*
satisfacción, *satisfaction* **lección** (lec-se-own'), *lesson*

f. A few like the following are masculine:

centurión, *centurion* **sarampión** (sah-rahm-pe-own'), *measles*
bastión (bahs-te-own'), *bastion* **limpión** (lim-pe-own'), *hasty cleaning*

g. The word **virgen** (vihr'-hen), *virgin,* is both masculine and feminine, though it is used chiefly in the latter sense; as, **La Virgen de Guadalupe.**

h. **Márgen,** *margin,* when meaning the margin of a book, is feminine; as, **Las márgenes de este libro han de ser muy anchas,** *the margins of this book are to be very broad.* But in the following sense it is masculine: **Paseándome por el márgen del río,** *strolling (myself) along the bank of the river.*

i. **Orden,** *order,* is employed variously; when signifying one of the architectural orders, **alguno de los ordenes arquitectónicos,** it is masculine; as, **orden dórico,** *Doric order;* **orden corintio,** *Corinthian order;* **orden jónico,** *Ionic order.*

j. **Orden** is feminine when it is equivalent to a precept: **La real orden de tal fecha,** *the royal order of such and such a date.* Also when it designates certain institutions: **la Orden de** (*the order of*) **Alcántara.** But in this sense it sometimes is masculine; as, **el Orden de Predicadores,** *the Preachers' Order.* In the plural it is always feminine when it refers to ecclesiastical communities: **las Ordenes Religiosas,** *the Religious Orders.*

Remark: **Orden** is frequently employed in the courteous expression: **á la orden de usted,** *at your order;* **á las** (or **á sus**) **órdenes de usted,** *at your orders;* **muy á la orden de Vd.,** *very much at your service.* (See "Salutations," page 334.) To put a thing in order, is **poner una cosa en orden.**

k. Nouns ending in **r** are masculine; as:

el ámbar (am′-bar), *the amber* **el placer** (plah-serе′), *the pleasure*
el temor (teh-more′), *the dread* **el collar** (co-yar′), *the necklace*

But a few like the following are feminine:

la flor (floor), *the flower* **la mujer** (moo-hair′), *the wife, woman*

l. Nouns ending in **s** are masculine:

el mes (mace), *the month* **el jueves** (wheh′-ves), *Thursday*
énfasis (en′-fah-sis), *emphasis* **arnés,** (ahr-ness′) *harness.*

But the following, and other words of Greek origin, are feminine:

la bílis, *the bile;* **crísis,** *crisis* **la tésis,** *the thesis;* **tos,** *cough*

m. Words ending in **t** or **x** are masculine; as:

el cenit (say′-neet), *the zenith* **el fénix** (fay′-nix), *the phœnix*

n. The majority of those ending in **z** are feminine:

la faz (fahs), *the face, front* **la paz** (pahs), *peace;* **cruz,** *cross*

But a few like the following are masculine:

el arroz, *rice;* **barniz,** *varnish* **el maíz,** *maize;* **lápiz,** *pencil*

FORMATION OF FEMININE NOUNS

Formación de nombres femeninos

49. General Rule: Common nouns ending in **o,** change **o** into **a:**

MASCULINE	FEMININE
el amigo, *the friend*	**la amiga** (ah-me′-gah), *the friend*
el hijo (e′-ho), *the son*	**la hija** (e′-hah), *the daughter*
el mono, *the* (male) *monkey*	**la mona,** *the* (female) *monkey*

a. Most nouns ending in **e** change **e** into **a:**

el monje (mohng′-hay), *the monk* **la monja** (mohng′-hah), *the nun*
el mesero, *the waiter* **la mesera,** *the waitress*

b. To most nouns ending in a consonant add **a:**

el huésped, *the guest* **la huéspeda,** *the* (fem.) *guest*
un señor, *a gentleman* **una señora** (sane-yo′-rah), *a lady*
un rapaz, *a young boy* **una rapaza,** *a young girl*

c. A few noun sending in **-dor, -tor** (see page 57), change these into **-triz:**

MASCULINE	FEMININE
el emperador, *the emperor*	**la emperatriz,** *the empress*
un actor, *an actor*	**una actriz,** *an actress*

d. A few nouns form the feminine by adding **-sa, -esa, -isa, -na, -ina,** to the masculine stem:

el conde (cohn′-day), *the count*	**la condesa,** *the countess*
un diablo (de-ah′-blo), *a devil*	**una diablesa,** *a she-devil*
el diácono, *the deacon*	**una diaconisa,** *a deaconess*
el jabalí, *the wild boar*	**la jabalina,** *the wild sow*
un héroe (a′-ro-a), *a hero*	**una heroína,** *a heroine*

e. Certain nouns have irregular endings difficult to classify; as:

carnero, *ram;* **oveja,** *ewe*	**doncel,** *page;* **doncella,** *spinster*
fray, *brother;* **sor,** *sister*	**marido,** *husband;* **mujer,** *wife*

f. While certain nouns ending in **-ante, -ente, -iente** (see page 210) should be invariable, usage and custom accord them a feminine in **-a:**

el farsante (far-sahn′-tay), *the* (masc.) *humbug*	**la farsante** or **farsanta,** *the* (fem.) *humbug*
el asistente (ah-sis-ten′-tay), *the assistant*	**la asistente** or **asistenta,** *the handmaid*
el pretendiente (pray-ten-de-en′-tay), *the claimant*	**la pretendiente** or **pretendienta** (fem.), *the claimant*

g. **Proper Names** (see page 47) follow the rule for common nouns, with a few exceptions with irregular endings:

Carlos, *Charles;* **Ángel,** *Angel* **Carlota,** *Charlotte;* **Ángela,** *Angelina*

h. A few **Defective Nouns,** by the nature of their signification, have no feminine; while others, for the same reason, have no masculine:

gañán, *laborer;* **nigromante,** *wizard* **sirena,** *mermaid;* **náyade,** *naïad*
espadachín, *bully;* **ganapán,** *drudge* **bacante,** *bacchante;* **matrona,** *matron*

i. Other nouns with a **Collective Meaning,** include the masculine in the feminine, and the feminine in the masculine:

auditorio, *audience;* **gentío,** *crowd* **multitud,** *multitude;* **concurso,** *concourse*

j. **Indeclinable parts of speech,** and phrases used substantively, usually are masculine:

el sí (see), *the consent* — **el porqué** (pohr-kay′), *the wherefore*
el viva (ve′-vah), *the applause* — **el pésame,** *the condolence*
el quién sabe, *the query* — **el qué dirán** (de-rahn′), *public gossip*

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL — Formación del plural

50. There are two *numbers* (**números**), singular and plural. The latter is formed by adding one or more letters to the former, according to the following **rules:**

51. Nouns ending in an unaccented vowel (and in **é**), add **s:**

la familia, *the family* — **las familias,** *the families*
un pampero, *a pampas-dweller* — **unos pamperos,** *some pampas-dwellers*
la tribu (tree′-boo), *the tribe* — **las tribus** (tree′-boos), *the tribes*
el te; pié, *the tea; foot* — **los tes; piés,** *the teas; feet*

52. Nouns ending in accented vowels (except **é**), or in **y,** or a consonant, add **es.** Final **x** or **z** changes to **c** before the plural ending **es:**

el bajá, *the pasha* — **los bajáes,** *the pashas*
el rincón, *the corner* — **los rincones,** *the corners*
el ónix, *the onyx* — **los ónices** (oh′-nee-ces), *onyxes*
el rey (ray), *the king* — **los reyes** (ray′-yez), *the kings*
el juez (whehce), *the judge* — **los jueces** (wheh′-ces), *the judges*

a. Conspicuous exceptions to the foregoing rule are:

mamá, *mother;* **mamás,** *mothers* — **papá,** *father;* **papás,** *fathers*
sofá, *sofa;* **sofás,** *sofas* — **frac**(s), *swallow-tail coat*(*s*)

Remark: Rincón means the entering angle formed by the juncture of two walls in a room. The exterior angle formed by two walls, or two surfaces, is **esquina;** thus: **el rincón del cuarto,** *the corner of the room;* **la esquina de una calle,** *the corner of a street.*

Many of the **Indian words** employed in the Spanish spoken in the Argentine form their plural by adding **s** instead of **es.**

53. The plural of **Letters of the Alphabet** is formed by adding **es** to the letter:

la a, *the a;* **las áes,** *the a's* — **la i,** *the i;* **las íes,** *the i's*
la o, *the o;* **las óes,** *the o's* — **la u,** *the u;* **las úes,** *the u's*

54. Unaccented endings in **s** in words of more than one syllable and family names (see "Proper Names," page 51) in **s** or **z**, do not change their form to become plural:

la crísis, *the crisis*	**las crísis** (cree'-ses), *the crises*
el lúnes, *Monday*	**los lúnes** (loo'-nes), *Mondays*
Flóres (proper name)	**los Flóres**, *men like Flóres*
Juárez (proper name)	**los Juárez**, *men like Juárez*

55. Compound Words (palabras compuestas) abound in Spanish. Some are formed of two nouns; as, **puntapié**, *a kick;* **aguardiente**, *brandy;* others of a noun and an adjective; as, **barbilindo**, *a small, effeminate, dressy man;* of a noun and a verb, **maniobrar**, *to do handwork;* **quitasol**, *parasol;* of two adjectives, **verdinegro**, *dark green;* an adjective and a verb, **vanagloriarse**, *to be vainglorious;* a verb and a participle, **pasavolante**, *hasty action;* a noun and adverb, **bienhechor**, *benefactor;* a noun and a preposition, **anteojos**, *spectacles;* of two verbs and a personal pronoun, **hazmereir**, *laughing-stock;* an adjective and a verb, **pisaverde**, *coxcomb*, etc.

Three verbs, a pronoun, and a conjunction combine to form **correveidile**, *tale-bearer*, while two verbs and a conjunction make **vaivén**, *fluctuation of a body*. Considerable irregularity characterizes compound words formed of two nouns, or of one noun and an adjective, as some add the plural form to the first element, and some do not. While it is proper to say **gentileshombres**, *gentlemen*, or **ricashembras**, *rich women*, one should not say **bocasmangas** (for **bocamangas**), *the parts of sleeves near the wrist*, nor **viasductos** (for **viaductos**), *viaducts*. Nor yet **ferroscarriles** for **ferrocarriles**, *railways*. Reading and study will be the best aids to the student in fixing these irregularities in the mind.

56. As a **general rule** the last part of the compound takes the plural:

el quehacer, *the work, task*	**los quehaceres**, *the tasks, duties*
un semicírculo, *a semicircle*	**unos semicírculos**, *some semicircles*

57. Words like the following are the same in both numbers:

el cortaplumas, *the pocket-knife*	**los cortaplumas**, *the pocket-knives*
un paraguas, *an umbrella*	**unos paraguas**, *some umbrellas*

58. Nouns used only in the singular are:

a. Those that owing to their nature can have no plural:

la nada (nah'-dah), *nothingness* **la eternidad,** *eternity*
el caos (kah'-ohs), *chaos* **la inmortalidad,** *immortality*

b. Words indicating physical and moral qualities, virtues, etc.:

la hermosura, *beauty* **la caridad** (cah-ree-dahd'), *charity*
la virtud (vihr-tood'), *virtue* **el honor** (o-nohr'), *honor*

c. Collective Nouns, such as:

caballería, *cavalry* **la dentadura,** *the* (set of) *teeth*
vandalismo, *vandalism* **el islamismo,** *Islamism*

d. The names of materials, substances, etc.:

oro, *gold;* **plata,** *silver* **madera,** *wood;* **hierro,** *iron*

But generic terms like the foregoing admit plurals when they indicate quality or provenience:

los vinos de Jerez *sherry wines (from Jerez)*
los cáñamos de Granada *hemp from Granada*

e. The names of professions, sciences, and arts:

la medicina, *medicine* **la teología,** *theology*
la diplomacía, *diplomacy* **la jurisprudencia,** *jurisprudence*

Note: The names of the seasons, months (page 81), sections of the world (page 345), proper names (page 51), volcanoes, seas (page 360), etc., all belong to the aforementioned class.

f. Many plural words cannot be used in the singular; as:

los (or **las**)* **afueras,** *the outskirts* **los alrededores,** *the surroundings*
las entrañas, *the entrails* **las tinieblas,** *the darkness*

g. Some nouns have one meaning in the singular, and another in the plural:

bien, *goodness;* **bienes,** *property;* **celo,** *zeal;* **celos,** *jealousy*
esposa, *wife;* **esposas,** *handcuffs;* **gracia,** *grace;* **gracias,** *thanks*
fondo, *bottom;* **fondos,** *funds;* **memoria,** *memory;* **memorias,** *memoirs*
calabaza (cah-lah-bah'-sah), *pumpkin;* **calabazas,** *the mitten*
valor (vah-lohr'), *valor;* **valores,** *securities, bonds, stocks*

* Authorities differ as to this usage. Some use **los,** others **las.**

h. Certain masculine nouns indicate, in addition to their regular plural meaning, both sexes; as:

los esposos, *the husband and wife* **los amos,** *the master and mistress*
los señores, *the gentleman and lady* **los hijos** (e'-hohs), *the children*

THE ADJECTIVE — El Adjetivo

59. An **Adjective** is a word *added to*, or put along with, a noun to express its *quality*, or some distinguishing circumstance respecting it; as, a **good** *man*, a **long** *journey*.

Spanish Adjectives have singular and plural number; masculine and feminine gender; and the absolute form with *lo*. The terminations are about the same as those of nouns, and the modifications they undergo follow the same general rules:

un automóvil nuevo	*a new automobile*
una muchacha esbelta	*a shapely girl*
los hombres bondadosos	*the kind men* (see ¶ **61**)
las estrellas luminosas	*the luminous stars*
lo malo; lo blanco	*the evil; the white* (*thing*)

60. Lo, idiomatically used with adjectives is generally rendered in English by *that which*, *all that*, and *how* (see "The Article," page **44**):

lo bello, *the*, or *that which*, or *all that is*, *beautiful*
lo malo, *the bad*, *all that is bad*, *that which is bad*

Examples:

á mí me gusta lo bueno	*I like that which is good*
es una admiradora de lo bello	*she is an admirer of the beautiful*

Remark: It may be employed with any superlative to which in English the word thing, or some other word, may be supplied; as:

lo más fácil no es siempre lo mejor	*the easiest* (*thing*, or *way*) *is not always the best*

61. *Kind*, **bondadoso,** when used as a noun meaning *sort*, *species*, *class*, is translated into Spanish by **género, especie, clase:**

¡qué bondadoso es usted!	*how kind you are!*
¿de qué clase (tiene usted)?	*what kind* (*have you*)*?*
el género humano (oo-mah'-no)	*the human kind*

de un modo; como si	*kind of; sort of*
y otras de la misma especie	*and others of the same kind*
toda clase de gente (hen'-tay)	*all sorts of people*
bondad; benignamente	*kindness; kindly*

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL

62. **Plural Adjectives** are formed in either gender by the addition of **s** to unaccented vowel-endings, and **es** to consonant- and accented vowel-endings; always changing **z** to **c** before **es**:

Singular		Plural	
MASC.	FEM.	MASC.	FEM.
bueno	**buena**	**buenos**	**buenas,** *good*
inglés	**inglesa**	**ingleses**	**inglesas,** *English*
infeliz, *an unhappy person*		**infelices,** *unhappy persons*	

GENDER AND NUMBER

63. Adjectives agree in gender and number with the nouns they qualify:

un criado flojo, *a lazy servant*	**una cara hermosa,** *a beautiful face*
hombres formales, *sedate men*	**mujeres graciosas,** *gracious women*

FORMATION OF THE FEMININE

64. Adjectives ending in **o, an,** *or* **on,** generally form their feminine terminations in **a:**

el niño gordo, *the fat boy*	**la niña gorda,** *the fat girl*
el monje holgazán, *the idle monk*	**la monja holgazana,** *the idle nun*
el tío comilón, *the greedy uncle*	**la tía comilona,** *the greedy aunt*

Note: Accented endings in the singular, such as **án, ón,** drop the accent in the plural.

65. But many adjectives ending in **a, e, í, al, el, il, ul, en, in, un, r, z,** and **és,** often have but one form for both genders:

una persona egoista	(pl. **egoistas**)	*a selfish person*
un marinero alegre	(pl. **alegres**)	*a jolly sailor*

una chaqueta carmesí	(pl. **carmesíes**)	*a crimson jacket*
una cosa igual	(pl. **cosas iguales**)	*a similar thing*
un bandido cruel	(pl. **crueles**)	*a cruel bandit*
un problema difícil	(pl. **difíciles**)	*a difficult problem*
el cielo azul	(pl. **cielos azules**)	*the blue sky*
una persona jóven	(pl. **jóvenes**)	*a young person*
un vagabundo ruín	(pl. **ruínes**)	*a mean vagabond*
el sentido común	(see Remark)	*common sense*
el día anterior	(pl. **anteriores**)	*the previous day*
una palabra soez	(pl. **soeces**)	*a low, coarse word*
un caballero cortés	(pl. **corteses**)	*a courteous gentleman*

Remark: Común as a noun means a *toilet-room, W. C.* (See page **377.**)

66. A few adjectives ending in **-tor,** form the feminine by changing **tor** to **triz** (plural **trices**):

fuerza motor, *or* **motriz**	*motive power*
causa motora, *or* **motriz**	*impelling cause*

67. Most adjectives signifying personal quality may be employed as nouns in either gender or number:

el sabio (sah'-be-o), *the wise man* **la loca** (lo'-cah), *the mad woman*
la fortuna ayuda á los audaces, *fortune favors the brave*

Note: Adjectives signifying nationality usually form the feminine in **a.** (See page **345.**)

CONTRACTION OF ADJECTIVES

68. Bueno, *good;* **malo,** *bad,* drop the **o** when immediately preceding a masculine noun in the singular, or a verb in the infinitive:

buen tiempo, *good weather*	**mal soldado,** *bad soldier*
buen hablar, *good words*	**mal obrar,** *bad deeds*

69. Grande, great, drops the **de** when it immediately precedes a singular noun:

un gran general (hay-nay-rahl')	*a great general*
una gran casa (grahn cah'-sah)	*an eminent house*

Note: When **grande** means large, and refers to size or extent, usually it follows the noun and retains its final syllable:

un globo grande, *a big globe* **una rueda grande,** *a big wheel*

70. **Reciente,** *just, new,* contracts to **recién** immediately before past participles:

recién venido, *just arrived* **recién casada,** *newly married*

71. **Primero,** *first;* **tercero,** *third;* **postrero,** *last, latter;* **alguno,** *some, any;* **ninguno,** *no, not any, none,* and the numeral **uno,** *one,* lose their final syllables when they stand immediately before a masculine noun:

el primer tren; coche	*the first train; coach*
el tercer día; t. brinco	*the third day; 3d jump*
el postrer suspiro; esfuerzo	*the last gasp; effort*
algún impulso; motivo	*some impulse; motive*
ningún hombre; ningún bribón	*no man; no rascal*
un saltimbanco; pícaro	*a mountebank; rogue*

Note: **Postre,** *the last in order,* an abbreviation of **postrer,** means the *last course* at a meal; *dessert.*

72. **Santo,** *holy,* employed adjectively, is never contracted:
un santo varón, *a holy man* **una santa mujer,** *a saintly woman*

Remark: While **varón** (male) means a man of respectability, and **buen varón** a wise, judicious, and experienced man, the implied meaning of **santo varón** is a simple, short-witted priest.

73. But the noun **santo,** *saint,* contracts (in the singular masculine) into **san** (abbreviation **S.**) before names of saints:

San Pedro, *Saint Peter* **Santa (Sta.) María,** *Saint Mary*
San Patricio, *Saint Patrick* **Sta. Catalina,** *Saint Catherine*

74. The four saints before whose names the **santo** (abbreviated **Sto.**) is retained are:

Santo Domingo, *Saint Dominic* **Santo Toribio,** *Saint Toribius*
Sto. Tomás, *Saint Thomas* **el Santo Job,** *Saint Job*

75. **Santo** enters into many popular adverbial phrases and maxims:

alzarse con el santo y la limosna	*to take everything in sight*
desnudar á un santo para vestir á otro	*to rob Peter to pay Paul*
entre santa y santo, pared de cal y canto	*monks and nuns should not mingle*
en un santiamén (sahn-te-ah-men′)	*in the twinkling of an eye*
palabras de santo, uñas de gato	*a wolf in sheep's clothing*

POSITION OF THE ADJECTIVE

76. The adjective customarily follows the noun it qualifies:

un negocio importante	*an important matter*
un asunto interminable	*an endless subject*
una friolera hechicera	*a charming bauble*

77. But in poetry, oratory, to give emphasis, secure greater harmony, etc., it is placed according to fancy; the rhythmical balance of the sentence determining the position:

la naciente estrella	*the rising star*
mi inolvidable amigo	*my unforgettable friend*
una cosa inconcebible	*an inconceivable thing*

78. A few adjectives regularly precede the noun:

mucho dinero; poca inteligencia	*much money; little intelligence*
buenos consejos; buenos anuncios	*good counsels; good advertisements*
con toda prisa (see **todo,** page 118)	*with all speed* (see "all," page 119)

79. Adjectives ending in **-al, -dor, -tor,** usually follow the noun:

el sufragio universal	*universal suffrage*
un cuento halagador	*a flattering story*
el aparato motor	*the working apparatus*

80. Participles and participial adjectives usually follow nouns:

una tunanta impertinente	*an impertinent hussy*
un argumento convincente	*a convincing argument*
un caso desesperado	*a hopeless case*

81. Exceptions to the foregoing are forms of address (see page 317):

mi querido amigo	*my dear friend*
estimado Roberto	(*my*) *dear Robert*

82. Some adjectives vary their meaning according to their position

cierta noticia, *certain news*	**noticia cierta,** *trustworthy news*
buena noche, *good night*	**nochebuena,** *Christmas Eve*
santa tierra, *sacred soil*	**tierra santa,** *Holy Land*
agua pura, *pure water*	**pura casualidad,** *mere chance*
rara calidad, *uncommon quality*	**calidad** (or **cualidad**) **rara,** *funny habit*

83. Certain adjectives precede or follow the noun with little change in their meaning:

un breve discurso, *or,* **un discurso breve,** *a brief discourse*
una bonita cara, *or,* **una cara bonita,** *a pretty face*

84. Adjectives expressing nationality or origin, scientific ideas, quantity, number or division, theories, opinions, etc., follow the noun:

el carácter peruano	*the Peruvian character*
el idioma Azteca	*the Aztec tongue*
las fuerzas químicas	*chemical forces*
dos líneas paralelas	*two parallel lines*
la quinta parte (keen'-tah)	*the fifth part*
teorías especulativas	*speculative theories*
creencias anarquistas	*anarchistic beliefs*
medidas preventivas	*preventive measures*

SPECIAL POSITION OF CERTAIN ADJECTIVES

85. Pobre, *poor,* when signifying *penury* or *necessity,* is usually placed after the noun:

pobre autor, *petty author* **autor pobre,** *needy author*
una viuda pobre, *a poor widow* **tengo parientes pobres,** *my parents are poor*

86. But when **pobre** expresses *compassion,* or *contempt,* it must go before the noun:

¡pobre hija mía! (po'-bray e'-ha me'-ah) *my poor child!* (fem.)
Mengano (page 112) **es un pobre diablo** *So and so is a poor devil*

87. Pequeño, *small,* follows the noun; as:

un perro pequeño (pay-cane'-yo) *a small dog*
una cosa pequeña (pay-cane'-yah) *a small (trifling) thing*

Note: The diminutive (see page 252) ending often takes the place of **pequeño,** as:

un jardincito (har-deen-see'-toh) *a small (little) garden*
una perrita (pehr-ree'-tah) *a little (tiny) dog* (fem.)

88. Simple, *simple,* as an adjective meaning *foolish, artless,* usually follows the noun, as:

tener un hijo simple *to have a foolish son*

89. When **simple** signifies *simple, single* (*sencillo*), as the opposite of *complicated* (**complicado**), it now precedes, now follows the noun:

por la simple razón (rah-sohn′)	*for the simple reason*
á la simple vista (vees′-tah)	*at first sight*
reglas simples y compuestas	*simple and compound rules*

90. **Simple** in the following cases is used as a noun:

mi vecino es un simple (seem′-play)	*my neighbor is a simpleton*
á un simple, cualquiera le engaña	*anybody can deceive a dunce*

91. Note the following uses of *single* (and see "Multiplicatives," page 73):

ni una sola palabra	*not a single word*
solo, sin ayuda (manco)	*single-handed* (*one-handed*)

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

92. Adjectives have the three usual degrees of comparison; the **Positive, Comparative,** and **Superlative.**

Positives (**positivos**) denote absolute quality; as:

ancho, *wide;* **angosto,** *narrow*	**blanco,** *white;* **rojo,** *red*
bueno, *good;* **malo,** *bad*	**grande,** *large;* **chico,** *small*

93. They agree in gender and number with the nouns they qualify, and their gender and number are formed under the same rules as those of nouns:

un camino ancho (ahn′-cho)	*a wide road*
una calle angosta (ahn-gohs′-tah)	*a narrow street*
unos hombres negros (nay′-gros)	*some black men*
unas hormigas rojas (ro′-hahs)	*some red ants*

94. *Comparatives* (**comparativos**) denote comparison of quality, degree, etc., as, **mayor,** *greater;* **menor,** *least;* **mejor,** *better;* **peor,** *worse.* As comparative terms are scarce in Spanish, their lack is supplied by the adverbs **tan,** *as;* **más,** *more;* and **menos,** *less,* placed before the positive: **más** forms the comparative of superiority; **menos** that of inferiority:

el macho es *tan* **bueno como la hembra** (em'-brah)	*the male is as good as the female*
las mujeres son *tan* **buenas como los hombres** (om'-bres)	*women are as good as men*
mi bicicleta es *más* **rápida que la de mi amigo** (ah-me'-goh)	*my bicycle is swifter than that of my friend*
este muchacho es *menos* **interesante que el otro** (o'-tro)	*this boy is less interesting than the other one*

95. **Mayor** applied to things, means *big, greater,* etc.; and **menor,** *less:*

caza mayor; misa mayor	*big game; high mass*
la plaza mayor (mah-your')	*the main square (in a town)*
la mayor parte (pahr'-teh)	*the greater part (of anything)*
la menor intimación	*the slightest intimation*

96. **Mayor** and **menor** applied to persons mean *older* and *younger:*

el hermano mayor	*the eldest brother*
la hermana menor	*the youngest sister*
menores de edad	*minors; youngsters*

97. **Mucho,** *much,* prefixed to **mayor, menor, mejor, peor,** *strengthen* them:

mucho mejor, *much better*	**mucho peor,** *much worse*
mucho mayor, *much larger*	**mucho menor,** *much smaller*

STRENGTHENING OF THE COMPARISON

98. The degree of equality, superiority, or inferiority may be strengthened by adding: **aún,** *even, yet* (see "Adverbs," ¶ 666, page 220); **mucho,** *much;* **muchísimo,** *very much;* **algo, harto,** or **bastante,** *considerably;* **poco,** *a little;* and **todavía,** *yet, still:*

aún *más* **deseable** (day-say-ah'-blay)	*even (yet) more desirable*
aún es *tan* **bueno**	*it is still as good*
mucho *más* **grande**	*much larger*
muchísimo *más* **caro** (cah'-ro)	*a great deal dearer*
mucho *menos* **cansadas**	*much less tired* (fem. pl.)
algo *más* **oscuro** (os-coo'-ro)	*a trifle darker*
harto *más* **jóven** (ho'-ven)	*much younger*

bastante *menos* **ancho**	*considerably narrower*
poco *más* **largo** (lar'-go)	*a little longer*
poco *menos* **dinero**	*a little less money*
está durmiendo *todavía*	*he is still sleeping*
es *todavía menos* **azul** (ah-sool')	*it is still less blue*

99. The Negatives no, nunca, jamás, sin, tampoco, introduced in the comparison and placed before the verb, change a positive into a negative comparison:

no **es tan ancho como largo**	*it is not as wide as it is long*
nunca **fué más discreto que ella**	*he never was more discreet than she*
jamás **será tan alegre como hoy** (hah-mahs' . . . ah-lay'-gray)	*she never will be as gay as she is to-day*
sin **ser tan caro, es más útil**	*it is cheaper, and more useful*
tampoco **son más exigentes que nosotros**	*neither are they more exacting than we*

100. Than is rendered by **de lo que** when the second part of the comparison contains a verb:

es más astuta *de lo que* **parece**	*she is more astute than she appears*
era menos importante *de lo que* **creían** (cray-ee'-ahn)	*it was less important than they thought*

101. De takes the place of **que** before numerals in affirmative sentences; in negative sentences either **que** or **de** may be used; as:

tiene más de cinco perros	*he has more than five dogs*
no he ido allá más que tres veces (e'-doh ah-yah' . . . veh'-ces)	*I have not gone there more than three times*

SUPERLATIVES — Superlativos

102. The Superlatives signify excessive quality: they are **relative** and **absolute,** and are **regular** or **irregular** according to their formation.

The Relative Superlative is formed by placing the definite article (**el, la, lo; los, las**) or a possessive adjective (**mi, su, nuestro,** etc.) before the comparative. It is translated by *most* or *-est:*

el **más blanco de —**	*the whitest of —*
la **más hermosa de —**	*the loveliest* (*most lovely*) *of —*

los **amigos menos estimados**	*the least esteemed friends*
mi **más querido compañero**	*my dearest companion*
su (or *nuestro*) **menor deseo**	*his* (or *our*) *slightest* (*smallest*) *wish*

103. *Most*, or *most of*, when followed by a singular noun, is translated by **la mayor parte,** *the greater part;* as:

la mayor parte **del regimiento**	*the greater part of the regiment*

104. The preposition **in,** after a superlative, is generally expressed in Spanish by **de:**

el hombre más rico *de* **la ciudad**	*the richest man in the city*
la mejor casa *de* **la calle.**	*the best house in the street*

105. The Absolute Superlative, which expresses quality or quantity in a high degree, but without comparison, is formed:

a. By prefixing to the adjective the adverbs **muy, bien,** *very;* **sumamente,** *highly, exceedingly;* **harto, bastante,** *quite;* **excesivamente,** *extremely*, or any similar adverb that might enhance the force of the positive:

muy **dulce; *bien* feo**	*very sweet; very ugly*
sumamente **agradecido**	*highly* (*exceedingly*) *pleased*
harto **difícil** (de-fee′-sil)	*quite difficult*
bastante **bella** (beh′-yah)	*sufficiently beautiful*
excesivamente **penoso**	*extremely painful*

b. By affixing to the stem of the positive the variable ending **-ísimo** (fem. **-ísima;** pl. **-ísimos, -ísimas**), thus making it correct to say:

muy ilustre, *very illustrious*, or **ilustrísimo** (abr. **Illmo.**), *most illustrious*
muy hábil, *very clever*, or **habilísimo,** *exceedingly clever*, or *skillful*

But not *muy* **habilísimo,** or *muy* **ilustrísimo,** etc.; this is bad usage.

106. -ísimo, -ísima, etc., are added to the stem of the adjective in obedience to the following rules:

107. Words ending in the vowels **a, e, o,** or in (unaccented) **-io, -ia,** drop these endings:

holgazana, *lazy, shiftless*	**holgazanísima,** *very lazy*
grave, *grave, serious*	**gravísimo, -ma,** *very serious*

grato, *pleasant, acceptable*	**gratísimo, -ma,** *very pleasant*
limpio (*or* **limpia**), *clean*	**limpísimo, -ma,** *very clean*
amplia (*or* **amplio**), *ample*	**amplísima, -mo,** *very ample*
Excepting: **ágrio, -ia,** *sour*	**agriísimo, -ma,** *very sour*

108. Words ending in (accented) **-ío, -ía,** drop the final letter and shift the accent thus:

frío, (fem.) **fría,** *cold*	**friísimo, friísima,** *very cold*
pío, (fem.) **pía,** *pious*	**piísimo, piísima,** *very pious*
impío, (fem.) **impía,** *wicked*	**impiísimo, impiísima,** *very wicked*

109. Words ending in any consonant except **z,** remain unchanged:

fácil (fah'-seal), *easy, facile*	**facilísimo, -ma,** *very easy*
cortés, *polite, courteous*	**cortesísimo, -ma,** *very polite*

Note: **z** follows the rule given at page 52, ¶ 52, and changes to **c**; as:

atroz, *atrocious, shocking*	**atrocísimo, -ma,** *very shocking*
eficaz, *efficacious, effective*	**eficacísimo, -ma,** *very effective*

110. When the diphthongs **ie, ue,** occur, they are restored to their original vowels; as:

ardiente, *fervent, zealous*	**ardentísimo, -ma,** *very fervent*
nuevo, -a, *new, novel, fresh*	**novísimo, -ma,** *very new*
Except: **viejo** (**vieja**), *old*	**viejísimo, -ma,** *very old*

111. The termination **-ble** is changed into **-bil:**

amable, *amiable, pleasing*	**amabilísimo, -ma,** *very amiable*
voluble, *voluble, fickle*	**volubilísimo, -ma,** *very voluble*

112. The finals **-co, -ca,** become **-qu;** and **-go, -ga** turn into **-gu:**

blanco (fem. **blanca**), *white*	**blanquísimo, -ma,** *very white*
rica (masc. **rico**), *rich*	**riquísima, -mo,** *very rich*
amargo, -ga, *bitter*	**amarguísimo, -ma,** *very bitter*

113. Reading and observation will soon teach the student that the nature of certain adjectives forbid their expression in the superlative form. Such are:

bilingüe, *bilingual;* **diario,** *daily*	**eterno,** *eternal;* **exánime,** *spiritless*
exangüe, *bloodless;* **nocturno,** *nocturnal*	**precito,** *damned;* **semanal,** *weekly*
infinito, *infinite;* **inmenso,** *immense*	**inmortal,** *immortal;* **único,** *only*

114. The greater number of words ending in **-ble,** particularly when they exceed three syllables:

combustible, *combustible* **deleznable,** *brittle*

115. Words ending in **-eo** (when accented on the penultimate); as:

espontáneo, *spontaneous* **férreo** (fehr'-ray-o), *ferreous*

116. Words ending in **-io** and **-ío**; like:

necio, *foolish;* **sobrio,** *sober* **sombrío,** *somber;* **vario,** *various*

117. Words ending in **-uo,** and in accented **í**; as:

arduo, *arduous;* **melifluo,** *mellifluous* **baladí,** *worthless;* **carmesí,** *crimson*

118. Likewise augmentatives and diminutives; words denoting nationality; those denoting periods of time; numeral and comparative adjectives, compound words, etc.

Note: The **Superlative Absolute** is sometimes merely intensive:

este mismísimo asunto *this identical subject*
un caso singularísimo *a signal case in point*

119. Irregular Superlatives constructed on Latin stems:

-císimo, -quísimo:

amicísimo, *very friendly* **amigo,** *friend, comrade*
antiquísimo, *very ancient* **antiguo,** *ancient, old*

-delísimo:

fidelísimo, *very faithful* **fiel,** *faithful, loyal*
crudelísimo, *very cruel* **cruel,** *cruel, merciless*

-entísimo:

beneficentísimo, *very beneficent* **benéfico,** *beneficent*
benevolentísimo, *very benevolent* **benévolo,** *benevolent*

-érrimo (not so commonly used as the foregoing):

acérrimo, *very sour, bitter* **acre,** *sour, tart, mordant*
aspérrimo, *very harsh* **áspero,** *harsh, rough*

120. Of the two forms of the Superlative Absolute, the termination **-ísimo** is the strongest; hence, when hyperbole and extravagance in speech are not desirable, **muy** is used; as:

usted es muy amable (rather than **usted es amabilísimo**), *you are very kind*

estoy muy triste (instead of **estoy tristísimo**), *I am very sad*

ANOMALOUS ADJECTIVES

121. Certain comparative and superlative forms derived from the Latin are treated as **Anomalous Adjectives,** and in some cases as nouns:

anterior, *prior, previous*	**inferior,** *inferior, lower*
interior, *interior, inside*	**exterior,** *exterior, outside*
superior, *higher, upper*	**ulterior,** *ulterior, ultimate*

122. They have but one termination for the masculine and feminine; as:

una fecha anterior	*a prior date*
un cuarto interior	*an inside room*
una bofetada superior	*a tremendous slap*
una caída superior	*a serious tumble*

123. Muy in the sense of *much,* prefixed to **anterior** and **superior,** and **más** in the same sense applied to **posterior** and **inferior,** strengthen their original signification; as:

muy anterior, *much earlier*	**muy superior,** *much superior*
más posterior, *much later*	**más inferior,** *much inferior*

Remark: The student should guard against saying **muy mucho,** literally *very much,* as this is not good Spanish: **muy** is sufficient.

124. The following **Anomalous Adjectives** have masculine and feminine gender:

mínimo, *smallest;* **máximo,** *greatest*	**óptimo,** *best;* **pésimo,** *worst*
ínfimo, *lowest;* **supremo,** *highest*	**próximo,** *next, nearest*
íntimo, *intimate;* **extremo,** *extreme*	**último,** *last, final*

125. Examples of the use of the foregoing:

la cosa más mínima	*the smallest thing*
de extremo á extremo	*from one extreme to the other*
la próxima semana	*next,* or *the coming week*
la hora suprema	*the supreme hour*
la última noticia	*the last notice*

126. Mínimo, mínima, the superlative of **pequeño, pequeña,** *little, small* (¶ 87), is frequently used in the sense of *least, slightest;* as:

no tengo la más mínima idea *I have n't the least (slightest) idea*

Possessive Adjectives are treated under "Pronouns," at page **93.**

NUMERALS — Numerales

127. *Cardinal Numbers* (**números cardinales**) answer the questions **¿cuántos?** (fem. **¿cuántas?**), *how many?* **¿cuánto?** (**¿cuánta?**) *how much?* They always precede the noun. The examples show how they may be used:

1. **uno** (*or* **un**), **una** — **un hombre,** *a* (or *one*) *man;* **una vez,** *once*
2. **dos** — **dos centavos,** *two cents;* **dos veces,** *twice*
3. **tres** — **tres minutos,** *three minutes;* **tres veces,** *thrice*
4. **cuatro** — **cuatro litros de leche,** 4 *quarts of milk*
5. **cinco** — **cinco galones de agua,** 5 *gallons of water*
6. **seis** — **seis señores y seis señoras,** 6 *gentlemen and* 6 *ladies*
7. **siete** — **siete veces siete son cuarenta y nueve,** 7 *times* 7 *are* 49
8. **ocho** — **ocho y ocho son diez y seis,** 8 *and* 8 *are* 16
9. **nueve** — **nueve menos cinco hace cuatro,** 9 *less* 5 *make* 4
10. **diez** — **diez mujeres en un automóvil,** 10 *women in an auto*
11. **once** — **el once de octubre,** *the* 11*th of October*
12. **doce** — **doce Chinos fumando opio,** 12 *Chinese smoking opium*
13. **trece** — **el trece de noviembre,** *the* 13*th of November*
14. **catorce** — **catorce marineros borrachos,** 14 *drunken sailors*
15. **quince** — **quince buques de guerra,** 15 *warships*
16. **diez y seis** (*or* **dieciseis**) — **diez y seis por ciento,** 16 *per cent*
17. **diez y siete** (*or* **diecisiete**) — **diez y siete rateros,** 17 *pickpockets*
18. **diez y ocho** (*or* **dieciocho**) — **falleció el diez y ocho de junio,** *he died June* 18*th*
19. **diez y nueve** (*or* **diecinueve**) — **capítulo diez y nueve,** *chapter* 19
20. **veinte** — **apuesto veinte contra uno que gana,** *I 'll bet* 20 *to* 1 *that he wins*
21. **veinte y uno, a; veintiuno, a;** *or* **veintiún** — **veintiún nueces,** 21 *nuts;* **el veintiuno de marzo,** *March* 21*st;* **veintiuna muchachas,** 21 *girls*
22. **veinte y dos** (*or* **veintidós**) — **veintidós doncellas,** 22 *maidens*
23. **veinte y tres** (**veintitrés**) — **veintitrés solteros,** 23 *bachelors*
24. **veinte y cuatro** (**veinticuatro**) — **número veinticuatro,** *number* 24
25. **veinte y cinco** (**veinticinco**) — **veinticinco solteras,** 25 *spinsters*
26. **veinte y seis** (**veintiseis**) — **veintiseis fichas azules,** 26 *blue* (*poker*) *chips*
27. **veinte y siete** (**veintisiete**) — **veintisiete chistes,** 27 *jokes*
28. **veinte y ocho** (**veintiocho**) — **veinte y ocho pulgadas,** 28 *inches*
29. **veinte y nueve** (**veintinueve**) — **veinte y nueve años de edad,** 29 *years old*
30. **treinta** — **treinta días en la cárcel,** 30 *days in jail*
31. **treinta y uno** (*not* **treintiuno**), *and so on to* 40

40. **cuarenta** (*and so on* to 50) — **cuarenta ladrones,** 40 *thieves*
50. **cincuenta** (to 60) — **cincuenta millas la hora,** 50 *miles an hour*
60. **sesenta** (to 70) — **sesenta pesos de multa,** 60 *dollars fine*
70. **setenta** (to 80) — **setenta disculpas,** 70 *excuses*
80. **ochenta** (to 90) — **ochenta explicaciones,** 80 *explanations*
90. **noventa** (to 100) — **noventa hombres calvos,** 90 *bald-headed men*
100. **ciento,** *or* **cien** — **un ciento de huevos,** *a hundred eggs;* **cien pesos,** $100

101. **ciento y** (y often omitted) **uno**	102. **ciento** (y) **dos,** etc.
200. **doscientos, doscientas**	300. **trescientos, trescientas**
400. **cuatrocientos, cuatrocientas**	500. **quinientos, quinientas**
600. **seiscientos, seiscientas**	700. **setecientos, -as,** (*not* **sietecientos**)
800. **ochocientos, ochocientas**	900. **novecientos,- as,** (*not* **nuevecientos**)
1000. **mil** (**mil y uno,** etc.)	5000. **cinco mil** (sing'-co meal)
10,000. **diez mil**	100,000. **cien mil** (se-en' meal)
150,000. **ciento cincuenta mil**	200,000. **doscientos** (**doscientas**) **mil**
500,000. **quinientos, -as, mil**	1,000,000. **un millón** (*or* **un cuento**)
2,000,000. **dos millones**	5,000,000. **cinco millones** (me-yo'-nes)

128. Remarks on the cardinals:

Uno agrees in gender with the noun to which it refers; as:

uno de los soldados	*one of the soldiers*
una friolera (free-o-leh'-rah)	*a trifle, a bauble*

129. But it drops the **o** (see "Contraction of Articles and Adjectives," ¶¶ **21, 71**) when it immediately precedes a masculine noun; as: **un zopilote,** *a buzzard;* its adjective, **un buen caballo,** *a good horse;* any number taken as a noun, **un cinco,** *a five;* or the collectives **ciento, centenar; millar, millón,** etc.; **un ciento de millas,** *a hundred miles;* **un millar de pesos,** *a thousand pesos;* **un millón de gracias,** *a million* (*very many*) *thanks.*

130. Una retains its form (as in **una hacienda,** *a plantation*) unless it immediately precedes a noun beginning with an **a** having the tonic accent (see ¶ **15**); as: **un águila,** *an eagle.*

131. Ciento is invariable for gender, but drops the final **to,** if followed immediately by a noun or adjective:

cien doblones, *a hundred doubloons* **cien buenos frailes,** *a hundred good friars*

132. But its compounds agree in number and gender with the nouns they qualify:

doscientos gatos montunos	*two hundred wild-cats*
trescientas culebras de cascabel	*three hundred rattlesnakes*

133. When not employed to express rate, and when associated with a preposition, **ciento** sometimes becomes **centenar;** as:

centenares de pulgas	*hundreds of fleas*
centenares de veces *or,* **á centenares**	*hundreds of times*, or *very many times* (or *things*)

134. When expressing rate (see "Money," page 340) **ciento** retains its form:

á cinco dólares el ciento	*at five dollars a hundred*

135. **Mil** must always introduce the number in counting upward from one thousand, as tens of hundreds are not used in Spanish:

mil doscientos cocodrilos	*twelve hundred crocodiles*
mil quinientos lagartos	*fifteen hundred alligators*

136. **Mil** is often used instead of **muchos** (fem. **muchas**), *many;* as:

mil gracias, *a thousand thanks*	**mil veces,** *many times*
mil hombres, *many men*	**mil recuerdos,** *kind regards*

137. **Mil** often becomes **millar** when rate is expressed; as:

á nueve pesos el millar	*at nine pesos the thousand*
miles (*or* **millares**) **de personas**	*thousands of persons*
ganó en el comercio muchos miles de pesos	*he made many thousands of dollars in business*
á millares (*also,* **á millaradas**)	*innumerable times*

138. *Ordinal Numbers* (**números ordinales**) show the order of a series; as, *first, second,* etc. Like adjectives they vary for gender and number. In Spanish they are infrequently used beyond **décimo,** *tenth;* the cardinals supplanting them. (See "Adjectives," ¶ 71; "Time," ¶ 159).

1st. **primero, -a** (contr. **primer**)	5th. **quinto, quinta**
2d. **segundo, segunda** (fem.)	6th. **sexto, sexta** (and **sesto**)
3d. **tercero, -a** (contr. **tercer**)	7th. **séptimo, -ma** (*or* **sétimo, -ma**)
4th. **cuarto, cuarta**	8th. **octavo, octava**

9th. noveno, -a (*or* nono, -a)
10th. décimo, décima
11th. undécimo, undécima
12th. duodécimo, duodécima
13th. décimotercio, décimatercia
14th. décimocuarto, décimacuarta
15th. décimoquinto, -a
16th. décimosexto, -a
17th. décimoséptimo, -a
18th. décimoctavo, -a
19th. décimonono, -a
20th. vigésimo, -a
21st. vigésimoprimo, -a
22d. vigésimosegundo, -a
23d. vigésimotercio, -a
24th. vigésimocuarto, -a
25th. vigésimoquinto, -a
26th. vigésimosexto, -a
27th. vigésimoséptimo, -a
28th. vigésimoctavo, -a
29th. vigésimonono, -a
30th. trigésimo, -a
31st. trigésimoprimo, -a, *etc.*

40th. cuadragésimo, -a
50th. quincuagésimo, -a
60th. sexagésimo, -a
70th. septuagésimo, -a
80th. octogésimo, -a
90th. nonagésimo, -a
100th. centésimo, -a (*or* centeno, -a)
101st. centésimoprimo, -a, *etc.*
200th. ducentésimo, -a
300th. tricentésimo, -a
400th. cuadringentésimo, -a
500th. quingentésimo, -a
600th. sexcentésimo, -a
700th. septingentésimo, -a
800th. octingentésimo, -a
900th. noningentésimo, -a
1000th. milésimo, -a
1001st. milésimoprimero, -a
10,000th. diezmilésimo, -a
100,000th. cienmilésimo, -a
1,000,000th. millonésimo, -a
10,000,000th. diezmillonésimo, -a
100,000,000th. cienmillonésimo, -a

139. *Contracted forms of Ordinals:* **Primero,** *first;* **tercero,** *third,* drop the final **o** when immediately preceding a masculine noun in the singular:

el primer año, *the first year*
el tercer piso, *the third floor*
el primer lugar, *the first place*
el tercer día, *the third day*

140. Ordinals generally precede the noun, but sometimes they stand after it:

el segundo patio, *or* **el patio segundo,** *the second patio (courtyard)*
el piso cuarto, *or* **el cuarto piso,** *the fourth floor*
la segunda lección *or* **la lección segunda,** *the second lesson*
la tercera casa, *or* **la casa tercera,** *the third house*

141. Examples of the use of **Ordinals:**

Fernando V, *Ferdinand V*
Isabel I, *Isabella I*
la sexta hora, *the sixth hour*
la décima parte, *the tenth part*

142. Adverbial phrases formed of **Ordinals:**

en primer lugar, *firstly*	**la primera vez,** *the first time*
en segundo lugar, *secondly*	**la segunda vez,** *the second time*
en tercer lugar, *thirdly*	**la tercera vez,** *the third time,* etc.

143. **Abbreviation of Ordinals:** In writing or printing **Ordinals** are shown thus:

1º, 1ª, 2º, 2ª, 3º, 3ª, 10º, 10ª, 20º, 20ª, 100º, 100ª, etc.

COLLECTIVES — Colectivos

144. **Collectives** usually express approximate numbers; as:

una docena, *a dozen*	**media docena,** *half a dozen*
una quincena, *a fortnight*	**una veintena,** *a score*
una gruesa, *a gross*	**una cuarentena,** *two score*
ambos (fem. **ambas,** see p. 109), *both*	**par,** *par, pair, couple*

Remark: **Cuarentena** also means *quarantine* (so-called from the original forty days of the detention of infected vessels arriving at a port).

145. **Par** and **ambos, ambas,** are used as adjectives as well as nouns; as:

un par de guantes	*a pair of gloves*
un par de pistolas	*a brace of pistols*

146. **Par** is employed also in the following:

á la par, *at par, no discount; jointly, at one time*	**ir á la par,** *to go halves*
	de par en par, *wide open*
á pares, *two and two; by pairs*	**pares y nones,** *odd or even*

147. Additional examples of the use of **Collectives:**

una cuarentena de quince días	*fifteen days' quarantine*
la decena trágica	*the tragic ten days*
media docena de naranjas	*half a dozen oranges*
la docena del fraile	*the friar's (baker's) dozen*

148. Approximate terms, such as *about,* or, *so, more or less,* may be expressed by **unos,** or **á eso de; cosa de; poco más ó menos;** as:

unos cincuenta bribones	*about fifty rascals*
cosa de once pesos	*eleven dollars or so*
á eso de las doce	*along toward twelve o'clock*
tres días, poco más ó menos	*three days, more or less*

MULTIPLICATIVES — Multiplicativos

149. Multiplicatives answer the question **¿cuánto? ¿cuánta? ¿el cuánto?** *how many fold?* They are employed as nouns and adjectives: the latter are:

simple, *simple, single:* **doble,** *double:* **triple,** *triple:* **cuádruple,** *quadruple*
(See "Adjectives," ¶¶ 88–91.)

150. The nouns are employed in arithmetic, in numbering houses, documents, etc.:

el duplo, *twofold, twice as much (many)* **el triplo,** *threefold, 3 times as much,* etc.
el cuádruplo, *fourfold, four times as much* **el quíntuplo,** *fivefold, five times as many*
el décuplo, *tenfold, ten times as much* **el céntuplo,** *an hundredfold,* etc.

Remark: Bis (Latin *bis*, twice) is frequently employed in connection with the number of a house; as: **Calle de Gante Núm.** 4, **bis,** *2d Gante St. No.* 4 (or *within*). It is also used on sheet music, in printing, and on MSS. to indicate that a thing is, or is to be, repeated. It appears in Spanish words like: **bizco,** *cross-eyed;* **biscocho,** *biscuit* (lit. *twice cooked*); **biznieto,** *great-grandson;* **bisabuelo,** *great-grandfather,* etc.

151. Participial forms are used in the following sense:

un duplicado, *a duplicate*	**un triplicado,** *a triplicate*
cuadruplicado, *quadruplicate*	**quintuplicado,** *a fifth impression*

152. Examples of how to use the **Multiplicatives:**

el interés simple	*simple interest*
apuesto doble contra sencillo	*I will bet you two to one*
la Triple Alianza	*the Triple Alliance*
el duplicado del contrato	*the duplicate of the contract*

FRACTIONAL NUMBERS — Números fraccionarios

153. Fractionals are used in mathematical calculations (with figures) to express fractional numbers of an equal value; they answer the question, *what part?* **¿qué parte?**

una mitad, *or* **un medio; la mitad,** *one-half;* **medio real,** *half a real*
uno y medio, una y media; un centavo y medio, *a cent and a half*
un tercio, *or* **la tercera parte,** *one-third; the third part* (⅓)

dos tercios, *or* **las dos terceras partes,** *two-thirds* (⅔)
un cuarto, *or* **la cuarta parte,** *one-fourth; a fourth* (¼)
tres cuartos, *or* **las tres cuartas partes,** *three-fourths* (¾)
un quinto, *or* **la quinta parte,** *one-fifth; the fifth part* (⅕)
un sexto, *or* **la sexta parte,** *one-sixth; the sixth part* (⅙)
un séptimo, *or* **la séptima parte,** *one-seventh; the seventh part* (⅐)
un octavo, *or* **la octava parte,** *one-eighth; the eighth part* (⅛)
un noveno, *or* **la novena parte,** *one-ninth; the ninth part* (⅑)
un décimo, *or* **la décima parte,** *one-tenth; the tenth part* (⅒)
un onzavo, *or* **la onzava parte,** *or* **la undécima parte,** *one-eleventh,* etc.
un dozavo, *or* **la dozava parte,** *or* **la duodécima parte,** *one-twelfth,* etc.
un trezavo, *or* **la trezava parte,** *one-thirteenth; the thirteenth part*
un catorzavo, *or* **la catorzava parte,** *one-fourteenth; the fourteenth part*
un quinzavo, *or* **la quinzava parte,** *one-fifteenth; the fifteenth part*
un dieciseisavo, *or* **la dieciseisava parte,** *one-sixteenth,* etc.
un diecisieteavo, *or* **la diecisieteava parte,** *one-seventeenth,* etc.
un dieciochavo, *or* **la dieciochava parte,** *one-eighteenth,* etc.
un diecinueveavo, *or* **la diecinueveava parte,** *one-nineteenth,* etc.
un vientavo, *or* **la veinteava parte,** *or* **la vigésima parte,** *one-twentieth,* etc.
un veinteunavo, *or* **la veintiunava parte,** etc., *one twenty-first,* etc.
un treintavo, *or* **la treintava** (*or* **la trigésima**) **parte,** *a thirtieth,* etc.
un treinta y un avo, *or* **la treinta y un ava parte,** *a thirty-first,* etc.
un cuarentavo, *or* **la cuarentava** (*or* **la cuadragésima**) **parte,** *a fortieth,* etc.
un cincuentavo, la cincuentava (*or* **la quincuagésima**) **parte,** *a fiftieth*
un sesentavo, *or* **la sesentava** (*or* **la sexagésima**) **parte,** *a sixtieth,* etc.
un setentavo, *or* **la setentava** (*or* **la septuagésima**) **parte,** *a seventieth,* etc.
un ochentavo, *or* **la ochentava** (*or* **la octogésima**) **parte,** *an eightieth,* etc.
un noventavo, *or* **la noventava** (*or* **la nonagésima**) **parte,** *a ninetieth,* etc.
un centésimo, *or* **la centésima parte,** *a hundredth; one one-hundredth,* etc.
un milésimo, *or* **la milésima parte,** *one-thousandth; a thousandth part*
un diezmilésimo, *or* **la diezmilésima parte,** *one ten-thousandth,* etc.
un cienmilésimo, *or* **la cienmilésima parte,** *one hundred-thousandth*
un millonésimo, *or* **la millonésima parte,** *a millionth part,* etc.

154. Fractionals answer the question *what size?* **¿qué tamaño?** when employed to specify the number of leaves in a signature or folded sheet (**cuadernillo**) and in describing the sizes of books to show their relation to the folio:

un tomo en folio (f°, fol.), *a volume in folio*
un tomo en cuarto (4°, 4to), *a volume in 4to*

un tomo en octavo (8°, 8vo), *a volume in 8vo*
un tomo en dozavo (12°, 12mo), *a volume in 12mo*
un tomo en dieciseisavo (16°, 16mo), *a volume in 16mo*
un tomo en dieciochavo (18°, 18mo), *a volume in 18mo*
un tomo en veinticuatroavo (24°, 24mo), *a volume in 24mo*
un tomo en treinta y dozavo (32°, 32mo), *a volume in 32mo*

155. A half, one-half are expressed by **mitad,** in the following sense:

mitad y mitad, *half and half*	**la mitad de mi casa,** *one-half of my house*
cuenta y mitad, *joint account*	**mi cara mitad,** *my better half*

156. But in calculations, **medio,** or **media** are used:

medio día, media hora	*half a day, half an hour*
una hora y media	*an hour and a half*
la clase media	*the middle class*

157. Medio and **media** are used adjectively, adverbially, etc., as follows:

medio vestido, medio asado	*half dressed; half (under)done (meat)*
medio duro; media libra	*half a dollar; one-half pound*
en medio; á medias	*in the middle; by halves*
ir á medias (may'-de-ahs)	*to go halves with one*
medio en broma medio en veras	*half in fun half in earnest*
medio muerto (de hambre)	*half dead (from hunger)*

With verbs in the infinitive, it is preceded by the preposition **á:**

á medio asar	*to roast (meat) slightly*
á medio vestir	*to be half dressed*

Note: as a singular or plural noun **media, medias,** also means *stocking, stockings:*

medias de seda	*silk stockings*
medias de lana	*worsted stockings*

158. MATHEMATICAL SIGNS — Signos matemáticos

+, más	3 + 4, tres más cuatro
—, menos	9 − 5, nueve menos cinco
×, multiplicado por	8 × 6, ocho multiplicado por seis
:, dividido por	9 : 3, nueve dividido por tres

( )², elevado al cuadrado (*or* á la segunda potencia)
8², ocho elevado al cuadrado (*or* á la segunda potencia)
( )³, elevado al cubo (*or* á la tercera potencia)
4³, cuatro elevado al cubo (*or* á la tercera potencia)
$\sqrt{\ }$, la raíz cuadrada de
$\sqrt{8}$, la raíz cuadrada de ocho
$\sqrt[3]{\ }$, la raíz cúbica de
$\sqrt[3]{9}$, la raíz cúbica de nueve
=, igual á . . .
$4 + 3 = 7$, cuatro más tres igual á siete
>, mayor que . . .
$4 > 3$, cuatro (es) mayor que tres
<, menor que . . .
$3 < 4$, tres (es) menor que cuatro

TIME — DATES — AGE
Tiempo — Fechas — Edad

159. Time. *What time is it? What is the time?* is translated by **¿qué hora es?** In answering, *it is* is rendered by **es la,** *or* **la,** for *one o'clock*, and **son las,** *or* **las,** for all the other *hours* (**horas**). The *quarters* are **cuartos**; the *half-hours*, **medias horas**; the *minutes*, **minutos**; *seconds*, **segundos.** *O'clock* is never used. *Past* is rendered by **y** (*and*), and *to* by **menos.** To strike the hour is **dar la hora. Faltar,** *to lack*, is often used to express time. (See " Adverbs of Time," page 217.)

what time is it? — **¿qué hora es?** (kay o'-rah es)
tell me the time — **dígame usted la hora**
it is one o'clock — **es la una** (es lah oo'-nah)
it is half-past two — **son las dos y media**
it is twenty minutes to three — **son las tres menos veinte minutos**
a quarter to four — **las cuatro menos cuarto** (quar'-toh)
it is just five o'clock — **son las cinco en punto** (poon'-toh)
it is about to strike six — **van á dar las seis** (sace)
it has already struck seven — **han dado las siete ya** (yah)
as it struck eight; twelve — **al dar las ocho; las doce** (doh'-say)
when it had struck nine — **dadas las nueve** (noo-eh'-vay)
it lacks ten minutes to ten — **faltan diez minutos para las diez**
it is eleven forty-five — **son las once y tres cuartos** (quar'-tohs)

160. Railway Time is rendered by **horas y minutos:**

12.05, las doce y cinco	12.15, las doce y quince
11.30, las once y treinta	10.45, las diez y cuarenta y cinco

161. Running time by watch or clock:

to run fast, or gain	**adelantar,** *or* **ir adelantado**
to be behind, or slow	**atrasar,** *or* **ir atrasado**
my watch has stopped	**mi reloj se ha parado**
my watch does n't run well	**mi reloj no anda bien**
correct (true, absolute) time	**tiempo verdadero**
classical time	**tiempo clásico** (clah'-se-co,

162. Time — *now, just, hour, moment,* etc.:

now; at this very moment	**ahora; á la hora de esta**
at the last moment	**á última hora**
now I understand it	**ahora lo entiendo**
he has just gone	**se ha ido ahora**
at a good time; each hour	**á buena hora; por hora**
his last hour	**su última hora**
the critical moment	**la hora menguada**

163. Time employed idiomatically, and to express duration:

time is short	**el tiempo es corto** (cohr'-toh)
time is money	**el tiempo es dinero**
time flies	**el tiempo corre** (cohr'-ray)
I have no time	**no tengo tiempo** (te-em'-poh)
in times gone by	**en otros tiempos**
at all times	**en todos los tiempos**
at one time; at times	**á un tiempo; á tiempos**
to gain time; kill time	**ganar tiempo; matar tiempo**
to lose time; take time	**perder tiempo; tomarse tiempo**
to pass the time away	**pasar el tiempo**
in time; with time	**á tiempo; con el tiempo**
in prosperity, old friends are forgotten	**en tiempo de higos, no hay amigos**

164. Time expressed in other ways:

at any time	**á cualquier hora** (o'-rah)
at this time	**al presente** (preh-sen'-tay)

by that time	**para entonces** (en-tohn'-ces)
at some time or other	**un día ú otro** (oon de'-ah oo o'-tro)
for the time being	**por ahora**; *or* **de momento**
from this time forth	**desde hoy en adelante**
this time a twelvemonth	**de aquí á un año** (ahn'-yo)
to keep (to beat) time	**guardar (marcar el) compás**

165. Time is often expressed (adverbially; see "Adverbs," page 217) by **vez** (pl. **veces**) joined to a cardinal number or an adjective:

once; twice, **una vez; dos veces**	*three times*, **tres veces**
at times; sometimes, **á veces**	*many times*, **muchas veces**
each time, **cada vez**	*at once*, **á la vez** (vess)
again; once more, **otra vez**	*not often*, **rara vez**
while, **á la vez que**	*few times*, **pocas veces** (veh'-ses)
other times, **otras veces**	*sometimes*, **algunas veces**
at one time, **de una vez**	*more than once*, **más de una vez**

166. Vez is employed in a variety of expressions:

from time to time	**de vez en cuando**
seldom; perhaps	**tal cual vez; tal vez**
as often as	**todas las veces que**
my turn will come	**llegará mi vez**
to take the place of some one	**hacer uno las veces de otro**
one time or another	**alguna que otra vez**

167. Again (adverb), which has no exact equivalent in Spanish, is rendered by **vez**, and by the verb **volver** (see page 138):

again, **otra vez; segunda vez**	*now and again*, **de vez en cuando**
again and again, **muchas veces**	*once and again*, **repetidas veces**
never again (more), **nunca más**	*come again*, **vuelva usted**

168. Ago is translated into Spanish by **hace** (*it makes*, **Hacer**, *to do*, see page 154), and by **ha** (from **Haber**, *to have*):

how long ago?	**¿cuánto tiempo hace?**
a long time ago	**hace mucho tiempo**
a week ago	**hace una semana**
long ago	**tiempo ha**
how long ago?	**¿cuánto ha?**

169. Since is rendered by **hace que, desde que, desde entonces,** and **tiempo ha:**

how long since you left?	**¿cuánto hace que usted se fué?**
you have grown since I left	**ha crecido Vd. desde que me fuí**
I have not heard from her since	**no he sabido de ella desde entonces**
it is sometime since we met	**tiempo ha que no nos vemos**

170. A Date, or a fixed or given time such as that allowed one to comply with an obligation, is expressed by **plazo** (pl. **plazos**) — the Spanish commercial word for the English *term* (see "Commercial Terms," page **346**):

terms, 30 days	**á plazo fijo de treinta días**
to sell on credit	**vender á plazo** (plah'-so)
in short-time payments	**á plazos cortos** (cor'-tohs)
in three installments	**en tres plazos** (plah'-sohs)
short credit	**corto plazo**
I will pay on the stipulated date	**lo pagaré en el plazo señalado**
pay-day is sure to come around	**no hay plazo que no llegue**

171. A short space of time, brevity, and the quality of an occasion, are expressed by **rato** (Lat. *ratus*), plural, **ratos:**

very soon; shortly	**dentro de un rato** (rah'-toh)
from time to time	**á ratos; de rato en rato**
a good while; unpleasantness	**buen rato; mal rato**
he was there a short time	**estuvo allí un ratito** (rah-tee'-toh)
he passed a very bad time	**ha llevado mal rato**
what a delightful time?	**¿qué rato más delicioso?**
in leisure moments	**á ratos perdidos** (pere-dee'-dohs)

172. Age is expressed in Spanish by its equivalent, **edad,** but more frequently by **años** (*years*) accompanied by the verb **tener,** *to have:*

how old are you?	**¿cuántos años tiene usted?**
how old is he?	**¿qué edad tiene?** (tee-eh'-nay)
the baby is five months old	**el chiquitín tiene cinco meses**
I am forty years old	**tengo cuarenta años**
to be so many years old	**tener tantos años de edad**
she is about sixty (years old)	**tendrá unos sesenta años**
to be old enough	**tener bastante edad**

173. Definite age is sometimes expressed by the aid of **cumplir** (and its variations), *to complete:*

he is just thirty years old	**tiene treinta años cumplidos**
upon completing his fiftieth year	**al cumplir los cincuenta años**
he will be twenty to-morrow	**mañana cumplirá veinte años**

174. In cases like the following, the verb **ser,** *to be,* is used:

to become of age	*ser* **mayor de edad** (a-dahd′)
my brother is older	**mi hermano** *es* **mayor**

175. The augmentative suffix **ón** is often employed to express definite age:

a man forty years old	**un cuarentón** (quah-ren-tohn′)
a woman sixty years old	**una sesentona** (say-sen-toh′-nah)

176. Viejo (fem. **vieja**), *old,* sounds unpleasantly to Spanish ears and is regarded as inauspicious. One may, with propriety, say, **él es más viejo que ella,** *he is older than she;* or, better still, **él tiene más años que ella,** *he has more years than she;* but when referring to an aged person courtesy dictates the employment of the popular euphemism **anciano** (ahn-see-ah′-no), **anciana;** as:

an old man; an old woman	**un anciano; una anciana**

177. Antiguo (fem. **antigua**), *old, ancient, antique,* is often used in the sense of *long standing;* as:

an old friend, **un amigo antiguo** (oon ah-me′-go ahn-tee′-gwo)	*a friend of long standing,* **una amiga antigua** (ahn-tee′-gwah)

178. But:

an aged friend, **un amigo viejo**	*old clothes,* **vestidos viejos**
he is not very old	**no es muy viejo** (ve-eh′-ho)

THE SEASONS — THE WEATHER

Las estaciones — El tiempo

179. The Seasons:

spring, **la primavera**	*summer,* **el verano**
autumn, **el otoño**	*winter,* **el invierno**

180. Seasonal Miscellany (see "The Elements," page 358):

the rainy season	**la estación de lluvias** (you'-ve-ahs)
the dry season	**la estación de secas** (seh'-cahs)
the cold season	**la temporada de frío** (free'-o)
the summer season	**la temporada de verano**
a cold wave; hot wave	**onda fría; onda caliente**
dog-days; drought	**canícula; sequía** (say-key'-ah)
earthquake; earth-tremor	**terremoto; temblor** (tem-blohr')

181. Weather conditions expressed by the use of **tiempo:**

rough weather, **tiempo borrascoso** *good weather*, **buen tiempo**
unsettled weather, **tiempo variable** *thick weather*, **tiempo cargado**

182. Weather conditions expressed by the use of the verb **estar,** *to be;* and the present participle:

it is snowing, **está nevando** *it is freezing*, **está helando**
it is raining, **está lloviendo** *it is thawing*, **está deshelando**

183. By the verb **hacer,** *to make* (see ¶ 447), *to do.* **Hace,** *makes, does*, is employed instead of *to be*, when referring to the weather; and **mucho,** *much*, replaces **muy,** *very;* as:

it is very cold to-day	**hace mucho frío hoy**
it is very warm here	**hace mucho calor aquí**
it is very sunny there	**hace mucho sol allí**

THE MONTHS OF THE YEAR — Los meses del año

184. The Months begin with small letters and are abbreviated as shown. The first of the month is rendered by **el primero** ("Ordinal Numbers," ¶ 138), but all other days by the *Cardinals* (¶ 127). The date precedes the month, and the month the year; as: **el seis de junio de mil novecientos veinte** (*or* **6 de junio 1920**), *June 6th, 1920:*

January, **enero** (abb. **en.º**) *February*, **febrero** (**feb.º**)
March, **marzo** (—); *April*, **abril** (—) *May*, **mayo** (—); *June*, **junio** (—)
July, **julio**(—); *August*, **agosto** (**ag.to**) *September*, **septiembre** (**set.e**)
October, **octubre** (**oct.e**; **8.e**; *or* **8.bre**) *November*, **noviembre** (**nov.e**; **9.e**; *or* **9.bre**)
December, **diciembre** (**dic.e**; *or* **10.bre**)

185. What day of the month is it? is expressed in various ways:

what day of the month is it?	**¿qué día del mes tenemos?**
what is to-day?	**¿qué día es el que corre?**
what is the date of the month?	**¿en qué fecha estamos?**
on what day are we?	**¿en qué día estamos?**
at what date are we?	**¿á cuánto estamos?**

186. Answers to the foregoing questions, and other phrases:

it is the second of April	**estamos á dos de abril**
to-day is the fifth of May	**tenemos el cinco de mayo**
it is about the first of August	**estamos á principios de agosto**
near the middle of June	**á mediados de junio**
along toward the end of December	**á fines de diciembre**
in the last half of the month	**en la última mitad del mes**
January is cold	**enero es frío**
March has thirty-one days	**marzo tiene treinta y un días**
February has twenty-eight days	**febrero consta de veinte y ocho días**
July, the seventh month of the year	**julio, el séptimo mes del año**

187. Axiomatic expressions:

February is a fool month, with all kinds of weather	**febrero loco, porque de todo tiene un poco**
April showers	**abril, aguas mil** (ah′-gwahs meal)
to make hay while the sun shines	**hacer uno su agosto** (ah-gos′-toh)

188. The year, el año, and how it is used:

B.C., **Antes de Cristo**	A.D. [A.C.], **Año de Cristo**
this year, **este año, hogaño**	*next year*, **el año que viene**
New Year, **el año nuevo**	*last year*, **el año pasado, antaño**
leap year, **año bisiesto**	*a bad year*, **un año malo**
the sidereal year is composed of 365 *days*, 6 *hours*, 9 *minutes and* 9.5 *seconds*	**el año sidéreo consta de 365 días, 6 horas, 9 minutos y 9.5 segundos**
the tropical year consists of 365 *days*, 5 *hours*, 48 *minutes and* 48 *seconds*	**el año trópico consta de 365 días, 5 horas, 48 minutos y 48 segundos**
may you live a thousand years!	**¡viva usted mil años!**

THE DAYS OF THE WEEK — Los días de la semana

189. The Days of the Week are written with small letters, and with the seconds, minutes, months, and years, are masculine (the hours, weeks, and seasons are feminine).

Monday, **lunes** (*blue M.*, **san lunes**) *Tuesday*, **martes**; *Wednesday*, **miércoles**
Thursday, **jueves**; *Friday*, **viernes** *Saturday*, **sábado**; *Sunday*, **domingo**

(Abbreviations: **lun.**, **mart.**, **miérc.**, **juev.**, **vier.**, **sáb.**, **dom.** *or* **Dom.**)

190. A.M. and **P.M.** are translated as follows:

a.m. (regular), **de la mañana** *p.m.* (reg. hours), **de la tarde**
a.m. (early), **de la madrugada** *p.m.* (late hours), **de la noche**
10 *a.m.*, **las diez de la mañana** **2** *p.m.*, **las dos de la tarde**
1 *a.m.*, **la una de la madrugada** **12** *p.m.*, **las doce de la noche**

191. Special divisions of the day (see "The Universe," page **357**):

day, **día**; *to-day*, **hoy**; *to-morrow*, **mañana** (mahn-yah'-nah)
in the daytime, **de día**
during the day, **por el día**
daily, *every day*, **de día en día**
every other day, **un día por otro**
next day, **al día siguiente**
yesterday, **ayer** (ah-year')
day before yesterday, **anteayer**
the morning, **la mañana** (abb. **mañ.**)
to-morrow morning, **mañana por la mañana**
at daybreak, **al almanecer**
sunrise, **salida del sol**

noon, **mediodía**; *night*, *evening*, **noche** (no'-chay)
dusk, **nochecita**; *twilight*, **crepúsculo**
last night, **anoche**, **ayer noche**
night before last, **anteanoche**
at night, **de noche**
in the evening, **por la noche**
at midnight, **á media noche**
at nightfall, **al anochecer**
at dusk, **al caer de la tarde**
in the afternoon, **por la tarde** (pohr lah tahr'-day)
yesterday afternoon, **ayer tarde**
sunset, **puesta del sol** (sohl)

Note: *Very early in the morning* is **muy de mañana**; but *he is a very early riser* is, **él es muy madrugador** (from **madrugar**, *to rise early*).

192. A week is often expressed by **ocho días** (*eight days*), and a fortnight by **quince días** (*fifteen days*); as:

a week from to-morrow **mañana en ocho días**
a fortnight hence **de hoy en quince días**

193. Within a specified time is expressed by **dentro de:**

within two weeks	**dentro de dos semanas**
within the specified time	**dentro del plazo convenido**
within a week	**de mañana en ocho**

194. When *employed to express time*, the days of the week are preceded by the article; as:

I study Spanish on Tuesday	**estudio el español** *el* **martes**
and French on Thursday	**y el francés** *el* **jueves**
two days hence	*á los* **dos días**

195. Before, prior to, is expressed by **antes, antes de,** *or* **antes que:**

I will see you before to-morrow	**le veré á Vd.** *antes de* **mañana**
I have seen you before	**le he visto á usted** *antes*
before you came to see me	*antes que* **Vd. me vino á ver**

196. Time to come and **time past** are expressed thus:

next week	**la semana entrante** (*entering*)
last week	**la semana próxima pasada**

197. Special Days in the Spanish Calendar (**calendario**) or Almanac (**almanaque**):

Easter, **día de Pascua** (pahs′-quah)
Christmas, **Navidad** (nah-ve-dahd′)
Good-Friday, **viernes santo** (sahn′-toh)
Lent, **la Cuaresma** (quah-res′-mah)
All Souls' Day, **día de todos los santos**
fast-day, **día de ayuno** (ah-you′-no)
holiday, **día de asueto** (ah-sweh′-toh)
Pentecost, **pentecostés**
Easter-tide, **tiempo de Pascua**
Christmas-Eve, **Nochebuena**
Ash-Wednesday, **miércoles de ceniza**
Holy Week, **la Semana Santa**
Palm Sunday, **Domingo de Ramos**
feast-day, **día de fiesta** (fe-es′-tah)
All Fools' day, **día de inocentes**
carnival, **carnaval** (car-nah-vahl′)

THE PRONOUN — El pronombre

198. Pronouns take the place of nouns — frequently to avoid their repetition.

While personal pronouns are so-called because they stand for or represent persons, in Spanish they sometimes stand for things. Some pronouns have the nature of adjectives and may be called Pronominal Adjectives.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS — Pronombres personales

The **Pronoun as Subject** (or in the *nominative* — **nominativo**):

Singular	Plural
yo (masc. & fem.), *I*	**nosotros** (fem. **nosotras**) *we*
tú (masc. & fem.), *thou*	**vosotros** (fem. **vosotras**) *ye*
él (masc.) *he* (**el,** *it*)	**ellos** (masc.) *they*
ella (fem.) *she*, or *it*	**ellas** (fem.) *they*
usted (masc. & fem.) *you*	**ustedes** (masc. & fem.) *you*

The third person neuter, is **lo,** and **ello,** *it.*

Se, the reflexive and reciprocal substitute of pronouns of the third person (in all cases except the nominative), is referred to at page **93,** ¶ **231.**

199. The English expressions *it is I, it is he,* etc., are translated into Spanish as follows:

¿quién es? yo soy, *or* **soy yo**	*who is it? It is I*
¿es usted? ¿es él?	*is it you? is it he?*
nosotros somos; tú éres	*it is we; it is thou*
éramos nosotros	*it was we*

200. Tú, *thou,* is used in the family circle; in speaking to or commanding children, servants, or animals; between intimate friends; in addressing God and the Saints; in sacred style, in prayers, and poetry. It should be avoided in formal discourse, since colloquially it implies inferiority. To " thee and thou " a person, after the Quaker manner, is **tutearle;** as, **Juan y Pedro se tutean,** *John and Peter thee and thou one another.*

tú eres buen muchacho	*thou art a good boy*
¿hablas tú?	*dost thou speak?*
tú debías saberlo	*thee (you) ought to know it*
tú oye, y obedece	*you listen, and obey*
tú te conformas	*thou wilt comply, yield*

201. Vos, *you,* an abbreviation of **vosotros** (formed of the pronoun **vos** and the adjective **otros**), although joined to the second person plural of verbs, is always singular and is both masculine and feminine. Though more respectful and deferential than **tú,** the latter often re-

places it, especially in sacred invocation. **Vos** occupies a sort of intermediary position between the familiar **tú** and the formal **usted.** When **vos** is used instead of **tú,** the termination **otros** usually is dropped; as:

Vos que sois nuestro padre *Thou who art our father*

202. Vosotros, vosotras, the plural of **vos** and of **tú,** is employed when there are two or more persons to whom singly **tú** or **vos** would apply. Its use customarily is restricted to prayers, to the official language before courts of justice — where the old usage prevails in pleadings and petitions — and to public speakers when addressing their hearers:

¿Habláis vosotros? *Do ye speak?*

203. Usted, *you*, often abbreviated (in writing) to **V., Vd.,** *or* **Ud.** (pl. **ustedes — VV., Vds., Uds.**), is a contraction of the practically obsolete **Vuestra Merced (Vm.,** *or* **Vmd.),** *Your Grace, Your Mercy.* It is both masculine and feminine, it is inflected like any personal noun, and it is the conventional *you* of polite intercourse. Foreigners should employ **usted** in all dignified conversation; except, perhaps, with children and inferiors:

usted es generoso y cortés (masc. sing.)	*you are generous and courteous*
usted es generosa y compasiva (fem. sing.)	*you are generous and compassionate*
ustedes son muy bondadosos (masc. pl.)	*you (gentlemen) are very kind*
ustedes son muy amables (fem. pl.)	*you (ladies) are very amiable*
¿cómo está usted? (masc. or fem.)	*how do you do?*

204. Usted as a subject may be given once and left understood afterward, thus avoiding its undue repetition in a formal address:

usted no sabe lo que (usted) quiere *you don't know what you want*

205. As the subject of a short sentence it may be suppressed — albeit its use is considered more polite:

(usted) me hace un gran favor *you do me a great favor*

206. But it should be expressed in cases where it might be confused with the other third persons **él, ella, ellos, ellas:**

tiene razón	*he* (or *she*) *is right*
tiene usted razón	*you are right*
¿dónde han estado?	*where have they been?*
¿dónde han estado ustedes?	*where have you been?*

207. As object, **usted** may be replaced (at times) by one of its substitutes:

le digo y lo repito (ray-pe'-toh) *I tell you and I repeat it*

208. In Mexico **usted** verbally is often clipped to **usté,** and is then regarded as a trifle less formal than **usted.** Bull-baiters (**toreros**) and others who speak with a certain pretentious bravado, frequently suppress the **s** in **usté** and pronounce it:

¿cómo e'tá (está) u'té? *how are you?*

Remark: Mexican servants often address their master or mistress as **su merced** (*your mercy*).

209. **Lo** and **ello** imply an idea expressed or understood:

se lo dije y no lo comprendió	*I told him and he did not understand*
ello podrá ser verdad, pero no lo creo (cray'-o)	*it may be true, but I don't believe it*
¿cree usted lo que dice?	*do you believe what he says?*
¿conviene hacerlo ó no?	*is it worth while to do it or not?*
¡cómo! ¿ellos? ¿quién lo hubiera creido? (cray-e'-doh)	*what! they? who would have believed it?*

210. **Lo** is frequently used in conjunction with **ser** and **estar,** *to be,* referring to a previous substantive, adjective, etc., or subject clause:

¿es amigo de usted? — lo es	*is he a friend of yours? — he is*
¿es usted caballero? — lo soy	*are you a gentleman? — I am*
¿está enfermo? — no lo está	*is he ill? — no, he is not*
¿qué es ello? — sí que lo será	*what is it? — yes, it will be*

THE PRONOUN SUBJECT SUPPRESSED

211. Contrary to English usage, the pronoun subject (excepting **usted, ustedes,** as mentioned above) is generally omitted in Spanish:

hago lo que quiero	*I do what I like*
digo lo que pienso	*I say what I think*
volverá pronto	*he will return soon*
mañana hablaremos de eso	*we will talk about that to-morrow*
¿vendrá hoy?	*will you* (or *he,* or *she*) *come to-day?*
se sigue; me parece; hay	*it follows; it seems to me; there is*

THE PRONOUN SUBJECT EXPRESSED

212. The pronoun subject is generally expressed to avoid ambiguity, to give emphasis, to insure contrast or distinctness, and frequently when questions are asked:

yo no hablaba de eso	*I was not talking about that*
nosotros lo vimos (ve'-mohs)	*we saw it*
ella se va, él se queda	*she goes, he stays*
¿lo hago yo ó lo hace él?	*do I do it or does he?*
¿qué he de hacer yo?	*what am I to do?*

POSITION OF THE PRONOUN SUBJECT

213. The pronoun subject usually precedes the verb in declarative, and follows it in imperative, prohibitive, interrogatory, and exclamatory sentences; but the order may be reversed for rhetorical effect and for the sake of emphasis:

yo quiero á los españoles	*I like Spaniards*
yo lo ví, *or* **lo ví yo**	*I saw it,* or *I saw it myself*
usted no hable, á no ser que le pregunten	*don't speak unless you are asked*
¡qué fino es usted!	*how polite you are!*
eso lo digo yo (eh'-so lo de'-go yo)	*that say I*
no diga usted eso	*do not say such a thing*
haz tú lo que se te manda (mahn'-dah)	*do what you are (thou art) told*
¿ sale usted (*or* **usted sale**) **á paseo?**	*are you going out to walk?*

THE PRONOUN AS OBJECT

214. Simple forms:

Singular

MASC. & FEM.	MASC.
me, *me, to me*	d. obj. **le, lo,** *him, it*
te, *thee, to thee*	ind. obj. **le,** *to him (it)*
le (á usted), *you, to you*	
FEM.	NEUTER
d. obj. **la,** *her, it*	d. obj. **lo,** *it, that so*
ind. obj. **le,** *to her*	ind. obj. **á ello,** *it*

Plural

MASC. & FEM.		MASC.	FEM.
nos, *us, to us*	d. obj.	**les, los,** *them*	**las,** *them*
os, *you (ye) to you*	ind. obj.	**les,** *to them*	**les,** *to them*
les (á ustedes), *you, to you*		*Neuter* is wanting	

Remark: To avoid confusing the personal pronouns **él, la, lo, los, las** with the *Articles* (page **37**), it may be remembered that the latter can be joined only to nouns or words standing for nouns (as, **el tiempo,** *the time;* **la salud,** *the health,* etc.); the former only to verbs (see below).

POSITION OF THE PRONOUN OBJECT

215. The pronoun object cannot be employed without a verb. If placed before it, it stands alone; if placed after it, it is subjoined to the verb and forms one word, — accented as follows:

la **llevaron,** *or* **llevárón***la*	*they carried her (away)*
lo **buscaron,** *or* **buscáron***lo*	*they looked for it (him)*

216. Examples of pronouns as direct objects:

él *lo* **busca,** *he looks for him*	**ella** *la* **busca,** *she seeks her*
él *lo* **quiere,** *he wants it*	**ellos** *los* **aman,** *they love them*
nosotros *las* **necesitamos**	*we need them*

217. Examples of pronouns as indirect objects:

yo le hablo	*I speak to him, or her*
él (*or* **ella**) **les habla**	*he* (or *she*) *speaks to them*

218. The pronoun object is placed either before or after the verb in the indicative or subjunctive moods; usually preceding it in ordinary conversation, but sometimes following it — especially when the verb begins a sentence:

me **aguardan en casa,** *or* **aguárdan***me* **en casa**	*they are waiting for me at the house (at home)*
te **digo la verdad,** *or* **dígo***te* **la verdad**	*I tell thee (you) the truth*
le **ví á usted ayer,** *or* **ví***le* **á usted ayer**	*I saw you yesterday*

219. It is always placed after the verb with infinitives:

necesito hablar*le* (**hablar***la*)	*I must speak to him* (*to her*)
vino á ver*me* (**ver***la*)	*he came to see me* (*see her*)
tengo que pedir*le* **un favor**	*I want to ask you a favor*

220. Also with imperatives and present participles:

dispénse*me* **usted, señor**	*I beg your pardon, sir*
págue*nos* **usted la cuenta**	*pay us the bill*
iba diciéndo*me* **lo que pasó**	*he was telling me what happened*
y viéndo*me*, **salió**	*and seeing me, he went out*

221. The terminal letters *s* and *d* of the first and second persons plural of the imperative are dropped when the pronoun objects **nos** and **os** are used (the *s* being dropped for the sake of euphony, and the *d* so that the imperative may not be confounded with the past participle):

vámonos (*not* **vámosnos**)	*let us go; all aboard* (*train*)
marcháos (*not* **marchados**)	*move on; get along; go away*

222. **Examples** of the pronoun object used with negatives:

no le ví á usted ayer	*I did not see you yesterday*
no hay que darse prisa	*you need n't be in a hurry*
no me vuelvas á hablar	*don't speak to me again*

223. In the **Spanish of the Argentine** the use of the enclitic pronoun with the verb in the personal mode is rarely met with:

SPANISH USAGE	ARGENTINE USAGE	TRANSLATION
diómе (de-o'-may)	**me dió**	*he* (or *she*) *gave me*
díjome (de'-ho-may)	**me dijo**	*he* (or *she*) *told me*
decíale (day-see'-ah-lay)	**le decía**	*I told him* (or *her*)
riéronse (re-ear'-on-say)	**se riéron**	*they laughed*

224. The direct object of a transitive verb takes the preposition **á**, *to*, when it designates an animate being:

conozco *á* **este sujeto**	*I know this fellow*
busco *al* **doctor**	*I am looking for the doctor*
¿*á* **quién busca?** (boos'-cah)	*whom do you seek?*
busco *á* **Santiago**	*I 'm looking for Jim*

a. If indeterminate, or preceded by a number, *á* is omitted:

busco un amigo	*I am looking for a friend*
But: **busco** *á* **mi amigo**	*I am looking for my friend*

b. If the direct object be a thing, *á* is omitted:

espero (es-peh′-ro) **el tren**	*I am waiting for the train*
busco mi sombrero	*I am looking for my hat*

PREPOSITIONAL AND PLEONASTIC CONSTRUCTION

225. *The Conjunctive forms* **me, te, le, la, lo, se** (pl. **nos, os, les, los, las, se**), and the *Disjunctives*, **mí, tí, sí,** as well as the *Nominative forms*, **él, ella, vosotros, usted,** etc., are frequently used in Spanish with the preposition **á** to clarify or emphasize a sentence. Either pronoun may come first, but emphasis is often secured when precedence is given to the disjunctive:

mi querida me ama á mí	*my sweetheart loves me*
tu amo te busca á tí	*your employer is hunting you*
él se lo dijo á ella	*he told it to her*
yo les dí las noticias á ellas	*I gave them the news*
eso no le conviene á usted	*this does not suit you*
quiso engañarnos á nosotros	*he wanted to deceive us*
háblele usted á él	*you speak to him*

á mí me dicen (de′-sen)	*they tell me*
á tí te amo (ah′-mo)	*I love you*
á él le aprecian mucho	*they like him very much*
á nosotros nos pagaron	*they paid us*
á ella le escribí ayer	*I wrote to her yesterday*

226. If the first objective case precedes the verb, the second may be placed either before the first or after the verb:

á mí me llaman, *or* **me llaman á mí**	*they call me*
á tí te esperan, *or* **esperan á tí**	*they await thee*
á él le mortifican, *or* **le mortifican á él**	*they mortify him*
á ella la quiero, *or* **la quiero á ella**	*I like her*
á ustedes les ví, *or* **les ví á ustedes**	*I saw you* (pl.)

Remark: The student who aspires to correct verbal expression in Spanish should exercise caution in his use of these **pleonasmos,** or surplusage in speech, for the Royal Spanish Academy frowns upon them, and regards certain of them as inexcusable. Say: **me dicen** (*instead of* **á mí me dicen**), *I am told;* **te amo** (*not* **á tí te amo**), *I love you;* **no nos corresponde** (*not* **á nosotros no nos corresponde**), *it does not concern us.*

Redundancy is evident in such phrases as: **volar (por el aire)**, *to fly* (*through the air*); **subir (arriba)**, *to go up* (*above*); **(yo mismo) estuve presente,** *I was present* (*myself*).

But **pleonasmo** sometimes imparts vigor to an expression; as:

¡me han muerto á mi hijo!	*they have killed my child!*
¡él se lo comió todo!	*he ate every scrap of it!*

227. De mí, de tí, de nosotros, -as, de vosotros, -as, must not be used whenever possession is implied, but **mío, mía, míos, mías, nuestro, nuestra, nuestros, nuestras, tuyo, tuya, tuyos, tuyas.** (See ¶ 243.)

228. By exception, the *preposition* (page 232) **con,** *with,* unites as one word to the forms **-migo, -tigo, -sigo:**

conmigo, *with me;* **contigo,** *with thee;* **consigo,** *with himself, herself,* etc.

But: **con él,** *with him;* **con ella,** *with her;* **con ello,** *with it;* **con nosotros,** *with us.*

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS — Pronombres reflexivos

229. Spanish pronouns of the first and second persons have a reflexive meaning when they refer to the same person as the subject:

yo me equivoco (e-key-vo′-co)	*I am* (*myself*) *mistaken*
tú te engañas (en-gahn′-yahs)	*thou deceivest thyself*
nosotros nos preguntamos	*we ask ourselves*

230. Pronouns of the third person, including **usted,** may also refer to a person or thing different from the subject; **se** being employed for the objective case; **sí** for the pleonastic or the prepositional forms:

él no le conoce (co-no′-say)	*he does not know him*
él no se conoce	*he does not know himself*
se acuerda de ella,	*he remembers her,*
y se olvida de sí	*but forgets himself*

usted se engaña	*you deceive yourself*
se toman alimento para sí	*they take food for themselves*

Self, himself, herself, itself, etc., are treated at page **116.**

231. Se. Whenever two pronouns beginning with **l** come together, for the sake of euphony the first is changed to **se**; hence the datives **le,** *to him, to her, to you, to it;* and **les,** *to them, to you,* before the pronoun objects **le, la, lo, les, los, las,** are expressed as follows:

¿le leíste la carta?	*did you read the letter to him?*
ya *se* (*not* **le**) **la leí**	*I read it to him (already)*
se (*not* **le**) **los dí á él**	*I gave them to him*
le compró un ramillete,	*he bought her a bouquet,*
y *se* **lo mandó**	*and sent it to her*
se **lo digo á usted**	*I say it to you*
se **la mandé á ustedes**	*I sent it to you* (pl.)
les escribiré tres cartas,	*I shall write them three letters,*
y *se* **las mandaré**	*and send them to them*

232. When **se** precedes the verb (see the " Reflexive Verb, page **183**) it stands alone; when following, it joins the verb — which then must be accented:

se **me figura**	*I imagine; I calculate*
¡figúra*se* **usted!**	*just imagine it!*

233. In combinations in which **se** is not employed, the pronouns of the first and second persons precede that of the third:

me lo dijeron, *they told me*	**no te lo figúres,** *do not imagine it*
dígamelo usted, *tell me*	**dámelo,** *give it to me*

THE POSSESSIVES — Los posesivos

234. Possessive Adjectives and Pronouns are varied and inflected like other adjectives. Contrary to English usage, they vary with the object possessed, not with the possessor.

Possessive Adjectives are classed as **Conjunctive** (or **prepositive**) when they stand before the noun, and **Absolute** (or **postpositive**) when they follow it.

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE FORMS

Singular

CONJUNCTIVE (PREPOSITIVE)	ABSOLUTE (POSTPOSITIVE)		
MASC. & FEM.	MASC.	FEM.	
Possessive singular, referring to one object possessed:			
mi	**mío**	**mía**	*my*
tu	**tuyo**	**tuya**	*thy*
su	**suyo**	**suya**	*his, her, your, its*
Possessive plural, referring to one object possessed:			
nuestro, nuestra	**nuestro**	**nuestra**	*our*
vuestro, vuestra	**vuestro**	**vuestra**	*your*
su	**suyo**	**suya**	*their, your*

Plural

Possessive singular, referring to more than one object possessed:			
mis	**míos**	**mías**	*my*
tus	**tuyos**	**tuyas**	*thy*
sus	**suyos**	**suyas**	*his, her, its*
Possessive plural, referring to more than one object possessed:			
nuestros, nuestras	**nuestros**	**nuestras**	*our*
vuestros, vuestras	**vuestros**	**vuestras**	*your*
sus	**suyos**	**suyas**	*their, your*

Remark: mi and **tu,** as possessives, are never accentuated (as **mí,** *me, to me;* **tú,** *thou*).

235. **Examples** of the use of the prepositive forms:

mi palo, *my stick, cudgel*	**mis palos,** *my sticks, cudgels*
tu guitarra, *thy guitar*	**tus guitarras,** *thy guitars*
su sombrero, *his hat*	**sus sombreros,** *his hats*
nuestro deber, *our duty*	**nuestros pensamientos,** *our thoughts*
nuestra vida, *our life*	**nuestras emociones,** *our emotions*
vuestro derecho, *your right*	**sus ideas,** *their ideas*

236. As **su** (pl. **sus**) means *one's, his, her, its, their,* and *your,* confusion is avoided by adding **de él,** *of him;* **de ella,** *of her;* **de usted,** or **de ustedes,** *of you;* **de ello,** *of them,* etc., to the context — when this does not clearly point out the person referred to:

su gorro, *or* **el gorro de él**	*his cap*
su guante, *or* **el guante de ella**	*her glove*
sus zapatos, *or* **los zapatos de usted (de él)**	*your (his) shoes*
sus pantuflos, *or* **los pantuflos de ella**	*her slippers*
su (*or* **el**)**, impermeable de ellos** (*or* fem. **de ellas**)	*their raincoat*
el de él; de él; el de ella; de ella	*his; hers*
el de ellos; de ellos; el de ellas; de ellas	*theirs*
una perra suya, *or* **de ella** (de ellas)	*a dog of hers (of theirs)*

237. When **usted** is used as a term of address, *your* is rendered by **su**:

su motociclo de usted	*your motorcycle*
sus máquinas de escribir de ustedes	*your* (pl.) *typewriters*

238. While Castilian purists regard the too frequent use of the possessive adjective **su** as vicious, the **Argentino** employs it where possible:

ARGENTINE CONSTRUCTION	SPANISH CONSTRUCTION
su derecho, su honor, su soberanía están resguardados	**mira todas sus acciones y(sus) movimientos**
his right, his honor, his sovereignty are safeguarded	*he watches all of his actions and (his) movements*

239. The **Prepositive Possessive Adjective** is replaced by the definite article when reference is made in Spanish to parts of the human body or its functions; to our moral being; to articles of clothing, etc.:

la cabeza se me va	*my head swims (is dizzy)*
me duele el estómago	*my stomach aches*
me lavo las manos	*I wash my hands*
no me apure Vd. la paciencia	*don't exhaust my patience*
se quita el sombrero	*he takes off his hat*

240. The Postpositive forms are emphatic. They stand after a personal or impersonal noun taken in an indeterminate sense, and in this position acquire the pronominal signification *of mine, of thine, of his, of yours*, etc.:

un conocido mío (*never* **un conocido** *de* **mi**)	*an acquaintance (of mine)*
un pariente tuyo (*or* **vuestro**)	*a relative of thine*
una empleada suya (soo'-yah)	*an employee of hers*

un compañero de usted (Vd.), *or* **de ustedes (Vds.)**	*a companion of yours*
le traigo á Vd. aquellos fusiles suyos (soo'-yohs)	*I am bringing you those guns of yours*

241. **Mío, nuestro,** with their feminines and plurals, are customarily used in invocation and in correspondence (see page 313):

amigo mío (*never* **mío amigo**)	*my friend*
hijo mío; madre mía	*my son; (my) dear mother*
muy señor mío (see pages 317, 318)	*dear sir* (in a letter)
muy señora mía (see pages 317, 318)	*dear madam* (in a letter)
muy señores (Srs.) nuestros	*dear sirs; gentlemen*

242. If the noun be preceded by an adjective or participle, either the prepositive or postpositive form may be used:

mi inolvidable amigo, *or* **inolvidable amigo mío** (me'-o)	*my never-to-be-forgotten friend*
mi estimable hermana, *or* **estimable hermana mía** (me'-ah)	*my dear sister*
apreciable amigote mío	*my dear old friend*
estimado Silvestre nuestro	*dear Sylvester (of ours)*

243. **Possessive Pronouns** stand in place of nouns omitted and denote possession. They are formed of the definite article and the postpositive possessive adjectives, and like the latter they agree in gender and number with the object possessed — not with the person or thing possessing.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUN FORMS

Singular

MASC.	FEM.	NEUTER	MEANING
Possessive singular, referring to one object possessed:			
el mío	**la mía**	**lo mío**	*mine*
el tuyo	**la tuya**	**lo tuyo**	*thine*
el suyo, *or*	**la suya,** *or*	**lo suyo,** *or*	*his*
el de él	**la de él**	**lo de él**	*hers*
el de ella	**la de ella**	**lo de ella**	*its*
el de usted	**la de usted**	**lo de usted**	*yours*

Possessive plural:			
el nuestro	**la nuestra**	**lo nuestro**	*ours*
el vuestro	**la vuestra**	**lo vuestro**	*yours*
el suyo, *or*	**la suya,** *or*	**lo suyo,** *or*	*his*
el de ellos	**la de ellos**	**lo de ellos**	*hers*
el de ellas	**la de ellas**	**lo de ellas**	*theirs*
el de ustedes	**la de ustedes**	**lo de ustedes**	*yours*

Plural

(Referring to more than one object)

MASC.	FEM.	MASC. & FEM.
Possessive singular:		
los míos	**las mías**	*mine*
los tuyos	**las tuyas**	*thine*
los suyos, *or*	**las suyas,** *or*	*his, hers, its (yours)*
los de él	**las de él**	
los de ella	**las de ella**	
los de usted	**las de usted**	*yours*
Possessive plural:		
los nuestros	**las nuestras**	*ours*
los vuestros	**las vuestras**	*yours*
los suyos, *or*	**las suyas,** *or*	*theirs*
los de ellos	**las de ellos**	
los de ellas	**las de ellas**	
los de ustedes	**las de ustedes**	*yours*

244. Possessive Pronouns are employed when the word they represent has been previously mentioned:

salió de mi casa para ir á la suya *he left my house to go to his own*
¿de quién es este bulto? — Mío *whose bundle is this? — Mine*

a. With the verb **ser,** *to be,* the article may be omitted if a special meaning is not desired:

este despacho es suyo (*or* **de él**) *this is his office*
esta friolera es suya (*or* **de ella**) *this bauble is hers*

b. But in special statements the article is employed:

este baúl es el mío *this trunk is mine*
estos asientos son los suyos *these are his seats*

c. When the possessive is a predicate of **ser** in general statements, it loses the article:

este automóvil es mío	*this automobile is mine*
este caballero es amigo mío	*this gentleman is a friend of mine*
son vecinos nuestros	*they are neighbors of ours*

d. The possessives are used substantively with **lo** and **los:**

lo mío y lo tuyo	*mine and thine*
lo mío es suyo	*what is mine is his*
los míos; los nuestros	*my people; our friends*

La mía and **la suya** are employed idiomatically as follows:

ya me llegará la mía	*my chance will come*
siempre se sale con la suya	*he always has his own way*

DEMONSTRATIVES — Demostrativos

245. Demonstratives point out persons or things. They are adjectives when immediately preceded or followed by a noun, or its equivalent; as, **este hombre,** *or* **el hombre este,** *this man;* but they are pronouns when standing by themselves; as, **¿qué hombre? — este;** *which man? — this one.* Both as adjectives and pronouns they agree in gender and number with the noun they limit — except in the neuter forms.

Singular				Plural		
MASC.	FEM.	NEUTER.	MEANING	MASC.	FEM.	MEANING
este	**esta**	**esto**	*this (near me)*	**estos**	**estas**	*these (near me)*
ese	**esa**	**eso**	*that (by you)*	**esos**	**esas**	*those (near you)*
aquel	**aquella**	**aquello**	*that (yonder)*	**aquellos**	**aquellas**	*those (yonder)*
el	**la**	**lo**	*that (of)*	**los**	**las**	*those (of)*

246. From the point of view of the speaker, **este** refers to any person or object near him; **ese** to any person or object near the person whom he may address; and **aquel,** to any person or object distant from both.

247. Position: The demonstrative adjectives usually precede the noun or its equivalent:

este cuervo, *this crow*	**esas garzas,** *those herons*
esa golondrina, *that swallow*	**aquel loro,** *that parrot*

248. But in lively, emphatic language, **este, ese, aquel,** may follow a noun accompanied by a definite article:

el cuervo este **la golondrina esa** **el loro aquel**

249. In speaking or writing of cities, countries, etc., **este** refers to the place where the speaker is; **ese, esa** to the place where the person addressed is or of which he speaks; and **aquel** to any other spoken of:

en este valle de lágrimas y risas	*in this vale of smiles and tears*
en esta ciudad hay muchas tiendas	*there are many shops in this town*
ese lugar es poco conocido	*that place is very little known*
¿ha estado Vd. en esa comarca?	*have you been in that district?*
¿cómo andan las cosas en aquel país?	*how are things in that country?*

250. In speaking of the houses, streets, shops, etc., where the speaker is, relative distances are expressed by the demonstratives:

esta calle; este barrio	*this street; this ward*
vamos por esa calle	*let's go down that street*
en esta calle hay tanta gente	*there are so many people in this one*
esta joyería y aquella son	*this jewelry store and the one*
las más caras (cah'-rahs)	*yonder are the dearest*

Remark: *One* and *ones*, so often used in English to avoid the too frequent repetition of nouns, have no equivalents in Spanish, and they are usually expressed by adjectives:

¿tiene usted puros?	*have you (any) cigars?*
tengo dos buenos	*I have two good (ones)*

251. In speaking of time, **este** denotes the present, **ese** a time within our memory, and **aquel** a time long past:

esta mañana le he visto	*I have seen him this morning*
ese año salió del colegio	*he left college that year*
hace muchos años de aquel suceso	*it is many years since that event*

252. The demonstratives are also used in the following sense:

esta es mi opinión	*that is my opinion*
ese hombre es un egoista	*he is a selfish man*
esas razones no me convencen	*those reasons do not convince me*
¡cuánto habló aquel hombre!	*how much that man talked!*
ya han pasado aquellos días	*those days are past now*

253. The demonstratives are employed idiomatically with **de** as follows:

ese pícaro *de* **Juan**	*that rascal John*
por esas calles *de* **Diós**	*through these blessed streets*
aquel necio *de* **portero**	*that fool porter*

254. *This thing, that thing*, are translated by the neuter forms, **esto, eso, aquello:**

esto no me agrada	*this (thing) does not please me*
esto es cuanto tengo que decir	*that is all I have to say*
eso no es nada (nah'-dah)	*that is nothing*
eso sí; eso no; eso es	*that yes; not that; that 's a fact*
aquello no me importa	*that does not concern me*

255. *This of mine, that one, that of yours, such*, are translated by **este, ese, aquel:**

este no es mi equipaje	*this is not my luggage*
¿qué tiene Vd. en esos ojos? (eh'-sos o'-hohs)	*what is the matter with those eyes of yours?*
si ese sujeto no tuviera aquel genio (ah-kell' hane'-yo)	*if that fellow had n't such a bad temper*

Position of the Demonstrative Adjectives

256. They precede the noun, or its equivalent, unless this be affected by the definite article; then they follow:

este tenedor, *this fork*	**el tenedor este,** *this fork*
aquel charlador, *that chatterbox*	**el charlador aquel,** *that chatterbox*

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS — Pronombres demostrativos

257. **Demonstrative Pronouns** differ from demonstrative adjectives in that they stand alone, and carry the written accent. The same forms are used.

Examples of the use of the masculine and feminine forms:

dígale Vd. á ése (hombre) que venga	*ask that man to come*
éso no me gusta (goos'-tah)	*I do not like that (thing)*

éstos no saben lo que dicen (sah'-ben lo kay de'-sen)	*these (men) do not know what they are talking about*
en ésta no hay novedad	*there is nothing new here*
¿cómo está el negocio en ésa?	*how is business there?*
¿qué es lo que hace aquél?	*what is that fellow doing?*
ni por ésas (knee pohr eh'-sahs)	*not even so; not for that*

258. *The former, the latter,* are translated by **éste,** which as a noun refers to the last-mentioned of two persons or things; and **aquél,** which refers to the first:

éste, ésta, *this, the latter*	**aquél, aquélla,** *that, the former*
éstos, éstas, *these, the latter*	**aquéllos, -as,** *those, the former*
después de acabar aquél, empezó á leer éste	*after finishing the former, he began to read the latter*

Note: **Primero,** *first,* and **último,** *last,* often replace **éste** and **aquél,** in cases like the above.

259. The *Neuter Forms,* **esto, eso, aquello,** have neither plural nor accent; at times they refer to a thing or to an event; at others to a sentence or a statement.

260. **Examples** of their use in a definite sense:

lo que yo dije fué esto	*what I said was this*
¿le gusta á usted eso?	*do you like that?*
yo no dije aquello	*I did not say that*

261. **Examples** with a special or an indefinite meaning:

esto es; en esto	*that is (i.e.); at this time*
no es eso	*that is not it; not at all*
siempre está hablando de esto y aquello	*he is always talking about this or that*

262. **Examples** of the neuter forms used idiomatically:

esto de hacer siempre lo mismo me fastidia (fahs-tee'-de-ah)	*this always doing the same thing wearies me*
eso de bailar es cosa de jóvenes	*dancing is for the young people*

263. The *neuter* **lo** is used pronominally in the sense of *the matter, the affair:*

lo de ayer (ah-year')	*the matter (affair) of yesterday*
lo de Villa (ve'-yah)	*the Villa affair*

264. **Esto** employed in conjunction with prepositions:

con esto, *herewith*	**por esto,** *hereby*
en esto, *herein, at this juncture*	**sobre esto,** *hereon, hereupon*

Remark: When the pronouns **este, ese,** precede the adjective **otro,** they may contract and form **estotro, estotra,** *this other;* pl. **estotros, estotras,** *these other,* etc.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS — Pronombres relativos

265. **Relatives** are so called because they relate to persons or things already mentioned or implied, and which are termed their *antecedents* (**antecedentes**). They cannot be suppressed in Spanish. They all have plural forms except **que,** which is invariable. The relative pronouns are:

quien, (pl.) **quienes,** *who;* **que** (invariable), *who, which, that*
el cual, (fem.) **la cual;** (pl.) **los cuales, las cuales,** *who, which*
el que, (fem.) **la que,** (pl.) **los que, las que,** *who, which*
lo cual, *which* (*thing*); **lo que,** *that, which, what*
cuyo, (fem.) **cuya,** (pl.), **cuyos, cuyas,** *whose, of which, which*

266. **Quien** relates to persons only:

no sé quien es (key-en′ es)	*I do not know who he is*
vea usted quien está allí	*go and see who is there*
aquí están las mujeres de quienes hablé (ah-blay′)	*here are the women of whom I spoke*

267. When governed by a verb, **quien** is preceded by the preposition **á:**

el hombre á quien usted quiere	*the man whom you love*
he visto á una persona á quien usted conoce (co-no′-say)	*I have seen a person you know*

268. **Quien** employed without any antecedent:

¡quien sabe!	*goodness knows!*

269. As an interrogative, and admirative:

¿quién duda que lo sabe?	*there is no doubt he knows it!*
¡quién lo hubiera sabido!	*if I only had known it!*

270. Employed idiomatically:

sea quien sea (say'-ah)	*whoever it may be*
vengan quienes vinieren	*come who may*

271. Though singular, **quien** sometimes refers to a plural antecedent:

los primeros con quien topamos	*the first (persons) we ran across*
eran los profesores	*were the professors*

272. **Que** is used for all genders and numbers, and for both persons and things, but not for persons when the relative is governed by a preposition:

el jóven que estudia	*the youth who studies*
la dama que viene	*the lady who comes*
lo que sucede (soo-say'-de)	*that which happens*
esos que hablan mucho,	*those that talk much,*
no hacen nada	*do nothing*

273. The **general relative** of persons in conjunction with prepositions is **quien,** and that of things, **que:**

este es el tunante de quien	*this is the scallawag I spoke*
le hablé á usted	*of to you*
esta es la carta de que	*this is the letter about which*
le hablé á usted	*I spoke to you*

274. In cases like the following, **que** means *where, when:*

hay momentos en que uno	*there are moments when one*
no sabe qué hacer	*does not know what to do*
vive en una casa en que	*he lives in a house where*
hay un Japonés	*there is a Japanese*

275. **Que** as a neuter, in an indefinite sense and without an antecedent, when accented, means *what thing?* **¿qué cosa?** *what motive?* **¿qué motivo? ¿qué objeto?** Thus we say in Spanish, **¿qué haré?** (*for* **¿qué cosa haré?**) *what shall I do?* (lit., *what thing shall I do?*); **no sé qué decir,** *I don't know what to say;* **no se comprende el por qué ni el para qué de semejante conducta,** *one cannot understand the motive (the object of) for such conduct;* **¿á qué vienen esos alardes?** *why all this bragging?*

276. **Compound Relatives: el que,** *he, who,* **la que,** *she who, the one,* or *one who;* **los que, las que,** *they who, those who, the ones who,* when relating to things, signify the *one which* or *that, those which,* or *that, the ones which,* or *that:*

el que habla (ah′-blah)	*he* (or *the one*) *who speaks*
la que lo haya hecho	*let her* (*the one*) *who did it*
que lo diga (de′-gah)	*say so*
los que vienen son	*those who are coming are*
conocidos míos	*acquaintances of mine*
vengan las que vengan	*come who may*

277. **El cual, la cual, lo cual, los cuales, las cuales,** are, according to their antecedents, the substitutes of **que,** and they are preferred when an inflected relative is desirable to insure explicitness and to avoid a too frequent repetition of **que.** They relate to persons and things:

Pedro, el cual (*or* **que**) **es diligente**	*Peter, who is diligent*
Miguel y Jorge, los cuales (*or* **que**)	*Michael and George, who are*
son amigos (ah-me′-gohs)	*friends*

278. *One, each one, every one, everybody,* is often expressed by **cual** employed after **cada,** *each,* as follows:

es preciso dar á cada cual	*one must give each* (*one*)
lo suyo (soo′-yo)	*his due*
cada cual debe vivir segun	*every one should live according*
sus medios (may′-de-ohs)	*to his means*
cada cual es dueño de	*everybody is master of*
su propia voluntad	*his own will*

279. The *Neuter Forms,* **lo que,** *that which, what,* and **lo cual,** *which,* relate to a preceding sentence, to ideas, thoughts, facts, etc.:

lo que no es justo no se	*that which is not just must*
debe hacer (ah-sere′)	*not be done*
esto es lo que escojo (es-co′-ho)	*this is what I choose*
dicho lo cual, salió (sah-le-o′)	*saying which, he went out*

All that is generally translated by **todo lo que:**

todo lo que dice es verdad	*all that he says is true*
todo lo que tengo es mío	*all that I have is mine*

280. **Cuyo,** *whose, which, of which,* implies the idea of possession, relates to persons and things, and agrees with the person or thing possessed (as do all possessives in Spanish). It is the equivalent of **de que, de quien,** and **del cual. Cuyo** precedes the verb **ser,** *to be.* With other verbs it follows the noun to which it refers, and precedes that with which it agrees. When employed interrogatively, **cuyo** carries the graphic accent (see page 32).

¿cúyo es aquel sombrero?	*whose hat is that?*
ese sujeto, cuya casa frecuentas, tiene mala nota (no′-tah)	*this person, whose house you frequent, has a bad reputation*
en un lugar de la Mancha, de cuyo nombre no quiero acordarme (ah-cohr-dahr′-may)	*in a certain place in la Mancha, the name of which I don't wish to recall*
la patria, cuyos infortunios deploro (day-plo′-ro)	*the country, whose misfortunes I deplore*

281. **Cuyo** is often found in such phrases as:

por cuyo motivo	*for which motive*
por cuya razón	*for which reason*

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS — Pronombres interrogativos

282. The **Interrogatives** are employed in direct and indirect questions, and they differ from the relatives in that they carry the acute accent, and must be accompanied by the corresponding orthographic signs. When used as admiratives they are preceded and followed by the exclamation points.

283. **Quién** *as an interrogative:*

¿quién es? ¿quién, yo?	*who is he (she)? who, I?*
¿quiénes son? (sohn)	*who are they? who is there?*
¿de quién es esa casa?	*whose house is that?*
¿á quiénes encontró Vd. allí?	*whom did you meet there?*
¿para quién es esto?	*who is this for?*

284. **Quién** *as an admirative:*

¡quién fuera él!	*I wish I were in his place!*
¡quién tuviera sus años de usted!	*I wish I were as young as you!*

285. **Qué** *as an interrogative:*

¿qué? ¿qué es eso? (eh'-so)	*what? what is that?*
¿qué hay? (kay eye)	*what is it? what 's the matter?*
¿qué hay de nuevo? (noo-eh'-vo)	*what 's new? what 's the news?*
¿qué pasa? ¿qué sucede?	*what 's the matter, the trouble?*
¿qué sucedió? (soo-say-de-o')	*what happened? what occurred?*
¿de qué se trata? (trah'-tah)	*what is it about?*
¿qué dice usted? (de'-say oos-ted')	*what do you say?*
¿de qué hablaban ustedes?	*what were you* (pl.) *talking about?*
¿qué dice? (kay de'-say)	*what does he* (or *she*) *say?*
¿qué son? (kay sown')	*what are they?*
¿qué tiene usted? (te-eh'-nay)	*what 's the matter with you?* / *what have you?*
¿qué ha dicho usted? (de'-cho)	*what did you say?*
¿qué quiere? (kay key-ear'-eh)	*what do you* (*he* or *she*) *want?*
¿qué hubo? (kay oo'-bo)	*what was the matter?* / *what happened?*

286. **Qué** *as an admirative:*

¡qué sabe ella! (sah'-bay eh'-yah)	*what does she know!*
¡qué tarde es!	*how late it is!*
¡mira qué triste viene!	*how sad he* (or *she*) *looks!*
¡qué demonio! (day-mo'-ne-o)	*the devil!*

287. **Qué** *employed exclamatorily* (see " Article," page 43) in the sense of *what! what a!*

¡qué buen tiempo!	*what lovely weather!*
¡qué felicidad! ¡qué barbaridad!	*what happiness! what rudeness!*
¡qué hombre! ¡qué mujer!	*what a man! what a woman!*

288. **Qué** *employed in a condemnatory sense*, and referring to a preceding idea, has the sardonic, explosive force of an execration:

¡qué intención ni *qué* **diablo,**	*the devil take your intention,*
ni *qué* **mal rayo que los parta!**	*and may the lightning strike you!*

289. **To add emphasis,** when the noun is followed by an adjective, the latter may be strengthened by **tan** (see page 61), as follows:

¡qué día *tan* **hermoso!**	*what a perfect day!*
¡qué asunto *tan* **molesto!**	*what a troublesome affair!*

290. **Qué** and **Tal. Qué** is frequently employed with **tal** (see page 117) to form a salutation or greeting (see page 331); and a response:

¿qué tal (sigue usted)?	*how are you (getting on)?*
tal cual (*or* **bien**), **gracias**	*so so, middling* (or *finely*), *thank you*
¿qué tales son los amigos?	*how are the friends (getting on)?*
¿qué tal te parace?	*what do you* (2d pers.) *think of it?*
¿qué tal tiempo hace?	*how is the weather?*
¿qué tal estás? (es-tahs′)	*how are you? how goes it (with you)?*

291. **Cuál** *as an interrogative* (it is rarely used as an admirative):

¿cuál desea usted?	*which do you wish?*
¿cuál es el número de la casa?	*what is the number of the house?*
¿cuáles son sus señas de usted?	*what is your address?*
¿cuáles de los perros quiere Vd.?	*which of the dogs do you want?*

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

Pronombres y adjetivos indefinidos

292. **Indefinite** or **indeterminate pronouns** are called **indeterminados** in Spanish, because they vaguely allude to persons or things, and usually are impersonal in their meaning.

293. **Ajeno, ajena** (pl. **ajenos, ajenas**), *one's, another's, of others, other people's:*

lo ajeno no aprovecha	*that which belongs to another*
(ah-hay′-no ah-pro-veh′-chah)	*never does any one any good*
las imperfecciones ajenas	*other people's imperfections*

As an adjective with **á** or **de, ajeno,** etc., means *foreign to:*

ajeno al asunto (ah-soon′-toh)	*foreign to the subject*
esto es ajeno de mi carácter	*this is foreign to my character*

294. **Algo,** *something, anything,* refers to things only, and it has no plural. It is also used as an adverb (see page 225) and it is synonymous with **alguna cosa:**

tengo algo bueno, *or* **tengo alguna cosa buena**	*I have something good*
¿ha venido algo, *or* **alguna cosa, para mí?**	*has anything come for me?*

295. **Algo** is often used as an adverb in the sense of *somewhat, rather:*

estoy algo malucho	*I am somewhat under the weather*
esta cosa es algo cara	*this thing is rather dear*

296. **Alguno, alguna** (pl. **algunos, algunas**), *some one, somebody, any one, anybody:*

As a pronoun **alguno** relates to persons and things:

¿ha venido alguno?	*has anybody come?*
alguno ha venido	*somebody has come*
algunos creen eso	*some people believe it*
algunas de sus corbatas	*some of his neckties*

297. As an adjective **alguno** usually precedes the noun. If in the singular, it drops the final **o** and takes the acute accent:

¿ha venido algún caballero?	*has any gentleman come?*
por algún motivo lo hace	*he has some reason for doing it*

298. In negative sentences **alguno** generally follows the noun:

no ví á persona alguna	*I did not see anybody*
no han traido bulto alguno	*they have not brought any bundle*

299. **Alguno** is often used idiomatically to express *some, a few,* or *other,* in a vague sense:

alguno que otro (ahl-goo′-no)	*a few, some*
alguno que otro día	*now and then, seldom*
alguna que otra persona	*very few persons*
lo haré alguno que otro día	*I shall do it sometime or other*

300. **Alguien** (al′-ghe-en), *somebody, some one, anybody, any one,* is employed of persons only (and generally in a vague sense). It has no plural; it cannot be followed by **de,** and it cannot be used in the negative:

alguien lo vió	*somebody saw it*
vivo con alguien	*I live with some one*
¿ha venido alguien á preguntar por mí?	*has anybody (any one) come to inquire for me?*

Note: Mexican usage of alguien: If a thing is lost one may ask, ¿Alguien de ustedes lo ha visto? *has any one of you seen it?*

301. When *some one* or *any one* is followed by the preposition **de** (*of*), **alguno** is used:

alguno de ellos lo sabe	*some one of them knows it*
algunas de sus novelas	*some of his novels*

Remark: *Any one*, or *anybody*, not used interrogatively is translated by **cualquiera** (see page 111).

302. Ambos, ambas, *both, both of them, the one and the other*, refer to two persons or two things (see "Collectives," page **72**). They cannot be preceded by an article or a pronoun. They are often replaced by **los dos, las dos,** *the two:*

ambos (*or* **los dos**) **lo saben**	*both of them know it*
ambas (*or* **las dos**) **lo niegan**	*both (of them) deny it*
las dos (mujeres) andaban platicando (plah-te-cahn'-doh)	*the two (women) walked along chatting*

303. *Employed as adjectives:*

es sordo de ambos oídos	*he is deaf in both ears*
me quedo con ambas cosas	*I (shall) keep both things*

304. Both in the sense of *each* is often translated by **uno y otro:**

personas de uno y otro sexo	*persons of (each sex) both sexes*
uno y otro lo dijeron	*each (both) said it*

305. *Additional examples of the use of* **ambos** and **both:**

de ambos lados; de ambas partes	*from both sides; from both places*
por ambos lados; ambos	*on both sides; both of them*
nosotros dos; sus dos hijos	*both of us; both of his sons*

306. Entrambos, entrambas (i.e., **entre ambos**), *between both of them;* and an idiomatic variation, **entrambos á dos,** and **ambos á dos,** *between the two*, are used in the same sense as **ambos:**

á (por) entrambos lados	*at (on) both sides*
entrambas lo refutan	*they both refute it*
entrambos á dos lo afirman	*they both affirm it*

307. Cada, *each, every*, an invariable adjective, stands before the noun it qualifies, and is never preceded or followed by an article:

cada día; cada noche	*every day; every night*
cada peso; cada calle; cada vez	*each dollar; each street; each time*
á cada momento; en cada casa	*every moment; in every house*

308. When followed by a numeral, **cada** admits of a noun in the plural:

cada tres horas; cada dos meses *every three hours; every two months*
le veo cada dos semanas *I see him every two weeks*

309. When **cada** is employed substantively or distributively, it is associated with **uno** (fem. **una**) and **cual,** thus becoming **cada uno cada cual:**

cada uno tiene sus aflicciones *every one has his troubles*
cada cual obra según su juicio *each one acts according to his judgment*
cada uno sabe lo que se hace *every one knows his own business*
cada cual tendrá su recompensa *each one will have his reward*

310. **Cada** is frequently used idiomatically:

cada loco con su tema *every man to his hobby*
cada oveja con su pareja *birds of a feather flock together*
á cada paso (ah cah′-dah pah′-so) *at every step; every moment*
el pan nuestro de cada día *our daily bread*

311. **Cierto, cierta,** *a certain . . .* is sometimes substituted for **un, algún.** It always precedes the noun, and as an adjective is used in a vague and indeterminate sense:

cierto conocido mío *a certain acquaintance of mine*
cierta persona lo escribe *a certain person writes it*
hay ciertos hombres con quienes no se puede tratar (trah-tahr′) *there are certain men with whom one cannot treat*
ciertas personas son muy originales *some people are very funny*

312. As a pronoun **cierto** is usually preceded by the article **lo:**

lo cierto es que nadie lo vió *the fact is that nobody saw it*
esto es lo cierto del caso *this is the truth of the case*

313. When **cierto** follows the noun or stands by itself it sometimes means *true, genuine, sure:*

eso no es cierto *that is not true*
la noticia es cierta *the news is trustworthy*
no es cierto lo que Vd. dice *what you say is not so (true)*
¿no lo dijo usted? — Cierto *did n't you say so? — Certainly*
el favorecer al enemigo es señal cierta de generosidad *to favor an enemy is a sure sign of generosity*

314. Idiomatic and other uses of **cierto:**

se sabe de cierto	*it is known for certain*
por cierto (*or* **de cierto**)	*surely, certainly*
sí, por cierto	*certainly, in truth*
al cabo de cierto tiempo	*within a given time*
bajo ciertas condiciones	*on certain conditions*
cierto lugar (sea-ear'-toh loo-gahr')	*a certain place*

315. Cosa, *a thing*, is often used (in the feminine) in the sense of *something, anything*, and (with a negative) *nothing*. **Cosa de** means *about, something like*. Various useful phrases are formed with **cosa:**

¿qué cosa? cosa de risa	*what's the matter? laughing-stock*
es cosa de ver (day veer)	*it is something worth seeing*
no vale cosa (co'-sah)	*it is worthless (not worth anything)*
no quiero otra cosa	*I want nothing else*
¿hay cosa más interesante?	*is there anything more interesting?*
cosa de media legua	*about half a league*
costará cosa de cinco pesos	*it will cost something like five pesos*
no es cosa	*it does not matter*
cosa de entidad	*an important thing*
cosas de España	*things Spanish*

316. Cualquiera (pl. **cualesquiera**), *any, whatever*, refers to persons or things and does not change its form for gender. The final **a** is sometimes dropped when **cualquiera** immediately precedes a noun; but one may say:

cualquier, *or* **cualquiera dama**	*any lady*
cualesquier motivos; personas	*any reasons; persons*
tráeme dos libros cualesquiera	*bring me any two books*

317. Cualquiera followed by **que** and a verb in the subjunctive, means *whichever, whatever:*

cualquiera que usted guste	*whichever you like*
cualquier cosa que él diga	*whatever he may say*

318. When followed by the preposition **de, cualquiera** means *any, either:*

cualquiera de los dos	*either of the two*
cualquiera de los hombres	*any of the men*

319. **Cualquiera** is sometimes used in the sense of *anybody, nobody:*

una mujer á propósito para fascinar á cualquiera	*a woman designed to fascinate anybody*
un cualquiera (qual-key-eh'-rah)	*a nobody; person of no account*

Note that the plural of **cualquiera** is not **cualquieras,** but **cualesquier,** or **cualesquiera.**

320. **Fulano, fulana,** *so and so, such a one, what's his name,* corresponds to the English *Tom, Dick, and Harry; Smith, Brown, and Jones; Mrs. Somebody or other; Thingumbob; Jigamaree,* etc. Customarily it designates an imaginary person, or one whose name is intentionally suppressed. Used alone it often assumes the form **Fulano de Tal** (abbr. **F. de T.**). When two or three indefinite persons are referred to they become **Fulano, Mengano,** and **Zutano.** At times the order of these names is changed to **Fulano, Zutano y Mengano,** but only when the three are used. **Zutano** is rarely employed alone.

¿quién se lo dijo? Fulano de Tal	*who told you so? So and so*
Fulano me dice . . . (foo-lah'-noh)	*Jones tells me . . .* [*bright*
Fulana es una pobre mujer	*Mrs. What's-her-name is n't very*
Mengano es un pobre diablo	*Smith is a poor, worthless devil*
Yo no creo todo lo que me dicen Fulano, Zutano y Mengano	*I don't believe everything that Tom, Dick, and Harry tell me*
¿de qué padece Fulano?	*what's the matter with So and so?*
recibí de Don Fulano de Tal la cantidad de ochenta pesos	*received from John Doe the sum of eighty dollars*

321. **Nada,** *nothing, not anything,* relates to things only; it is used both as a pronoun and adverb:

¿qué ha comprado Vd.? — Nada	*what have you bought? — Nothing*
nada tengo que decirle á Vd.	*I have nothing to tell you*

322. **Nada** often takes an additional negative; two negatives in Spanish usually strengthening the negation. It stands before the verb without a negative, and after it with **no,** *not:*

no quiero nada, *or* **nada quiero**	*I don't want anything*
aquí no hay nada	*there is nothing here*
?no hay nada nuevo? Pues nada	*is n't there anything new? Nothing*
?no tiene Vd. nada que hacer?	*have n't you anything to do?*

323. **Nada** is employed with various prepositions as follows:

á **nada me obligo** (o-ble'-go)	*I bind myself to nothing*
ántes **de decirles nada**	*before telling them anything*
tú no te contentas *con* **nada**	*you never are satisfied*
de **nada de eso se trató**	*that was not referred to (discussed)*
en **nada están acordes**	*they agree upon nothing*
para **nada le necesitamos**	*we stand in no need of him*
anda, que *por* **nada lloras**	*go along, you are crying for nothing*
sin **nada se quedó por pagar sus deudas**	*he had nothing with which to pay his debts*
¿*sobre* **qué disputaban ustedes? — Sobre nada**	*what were you disputing about? — About nothing*

324. **Nada** in the sense of *at all, not at all,* is employed as follows:

no es nada (nah'-dah)	*it is nothing at all*
no importa nada, *or* **nada importa**	*it does n't matter (at all)*
no sé nada de eso	*I know nothing about it*
nada tengo yo que ver con eso	*I have nothing (at all) to do with that*

325. Because of its inflexibility, **nada** is often expressed by **ninguna cosa,** or **cosa alguna** (*nothing*):

no tengo cosa alguna, *or* **no tengo ninguna cosa (nada)**	*I have nothing*

326. **No one, nothing, anything, at all,** are often expressed in other ways:

no se veía un alma	*not a soul (no one) was to be seen*
no hace maldita la cosa	*she does not do a single thing*
no sabe jota (ho'-tah)	*he does not know anything*
no tiene miaja de gana	*she has no appetite (at all)*

327. **Nadie,** *no one, nobody* (the negative of **alguien,** see page 108), refers to persons only, has no plural, and is never used as an adjective or partitive:

nadie lo sabe mejor que él	*no one knows it better than he*
nadie ha venido (vay-knee'-doh)	*nobody has come*
á nadie hablo; *or* **no hablo á nadie**	*I speak to no one*
nadie lo diría (de-ree'-ah)	*nobody would say so*
nadie dijo nada (nah'-dah)	*no one said a word*

328. **Ninguno, ninguna,** *nobody, no one, none, nò,* is used both as a pronoun and adjective, and relates to persons and things. Like **alguno,** of which it is the negative, it drops the **o** before a masculine noun in the singular:

¿no ha venido ninguno?	*nobody has come?*
ninguno ha venido	*no one has come*
ninguna de las muchachas	*not a single girl*
ningún riesgo; ningún peligro	*no risk; no danger*
ninguno de nosotros	*none of us*

329. When **ninguno** stands after the verb it requires another negative:

no **tengo** *ningún* **boleto**	*I have no ticket*
no **viene** *ninguno*	*no one comes*

330. **Otro, otra** (pl. **otros, otras**), *another, other, others,* refer to persons or things. They are never preceded (as in English) by the indefinite article **uno, una,** to form *an-other,* since this is translated into Spanish by **otro,** not **un otro.** They may, however, be preceded by the indefinite **algún, alguna,** etc., **ningún, ninguna,** etc.:

otro; algún otro	*some other; another*
otros; algunos otros	*some others*
tráigame Vd. otro puro	*bring me another cigar*
otra señora pregunta por Vd.	*another lady is asking for you*
si quiere Vd. más manzanas	*if you want more apples*
aquí hay otras	*here are others*
ninguna otra cosa	*nothing else (not anything else)*

331. **Otro** requires the definite article when a distinct person or thing is to be specified; as:

otro día; el otro día	*another day; the other day*
otra vez; la otra vez	*another time; the other time*
otros dicen; las otras creen	*others say; the others believe*

332. **Else** is translated by **otro, otra** (o′-tro, o′-trah):

¿qué otra cosa quiere usted?	*what else do you want?*
algún otro lo sabe (sah′-bay)	*some one else knows it*
¿qué otro podía haberlo hecho?	*who else could have done it?*

333. **Otro, otra,** have various special meanings:

¡parece otra!	*she seems quite different!*
otra vez será	*maybe some other time*
al otro día	*on the next day*
debe haber otros dos	*there must be two more*
¡esa es otra!	*that is another impertinence!*
otros tiempos, otras costumbres	*other times, other manners*

334. **Otra** standing alone is often used as an interjection (page **247**):

¡otra! ¡otra!	*encore! once more! again!*

335. **The rest, the others,** are translated by **demás** preceded by the articles **lo, la, los, las:**

lo demás se ignora	*the rest is not known*
de lo demás yo me encargo	*I will take care of the others*
los demás baúles están aquí	*the other trunks are here*
esperamos á las demás señoras	*we are waiting for the other ladies*

336. In the plural the article is sometimes omitted; as:

Pancho y demás compañeros	*Frank and other friends*

337. **Demás** is often used adverbially:

por demás (day-mahs′)	*uselessly; in vain*
por lo demás	*aside from this; in other respects*
estar demás	*to be superfluous; useless*

338. **The balance, the remainder,** is often expressed by **restante;** as:

aquí tiene Vd. lo restante	*here is the balance*
las restantes se callan	*the rest keep silent*

339. **Propio** (fem. **propia**; pl. **propios, propias**), *self, own,* has both gender and number:

el amor propio (pro′-pe-o)	*self-conceit*
lo tengo en mi propia casa	*I have it in my own house*

340. As an adjective and a pronoun **propio** sometimes signifies *suitable for, adapted to, well-deserved:*

un juego propio de niños	*a game suitable for children*
eso sería lo propio	*that would fit the case*
propio castigo á su delito (cas-te′-go; day-le′-toh)	*a well-deserved punishment for his misdemeanor*

341. **Emphasis** is gained by adding **propio** to the noun or pronoun; as:

él *propio* **lo dijo**	*he himself said it*
ustedes *propios* **lo oyeron**	*you heard it yourselves*
mi *propio* **sombrero**	*my own hat*
sus *propias* **palabras**	*your own words*

342. **Mismo** (fem. **misma**), *himself, herself, itself;* **mismos, mismas,** *selves*, impart emphasis to the pronoun-subject when added to it; as:

yo mismo lo ví (vee)	*I myself saw it*
él mismo; ella misma	*he himself; she herself*
nosotros (-as) mismos (-as)	*we ourselves* (fem.)
usted mismo, (fem.) **usted misma**	*you yourself*
ustedes mismos, or **mismas**	*you yourselves*
el hombre mismo; mí mismo	*the man himself; myself*
la mujer misma; sí misma	*the woman herself; herself*
el mismo don Federico	*Frederic himself*
la muchacha es la misma modestia	*the girl is modesty itself*

Mismo employed pleonastically with certain personal pronouns and adjectives:

yo mismo lo haré	*I will do it myself*
ella misma se condena	*she convicts herself*

343. **Mismo, misma,** as an adjective, with an article, means *the same*, and generally precedes the noun:

el mismo día; el mismo año	*the same day; the same year*
la misma tarde; la misma noche	*the same afternoon; the same night*
los mismos vagabundos	*the same rapscallions*

344. **This very, that very,** are translated by **mismo** (in this case invariable) after adverbs of time and place (see page 217):

hoy mismo; ahora mismo	*this very day; right now*
allí mismo (ah-yee′ mees′-mo)	*in that very place*
aquí mismo te espero	*I 'll wait for you on this very spot*
este mismo caso	*this very circumstance*

345. *Additional examples of the use of* **mismo:**

ayer mismo	*only yesterday*
mañana mismo	*to-morrow sure*

luego mismo (loo-eh'-go)	*immediately afterwards*
entonces mismo (en-tohn'-ses)	*then, just then*
la misma actitud fría	*the same cold attitude*
de la misma naturaleza	*of the same nature*

346. **Superlative adjective:** **mismísimo, -ma,** *very same* — **Adverb:** **asimismo,** *exactly so; likewise*

347. **Quienquiera,** *whoever, any one whatever, any one soever,* applies to persons, in an absolute sense, and is rarely used in the plural, **quienesquiera,** and in the abbreviated form, **quienquier:**

quienquiera que sea	*whoever it may be*
á quienquiera que vea Vd.,	*whomsoever you see,*
dígale que venga	*tell him to come*

348. **Tal** (pl. **tales;** see "Pronouns," ¶ 320), *such, such a,* refers to persons and things. When standing as an adjective before a noun **tal** is never preceded by an indefinite article (**un, una,** etc.); as:

tal cielo; tal vega (vay'-gah)	*such a sky; such a meadow*
tales objetos; tales condiciones	*such objects; such conditions*
no conozco á tal hombre	*I know no such man*

349. In the sense of *one, a certain,* **tal** is preceded by an indefinite article when it stands before a proper name:

el dueño era un tal Puig	*the owner was a certain Mr. Puig*
sus amigos eran unas tales Jiménez (he-may'-nez)	*his friends were some ladies called (of the name of) Jiménez*
se lo dijo un tal Díaz	*a man named Díaz told him*

350. **Tal** is employed idiomatically and in a variety of ways:

tal cual vez	*sometimes, occasionally*
con tal que	*provided that; on condition that*
tal amo, tal criado	*like master, like man*
tal para cual	*tit for tat; two of a kind*
tal por cual	*worthless, of no importance*
otro que tal	*another of the same ilk*
no hay tal cosa	*there is no such thing*
¿eh? ¿qué tal?	*well, did n't I tell you so?*
¿qué tal?	*how 's that? what do you think?*

351. Sendos (fem. **sendas**), *one, each, one for each* (of two or more persons or things), is employed distributively only in the plural:

sendos paquetes; sendas cartas	*each a package; each a letter*
iban montados en sendas mulas	*each was riding his mule*

352. **Todo, toda** (pl. **todos, todas**), *all, whole, every, everything.* As an adjective it joins nouns, or words taken as such, and pronouns:

todo el material (mah-tay-re-ahl′)	*all the stuff*
toda la basura (bah-soo′-rah)	*all the trash, refuse*
todos los desperdicios	*all the waste*
todos los buenos (bway′nos)	*all good people*
todas las que hay para vender	*all those that are for sale*

353. As a noun **todo** is used only in the masculine singular and must be preceded by the masculine article:

el todo es mayor que la parte	*the whole is larger than a part*

354. In the neuter **todo** refers only to things and is generally associated with **lo**:

me lo ha dicho todo	*he has told me all*
todo lo que digo es verdad	*all I say is true*

355. Without an article and followed by the noun directly:

por todos modos	*in every way*
en todas partes	*everywhere; in all directions*
todo hombre es mortal	*all men are mortal*

356. **Todo** employed in the sense of *anything, everything, everybody:*

ese sujeto es capaz de todo	*that fellow is capable of anything*
es apto para todo	*he is clever at everything*
todo el mundo dice	*everybody says*
todo aquel que	*every one who*

357. **Todo** employed adverbially and otherwise:

á todo; del todo	*at most; entirely*
ante todo (ahn′-teh toh′-doh)	*first of all, before all*
sobre todo (so′-bray toh′-doh)	*especially, above all*
en un todo (en oon toh′-doh)	*together*

con todo, *or* **con todo eso**	*notwithstanding, nevertheless*
de todo en todo	*entirely, absolutely*
todo aquel que	*whoever*
todo aquello que	*whatsoever*
me es todo uno	*it 's all the same to me*

358. *All,* **todo,** and some of its uses:

after all; in all	**después de todo; en todo**
all along; all but	**todo el tiempo; casi** (cah'-sea)
all right	**está bien; perfectamente**
all the better (worse)	**tanto mejor (peor)**
all of which	**todo lo cual** (quahl)
all at once	**de repente; de golpe** (gohl'-pay)
it is all the same	**es absolutamente lo mismo**
for good and all	**enteramente; para siempre**
not at all	**no por cierto; nada de eso**
by all means	**sin duda; sea como fuere** (fweh'-ray)
for all that	**á pesar de** (ah peh-sar' day)
that 's all	**eso es todo** (eh'-so es toh'-doh)

359. **Entire, all, whole** are frequently translated by **entero, entera,** placed after the noun:

the whole number	**el número entero**
the entire sheet	**la hoja entera** (en-teh'-rah)
a stallion	**caballo entero**

360. **Uno, una,** an adjective, a noun, and a pronoun, means, in the singular, *an, a, one, each, other;* and in the plural, *some, each other, one another.* **Uno** contracts (see page 41) to **un** before a masculine noun in the singular:

361. **Uno** in a general sense — *a, an, one, some:*

un loco; una loca	*a madman; an insane woman*
un obrero pregunta por Vd.	*a workman is asking for you*
uno lo dijo (de'-ho)	*some one said so*
ha traido una caja de herramientas	*he has brought one chest of tools*
tráigame unos clavos (clah'-vohs)	*bring me some nails*
quiero unos puros	*I want some cigars*

362. **Uno** employed intensively, meaning *a, one, such:*

está hecho *un* **hombre**	*he has grown to be quite a man*
se equivocó, porque *uno* **no es infalible**	*he made a mistake, for no one is infallible*
piden *unos* **precios**	*they ask such prices*

363. As an indeterminate pronoun **uno** may precede or follow the verb:

uno se cansa; *or* **se cansa uno**	*one gets tired*

364. But as a numeral adjective it usually precedes the noun:

una mujer; un salvaje	*one woman; one savage*

365. **Uno** is employed in various combinations in the sense of *either, neither, each other, one another, some:*

uno ú otro	*either of the two*
ni uno ni otro lo dicen	*neither of them say so*
no se pueden ver uno á otro	*they cannot bear each other*
un hombre llama á otro	*a man is calling another*
cuando unos ríen otros lloran	*when some laugh others cry*

366. **Uno** used adverbially:

uno por uno; uno á uno	*one by one; one at a time*
uno y otro; de una vez	*both; at one time*
todo es uno (oo′-no)	*it is all the same*
uno tras otro (o′-tro)	*one after the other*

367. **Varios, varias,** *several, a good many,* is used as an adjective, noun, and pronoun:

he visto á varios (vah′-re-ohs)	*I have seen several*
varias la critican (cre-te′-cahn)	*many (women) criticize her*
varios periódicos lo dicen	*several newspapers say so*
en la sala hay varias personas (vah′-re-ahs pere-so′-nahs)	*there are several persons in the drawing-room*

368. **Several,** in the sense of *quite a number, considerable,* is often translated by **una porción de:**

he visto á una porción de gente (pohr-se-own′ day hen′-tay)	*I have seen a considerable number of people*
una porción de veces (veh′-ces)	*several (a number of) times*

THE SPANISH VERB-SYSTEM

El sistema de verbos españoles

369. The Spanish Verb-System is simple and is easily mastered. Careful attention to the following will enable the student to save much time and study, and to accomplish in a few days what otherwise would require weary weeks of laborious application. Remember that all **Regular Verbs** of the **Active Voice** — which represent the majority of Spanish verbs — have their infinitive endings in one of the three conjugations (**conjugaciones** — cohn-hoo-gah-see-own′-es) shown below.

Verbs of the	Infinitive	Gerund	Past Participle
1st Conjugation	end in *-ar;* as, **habl***ar, to speak*	**habl***ando*	**habl***ado*
2d Conjugation	end in *-er;* as, **aprend***er, to learn*	**aprend***iendo*	**aprend***ido*
3d Conjugation	end in *-ir;* as, **viv***ir, to live*	**viv***iendo*	**viv***ido*

These **verbos regulares** obey a fixed rule in the formation of their tenses, etc., so that when the student has learned to conjugate (**conjugar** — cohn-hoo-gar′) a verb of each of the three conjugations he can conjugate hundreds of others without having to learn different forms.

Unlike the more complicated English form (which requires an auxiliary verb to conjugate another verb), Spanish verb-endings differ for each person — thus enabling one to dispense with the nominative pronoun, except where it should be employed for emphasis, or to avoid ambiguity.

These verbal endings are applied directly to the radical letters (or root, or stem) as follows:

habl*o, I speak;* **aprend***emos, we learn;* **viv***en, they live*

Irregular Verbs vary in their terminations, but their very irregularity often helps to fix them in the mind, and the most important and necessary ones are easily memorized. (See page 133; "Auxiliary Verbs," page 164; "Use of the Tenses," page 200.)

Remark: As a **verb** implies action, or the doing of something, it is perhaps the most important of the various parts of speech, and it should have the closest attention.

370. FIRST CONJUGATION — Primera conjugación

VERBS ENDING IN **-ar**

Infinitivo	**Gerundio**	**Participio Pasado**
(in-fee-nee-te'-voh)	(heh-roon'-de-o)	(par-te-se'-pe-o pah-sah'-doh)
habl*ar, to speak*	**habl***ando, speaking*	**habl***ado, spoken*

SIMPLE TENSES

Modo Indicativo (mo'-doh in-de-cah-te'-voh)	**Modo Subjuntivo** (mo'-doh soob-hoon-te'-vo)

PRESENT — **presente** (pray-sen'-tay)

habl*o, I speak*	**habl***e, I may speak*
habl*as, thou speakest*	**habl***es, thou mayest*
habl*a, he (she) speaks*	**habl***e, he (she) may*
Vd. habl*a, you speak*	**Vd. habl***e, you may*
habl*amos, we speak*	**habl***emos, we may*
habl*ais, ye speak*	**habl***eis, ye may*
habl*an, they speak*	**habl***en, they may*
Vds. habl*an, you speak*	**Vds. habl***en, you may*

PAST IMPERFECT [1] — **pretérito imperfecto** (pray-teh'-re-toh im-pere-feck'-toh)

habl*aba, I was speaking*	**habl***ara, I might speak*
habl*abas, thou wast*	**habl***aras, thou mightest*
habl*aba, he (she) was*	**habl***ara, he (she) might*
Vd. habl*aba, you were*	**Vd. habl***ara, you might*
habl*ábamos, we were*	**habl***áramos, we might*
habl*ábais, ye were*	**habl***árais, ye might*
habl*aban, they were*	**habl***aran, they might*
Vds. habl*aban, you were*	**Vds. habl***aran, you might*

[1] **Pretérito** (*preterite*) **perfecto,** and **pretérito imperfecto** as applied to past perfect and imperfect times, and **futuro imperfecto** as applied to the future, are the forms authorized in the Grammar of the Royal Spanish Academy, and therefore are used by Spanish-speaking peoples.

PAST PERFECT[1] — **pretérito perfecto**
(pray-teh'-re-toh pere-feck'-toh)

habl*é*, *I spoke*	**habl***ase*, *I might speak*
habl*aste*, *thou spokest*	**habl***ases*, *thou mightest*
habl*ó*, *he (she) spoke*	**habl***ase*, *he (she) might*
Vd. habl*ó*, *you spoke*	**Vd. habl***ase*, *you might*
habl*amos*, *we spoke*	**habl***ásemos*, *we might*
habl*ásteis*, *ye spoke*	**habl***áseis*, *ye might*
habl*aron*, *they spoke*	**habl***asen*, *they might*
Vds. habl*aron*, *you spoke*	**Vds. habl***asen*, *you might*

FUTURE IMPERFECT — **futuro imperfecto**
(foo-two'-roh im-pere-feck'-toh)

hablar*é*, *I shall speak*	**habl***are*, *I should speak*
hablar*ás*, *thou wilt speak*	**habl***ares*, *thou shouldest*
hablar*á*, *he (she) will speak*	**habl***are*, *he (she) should*
Vd. hablar*á*, *you will speak*	**Vd. habl***are*, *you should*
hablar*émos*, *we shall speak*	**habl***áremos*, *we should*
hablar*éis*, *ye will speak*	**habl***áreis*, *ye should*
hablar*án*, *they will speak*	**habl***aren*, *they should*
Vds. hablar*án*, *you will speak*	**Vds. habl***aren*, *you should*

CONDITIONAL FUTURE — **futuro condicional**
(foo-two'-ro cohn-de-se-own-ahl')

hablar*ía*, *I should, or would speak*	(**si**) **habl***ara*, *or* **habl***ase*, (*if*) *I spoke*
hablar*ías*, *thou*	**habl***aras*, *or* **habl***ases*, (*if*) *thou*
hablar*ía*, *he (she)*	**habl***ara*, *or* **habl***ase*, (*if*) *he (she)*
Vd. hablar*ía*, *you should*	**Vd. habl***ara*, *or* **habl***ase*, (*if*) *you*
hablar*íamos*, *we should*	**habl***áramos*, *or* **habl***ásemos*, (*if*) *we*
hablar*íais*, *ye would*	**habl***arais*, *or* **habl***aseis*, (*if*) *ye*
hablar*ían*, *they would*	**habl***aran*, *or* **habl***asen*, (*if*) *they*
Vds. hablar*ían*, *you should*	**Vds. habl***aran*, *or* **habl***asen*, (*if*) *you*

[1] See the footnote on page 122.

IMPERATIVE MODE — **modo imperativo**
(mo'-doh im-peh-rah-te'-voh)

Singular	Plural
habl*a*, *speak thou*	**habl***emos*, *let us speak*
habl*e*, *let him (her) speak*	**habl***ad*, *speak (ye)*
habl*e* **Vd.**, *speak*	**habl***en*, *let them speak*
	habl*en* **Vds.**, *speak*

To render in the negative, consult paragraphs **599** *a* and *b* at page **203**.

COMPOUND TENSES

Formed with **Haber** (see page **164**)

Infinitive Past	Gerund Past
hab*er* **habl***ado*, *to have spoken*	**hab***iendo* **hab***iado*, *having spoken*

Indicative Mode	Subjunctive Mode
PAST PERFECT — **pretérito perfecto** (pray-teh'-re-toh pere-feck'-toh)	
h*e* **habl***ado*, *I have spoken*	**hay***a* **habl***ado*, *I may have spoken*
h*as* **habl***ado*, *thou hast*	**hay***as* **habl***ado*, *thou*
h*a* **habl***ado*, *he (she) has*	**hay***a* **habl***ado*, *he (she)*
Vd. h*a* **habl***ado*, *you have*	**Vd. hay***a* **habl***ado*, *you*
h*emos* **habl***ado*, *we*	**hay***amos* **habl***ado*, *we*
hab*éis* **habl***ado*, *ye*	**hay***áis* **habl***ado*, *ye*
h*an* **habl***ado*, *they*	**hay***an* **habl***ado*, *they*
Vds. h*an* **habl***ado*, *you*	**Vds. hay***an* **habl***ado*, *you*
PLUPERFECT — **pluscuamperfecto** (ploos-kwahm-pere-feck'-toh)	
hab*ía* **habl***ado*, *I had spoken*	**hub***iera* **habl***ado*, *I might have spoken*
hab*ías* **habl***ado*, *thou*	**hub***ieras* **habl***ado*, *thou*
hab*ía* **habl***ado*, *he (she)*	**hub***iera* **habl***ado*, *he (she)*
Vd. hab*ía* **habl***ado*, *you*	**Vd. hub***iera* **habl***ado*, *you*
hab*íamos* **habl***ado*, *we*	**hub***iéramos* **habl***ado*, *we*
hab*íais* **habl***ado*, *ye*	**hub***ierais* **habl***ado*, *ye*
hab*ían* **habl***ado*, *they*	**hub***ieran* **habl***ado*, *they*
Vds. hab*ían* **habl***ado*, *you*	**Vds. hub***ieran* **habl***ado*, *you*

PAST ANTERIOR — **pasado anterior**
(pah-sah'-doh ahn-te-re-oar')

(cuando)[1] **hub***e* **habl***ado*,
(when) I had spoken
hub*iste* **habl***ado*, *thou*
hub*o* **habl***ado*, *he (she)*
Vd. hub*o* **habl***ado*, *you*
hub*imos* **habl***ado*, *we*
hub*isteis* **habl***ado*, *ye*
hub*ieron* **habl***ado*, *they*
Vds. hub*ieron* **habl***ado*, *you*

hub*iese* **habl***ado*,
I might have spoken
hub*ieses* **habl***ado*, *thou*
hub*iese* **habl***ado*, *he (she)*
Vd. hub*iese* **habl***ado*, *you*
hub*iésemos* **habl***ado*, *we*
hub*ieseis* **habl***ado*, *ye*
hub*iesen* **habl***ado*, *they*
Vds. hub*iesen* **habl***ado*, *you*

FUTURE PERFECT — **futuro perfecto**
(foo-two'-ro pere-feck'-toh)

habr*é* **habl***ado*,
I will, or *shall have spoken*
habr*ás* **habl***ado*, *thou*
habr*á* **habl***ado*, *he (she)*
Vd. habr*á* **habl***ado*, *you*
habr*émos* **habl***ado*, *we*
habr*éis* **habl***ado*, *ye*
habr*án* **habl***ado*, *they*
Vds. habr*án* **habl***ado*, *you*

hub*iere* **habl***ado*,
I would, or *should have spoken*
hub*ieres* **habl***ado*, *thou*
hub*iere* **habl***ado*, *he (she)*
Vd. hub*iere* **habl***ado*, *you*
hub*iéremos* **habl***ado*, *we*
hub*iéreis* **habl***ado*, *ye*
hub*ieren* **habl***ado*, *they*
Vds. hub*ieren* **habl***ado*, *you*

COMPOUND CONDITIONAL — **condicional compuesta**
(cohn-de-se-own-ahl' com-pwes'-tah)

habr*ía* **habl***ado*,
I should have spoken
habr*ías* **habl***ado*, *thou*
habr*ía* **habl***ado*, *he (she)*
Vd. habr*ía* **habl***ado*, *you*
habr*íamos* **habl***ado*, *we*
habr*íais* **habl***ado*, *ye*
habr*ían* **habl***ado*, *they*
Vds. habr*ían* **habl***ado*, *you*

(si) hub*iera*, *or* **hub***iese* **habl***ado*,
(if) I had spoken
hub*ieras*, *or* **hub***ieses* **habl***ado*, *(if) thou*
hub*iera*, *or* **hub***iese* **habl***ado*, *(if) he (she)*
Vd. hub*iera*, *or* **hub***iese* **habl***ado*, *(if) you*
hub*iéramos*, *or* **hub***iésemos* **habl***ado*, *(if) we*
hub*ierais*, *or* **hub***ieseis* **habl***ado*, *(if) ye*
hub*ieran*, *or* **hub***iesen* **habl***ado*, *(if) they*
Vds. hub*ieran or* **hub***iesen* **habl***ado*, *(if) you*

[1] See "Use of the Tenses of the Verb," at page 204.

Some special uses of **hablar:**

hablar disparates	*to talk nonsense*
hablar por hablar	*to talk for the sake of talking*
hablar á tontas y á locas	*to talk foolishly*
hablar entre dientes	*to mutter; to mumble*
hablar por los codos	*to talk incessantly; to chatter*
hablar por boca de ganso	*to speak by hearsay*

371. SECOND CONJUGATION — segunda conjugación

VERBS ENDING IN **-er**

Infinitive	Gerund	Past Participle
aprend*er, to learn*	**aprend***iendo, learning*	**aprend***ido, learned*

SIMPLE TENSES

Indicative Mode	Subjunctive Mode
PRESENT — presente	
aprend*o, I learn*	**aprend***a, I may learn*
aprend*es, thou learnest*	**aprend***as, thou mayest*
aprend*e, he (or she) learns*	**aprend***a, he (she) may*
Vd. aprend*e, you learn*	**Vd. aprend***a, you may*
aprend*emos, we learn*	**aprend***amos, we may*
aprend*éis, ye learn*	**aprend***áis, ye may*
aprend*en, they learn*	**aprend***an, they may*
Vds. aprend*en, you learn*	**Vds. aprend***an, you may*
PAST IMPERFECT — pretérito imperfecto	
aprend*ía, I was learning*	**aprend***iera, I might learn*
aprend*ías, thou wast*	**aprend***ieras, thou mightest*
aprend*ía, he (she) was*	**aprend***iera, he (she) might*
Vd. aprend*ía, you were*	**Vd. aprend***iera, you might*
aprend*íamos, we were*	**aprend***iéramos, we might*
aprend*íais, ye were*	**aprend***ierais, ye might*
aprend*ían, they were*	**aprend***ieran, they might*
Vds. aprend*ían, you were*	**Vds. aprend***ieran, you might*

PAST PERFECT — pretérito perfecto

aprendí, *I learned* (or *did learn*)	aprendiese, *I might learn*
aprendiste, *thou*	aprendieses, *thou*
aprendió, *he* (*she*)	aprendiese, *he* (*she*)
Vd. aprendió, *you*	Vd. aprendiese, *you*
aprendimos, *we*	aprendiésemos, *we*
aprendisteis, *ye*	aprendieseis, *ye*
aprendieron, *they*	aprendiesen, *they*
Vds. aprendieron, *you*	Vds. aprendiesen, *you*

FUTURE IMPERFECT — futuro imperfecto

aprenderé, *I will*, or *shall learn*	aprendiere, *I should*, or *would learn*
aprenderás, *thou*	aprendieres, *thou*
aprenderá, *he* (*she*)	aprendiere, *he* (*she*)
Vd. aprenderá, *you*	Vd. aprendiere, *you*
aprenderemos, *we*	aprendiéremos, *we*
aprenderéis, *ye*	aprendiereis, *ye*
aprenderán, *they*	aprendieren, *they*
Vds. aprenderán, *you*	Vds. aprendieren, *you*

CONDITIONAL FUTURE — futuro condicional

aprendería, *I would* or *should learn*	(si) aprendiera, *or* aprendiese, (*if*) *I learned*
aprenderías, *thou*	aprendieras, *or* aprendieses, (*if*) *thou*
aprendería, *he* (*she*)	aprendiera, *or* aprendiese, (*if*) *he* (*she*)
Vd. aprendería, *you*	Vd. aprendiera, *or* aprendiese, (*if*) *you*
aprenderíamos, *we*	aprendiéramos, *or* aprendiésemos, (*if*) *we*
aprenderíais, *ye*	aprendierais, *or* aprendieseis, (*if*) *ye*
aprenderían, *they*	aprendieran, *or* aprendiesen, (*if*) *they*
Vds. aprenderían, *you*	Vds. aprendieran, *or* aprendiesen, (*if*) *you*

IMPERATIVE MODE — modo imperativo

Singular		Plural	
(no) aprende,	(*do not*) *learn* (*thou*)	aprendamos	*let us learn*
aprenda,	*let him* (*her*) *learn*	aprended	*learn* (*ye*)
(no) aprenda Vd.	(*don't*) *learn*	aprendan	*let them learn*

Infinitive Past **COMPOUND TENSES** **Gerund Past**

hab*er* aprend*ido*, *to have learned* **hab*iendo* aprend*ido*,** *having learned*

Indicative Mode **Subjunctive Mode**

PAST PERFECT — pretérito perfecto

h*e* aprend*ido*, *I have learned*	**hay*a* aprend*ido*,** *I may have learned*
h*as* aprend*ido*, *thou hast*	**hay*as* aprend*ido*,** *thou*
h*a* aprend*ido*, *he (she)*	**hay*a* aprend*ido*,** *he (she)*
Vd. h*a* aprend*ido*, *you*	**Vd. hay*a* aprend*ido*,** *you*
h*emos* aprend*ido*, *we*	**hay*amos* aprend*ido*,** *we*
hab*éis* aprend*ido*, *ye*	**hay*áis* aprend*ido*,** *ye*
h*an* aprend*ido*, *they*	**hay*an* aprend*ido*,** *they*
Vds. h*an* aprend*ido*, *you*	**Vds. hay*an* aprend*ido*,** *you*

PLUPERFECT — pluscuamperfecto

hab*ía* aprend*ido*, *I had learned*	**hub*iera* aprend*ido*,** *I might have learned*
hab*ías* aprend*ido*, *thou*	**hub*ieras* aprend*ido*,** *thou*
hab*ía* aprend*ido*, *he (she)*	**hub*iera* aprend*ido*,** *he (she)*
Vd. hab*ía* aprend*ido*, *you*	**Vd. hub*iera* aprend*ido*,** *you*
hab*íamos* aprend*ido*, *we*	**hub*iéramos* aprend*ido*,** *we*
hab*íais* aprend*ido*, *ye*	**hub*ierais* aprend*ido*,** *ye*
hab*ían* aprend*ido*, *they*	**hub*ieran* aprend*ido*,** *they*
Vds. hab*ían* aprend*ido*, *you*	**Vds. hub*ieran* aprend*ido*,** *you*

PAST ANTERIOR — pasado anterior

(cuando) hub*e* aprend*ido*, *(when) I had learned*	**hub*iese* aprend*ido*,** *I might have learned*
hub*iste* aprend*ido*, *thou*	**hub*ieses* aprend*ido*,** *thou mightest*
hub*o* aprend*ido*, *he (she)*	**hub*iese* aprend*ido*,** *he (she)*
Vd. hub*o* aprend*ido*, *you*	**Vd. hub*iese* aprend*ido*,** *you*
hub*imos* aprend*ido*, *we*	**hub*iésemos* aprend*ido*,** *we*
hub*isteis* aprend*ido*, *ye*	**hub*ieseis* aprend*ido*,** *ye*
hub*ieron* aprend*ido*, *they*	**hub*iesen* aprend*ido*,** *they*
Vds. hub*ieron* aprend*ido*, *you*	**Vds. hub*iesen* aprend*ido*,** *you*

FUTURE PERFECT — futuro perfecto

habr*é* aprend*ido*, *I will*, or *shall have learned*	hub*iere* aprend*ido*, *I should have learned*
habr*ás* aprend*ido*, *thou*	hub*ieres* aprend*ido*, *thou*
habr*á* aprend*ido*, *he* (*she*)	hub*iere* aprend*ido*, *he* (*she*)
Vd. habr*á* aprend*ido*, *you*	Vd. hub*iere* aprend*ido*, *you*
habr*emos* aprend*ido*, *we*	hub*iéremos* aprend*ido*, *we*
habr*éis* aprend*ido*, *ye*	hub*iereis* aprend*ido*, *ye*
habr*án* aprend*ido*, *they*	hub*ieren* aprend*ido*, *they*
Vds. habr*án* aprend*ido*, *you*	Vds. hub*ieren* aprend*ido*, *you*

COMPOUND CONDITIONAL — condicional compuesta

habr*ía* aprend*ido*, *I would*, or *should have learned*	(si) hub*iera*, *or* hub*iese* aprend*ido*, (*if*) *I had learned*
habr*ías* aprend*ido*, *thou*	hub*ieras*, *or* hub*ieses* aprend*ido*, (*if*) *thou*
habr*ía* aprend*ido*, *he* (*she*)	hub*iera*, *or* hub*iese* aprend*ido*, (*if*) *he* (*she*)
Vd. habr*ía* aprend*ido*, *you*	Vd. hub*iera*, *or* hub*iese* aprend*ido*, (*if*) *you*
habr*íamos* aprend*ido*, *we*	hub*iéramos*, *or* hub*iésemos* aprend*ido*, (*if*) *we*
habr*íais* aprend*ido*, *ye*	hub*ierais*, *or* hub*ieseis* aprend*ido*, (*if*) *ye*
habr*ían* aprend*ido*, *they*	hub*ieran*, *or* hub*iesen* aprend*ido*, (*if*) *they*
Vds. habr*ían* aprend*ido*, *you*	Vds. hub*ieran*, *or* hub*iesen* aprend*ido*, (*if*) *you*

372. THIRD CONJUGATION — tercera conjugación

VERBS ENDING IN -ir

SIMPLE TENSES

Infinitive	Gerund	Past Participle
viv*ir*, *to live*	viv*iendo*, *living*	viv*ido*, *lived*

Indicative Mode	Subjunctive Mode

PRESENT — presente

viv*o*, *I live*	viv*a*, *I may live*
viv*es*, *thou livest*	viv*as*, *thou mayest live*
viv*e*, *he* (*she*) *lives*	viv*a*, *he may live*
Vd. viv*e*, *you live*	Vd. viv*a*, *you may live*
viv*imos*, *we live*	viv*amos*, *we may live*
viv*ís*, *ye live*	viv*ais*, *ye may live*
viv*en*, *they live*; Vds. viv*en*, *you*	viv*an*, *they may live*; Vds. viv*an*, *you*

PAST IMPERFECT — pretérito imperfecto

vivía, *I was living* (or *used to live*)
vivías, *thou wast living*
vivía, *he* (*she*) *was living*
Vd. vivía, *you were living*
vivíamos, *we were living*
vivíais, *ye were living*
vivían, *they were living*
Vds. vivían, *you were living*

viviera, *I might live*
vivieras, *thou mightest live*
viviera, *he* (*she*) *might live*
Vd. viviera, *you might live*
viviéramos, *we might live*
vivierais, *ye might live*
vivieran, *they might live*
Vds. vivieran, *you might live*

PAST PERFECT

viví, *I lived* (or *did live*)
viviste, *thou livedst*
vivió, *he* (*she*) *lived*
Vd. vivió, *you lived*
vivimos, *we lived*
vivisteis, *ye lived*
vivieron, *they lived*
Vds. vivieron, *you lived*

IMPERFECT (*second form*)

viviese, *I might live*
vivieses, *thou mightest live*
viviese, *he* (*she*) *might live*
Vd. viviese, *you might live*
viviésemos, *we might live*
vivieseis, *ye might live*
viviesen, *they might live*
Vds. viviesen, *you might live*

FUTURE IMPERFECT — futuro imperfecto

viviré, *I shall*, or *will live*
vivirás, *thou wilt live*
vivirá, *he* (*she*) *will live*
Vd. vivirá, *you will live*
viviremos, *we shall live*
viviréis, *ye will live*
vivirán, *they will live*
Vds. vivirán, *you will live*

viviere, *I should live*
vivieres, *thou shouldst live*
viviere, *he* (*she*) *should live*
Vd. viviere, *you should live*
viviéremos, *we should live*
viviereis, *ye should live*
vivieren, *they should live*
Vds. vivieren, *you should live*

CONDITIONAL FUTURE — futuro condicional

viviría, *I should*, or *would live*
vivirías, *thou wouldst live*
viviría, *he* (*she*) *would live*
Vd. viviría, *you would live*

(**si**) **viv**iera, *or* **viv**iese, (*if*) *I lived*
vivieras, *or* **viv**ieses, (*if*) *thou*
viviera, *or* **viv**iese, (*if*) *he* (*she*)
Vd. viviera, *or* **viv**iese, (*if*) *you*

vivir*íamos*, *we would live*
vivir*íais*, *ye would live*
vivir*ían*, *they would live*
Vds. vivir*ían*, *you would live*

viv*iéramos*, *or* **viv***iésemos*, (*if*) *we*
viv*ierais*, *or* **viv***ieseis*, (*if*) *ye*
viv*ieran*, *or* **viv***iesen*, (*if*) *they*
Vds. viv*ieran*, *or* **viv***iesen*, (*if*) *you*

IMPERATIVE MODE

Singular	Plural
v*ive*, *live* (*thou*)	**viv***amos*, *let us live*
viv*a*, *let him* (*her*) *live*	**viv***id*, *live* (*ye*)
viv*a* **Vd.**, *live*	**viv***an*, *let them live*
(negative: **no viva Vd.**, *don't live*, etc.)	**viv***an* **Vds.**, *live*

COMPOUND TENSES — tiempos compuestos

Infinitive Past
hab*er* **viv***ido*, *to have lived*

Gerund Past
hab*iendo* **viv***ido*, *having lived*

Indicative Mode

PAST PERFECT — pretérito perfecto

h*e* **viv***ido*, *I have lived*
h*as* **viv***ido*, *thou*
h*a* **viv***ido*, *he* (*she*)
Vd. h*a* **viv***ido*, *you*
h*emos* **viv***ido*, *we*
hab*eis* **viv***ido*, *ye*
h*an* **viv***ido*, *they*
Vds. h*an* **viv***ido*, *you*

PLUPERFECT — pluscuamperfecto

hab*ía* **viv***ido*, *I had lived*
hab*ías* **viv***ido*, *thou*
hab*ía* **viv***ido*, *he* (*she*)
Vd. hab*ía* **viv***ido*, *you*
hab*íamos* **viv***ido*, *we*
hab*íais* **viv***ido*, *ye*
hab*ían* **viv***ido*, *they*
Vds. hab*ían* **viv***ido*, *you*

Subjunctive Mode

hay*a* **viv***ido*, *I may have lived*
hay*as* **viv***ido*, *thou*
hay*a* **viv***ido*, *he* (*she*)
Vd. hay*a* **viv***ido*, *you*
hay*amos* **viv***ido*, *we*
hay*áis* **viv***ido*, *ye*
hay*an* **viv***ido*, *they*
Vds. hay*an* **viv***ido*, *you*

hub*iera* **viv***ido*, *I might have lived*
hub*ieras* **viv***ido*, *thou*
hub*iera* **viv***ido*, *he* (*she*)
Vd. hub*iera* **viv***ido*, *you*
hub*iéramos* **viv***ido*, *we*
hub*iérais* **viv***ido*, *ye*
hub*ieran* **viv***ido*, *they*
Vds. hub*ieran* **viv***ido*, *you*

PAST ANTERIOR	PLUPERFECT (*second form*)
hub*e* viv*ido*, (*when*) *I had lived*	**hub*iese* viv*ido***, *I might have lived*
hub*iste* viv*ido*, *thou*	**hub*ieses* viv*ido***, *thou*
hub*o* viv*ido*, *he* (*she*)	**hub*iese* viv*ido***, *he* (*she*)
Vd. hub*o* viv*ido*, *you*	**Vd. hub*iese* viv*ido***, *you*
hub*imos* viv*ido*, *we*	**hub*iésemos* viv*ido***, *we*
hub*isteis* viv*ido*, *ye*	**hub*iéseis* viv*ido***, *ye*
hub*ieron* viv*ido*, *they*	**hub*iesen* viv*ido***, *they*
Vds. hub*ieron* viv*ido*, *you*	**Vds. hub*iesen* viv*ido***, *you*

FUTURE PERFECT — futuro perfecto

habr*é* viv*ido*, *I shall have lived*	**hub*iere* viv*ido***, *I should have lived*
habr*ás* viv*ido*, *thou*	**hub*ieres* viv*ido***, *thou*
habr*á* viv*ido*, *he* (*she*)	**hub*iere* viv*ido***, *he* (*she*)
Vd. habr*á* viv*ido*, *you*	**Vd. hub*iere* viv*ido***, *you*
habr*emos* viv*ido*, *we*	**hub*iéremos* viv*ido***, *we*
habr*éis* viv*ido*, *ye*	**hub*iéreis* viv*ido***, *ye*
habr*án* viv*ido*, *they*	**hub*ieren* viv*ido***, *they*
Vds. habr*án* viv*ido*, *you*	**Vds. hub*ieren* viv*ido***, *you*

COMPOUND CONDITIONAL

habr*ía* viv*ido*,	**(si) hub*iera***, *or* **hub*iese* viv*ido***,
I should, or *would have lived*	(*if*) *I had lived*, etc.
habr*ías* viv*ido*, *thou*	**hub*ieras***, *or* **hub*ieses* viv*ido***
habr*ía* viv*ido*, *he* (*she*)	**hub*iera***, *or* **hub*iese* viv*ido***
Vd. habr*ía* viv*ido*, *you*	**Vd. hub*iera***, *or* **hub*iese* viv*ido***
habr*íamos* viv*ido*, *we*	**hub*iéramos***, *or* **hub*iésemos* viv*ido***
habr*íais* viv*ido*, *ye*	**hub*iérais***, *or* **hub*iéseis* viv*ido***
habr*ían* viv*ido*, *they*	**hub*ieran***, *or* **hub*iesen* viv*ido***
Vds. habr*ían* viv*ido*, *you*	**Vds. hub*ieran***, *or* **hub*iesen* viv*ido***

Special uses of **Vivir**:

viva Vd. muchos años	*may you live many years*
¿quién vive?	*who is there? who goes?*
¡viva! ¡viva Fulano!	*hurrah! long live So-and-so!*

373. **Hints** for fixing in the mind the forms of the three foregoing conjugations:

1. Verbs ending in **-ar** (simple tenses of the indicative). The first person singular always refers to something *I do*, and the termination is always **o**; **hablo** (ah'-blo), *I speak.* The same form is used in the third person singular of the past perfect, as **habló** (ah-blo'), *he*, or *she*, or *you spoke;* but the **ó** always carries an acute accent, and the pronunciation is different.

2. The gerund and the past participle always end in **do.** If the verb has a present participle (see page **210**) it will always end in **-te.**

3. Defer learning the second person singular ("Personal Pronoun," ¶ **200,** page **85**) and plural in all the moods and tenses, until a fair working knowledge of the language has been acquired. Then it will be found that practice and reading have fixed these in the mind with no effort. Use the third persons instead. They are more formal, more polite, and in wider use, and they never offend.

4. The third person singular of the indicative ends in **a,** and this can be remembered in connection with *a* person (some one else) who speaks, as **él** (*or* **ella**) **habla** (ah'-blah), *he* (or *she*) *speaks;* **Vd. habla,** *you speak.*

Remember that the Spanish have no *do* and *did* (and *will* and *shall* — see page **193**) and the like; they make a statement or ask a question by the verb itself; as:

¿ habla usted español?	*do you speak Spanish?*
sí, señor, lo hablo	*yes, sir, I (do) speak it*
¿ lo habla él? ¿ ella?	*does he speak it? she?*
¿ sabía Vd. que debíamos venir tan temprano?	*did you know that we were to come so early?*

5. The final **a** of the future imperfect is always accented thus, **á.**

6. Whenever *we* is expressed in Spanish the verb-ending is **-mos: comemos,** *we eat;* **hablábamos,** *we were speaking.*

7. The third person plural, *they*, of all verbs and in all tenses, ends in **n: hablan,** *they speak;* **hablaron,** *they spoke;* **hablarán,** *they will speak.*

The word to express plurality is fittingly longer than that indicating a single individual; as: **hable,** *I may speak;* **hablen,** *they may speak.*

8. The fact that the imperative **hable** (ah'-blay), *speak*, is the same in spelling and pronunciation as the subjunctive present, **hable,** *I may speak*, helps to fix them in the mind. The past perfect, **hablé** (ah-blay'), *I spoke*, carries the graphic accent and is pronounced differently.

9. Verbs ending in **-er,** and **-ir** (second and third conjugations) differ but slightly one from the other. Like that of verbs of the first conjugation, the first person singular of the indicative always ends in **o**; final **n** indicates plurality, and the imperative and subjunctive present of both verbs are identical in form.

10. In all three conjugations the future imperfect is formed by adding **-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -án,** to the complete word (the infinitive); as: **hablaré,** *I shall speak;* **aprender***emos, we will learn;* **vivirán,** *they will live.* The addition of **-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían,** make the first form of the future conditional.

A brief study of the " Use of the Tenses," page **200**, will help to fix the foregoing memory-aids in the mind.

374. IRREGULAR VERBS — verbos irregulares

Irregular verbs are those whose conjugation differs from that of the three model regular verbs described above. They constitute a small proportion of the total number of Spanish verbs, and as their irregularities (which are confined to a few tenses) can be ranged into classes which have uniformly the same variations, they present no real difficulties to the learner. Only a limited number of verbs (like **tener,** page **159**) are so irregular that they have to be learned independently. — Under each of the following conjugations will be found a list of the most useful verbs conjugated like the model verb.

CLASS I

Verbs of this **clase** usually take (in certain times and persons) an **i** before the radical **e:**

375. Pensar, *to think* **pensando,** *thinking* **pensado,** *thought*

Pres. Ind. **pienso, piensas, piensa, pensamos, pensais, piensan**
Pres. Subj. **piense, pienses, piense, pensemos, penseis, piensen**
Imperat. —— **piensa, piense, pensemos, pensad, piensen**

All the other tenses are regular.

Imp. **pens-aba, -abas, -aba, pens-ábamos, -ábais, -ában**
Past. Perf. **pens-é, -aste, -ó, pens-amos, -ásteis, -aron**
1st Imp. Subj. **pens-ara, -áras, -ara, -áramos, -árais, -aran**
2d Imp. Subj. **pens-ase, -ases, -ase, -ásemos, -áseis, -asen**
Fut. Subj. **pens-are, -ares, -are, -áremos, -áreis, -aren**
Fut. **pensar-é, -ás, -á, pensar-emos, -éis, -án**
Cond. **pensar-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, ían**

376. The following verbs and their compounds are conjugated like **pensar** — except those marked with a star, which are regular:

acertar, *to hit the mark*
apretar, *to press, squeeze*
atravesar (ah-trah-vay-sar'), *to cross*
calentar, *to warm, heat*
cegar (say-gar'), *to blind*
cerrar (sehr-rar'), *to shut*
compensar,* *to compensate*
confesar (cohn-feh-sar'), *to confess*
despertar (des-pere-tar'), *to awake*
desterrar, *to exile*
dispensar * (dis-pen-sar'), *to excuse*
enmendar (en-men-dar'), *to correct*
empezar (em-peh-sar'), *to begin*
enterrar (en-tehr-rar'), *to bury*
fregar (fray-gar'), *to rub*
gobernar (go-behr-nar'), *to govern*
helar (a-lar'), *to freeze*
herrar, *to shoe (a horse)*
manifestar, *to manifest*
merendar (meh-ren-dar'), *to lunch*
negar (nay-gar'), *to deny*
plegar (play-gar'), *to fold*
quebrar (kay-brar'), *to break*
recomendar, *to recommend*
recompensar,* *to reward*
regar (ray-gar'), *to water (sprinkle)*
remendar (ray-men-dar'), *to mend*
reventar (ray-ven-tar'), *to burst*
segar (say-gar'), *to mow, cut down*
sembrar (sem-brar'), *to sow (grain)*
sentar (sen-tar'), *to sit, set*
serrar (sehr-rar'), *to saw*
sosegar (so-say-gar'), *to rest, calm*
temblar (tem-blar'), *to tremble*
tentar (ten-tar'), *to tempt*
tropezar (tro-peh-zar'), *to stumble*

377. *Guess,* **conjeturar** (*conjecture*), loosely used in English to mean *think, believe, suppose,* is rendered into Spanish by **pensar,** and **suponer** (*to suppose*):

pienso que no (pe-en'-so) *I guess not, I think not*
supongo que sí (soo-pong'-go) *I guess (suppose) so*

Guess is also rendered by **creer,** *to think* (see page 162):

creo que sí (cray'-o kay sea) *I think* (or *guess*) *so*

378. Comenzar, *to commence* comenzando, *commencing* **comenzado,** *commenced*

belongs to the foregoing class, but like similar verbs ending in **-zar,** the **z** changes to **c** whenever the terminations begin with **e:**

Pres. Ind. com*ie*nz-o, -as, -a, comenz-amos, -áis, com*ie*nzan
Pres. Subj. com*ie*nc-e, -es, -e, comenc-emos, -éis, com*ie*ncen
Imperat. —— com*ie*nza, com*ie*nce, comencemos, comenzad, com*ie*ncen

All the other tenses are regular, but with the change mentioned:

Imp. comenz-aba, -abas, -aba, -ábamos, -abais, -aban
Past Perf. comencé, comenzaste, comenzó, -amos, -asteis, -aron
1st Imp. Subj. comenz-ara, -aras, -ara, -áramos, -arais, -aran
2d Imp. Subj. comenz-ase, -ases, -ase, -ásemos, -aseis, -asen
Fut. comenzar-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -án
Cond. comenzar-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

379. Errar, *to miss,* errando, *missing,* errado, *missed,* an irregular verb of the same class, takes a **y** before **e** in the tenses shown:

Pres. Ind. *y*erro, *y*erras, *y*erra, erramos, errais, *y*erran
Pres. Subj. *y*erre, *y*erres, *y*erre, erremos, erreis, *y*erren
Imperat. —— *y*erra, *y*erre, erremos, errad, *y*erren

All the other tenses are regular; as: erraba, erré, erraré, erraría, errara, errase.

380. Example of a verb of the *first class* ending in **-er:**

Entender, *to understand* entendiendo, *understanding* **entendido,** *understood*

Pres. Ind. ent*ie*nd-o, -es, -e, entend-emos, -éis, ent*ie*nden
Pres. Subj. ent*ie*nda, ent*ie*ndas, ent*ie*nda, entendamos, -ais, ent*ie*ndan
Imperat. —— ent*ie*nde, ent*ie*nda, entendamos, entended, ent*ie*ndan

The remaining tenses are regular:

Imp. entend-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían
Past Perf. entend-í, -iste, -ió, -imos, -isteis, -ieron
1st Imp. Subj. entend-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran
2d Imp. Subj. entend-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen
Fut. Subj. entend-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iéreis, -ieren
Fut. entender-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -án
Cond. entender-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

381. The following verbs are conjugated like **entender** (en-ten-dehr′):

ascender (ahs-sen-dehr′), *to ascend*
atender (ah-ten-dehr′), *to attend*
condescender, *to condescend*
defender (day-fen-dehr′), *to defend*
descender (des-sen-dehr′), *to descend*
desatender, *to neglect*
encender (en-sen-dehr′), *to light*
perder (pere-dehr′), *to lose*
tender (ten-dehr′), *to tend*
verter (ver-tehr′), *to spill*

(**Pretender,** *to pretend,* a derivative of **tender,** is regular: **yo pretendo,** *I pretend,* etc.)

CLASS II

382. Certain verbs which end in **-ar** or **-er,** in whose penultimate syllable an **o** is found, change this **o** to the diphthong **ue** in the singular and the third person plural of the indicative, subjunctive, and imperative (just as the verbs of Class I require the **i** before the **e**). **Example:**

Contar, *to count, relate,* **contando,** *counting,* etc. **contado,** *counted,* etc.

Pres. Ind. **cuento, cuentas, cuenta, contamos, contáis, cuentan**
Pres. Subj. **cuente, cuentes, cuente, contemos, contéis, cuenten**
Imperat. —— **cuenta, cuente, contemos, contad, cuenten**

The remaining tenses are regular:

Imp. **cont-aba, -abas, -aba, cont-ábamos, -ais, contaban**
Past Perf. **conté, contaste, contó, cont-amos, -asteis, contaron**
1st Imp. Subj. **cont-ara, -aras, -ara, cont-áramos, -arais, -aran**
2d Imp. Subj. **cont-ase, -ases, -ase, -ásemos, -aseis, -asen**
Fut. Subj. **cont-are, -ares, -are, -áremos, -áreis, -aren**
Fut. **contar-é, -ás, -á, contar-emos, -éis, contarán**
Cond. **contar-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**

383. The following verbs are conjugated like **contar** (cohn-tar′):

acordar (ah-cor-dar′), *to agree*
acostar (ah-cos-tar′), *to lie down*
almorzar (ahl-mor-zar′), *to breakfast*
apostar (ah-pos-tar′), *to bet, wager*
avergonzar (ah-vere-gohn-zar′), *to shame*
colgar (col-gar′), *to hang*
consolar (cohn-so-lar′), *to console*
costar (cos-tar′), *to cost*
encontrar (en-cohn-trar′), *to meet*
forzar (fore-zar′), *to force*
mostrar (mohs-trar′), *to show*
poblar (pob-lar′), *to people*
probar (pro-bar′), *to prove*
recordar (ray-cor-dar′), *to remember*

renovar (ray-no-var′), *to renew*
rodar (ro-dar′), *to roll*
rogar (ro-gar′), *to pray*
soltar (sohl-tar′), *to let loose*
sonar (so-nar′), *to sound*
soñar (sone-yar′), *to dream*
tronar (tro-nar′), *to thunder*
volar (vo-lar′), *to fly*
volcar (vohl-car′), *to overturn*

384. Jugar, *to play, to gamble,* **jugando,** *playing,* etc., **jugado,** *played,* etc., belongs to this class, the **u** changing to **ue:**

Pres. Ind. **juego, juegas, juega, jugamos, jugais, juegan**
Pres. Subj. **juegue, juegues, juegue, juguemos, jugueis, jueguen**
Imperat. —— **juega, juegue, juguemos, jugad, jueguen**

The remaining tenses (**los demás tiempos**) are regular; as: **jugaba, jugué, jugaré, jugaría, jugara, jugase, jugare,** etc.

Verbs of Class II ending in **-er:**

385. Volver, *to return* **volviendo,** *returning* **vuelto (-ta),** *returned*

Pres. Indic. **vuelvo, vuelves, vuelve, volvemos, volveis, vuelven**
Pres. Subj. **vuelva, vuelvas, vuelva, volvamos, volvais, vuelvan**
Imperat. —— **vuelve, vuelva, volvamos, volved, vuelvan**

All the other tenses are regular:

Imp. **volvía, volvías, volvía, volvíamos, volvíais, volvían**
Past Perf. **volví, volviste, volvió, volvimos, volvisteis, volvieron**
1st Imp. Subj. **volv-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran**
2d Imp. Subj. **volv-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen**
Fut. Subj. **volv-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iéreis, -ieren**
Fut. **volveré, volverás, volverá, volveremos, -eréis, volverán**
Cond. **volver-ía, -ías, -ía, volver-íamos, -íais, -ían**

386. The following verbs (and a few others but little used) are conjugated like **volver** (vohl-vere′):

absolver (ab-sohl-vere′), *to absolve*
disolver (dee-sohl-vere′), *to dissolve*
doler, *to pain* (see "Defec. Verbs," page 193.)
moler (mo-lere′), *to grind*
morder (mor-dehr′), *to bite*
mover (mo-vere′), *to move*
resolver (ray-sol-vere′), *to resolve*
torcer (tor-sere′), *to twist*

Note: The past participles of verbs ending in **-olver** are irregular.

387. **Mover,** *to move* **moviendo,** *moving* **movido,** *moved*
Pres. Ind. **muevo, mueves, mueve, movemos, moveis, mueven**
Pres. Subj. **mueva, muevas, mueva, movamos, movais, muevan**
Imperat. —— **mueve, mueva, movamos, moved, muevan**

All the remaining tenses are regular; as: **movía, moví,** etc.; **moveré,** etc.; **movería,** etc.; **moviera,** etc.; **moviese,** etc.; **moviere,** etc.

388. *Special uses of* **Volver:**

Volver followed by **á** and an infinitive means *to do a thing over again:*

volver á hacer algo	*to do something again*
volvió á salir (sah-lyr′)	*he went out again*
no le he vuelto á ver	*I have n't seen him again*
no vuelvas á hacer eso	*don't do that again*

389. **Volver** *employed idiomatically:*

volver atrás (ah-trahs′)	*to come back*
volverse atrás	*to flinch; to retract*
volver en sí	*to recover one's senses*
volver á uno loco (lo′-co)	*to set one crazy*
volverse (vohl-vere′-say) **loco**	*to go crazy; become deranged*

390. **Vuelta,** *turn* (see " Defective Verbs," ¶ **556,** page **192**), and its special usages:

á la vuelta (in writing, book-keeping, etc.), *turn over; carried forward*
de la vuelta (in writing, book-keeping, etc.), *brought forward*
á la vuelta de (ah lah vwel′-tah day) *in the course of*
dar una vuelta, *to take a walk*
dar vueltas, *to walk to and fro; fuss about*
andar á las vueltas de uno, *to dog a person's footsteps*
de vuelta, *upon my return*
vuelta y media, *to abuse a person*
¡media vuelta! ¡otra vuelta! *right about face! again!*

391. **Volverse** employed as a *Reflexive Verb* (see page **183**) and expressing a change in the physical, professional, or moral condition, means *to become:*

se ha vuelto loco	*he has become insane*

See **Tocar,** *turn,* page **193.**

392. **Oler,** *to smell, to scent,* **oliendo,** *smelling,* etc., **olido,** *smelled,* etc., and similar irregular verbs (like **desosar,** *to bone,* etc.) follow the orthographic rule of requiring an **h** before the diphthong **ue**:

Pres. Ind. **hue**lo, **hue**les, **hue**le, olemos, oleis, **hue**len
Pres. Subj. **hue**la, **hue**las, **hue**la, olamos, olais, **hue**lan
Imperat. —— **hue**le, **hue**la, olamos, oled, **hue**lan

The remaining tenses, **olía, olí, oliera, oliese, oliere, oleré, olería,** are regular.

CLASS III

393. All verbs ending in **-acer, -ecer, -ocer,** and **-ucir** (excepting **mecer,** and **remecer,** which are regular; and **hacer** and its compounds **placer, yacer, cocer** (see "Food," ¶ 49, page 399), **escocer, recocer,** and those ending in **-ducir**) take **z** before the radical **c** in the times and persons shown below:

nacer	**agradecer**	**conocer** (see ¶ 577)	**lucir**
to be born	*to be grateful*	*to know*	*to shine*
	Present Indicative		
nazco	agradezco	conozco	luzco
	Imperative Mode		
nazca	agradezca	conozca	luzca
nazcamos	agradezcamos	conozcamos	luzcamos
nazcan	agradezcan	conozcan	luzcan
	Present Subjunctive		
nazca	agradezca	conozca	luzca
nazcas	agradezcas	conozcas	luzcas
nazca	agradezca	conozca	luzca
nazcamos	agradezcamos	conozcamos	luzcamos
nazcáis	agradezcáis	conozcáis	luzcáis
nazcan	agradezcan	conozcan	luzcan

The remaining tenses are regular:

nacía, nací, naceré, nacería, naciere, naciera, naciese [ciese
agradecía, agradecí, agradeceré, agradecería, agradeciera, agrade-
conocía, conocí, conoceré, conocería, conociera, conociese
lucía, lucí, luciré, luciría, luciera, luciese

CLASS IV

394. This class of verbs embraces all verbs ending in **-ducir.** In addition to the irregularities possessed by the foregoing class, the radical **c** of the persons shown changes to **j,** while in the first and third persons singular of the past perfect of the indicative, the **í** and **ió** terminations are replaced by **e** and **o** without the acute accent:

Conducir, *to conduct* **conduciendo,** *conducting* **conducido,** *conducted*

Pres. Ind. **con-***duzco,* **-duces, -duce, -ducimos, -ducís, -ducen**
Pres. Subj. **con-***duzca, -duzcas, -duzca, -duzcamos, -duzcais, -duzcan*
Imperat. —— **con-duce,** *-duzca, -duzcamos,* **-ducid,** *-duzcan*
Imp. (reg.) **con-ducía, -ducías, -ducía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**
Past Perf. **con-***duje, -dujiste, -dujo, -dujimos, -dujisteis, -dujeron*
1st Imp. Subj. **con-***dujera, -dujeras, -dujera, -dujéramos, -dujérais, -dujeran*
2d Imp. Subj. **con-***dujese, -dujeses, -dujese, -dujésemos, -dujéseis, -dujesen*
Fut. Subj. **con-***dujere, -dujeres, -dujere, -dujéremos, -dujéreis, -dujeren*

The following tenses are regular:

Fut. **conducir-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -án**
Cond. **conducir-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**

395. The following verbs are conjugated like **conducir** (con-doo-cyr′):

deducir (day-doo-cyr′), *to deduct* **producir,** *to produce*
inducir (in-doo-cyr′), *to induce* **reducir** (ray-doo-cyr′), *to reduce*
introducir, *to introduce* **traducir,** *to translate*

CLASS V

396. Certain verbs ending in **-ir** (3d conjugation, page **129**) and having an **e** in the penultimate syllable of the infinitive (see the list below) change that **e** for **i,** as follows:

Pedir, *to ask (for), beg* **pidiendo,** *asking* **pedido,** *asked*

Pres. Ind. **pido, pides, pide, pedimos, pedís, piden**
Pres. Subj. **pida, pidas, pida, pidamos, pidais, pidan**

Imperat. —— **pide, pida, pidamos, pedid, pidan**
Imp. **pedía, pedías, pedía, pedíamos, pedíais, pedían**
Past Perf. **pedí, pediste, pidió, pedimos, pedísteis, pidieron**
1st Imp. Subj. **pidiera, pidieras, pidiera, pidiéramos, -iérais, -ieran**
2d Imp. Subj. **pid-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -iéseis, -iesen**
Fut. Subj. **pid-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iéreis, -ieren**
Fut. (reg.) **pedir-é, -ás, -á, pedir-emos, -éis, -án**
Cond. (reg.) **pedir-ía, -ías, -ía, pedir-íamos, -íais, -ían**

The following verbs are conjugated like **pedir:**

competir, *to compete*	**elegir,** *to elect*	**repetir,** *to repeat*
concebir, *to conceive*	**impedir,** *to prevent*	**medir,** *to measure*
conseguir, *to get*	**perseguir,** *to persecute*	**seguir,** *to follow*
derretir, *to melt*	**regir,** *to rule*	**servir,** *to serve*
despedir, *to dismiss*	**rendir,** *to surrender*	**vestir,** *to dress*

397. Verbs of the foregoing class like **seguir,** modify the stem-vowel and lose the **u** when this would stand before an **o** or **a;** hence:

Seguir, *to follow* **siguiendo,** *following* **seguido,** *followed*

Pres. Ind. sigo, sigues, sigue, **seguimos, seguís,** *siguen*
Pres. Subj. siga, sigas, siga, sigamos, sigais, sigan
Imperat. —— *sigue, siga, sig*amos, seguid, *sigan*
Imp. (reg.) **segu-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**
Past Perf. **seguí, seguiste,** *siguió,* **seguimos, -ísteis,** *siguieron*
*1st Imp. Subj. sig*u-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -iérais, -ieran
*2d Imp. Subj. sig*u-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -iéseis, -iesen
*Fut. Subj. sig*u-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iéreis, -ieren
Fut. (reg.) **seguir-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, seguirán**
Cond. (reg.) **seguir-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**

398. Difference between **pedir** and **preguntar:**

Pedir (pay-dyr′) means *to ask for something;* **preguntar** (pray-goon-tar′), *to inquire, to ask for information:*

no es eso lo que le pido	*that is n't what I ask you for*
le pido á Vd. permiso para . . .	*I ask your permission to . . .*
pregunte Vd. á Don Enrique	*inquire of Henry; ask H.*
preguntó por usted	*he (she) asked for you*

399. Verbs of Class V ending in **-eir** and **-eñir** not only change the **e** of the penultimate syllable into **i,** but (to avoid cacophony) reject the **i** in certain regular endings; as:

Reir, *to laugh*	*ri***endo,** *laughing*	**reido,** *laughed*
(ray-ir′)	(re-en′-doh)	(ray-e′-doh)

Pres. Ind. rio, ries, rie, **reimos, reís,** *rien*
Pres. Subj. ria, rias, ria, riamos, riais, rian
Imperat. —— *rie, ria, riamos,* **reid,** *rian*
Imp. (reg.) **reía, reías, reía, reíamos, reíais, reían**
Past Perf. **reí, reiste,** *ió,* **reimos, reísteis,** *rieron*
1st Imp. Subj. riera, rieras, riera, riéramos, riérais, rieran
2d Imp. Subj. riese, rieses, riese, riésemos, riéseis, riesen
Fut. Subj. riere, rieres, riere, riéremos, riéreis, rieren
Fut. (reg.) **reir-é, -ás, -á, reir-emos, -éis, -án**
Cond. (reg.) **reir-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**

400. Sonreir, *to smile,* **freir,** *to fry* (past participle, **frito,** see ¶ 625 page 212), and a few unimportant verbs are conjugated like **reir.**

401. Ceñir, *to gird* **ci**ñendo, *girding* **ceñido,** *girded*

Pres. Indic. **ci**ño, **ci**ñes, **ci**ñe, ceñimos, ceñís, **ci**ñen
Pres. Subj. **ci**ña, **ci**ñas, **ci**ña, **ci**ñamos, **ci**ñais, **ci**ñan
Imperat. —— **ci**ñe, **ci**ña, **ci**ñamos, ceñid, **ci**ñan
Past Perf. ceñí, ceñiste, **ci**ñó, ceñ-imos, -ísteis, **ci**ñeron
1st Imp. Subj. **ci**ñ-era, -eras, -era, -éramos, -érais, -eran
2d Imp. Subj. **ci**ñ-ese, -eses, -ese, -ésemos, -éseis, -esen
Fut. Subj. **ciñ-ere,** -eres, -ere, -éremos, -éreis, -éren
Fut. (reg.) **ceñir-é,** -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -án
Cond. (reg.) **ceñir-ía,** -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían

402. Desceñir, *to ungird,* **desteñir,** *to discolor,* **teñir,** *to dye,* and a few other (unimportant) verbs are conjugated like **ceñir.**

CLASS VI

403. *Verbs ending in* **-uir** (except **inmiscuir,** *to interfere in, intermeddle*) and **-güir** take in certain tenses and persons a **y** after the radical **u.** In such cases the diæresis over the **ü** is suppressed:

Huir, *to flee, run away* **huyendo,** *fleeing,* etc. **huido,** *flown,* etc.

Pres. Ind. **huyo, huyes, huye, huimos, huís, huyen**
Pres. Subj. **huya, huyas, huya, huyamos, huyais, huyan**
Imperat. —— **huye, huya, huyamos, huid, huyan**
Imp. (reg.) **huía, huías, huía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**
Past Perf. **huí, huiste, huyó, huimos, -ísteis, huyeron**
1st Imp. Subj. **hu-yera, -yeras, -yera, -yéramos, -yérais, -yeran**
2d Imp. Subj. **hu-yese, -yeses, -yese, -yésemos, -yéseis, -yesen**
Fut. Subj. **hu-yere, -yeres, -yere, -yéremos, -yereis, -yeren**
Fut. (reg.) **huir-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -huirán**
Cond. (reg.) **huir-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**

Note that when **y** takes the place of **i,** this letter in the endings **-ió, -ieron, -iera,** and **-iese** is omitted.

404. **Argüir** (ar-gwyr′), *to argue, discuss,* **arguyendo** (ar-goo-yen′-doh), *arguing,* etc., **argüido** (ar-gwee′-doh), *argued,* etc.

Pres. Ind. **arguyo, arguyes, arguye, argüimos, argüís, arguyen**
Pres. Subj. **argu-ya, -yas, -ya, -yamos, -yáis, -yan**
Imperat. —— **arguye, arguya, arguyamos, argüid, arguyan**
Imperf. (reg.) **argü-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**
Past Perf. **argü-í, -iste, arguyó, argüimos, argüisteis, arguyeron**
1st Imp. Subj. **argu-yera, -yeras, -yera, -yéramos, -yerais, -yeran**
2d Imp. Subj. **argu-yese, -yeses, -yese, -yésemos, -yeseis, -yesen**
Fut. Subj. **argu-yere, -yeres, -yere, -yéremos, -yereis, -yeren**
Fut. (reg.) **argüir-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -án**
Cond. (reg.) **argüir-ía, -ías, -ía, argüiríamos, -íais, argüirían**

405. The following verbs are conjugated like **huir** and **argüir:**

atribuir, *to attribute*
concluir, *to conclude*
constituir, *to constitute*
construir, *to construct*
contribuir, *to contribute*
destruir, *to destroy*
disminuir, *to diminish*
distribuir, *to distribute*
incluir (in-cloo-ir′), *to include*
influir, *to influence*
instruir, *to instruct*
obstruir (ob-stroo-ir′), *to obstruct*
refluir (ray-floo-ir′), *to flow back*

CLASS VII

406. *Verbs ending in* **-entir** (like **sentir**), **-erir** (**herir**), and **-ertir** (**advertir**) place an **i** before the tonic **e**, in certain persons, and in others change the **e** to **i**. **Example:**

Sentir, *to feel, regret* **sintiendo,** *feeling,* etc. **sentido,** *felt, regretted*

Pres. Ind. siento, sientes, siente, sentimos, sentís, sienten
Pres. Subj. sienta, sientas, sienta, sintamos, sintáis, sientan
Imperat. —— siente, sienta, sintamos, sentid, sientan
Imp. (reg.) sentía, sentías, sentía, sentíamos, -íais, -ían
Past Perf. sentí, -iste, sintió, sent-imos, -ísteis, sintieron
1st Imp. Subj. sint-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -iérais, sintieran
2d Imp. Subj. sint-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -iéseis, sintiesen
Fut. Subj. sint-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iéreis, sintieren
Fut. (reg.) sentir-é, -ás, -á, sentiremos, sentiréis, sentirán
Cond. (reg.) sentir-ía, -ías, -ía, sentiríamos, -íais, sentirían

407. **Examples** showing the usages of **sentir** (sen-tyr′):

no me siento muy bien	*I don't feel very well*
lo siento mucho (se-en′-toh)	*I regret it very much*
lo he sentido mucho	*I have regretted it very much*
yo siento sobremanera	*I am genuinely sorry*
sintió (sin-te-o′) **no verle**	*he was sorry not to see him*

408. **Pesar** (**pesando, pesado**), to cause regret or sorrow, is synonymous with **sentir** in the following sense:

me pesa mucho saberlo	*I am very sorry to know it*
me pesa de haber venido	*I regret having come*

409. *Special uses of* **sentir** and **pesar:**

sentido común (co-moon′)	*common sense*
estar sentido (sen-te′-doh)	*to be miffed, or offended*
día pesado (peh-sah′-doh)	*gloomy day*
es muy pesado	*he is very tiresome*

410. **Herir,** *to wound,* **hiriendo,** *wounding,* **herido,** *wounded;* **hiero, hiera, hiere, hería, herí, hiriera, hiriese, heriré, heriría,** etc.

411. **Advertir,** *to observe, notice,* **advirtiendo,** *observing,* **advertido,** *observed;* **advierto, advierta, advierte, advertía, advertí, advirtiera, advirtiese, advirtiere, advertiré, advertiría,** etc.

412. The following verbs are conjugated like **sentir, herir,** and **advertir:**

arrepentirse, *to repent*	**invertir** (in-vere-tir′), *to invert*
conferir (cohn-feh-rir′), *to confer*	**mentir** (men-tir′), *to lie* (*to fib*)
convertir, *to convert*	**pervertir** (pehr-vere-tir′), *to pervert*
diferir (de-feh-rir′), *to differ*	**preferir** (pray-feh-rir′), *to prefer*
digerir (de-heh-rir′), *to digest*	**referir** (ray-feh-rir′), *to refer*
divertir (de-vere-tir′), *to amuse*	**sugerir** (soo-heh-rir′), *to suggest*
inferir (in-feh-rir′), *to infer*	**transferir** (trans-feh-rir′), *to transfer*

413. Also **hervir** (see "To Cook," page 399), *to boil,* and **rehervir,** *to boil again:*

Hervir, *to boil* **hirviendo,** *boiling* **hervido,** *boiled*
hiervo, hierva, hierve, hervía, herví, hirviera, hirviese, hirviere, herviré, herviría, etc.

CLASS VIII

414. The verbs **dormir, morir,** and their compounds sometimes change the radical **o** to **ue,** and at others to **u.** **Example:**

Dormir, *to sleep* **durmiendo,** *sleeping* **dormido,** *slept*

Pres. Ind. **duermo, duermes, duerme, dormimos, dormís, duermen**
Pres. Subj. **duerm-a, -as, -a, durmamos, durmáis, duerman**
Imperat. —— **duerme, duerma, durmamos, dormid, duerman**
Imp. (reg.) **dorm-ía, -ías, -ía, dormíamos, dormíais, dormían**
Past Perf. **dorm-í, -iste, durmió, dorm-imos, -ísteis, durmieron**
1st Imp. Subj. **durm-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -iérais, -ieran**
2d Imp. Subj. **durm-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -iéseis, -iesen**
Fut. Subj. **durm-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iereis, -ieren**
Fut. (reg.) **dormir-é, -ás, -á, -emos, -éis, -án**
Cond. (reg.) **dormir-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**

415. **Morir,** *to die* (**muriendo,** *dying*), is conjugated like **dormir,** except that the past participle **muerto,** *dead,* is irregular (see page 212).

Muero, muera, muere, moría, morí, muriera, muriese, muriere, moriré, moriría, etc.

416. Muerto is also used with an active signification; as:

fué muerto accidentalmente	*he was accidentally killed*

Remark: Observe that in Spanish the words for *life* and *death* are feminine, and that *death* is spoken of as *her;* **la muerte,** *death.*

417. *To sleep, dream, nap,* etc.

dormir uno la siesta [1]	*to take a midday nap*
dormir á pierna suelta	*to be fast asleep*
dormitar; soñar; sueño	*to snooze; to dream; dream, sleep*
adormecer; adormecimiento	*to put to sleep; sleepiness*
tengo sueño; duerme	*I am sleepy; he,* (or *she*) *sleeps*
descabezar el sueño	*forty winks*

CLASS IX

418. The verbs **valer, salir,** and their compounds (**equivaler,** *to be equal to;* **sobresalir,** *to excel*) require a **g** after the radical **l,** in certain persons; in others a **d** instead of the **e** and **i** which respectively correspond to the regular endings of the verbs of the second and third conjugations. In the second person singular of the imperative they drop the final **e** — albeit **valer** frequently becomes regular in this person. **Examples:**

Valer, *to be worth* **valiendo,** *being worth* **valido,** *been worth*

Pres. Ind. **valgo, vales, vale, valemos, valéis, valen**
Pres. Subj. **valga, valgas, valga, valgamos, valgáis, valgan**
Imperat. —— **val** *or* **vale, valga, valgamos, valed, valgan**
Imp. (reg.) **valía, valías, valía, valíamos, valíais, valían**
Past Perf. (reg.) **valí, valiste, valió, valimos, valísteis, valieron**
1st Imp. Subj. (reg.) **val-iera, -ieras, -iera, valiéramos, -iérais, -ieran**
2d Imp. Subj. (reg.) **val-iese, -ieses, -iese, valiésemos, -iéseis, -iesen**
Fut. Subj. (reg.) **val-iere, -ieres, -iere, valiéremos, -iéreis, -ieren**
Fut. **vald-é, -ás, -á, valdremos, valdréis, valdrán**
Cond. **valdr-ía, -ías, -ía, valdríamos, valdríais, valdrían**

[1] **Siesta,** the sixth hour (after sunrise); a sleep taken in the hottest part of the day.

419. **Remarks** on **valer** (see **vale,** page **316**).

Valer refers to the cost of things, not to a person's financial worth.

¿cuánto vale esa casa?	*what is that house worth?*
vale veinte mil pesos	*it is worth* $20,000

420. **Valer** *used idiomatically:*

más *vale* **tarde que nunca**	*better late than never*
más *vale* **algo que nada**	*better half a loaf than no bread*
lo que mucho *vale*, **mucho cuesta**	*a good thing is worth its price*
valga lo que valiere (vah-lee-eh'-ray)	*happen what may*
(no) *vale* **la pena de hacerlo**	*it is (is n't) worth while*
no *vale* **un pito** (pee'-toh)	*it does n't amount to a row of pins*
vale **más así** (mahs ah-see') *or*	*it were better thus*
más *valiera* **que así fuese**	*it were better so*
¡válgame Dios! (page **246**)	*good gracious (me)!*

421. The reflexive verb **valerse de,** *to avail one's self of, to take advantage of,* is conjugated with the pronoun, **me valgo de,** etc.:

se *vale* **de este recurso**	*he takes advantage of this*
para molestarnos	*expedient to bother us*

422. **Salir,** *to go,* or *come out, depart,* **saliendo,** *going out,* **salido,** *gone out,* is conjugated like **valer;** as: **salgo, salga, sal, salía, salí, saliera, saliese, saliere, saldré** (sahl-dray'), **saldría** (sahl-dree'-ah), etc.

423. *Idiomatic usage of* **salir:**

sale **costando dos pesos cada uno**	*they cost two dollars each*
salió **sin decir adiós**	*he went out without saying good-bye*
salirse **con la suya** (soo'-yah)	*to have one's way*
salir **á su padre** (pah'-dray)	*to resemble one's father*
salir **de alguno** (ahl-goo'-no)	*to get rid of a person*
salir **de sus casillas** (cah-see'-yahs)	*to lose one's temper*
salir **á caballo; en coche**	*to go riding; driving*

424. **Salir** is sometimes used in the sense of *to turn out;* as:

no *salieron* **bien**	*they did n't turn out well*
salió **malo** (sah-lee-o' mah'-lo)	*it turned out badly*
no *salió* **de su agrado**	*he was n't pleased with the result*

CLASS X

425. This class of verbs embraces those difficult to classify in groups, and whose special irregularities therefore are set forth in *italic type:*

Andar, *to walk, to go* **andando,** walking, etc. **andado,** walked, etc.

Pres. Ind. **ando, andas, anda, andamos, andais, andan**
Pres. Subj. **ande, andes, ande, andemos, andeis, anden**
Imperat. —— **anda, ande, andemos, andad, anden**
Imp. **and-aba, -abas, -aba, -ábamos, -ábais, -aban**
Past Perf. ***anduve, anduviste, anduvo, anduv*-imos, -ísteis, -ieron**
1st Imp. Subj. ***anduv*-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran**
2d Imp. Subj. ***anduv*-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen**
Fut. Subj. ***anduv*-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iereis, -ieren**
Fut. **andar-é, -ás, -á, -aremos** (ahn-dah-ray′-mos), **-aréis, -arán**
Cond. **andar-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían** (ahn-dah-ree′ahn)

426. Andar is applied to persons, animals, machinery, and things that walk or go with no definite aim. **Ir** (see page **156**) is *to go* when the aim or limit is named; and **pasear** is used when one goes to *take a walk, a promenade, a drive, sail,* etc.

estaba andando; paseándose	*he was walking; strolling*
voy á dar un paseo (pah-say′-o)	*I 'm going to take a little stroll*
esta máquina no quiere andar	*this machine won't go*
mi reloj (ray-loh′) **anda bien**	*my watch runs well*

427. *Colloquially and idiomatically* **andar** is used in a variety of ways:

¡ anda, **pícaro!** (pee′-cah-ro)	*go on, you rascal!*
¡ ande ! (ahn′-day)	*come on! hurry up! go ahead!*
¡ ándale ! (Mex.)	*go on! get out! really ?*
¡ andáte ! (ahn-dah′-teh) (Mex.)	*get a move on you! quick now!*
andar **en automóvil**	*to ride in an automobile*
¡ así *anda* **el mundo!**	*so wags the world!*
andar **en dimes y diretes**	*to haggle, to quibble*
andar **en dares y tomares**	*to dispute, to dilly-dally*
andar **de Zeca á Meca** (meh′-cah)	*from Dan to Beersheba*

los negocios no *andan* **bien**	*business is bad*
María tampoco *anda* **muy bien**	*nor is Mary very well*

Note: Funcionar (foon-se-o-nar′), *to perform, operate, act, work,* etc., is often used when a machine won't go; as:

la máquina no funciona	*the machine does n't go*

428. Caber, *to hold, be contained in* *cabiendo,* holding **cabido,** held

Pres. Ind. quepo, **cabes, cabe, cabemos** (cah-bay′-mos), **cabeis, caben**
Pres. Subj. quepa, quepas, quepa, quepamos, quepais, quepan (keh′-pahn)
Imperat. —— **cabe,** *quepa, quepamos* (keh-pah′-mos), **cabed,** *quepan*
Imp. **cabía, cabías, cabía, cabíamos, -íais, -ían** (cah-be′-ahn)
*Past Perf. cupe, cupiste, cupo, cup-***imos, -ísteis, -ieron** (koo′-pe-eh′-ron)
1st Imp. Subj. cupiera; 2d Imp. Subj. cupiese; Fut. Subj. cupiere, etc.
Fut. **cabré, cabrás, cabrá, cabr-emos, -éis, cabrán** (cah-brahn′)
Cond. **cabría, cabrías, cabría, cabr-íamos** (cah-bree′-ah-mos), **-íais, -ían**

429. Caber, employed in the sense of *to hold:*

caben **muy bien dos camas**	*it will easily hold two beds*
no *cabe* **más** (dose cah′-mahs)	*it won't hold any more*

430. Used impersonally in the sense of *if it is possible, there is no doubt,* etc.:

si *cabe* (cah′-beh)	*if it is possible*
no *cabe* **duda que . . .**	*there is no possible doubt that . . .*
no le *cupo* **duda de que**	*he did n't doubt but that*
todo *cabe* **en lo posible**	*everything is possible*

431. Caber (cah-behr′), *employed idiomatically:*

no *caber* **en sí** (en sea)	*to be very conceited*
no *caber* **de piés** (pe-ace′)	*to have no room to stand*
no *caber* **de gozo** (go′-so)	*to be overjoyed*

432. Caer, *to fall* *cayendo,* falling **caído,** fallen

Pres. Ind. caigo, **caes, cae, caemos, caeis, caen** (ki′-en)
Pres. Subj. caiga, caigas, caiga, caigamos, caigais, caigan
Imperat. —— **cae,** *caiga, caigamos,* **caed,** *caigan* (ki′-gahn)
Imperf. (reg.) **caía, caías, caía, caíamos, caíais, caían** (cah-e′-an)
Past Perf. **caí, caiste, cayó, caimos, caísteis, cayeron** (cah-yeh′-ron)

1st Imp. Subj. **ca**-*yera, -yeras, -yera, -yéramos, -yérais, -yeran*
2d Imp. Subj. **ca**-*yese, -yeses, -yese, -yésemos, -yéseis, -yesen*
Fut. Subj. **ca**-*yere, -yeres, -yere, -yéremos, -yéreis, -yeren*
Fut. (reg.) **caer-é, -ás, -á, caer-emos, -éis, caerán** (cah-eh-rahn′)
Cond. (reg.) **caer-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, caerían** (cah-eh-ree′-ahn)

433. **Decaer,** *to decay,* and **recaer,** *to relapse* (both compounds of **caer**), are conjugated like **caer** (cah-ere′).

434. *How to use* **caer:**

no quiero *caer*	*I don't want to fall*
cayó (cah-yo′) **del techo**	*he fell from the roof*

435. *Special uses of* **caer:**

! ya *caigo* (ki′-go) **en ello!**	*ah, now I see!*
no *cayó* **en la cuenta**	*he did n't catch the sense of it*

436. **Caer** *used idiomatically:*

caer **en la cuenta** (kwen′-tah)	*to bethink one's self*
caer **bien** (be-en′)	*to fit, to suit, to become*
caer **enfermo** (en-fere′-mo)	*to fall ill*
caer **en gracia** (grah′-see-ah)	*to please*
caerse **de sueño** (page **147**)	*to be very sleepy*

437. **Traer,** *to bring* *trayendo,* bringing **traído,** brought
Pres. Ind. traigo, **traes, trae, traemos, traeis, traen**
Pres. Subj. traiga, traigas, traiga, traigamos, traigais, traigan
Imperat. —— **trae,** *traiga, traigamos,* **traed,** *traigan* (try′-gan)
Imp. (reg.) **traía, traías, traía, traíamos, traíais, traían**
Past Perf. traje (trah′-hay), *trajiste, trajo, trajimos, trajisteis, trajeron*
1st Imp. Subj. traj-era, -eras, -era, -éramos, -érais, -eran
2d Imp. Subj. traj-ese, -eses, -ese, -ésemos, -éseis, -esen
Fut. Subj. traj-ere, -eres, -ere, -éremos (trah-heh′-ray-mos), *-éreis, -eren*
Fut. (reg.) **traeré, traerás, traerá, -emos, -éis, traerán**
Cond. (reg.) **traería, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían** (trah-eh-ree′-ahn)

438. The following compounds of **traer** are conjugated like it:

abstraer, *to abstract*	**detraer,** *to detract*	**retraer,** *to retract*
atraer, *to attract*	**distraer,** *to distract*	**substraer,** *to subtract, deduct, take off*
contraer, *to contract*	**extraer,** *to extract*	

439. Dar, *to give, to hand* *dando,* giving **dado,** *given*

Pres. Ind. doy, **das, da, damos** (dah'-mos), **dais** (dah'-eece), **dan**
Pres. Subj. (reg.) **dé, des, dé, demos** (day'-mos), **deis, den** (den)
Imperat. (reg.) —— **da, dé, demos, dad, den**
Imp. (reg.) **daba, dabas, daba, dábamos, dábais, daban**
Past Perf. dí (de), *diste* (dees'-tay), *dió* (de-o'), *dimos, disteis, dieron*
1st Imp. Subj. diera, dieras, diera, diéramos, diérais, dieran (de-eh'-rahn)
2d Imp. Subj. diese, dieses, diese, diésemos, diéseis, diesen (de-eh'-sen)
Fut. Subj. diere, dieres, diere, diéremos, diéreis, dieren
Fut. (reg.) **daré, darás, dará, daremos, daréis, darán** (dah-rahn')
Cond. (reg.) **daría, darías, daría, daríamos, daríais, darían**

440. Dar is used idiomatically to express the following:

dar **saltos**; *dar* **golpe**	*to jump; to astonish*
dar **un grito** (gree'-toh)	*to scream, to cry out*
dar **memorias** (meh-mo'-re-ahs)	*to give one's regards*
dar **fiado** (fee-ah'-doh)	*to give on credit*
dar **licencia** (lee-sen'-se-ah)	*to give leave, license*
dar **cuenta** (kwen'-tah) **de**	*to account for*
dar **razón** (rah-sohn')	*to give information*
dar **prestado** (pres-tah'-doh)	*to lend*
dar **al traste** (trahs'-tay)	*to give up a thing*
dar **gana** (gah'-nah)	*to excite a desire*
dar **que sentir** (sen-tyr')	*to hurt one's feelings*
dar **los buenos días** (de'-ahs)	*to wish good-day*
dar **voces** (vo'-ces)	*to call or scream*
dar **á luz** (loose)	*to give birth to a child; publish*
dar **las manos** (mah'-nos)	*to shake hands*
dar **la hora** (see page 76)	*to strike hours (clock)*
dar **que van** *dando*	*tit for tat, an eye for an eye*
da **y ten, y harás bien**	*be liberal but with prudence*
el reloj va á *dar* **las doce**	*the clock is going to strike twelve*
la ventana *da* **á la calle**	*the window opens on the street*
es que me *da* **lástima**	*I feel sorry for him*
me *doy* **por vencido**	*I give up; I 'm convinced*
me *dió* **un susto** (soos'-toh)	*it (you, he, she) frightened me*

441. Decir, *to say, to tell* *diciendo*, saying, telling *dicho* said, told
Pres. Ind. digo (de'-go), *dices, dice,* **decimos, decís,** *dicen* (de'-sen)
Pres. Subj. diga, digas, diga, digamos (de-gah'-mos), *digais, digan*
Imperat. —— *dí, diga, digamos,* **decid,** *digan* (de'-gahn)
Past Perf. dije, dijiste, dijo, dijimos, dijísteis, dijeron (de-heh'-ron)
1st Imp. Subj. dij-era, -eras, -era, -éramos, -érais, -eran
2d Imp. Subj. dij-ese, -eses, -ese, -ésemos, -éseis, -esen
Fut. Subj. dij-ere (de-heh'-ray), *-eres, -ere, -éremos, -éreis, -eren*
Fut. diré, dirás, dirá, diremos (de-ray'-mos), *diréis, dirán*
Cond. diría, dirías, diría, diríamos, diríais, dirían (de-ree'-ahn)

442. Bendecir, *to bless*, **contradecir,** *to contradict*, **desdecir,** *to retract*, **maldecir,** *to curse*, and **predecir,** *to predict, foretell*, are compounds of and are conjugated like **decir,** with the exception that the future and conditional tenses (**bendeciré, bendeciría,** etc., **maldeciré, maldeciría,** etc.) and the second person singular of the imperative (**contradice, desdice,** etc.) are regular.

443. Maldecir and **bendecir** differ from the other verbs in that they have two past participles, **maldicho** and **bendicho,** and **maldito** and **bendito** — the two latter always used as adjectives.

444. Examples showing the various uses of **decir:**

eso es lo que yo *digo*	*that is what I say*
con tal que no lo *diga* **Vd., se lo contaré** (cohn-tah-ray')	*I 'll tell you, provided you do not repeat it*
y *dije* **para mí**	*and I said to myself*
diré **á Vd. lo que opino** (o-pe'-no)	*I 'll tell you what I think*
como *dijéramos* (de-heh'-rah-mos)	*as we might say; so to speak*
dijérase (de-heh'-rah-say) **que**	*one would say that*
eso es muy fácil de *decir*	*that 's easy enough to say*
¡mira, á mí no me *digas* **eso!**	*look here! don't you tell me that!*

445. *Idiomatic uses of* **decir:**

es *decir* (day-cyr')	*that is to say; I mean; to wit*
por mejor *decir*	*more properly speaking*
ello *dirá* (de-rah')	*we shall see*
el *decir* **de la gente**	*the opinion of the people*
dicen, or **se** *dice*, or *dícese*	*they say, it is said*

446. **Dicho** *employed idiomatically:*

del *dicho* **al hecho hay gran trecho** (eye grahn treh'-cho)	*there is a wide difference between saying and doing*
dicho **y hecho** (de'-cho e eh'-cho)	*no sooner said than done*
lo *dicho*, **dicho**	*what is said is said*
¿cómo *decía* (day-see'-ah) **Vd.?**	*I beg your pardon?*

Remark: Díceres (de'-say-res) is a coined word much used in Spanish America to mean *hearsay, report, gossip, rumor.*

447. **Hacer,** *to make, to do* **haciendo,** *making, doing*
hecho, made, done

Pres. Ind. hago, **haces, hace, hacemos, hacéis, hacen** (ah'-sen)
Pres. Subj. haga, hagas, haga, hagamos, hagais, hagan (ah'-gahn)
Imperat. —— *haz, haga, hagamos* (ah-gah'-mos), **haced,** *hagan*
Imp. (reg.), **hacía, hacías, hacía, hacíamos, hacíais, hacían**
Past Perf. hice, hiciste, hizo, hicimos, hicisteis, hicieron (e-see-eh'-ron)
1st Imp. Subj. hiciera, hicieras, hiciera, -iéramos, -iérais, -ieran
2d Imp. Subj. hiciese, hicieses, hiciese, -iésemos, -iéseis, -iesen
Fut. Subj. hiciere, hicieres, hiciere, -iéremos, -iéreis, -ieren
Fut. haré, harás, hará, haremos, haréis (ah-ray'-es), *harán* (ah-rahn')
Cond. haría, harías, haría, -íamos (ah-ree'-ah-mos), *-íais, harían*

448. **Contrahacer,** *to counterfeit, imitate;* **deshacer,** *to undo*, and **rehacer,** *to do over*, are conjugated like **hacer.**

449. **Satisfacer (satisfaciendo, satisfecho),** *to satisfy*, is also conjugated like **hacer,** excepting that it has a double form in the second person singular of the imperative mode, **satisfaz** and **satisface.** The various forms are: **satisfago, satisfaga, satisface** or **satisfaz, satisfacía, satisfice, satisficiera, satisficiese, satisficiere, satisfaré, satisfaría,** etc.

450. *How to use* **hacer** (ah-sere'):

¿qué debo (deh'bo) *hacer?*	*what ought I to do?*
lo *hace* **muy** (moo'-e) **bien**	*he does it very well*
le *hice* **firmar el papel** (pah-pel')	*I made him sign the paper*
le *haré* **pagar** (pah-gahr')	*I will make him pay*
lo he *hecho* **(por él)**	*I have done it (for him)*
hágame **Vd. el favor de**	*please; do me the favor; pray*

451. Hacer *employed idiomatically:*

hacer **mofa** (mo'-fah)	*to mock, scoff, jeer*
hacer **pedazos** (peh-dah'-sohs)	*to tear to pieces*
hacer **señas** (sane'-yahs)	*to motion; make signs; signal*
hacer **daño** (dahn'-yo)	*to hurt, wound, injure*
hacer **fuego** (fweh'-go)	*to fire* (a gun), *make a fire*
hacer hacer, or **mandar** *hacer*	*to order a thing made*
hacer **venir** (ah-sere' vay-nyr')	*to order a thing sent* or *brought*
hacer **presente** (pray-sen'-tay)	*to remind one*
hacer **ver**, or *hacer* **saber**	*to show, make known*
hacer **la vista gorda** (gor'-dah)	*to wink* or *connive at*
hacer **de tripas** (tree'-pahs) **corazón**	*to pluck up courage*
hacerse **churrunquete** (Mex. — choor-roon-keh'-tay)	*to make one's self scarce, to step back*

452. Hacer meaning *to matter* (see page **160**), *to mind, pay attention*, etc.:

no *hacer* **caso** (cah'-so)	*not to mind; to pay no attention*
no *haga* **Vd. caso (de lo que le he dicho)**	*don't* (or *never*) *mind* (*what I said to you*)
¿qué le *hace?*	*what does it matter?*
no le *hace* (ah'-say)	*it does n't matter; it 's all the same*
pero no *hizo* **caso**	*but he paid no attention*

453. Mind in the sense of *to look out for*, is expressed by **cuidar,** and (page **160**) **tener cuidado,** *to take care of:*

tenga cuidado de eso	*look out for* (*take care of*) *that*
¡cuidado! (kwe-dah'-doh)	*look out! mind! beware!*

454. But **meter** (see page **159**), *to put in, to include* (also *to meddle*), is usually employed in the following sense:

métase Vd. en lo que le importa	*mind your own business*
meterse en camisa de once varas	*to meddle in other people's affairs*

455. Hacer *used idiomatically* (see "Time," page **78,** ¶ **168**):

eso no *hace* **el caso**	*this has nothing to do with the case*
esto no *hace* **con aquello**	*this does n't match* (*jibe*) *with that*
á lo *hecho* **pecho** (peh'-cho)	*what can't be cured must be endured*
es un *hecho* **(que . . .)**	*it is a fact* (*that*)

456. Hacer *used impersonally* (see "Impersonal Verbs," page **190**) in speaking of the weather (see page **81**, ¶ **183**):

hace **sol**; *hace* **calor** (cah-lore′)	*the sun shines; it is hot*
hizo **buen tiempo ayer**	*it was fine yesterday*
hará **luna** (ah-rah′ loo′-nah)	*there will be moonlight*
¿qué tal tiempo *hace?*	*what sort of weather is it?*

457. Ir, *to go* *yendo*, going *ido*, gone

Pres. Ind. *voy* (vaw′-e), *vas*, *va* (vah), *vamos*, *vais*, *van* (vahn)
Pres. Subj. *vaya*, *vayas*, *vaya*, *vayamos*, *vayais*, *vayan*
Imperat. —— *ve*, *vaya*, *vamos* (vah′-mos), *id*, *vayan* (vah′-yahn)
Imp. *iba*, *ibas*, *iba*, *íbamos* (e′-bah-mos), *íbais*, *iban* (e′-bahn)
Past Perf. *fuí*, *fuiste*, *fué* (fway′), *fuimos* (fwe′-mos), *fuisteis*, *fueron*
1st Imp. Subj. *fuera*, *fueras*, *fuera*, *fuéramos*, *fuérais*, *fueran*
2d Imp. Subj. *fuese*, *fueses*, *fuese*, *fuésemos*, *fuéseis*, *fuesen* (fweh′-sen)
Fut. Subj. *fuere*, *fueres*, *fuere*, *fuéremos*, *fuéreis*, *fueren* (fweh′-ren)
Fut. **iré, irás, irá, iremos** (e-ray′-mos), **iréis, irán** (e-rahn′)
Cond. **iría** (e-re′-ah), **irías, iría, iríamos** (e-re′-ah-mos), **iríais, irían**

458. Examples of how to use **ir** — which is irregular even to the past participle:

no puedo *ir* (eer)	*I can't go* (see page **198**)
no *iría* **si pudiera** (poo-de-eh′-rah)	*I would n't go if I could* (page **198**)
¡vete **pronto!** *¡vete!*	*go* (*get out*) *quickly! mosey! move on!*
voy **á comunicarle á Vd. un secreto**	*I 'm going to tell you a secret*
vamos, **Miguel, dígalo Vd.**	*go on, Mike, tell him*
vamos **chica, ¡estáte quieta!**	*I say, little girl, be quiet!*

459. Colloquially and idiomatically:

ir **á caballo**; *ir* **en coche**	*to ride; to drive*
ir **á medias** (may′-de-ahs)	*to go halves*
ir **adelante** (ah-day-lahn′-tay)	*to go on* (or *go ahead*)
ir **de una parte á otra**	*to go to and fro, up and down*
vaya **usted con Dios**	*farewell* (*go with God*)
¡quién *va?* (key-en′ vah)	*who goes* (*there*)*?*
vaya **usted á paseo** (pah-say′-o)	*go to* (*the dickens*)
todos los caminos *van* **á Roma**	*all roads lead to Rome*
nada me *va* **en ello**	*it does n't interest me*

460. **Ir** employed to express *let, let us*, etc.:

pero *vamos* **á ver**	*but let 's see*
pero *vamos* **al caso**	*but let 's get down to brass tacks*
vamos **á comer algo**	*let 's go get something to eat*

461. **Let, leave,** etc., are also expressed by **dejar:**

vamos, *déjale* **ya**	*come on, leave him now*
no me *deja* **concluir**	*he won't let me finish*
la *dejo* **á usted**	*I leave her to you*
dejar **para mañana**	*to leave until to-morrow*

462. **Let** translated colloquially and idiomatically:

dejar solo (deh-har' so'-lo)	*to let (one) alone*
no tocar una cosa	*to let a thing alone*
dejar caer, bajar	*to let fall, to let down*
dejar entrar (en-trar')	*to let in, let enter*
soltar, aflojar (ah-flo-har')	*to let loose, unfasten*
soltar (sohl-tar'), **dejar ir**	*to let go, permit one to go*
dejar salir (sah-lyr')	*to let out, let go out*
cesar, parar (seh-sar', pah-rar')	*to let up, cease, stop*
dejar estar (deh-har' es-tar')	*to let be, let alone*
advertir, hacer saber	*to let know, make known*
dar á conocer (co-no-sere')	*to inform, communicate*
que se vaya (vah'-yah)	*let him go*

463. **Irse,** *to go,* or *to go away;* **yéndose,** *going away;* **ídose,** *gone away*

me voy **(para siempre)**	*I am going away (for good, ever)*
se van **(luego)**	*they are going away (at once)*
bueno, ya *me voy*	*well, I 'm going now*

464. **Oir,** *to hear* *oyendo,* hearing **oido,** *heard*

Pres. Ind. *oigo* (o'-e-go), *oyes, oye,* **oimos, oís,** *oyen* (o'-yen)
Pres. Subj. *oiga, oigas, oiga, oigamos, oigais, oigan*
Imperat. —— *oye, oiga, oigamos,* **oid,** *oigan* (o-e'-gan)
Imp. (reg.) **oía, oías, oía, oíamos, oíais, oían** (o-e'-ahn)
Past Perf. **oí, oiste,** *oyó,* **oimos, oísteis** (o-ees'-tay-ees), *oyeron*
1st Imp. Subj. *oyera, oyeras, oyera, oyéramos, oyérais, oyeran*
2d Imp. Subj. *oyese, oyeses, oyese, oyésemos, oyéseis, oyesen*

Fut. Subj. oyere, oyeres, oyere, oyéremos (o-yeh'-ray-mos), *oyéreis, oyeren*
Fut. (reg.) **oiré, oirás, oirá, oiremos, oiréis, oirán** (o-e-rahn')
Cond. (reg.) **oiría, oirías, oiría, oiríamos, oiríais, oirían** (o-e-ree'-ahn)

465. **Desoir,** *to pretend not to hear,* **entreoir,** *to hear indistinctly,* and **trasoir,** *to misunderstand,* all compounds of **oir,** are conjugated like **oir.**

Remark: **el oído,** *the sense of hearing;* **tener buen oído,** *to have a quick ear;* **tocar de oído,** *to play by ear.*

466. **Poner,** *to put, to place* **poniendo,** *placing,* etc.
puesto, placed, put

Pres. Ind. pongo, **pones, pone, ponemos** (po-nay'-mos), **poneis, ponen**
Pres. Subj. ponga, pongas, ponga, pongamos, pongais, pongan
Imperat. —— *pon, ponga, pongamos* (pohng-ah'-mos), **poned,** *pongan*
Imp. (reg.) **ponía, ponías, ponía, poníamos, poníais, ponían**
Past Perf. puse, pusiste, puso, pusimos, pusisteis, pusieron
1st Imp. Subj. pusiera, pusieras, pusiera, -iéramos, -iérais, pusieran
2d Imp. Subj. pusiese, pusieses, pusiese, -iésemos, -iéseis, pusiesen
Fut. Subj. pusiere, pusieres, pusiere, -iéremos, -iéreis, pusieren
Fut. pondré, pondrás, pondrá, pondremos, pondréis, pondrán
Cond. pondría, pondrías, pondría, pondríamos, pondríais, pondrían

467. The following verbs are conjugated like **poner:**

anteponer, *to place before*	**oponer** (o-po-nere'), *to oppose*
componer, *to compose, repair*	**posponer,** *to postpone, put off*
deponer, *to depose, remove*	**proponer,** *to propose, propound*
disponer, *to dispose, arrange*	**reponer,** *to replace, restore*
exponer, *to expose, exhibit*	**sobreponer,** *to place over*
imponer, *to impose, tax*	**suponer,** *to suppose, assume*
indisponer, *to indispose*	**trasponer,** *to transpose*

468. *Idiomatic uses of* **poner** (po-nere'):

poner **por escrito** (es-cree'-toh)	*to put in writing*
poner **en duda** (doo'-dah)	*to question, to doubt*
poner **piés en polvorosa**	*to take to one's heels*
poner **en relieve** (ray-le-eh'-veh)	*to describe graphically*
poner **miedo á uno**	*to put fear into one*
poner **mal á uno**	*to prejudice a person*

469. As a reflexive verb **poner** means *to begin, to set one's self about,* etc.:

se puso **á llorar** (yo-rar′)	*he* (or *she*) *began to cry*
se **ha** *puesto* **muy gordo**	*he has become very fat*
se pusieron **á cuchichear**	*they began to whisper*
ponerse **moreno** (mo-ray′-no)	*to become sunburned*
ponerse **colorado** (colo-rah′-doh)	*to flush, to blush, to get red*
póngase **Vd. en la razón**	*be reasonable; be sensible*

470. Poner, *to put, to lay an egg:*

la gallina *puso* **un huevo**	*the hen laid an egg*

471. *To put* (in one's place) is expressed by **meter** (see page **155**):

métase en mi lugar	*put yourself in my place*

472. *To put out* (of a place) is rendered by **echar** (see page **200**):

¡échele! (eh′-cheh-lay)	*put him out!*
le echaremos luego (lu-eh′-go)	*we 'll put him out at once*

473. Tener, *to have, hold, possess* (teh-nere′) **tenido,** *had,* etc. **teniendo,** *having,* etc. (teh-nee-en′-doh)

Pres. Ind. tengo, tienes, tiene, **tenemos, teneis,** *tienen* (tea-en′-en)
Pres. Subj. tenga, tengas, tenga, tengamos, tengais, tengan (teng′-ahn)
Imperat. —— *ten, tenga, tengamos* (teng-ah-′mos), **tened,** *tengan*
Imp. (reg.) **tenía, tenías, tenía, teníamos, teníais, tenían**
Past Perf. tuve, tuviste, tuvo, tuvimos, tuvísteis, tuvieron (too-ve-eh′-roan)
1st Imp. Subj. tuviera, tuvieras, tuviera, tuviéramos, tuviérais, tuvieran
2d Imp. Subj. tuviese, tuvieses, tuviese, tuviésemos, tuviéseis, tuviesen
Fut. Subj. tuviere, tuvieres, tuviere, tuviéremos, -iéreis, -ieren
Fut. tendré, tendrás, tendrá, tendremos (ten-dray′-mos), *tendréis, tendrán*
Cond. tendría, tendrías, tendría, tendríamos, tendrías, tendrían

474. The following verbs are compounds of **tener** and are conjugated like it:

atenerse, *to abide by, stick to*	**mantener,** *to maintain, support*
contener, *to contain, hold*	**obtener,** *to obtain, attain*
detener, *to detain, stop*	**retener,** *to retain, withhold*
entretener, *to entertain, amuse*	**sostener,** *to sustain, hold out*

475. *How to use* **tener:**

no *tengo* **tiempo**	*I have n't time*
tenga **la bondad de decirme**	*please tell me*
él *tiene* **demasiado**	*he has too much*
tuvieron **razón**	*they were right*

476. **Tener que** expresses *obligation, necessity.* Joined to an auxiliary verb by means of the conjunction *que,* **tener** can be conjugated in all its tenses except the imperative; as:

tengo que **salir** (sah-lyr′)	*I have to go out*
tenía que **hacer** (ah-sear′)	*he had things to do*
tendrá que **conformarse**	*you 'll have to agree to it*
tenemos que **ir al palacio**	*we have to go to the palace*

477. **Tener** *used idiomatically:*

tener **hambre** (**sueño**)	*to be hungry* (*sleepy*)
tener **miedo** (**sed**)	*to be afraid* (*thirsty*)
tener **gana** (teh-nehr′ gah′-nah)	*to have a mind to*
tener **razón: no** *tener* **razón**	*to be right; to be wrong*
tener **consigo** (cohn-se′-go)	*to have with* or *about one*
tengo **entendido** (en-ten-dee′-doh)	*I understand*
tenerse **en pié** (pe-a′)	*to stand, to be on foot*
acaso *tuviesen* **razón**	*perhaps they were right*
tener **á bien** (be-en′)	*to be kind enough*
tenga **Vd. á bien informarme**	*please be good enough to inform me*
tener **vergüenza** (vere-gwen′-sah)	*to be ashamed*

478. **Tener cuidado,** *to take care of,* is referred to under **hacer** (page 155). Care in the sense of being interested in a thing, **importarle á uno una cosa,** is generally expressed by **importar,** *to matter, to be of import;* as:

no me *importa* **un bledo**	*I care not a rap; iota*
¿qué *importa?*	*what matters it?*
¿qué me *importa?*	*what do I care?*
no *importa* (im-pohr′-tah)	*it does n't matter*

479. **Tener lugar,** *to take place,* though widely used, is not recommended; use instead **suceder,** page 191; **hacer,** page 155.

480. How to differentiate **tener,** *to have, to possess,* from **haber,** *to have,* described at page **164:**

tener **dinero, caballos**	*to have money, horses*
haber **hablado, sentido**	*to have spoken, felt*
tengo **un peso** (pay′-so)	*I have a dollar*
he **venido** (veh-ne′-doh)	*I have come*

481. **Venir,** *to come* *viniendo,* coming **venido,** *come*

Pres. Ind. vengo, vienes, viene, **venimos, venís,** *vienen*
Pres. Subj. venga, vengas, venga, vengamos, vengais, vengan
Imperat. —— *ven, venga, vengamos,* **venid,** *vengan* (veng′-ahn)
Imp. (reg.) **venía, venías, venía, veníamos, veníais, venían**
Past Perf. vine, viniste, vino, vinimos, vinísteis, vinieron
1st Imp. Subj. vini-era, -eras, -era, -éramos, -érais, -eran
2d Imp. Subj. vini-ese, -eses, -ese, -ésemos, -éseis, -esen
Fut. Subj. vini-ere, -eres, -ere, -éremos, -éreis, -eren (ve-ne-eh′-ren)
Fut. vendré, vendrás, vendrá (ven-drah′), *vendremos, -éis, vendrán*
Cond. vendría, vendrías, vendría, -íamos, -íais, vendrían

482. The following (derivative) verbs are conjugated like **venir:**

avenir (ah-vay-nyr′), *to reconcile* **prevenir** (pray-vay-nyr′) *to warn*
convenir (cohn-vay-nyr′), *to agree* **reconvenir,** *to reprimand*
intervenir, *to intervene* **sobrevenir,** *to happen*

483. *Various uses of* **venir:**

el mes que *viene*	*next month*
me *vino* **el deseo**	*I felt a desire*
en lo por*venir*	*henceforth, hereafter*
vengo **en ello**	*I agree to it*
venga **lo que** *viniere*	*come what will (may)*
venirse **á casa**	*to come home*

484. **Ver,** *to see* *viendo,* seeing *visto,* seen

Pres. Ind. veo (vay′-o), **ves, ve, vemos** (vay′-mos), **veis, ven**
Pres. Subj. vea, veas, vea, veamos (vay-ah′-mos), *veais, vean* (vay′-ahn)
Imperat. —— **ve,** *vea, veamos,* **ved,** *vean*
Imp. veía, veías, veía, veíamos (vay-e′-ah-mos), *veíais, veían*

Past Perf. (reg.) **ví, viste, vió, vimos, vísteis, vieron** (ve-ere'-own)
1st Imp. Subj. (reg.) **viera, vieras, viera, viéramos, viérais, vieran**
2d Imp. Subj. (reg.) **viese, vieses, viese, viésemos, viéseis, viesen**
Fut. Subj. (reg.) **viere, vieres, viere, viéremos, viéreis, vieren**
Fut. (reg.) **veré, verás, verá, veremos, veréis, verán** (veh-rahn')
Cond. (reg.) **vería, verías, vería, veríamos, veríais, verían** (veh-re'-ahn)

485. The following compounds of **ver** are conjugated like it:

antever, *to foresee*	**prever** (pray'-vere), *to see ahead*
entrever, *to glimpse*	**rever** (ray'-vere), *to review*

486. *Idiomatic uses of* **ver:**

á *ver*, or *veámoslo*	*let* (page **157**) *us see it*
hasta más *ver*	*farewell, until we meet again*
si te *ví* **no me acuerdo**	*out of sight out of mind*
estar por *ver*	*to come to pass*
ver **visiones** (ve-se-own'-es)	*to build castles in the air*
á mi *ver* (vere)	*in my opinion; it seems to me*
ya se *ve* (yah say vay)	*it is evident; certainly*
veremos **lo que veremos**	*we shall see what we shall see*
véase **página número**	*see page number*

487. Creer, *to believe;* **leer,** *to read;* **poseer,** *to possess;* **proveer,** *to provide*, and a few other similar verbs are conjugated like **ver,** save that when an unaccented **i** comes between two vowels it changes (in order to preserve euphony) into **y. Example:**

creer, *to believe* *creyendo*, believing **creido,** *believed*

Pres. Ind. **creo, crees, cree, creemos, creeis, creen** (cray'-en)
Pres. Subj. **crea, creas, crea, creamos, creáis, crean** (cray'-ahn)
Imperat. —— **cree, crea, creamos, creed, crean**
Imp. **creía** (cray-e'-ah), **creías, creía, creíamos, creíais, creían**
Past Perf. **crei, creiste,** *creyó*, **creimos, creísteis,** *creyeron*
1st Imp. Subj. **cre-***yera, -yeras, -yera, -yéramos, -yérais, -yeran*
2d Imp. Subj. **cre-***yese, -yeses, -yese, -yésemos, -yéseis, -yesen*
Fut. Subj. **cre-***yere, -yeres, -yere, -yéremos, -yéreis, -yeren*
Fut. **creeré, creerás, creerá, creeremos, creeréis, creerán**
Cond. **creer-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos** (cray-ere-e'-ah-mos), **-íais, -ían**

488. **Creer** *used idiomatically:*

ver y *creer* (cray-ere′)	*seeing is believing*
¡ya lo *creo!* (cray′-o)	*I should say so! rather!*

489. **Placer,** *to please,* an infrequently used impersonal verb chiefly confined to the third person singular, does not render *please* in the accepted English sense: the verbs **querer,** *to wish* (page 193), **hacer,** *to do* (page 154), **agradar,** *to please, to gratify;* and **complacer,** *to oblige,* take its place:

mucho me *place* (plah′-say)	*it pleases me much*
si usted *quiere* (key-ear′-eh)	*if you please (wish)*
hágame **Vd. el favor**	*please do me the favor*
esto no me *agrada* (ah-grah′-dah)	*that does n't please (suit) me*
le estoy muy *agradecido*	*I am very grateful to you*
quedó bastante *complacido*	*he was quite pleased*

490. **Gustar,** *to please, to be pleasant;* and **gusto,** *pleasure, delight, taste,* etc., and their uses:

In Spanish the person does not *like the thing,* but *the thing likes,* or *is pleasant to,* the person; hence the indirect object pronouns must be used with the verb:

¿le *gusta* **á Vd. la fruta?**	*do you like fruit?*
sí, señor, me *gustan* **los mangos**	*yes, sir, I like mangos*
antes me *gustaba* **mucho**	*formerly I liked it very much*
¿le *gusta* **á usted? (ahora)**	*does it please you? (now)*
si á usted le *gusta*	*if it suits (pleases) you*
con sumo *gusto* (goos′-toh)	*with considerable pleasure*
puede Vd. pasar cuando *guste*	*you can pass when you like*
de buen *gusto;* **dar** *gusto*	*in good taste; to gratify*

491. **Gustar,** used as an active verb, means *to taste,* and it governs the objective without the aid of a preposition:

¿ *gusta* **usted el pollo?**	*do you taste the chicken?*
no, señora, pero *gusto* **las plumas**	*no, madam, but I taste the feathers*

492. **Gustar** followed by the preposition **de** means *to like, to be fond of:*

yo *gusto* **de la música**	*I am fond of music*
ella *gusta* **de la poesía**	*she likes poetry*

493. Servir, *to serve, to be useful,* is often employed to translate *please; kindly, oblige me by:*

sírvase **Vd. decirme**	*please tell me*
para *servir* **á usted**	*at your service*
esto no *sirve* (syr'-vay)	*this is of no use*
esto no *sirve* **para nada**	*this is good for nothing*
esto no le *serviría*	*this would be of no use to you*

494. Disgustar, *to displease, to disgust,* is translated thus:

su manera de hablar *disgusta* — *his manner of talking is disgusting*

495. *To be glad,* or *pleased, to exult,* is rendered by **alegrarse:**

me alegro **de ver á Vd.**	*I am glad (pleased) to see you*
se alegró **de la noticia**	*he was glad at the news*

496. *Auxiliary Verbs* (**verbos auxiliares**) help to form the compound tenses of other verbs. The two most important in Spanish are **haber** (see below) and **ser** (see page 172). The student should familiarize himself thoroughly with **haber** and its variations, for the compound tenses of *all* Spanish verbs are formed by means of it. (See also the "Special Verbs," at page 193, *et seq.*)

Note: **Haber** does not imply possession, which is expressed by **tener** (page 159).

CONJUGATION OF THE ACTIVE AUXILIARY VERB

Haber, *to have*

(*stems:* **hab, hub, habr**)

Infinitive Infinitivo	*Gerund* Gerundio	*Past Participle* Participio pasado
hab-*er, to have*	**hab-***iendo, having*	**hab-***ido, had*

Indicative Mode Modo indicativo	*Subjunctive Mode* Modo subjuntivo
PRESENT TENSE — tiempo presente	
yo h*e, I have*	**yo hay***a, I may* (or *can*) *have*
tú h*as, thou hast*	**tú hay***as, thou mayest*
él (**ella**) **h***a, he* (*she*) *has*	**él** (**ella**) **hay***a, he* (*she*) *may*
usted (**Vd.**) **h***a, you have*	**usted** (**Vd.**) **hay***a, you may*

nosotros h*emos, we have*	**nos. hay***ámos, we may* (or *can*) *have*
vosotros hab*eis, ye have*	**vos. hay***áis, ye*
ellos (ellas) h*an, they have*	**ellos (ellas) hay***an, they*
ustedes (Vds.) h*an, you have*	**Vds. hay***an, you*

Note: The pronouns **yo, tú, él, ella, nos., vos., ellos, ellas, Vd.** and **Vds.** often are suppressed. This applies to all verbs.

PAST IMPERFECT — pretérito imperfecto

	(*first form*)
yo hab*ía, I had* (or *used to have*)	**yo hub***iera, I might have*
tú hab*ías, thou*	**tú hub***ieras, thou*
él (ella) hab*ía, he* (*she*)	**él (ella) hub***iera, he* (*she*)
Vd. (usted) hab*ía, you*	**usted (Vd.) hub***iera, you*
nos. hab*íamos, we had*	**nos. hub***iéramos, we might have*
vos. hab*íais, ye*	**vos. hub***iérais, ye*
ellos (ellas) hab*ían, they*	**ellos (ellas) hub***ieran, they*
ustedes hab*ían, you*	**ustedes hub***ieran, you*

PAST PERFECT **pretérito perfecto**	IMPERFECT (*second form*) **imperfecto (segunda forma)**
yo hub*e, I had*	**yo hub***iese, I might have*
tú hub*iste, thou*	**tú hub***ieses, thou*
él (ella) hub*o, he* (*she*)	**él (ella) hub***iese, he* (*she*)
Vd. hub*o, you*	**usted hub***iese, you*
nos. hub*imos, we had*	**nos. hub***iésemos, we might have*
vos. hub*isteis, ye*	**vos. hub***iéseis, ye*
ellos (ellas) hub*ieron, they*	**ellos (ellas) hub***iesen, they*
ustedes hub*ieron, you*	**Vds. hub***iesen, you*

FUTURE IMPERFECT — futuro imperfecto

yo habr*é, I shall have*	**yo hub***iere, I should have*
tú habr*ás, thou*	**tú hub***ieres, thou*
él (ella) habr*á, he* (*she*)	**él (ella) hub***iere, he* (*she*)
Vd. habr*á, you*	**Vd. hub***iere, you*
nos. habr*emos, we shall have*	**nos. hub***iéremos, we should have*
vos. habr*éis, ye*	**vos. hub***iéreis, you*
ellos (Vds.) habr*án, they* (*you*)	**ellos (Vds.) hub***ieren, they* (*you*)

FUTURE CONDITIONAL — **futuro condicional**

yo habr*ía*, *I should* or *would have*
tú habr*ías*, *thou*
él (**ella**) **habr***ía*, *he* (*she*)
Vd. habr*ía*, *you*
nos. habr*íamos*, *we should* or *would have*
vos. habr*íais*, *ye*
ellos habr*ían*, *they*
Vds. habr*ían*, *you*

(**si**) **yo hub***iera*, *or* **hub***iese*, (*if*) *I had*
tú hub*ieras*, *or* **hub***ieses*, *thou*
él (**ella, Vd.**), **hub***iera*, *or* **hub***iese*, *he* (*she*, *you*)
(**si**) **nos. hub***iéramos*, *or* **hub***iésemos*, (*if*) *we had*
vos. hub*iérais*, *or* **hub***iéseis*, *ye*
ellos (**Vds.**) **hub***ieran*, *or* **hub***iesen*, *they* (*you*)

Imperative — **imperativo**

The only person in use is **hé,** which with the adverbs, **aquí,** *here;* **ahí,** and **allí,** *there;* and the pronoun objects, mean *behold, lo, see;* as:

*hé***me aquí,** *here I am*
*hé***lo ahí,** *there it is*
hé **aquí el hombre,** *behold the man*
*hé***la allí,** *behold her there*

The subjunctive **haya** is employed imperatively as follows:

haya, *let him have*
habed, *let ye have*
hayamos, *let us have*
hayan, *let them have*

COMPOUND TENSES — **tiempos compuestos**

Compound tenses are formed as in English by means of the simple tenses of the auxiliary verb followed by the past participle of the respective verb:

Infinitive Mode — **modo infinitivo**

Past (*preterit*), **haber habido,** *to have had*
Gerund, **habiendo habido,** *having had*

PAST PERFECT — **pretérito perfecto**

yo *he* **habido,** *I have had*
tú *has* **habido,** *thou hast had*
él (**ella**) *ha* **habido,** *he* (*she*) *has had*
Vd. *ha* **habido,** *you have had*
nos. *hemos* **habido,** *we have had*
vos. *habéis* **habido,** *ye*
ellos *han* **habido,** *they*
Vds. *han* **habido,** *you*

PAST ANTERIOR — pasado anterior

yo *hube* **habido,** etc., *I had had,* etc.	nos. *hubimos* **habido,** etc., *we had had,* etc.

PLUPERFECT — pluscuamperfecto

yo *había* **habido,** *I had had*	nos. *habíamos* **habido,** *we had had*
tú *habías* **habido,** *thou*	vos. *habíais* **habido,** *ye*
él (ella) *había,* **habido,** *he (she)*	ellos *habían* **habido,** *they*
Vd. *había* **habido,** *you*	Vds. *habían* **habido,** *you*

FUTURE PERFECT — futuro perfecto

yo *habré* **habido,** *I will* or *shall have had*	nosotros *habremos* **habido,** *we shall* or *will have had*
tú *habrás* **habido,** *thou*	vosotros *habréis* **habido,** *ye*
él (ella) *habrá* **habido,** *he (she)*	ellos (ellas) *habrán* **habido,** *they*
Vd. *habrá* **habido,** *you*	Vds. *habrán* **habido,** *you*

CONDITIONAL PERFECT — condicional perfecto

yo *habría* **habido,** *I should* or *would have had*	nos. *habríamos* **habido,** *we should* or *would have had*
tú *habrías* **habido,** *thou*	vos. *habríais* **habido,** *ye*
él (ella) *habría* **habido,** *he (she)*	ellos (ellas) *habrían* **habido,** *they*
Vd. *habría* **habido,** *you*	Vds. *habrían* **habido,** *you*

Subjunctive Mode — modo subjuntivo

PAST PERFECT — pretérito perfecto

yo *haya* **habido,** *I may have had*	nos. *hayamos* **habido,** *we may have had*
tú *hayas* **habido,** *thou*	vos. *hayais* **habido,** *ye*
él (ella) *haya* **habido,** *he (she)*	ellos *hayan* **habido,** *they*
Vd. *haya* **habido,** *you*	Vds. *hayan* **habido,** *you*

PLUSCUAMPERFECTO — primera forma

yo *hubiera* **habido,** *I might* or *could have had*	nos. *hubiéramos* **habido,** *we might* or *could have had*
tú *hubieras* **habido,** *thou*	vos. *hubierais* **habido,** *ye*
él (ella) *hubiera* **habido,** *he (she)*	ellos *hubieran* **habido,** *they*
Vd. *hubiera* **habido,** *you*	Vds. *hubieran* **habido,** *you*

PLUPERFECT (*second form*)

yo *hubiese* **habido,** etc. — *I might have had,* etc.
nos. *hubiésemos* **habido,** etc. — *we might have had,* etc.

FUTURE PERFECT — **futuro perfecto**

yo *hubiere* **habido,** etc. — *I would have had,* etc.,
nos. *hubiéremos* **habido,** etc., — *we would have had,* etc.

CONDITIONAL

si yo *hubiera* or *hubiese* **habido,** etc., *if I had had,* etc.
si nos. *hubiéramos* or *hubiésemos* **habido,** etc., *if we had had,* etc.

497. Haber, *to have,* as an impersonal verb:

SIMPLE TENSES

Infinitive	Gerund	Absolute Past Participle
haber, *there . . . to be*	**habiendo,** *there being*	**habido,** *there having been*

Only the third person singular can be used in Spanish.

Indicative Mode	Subjunctive Mode
PRESENT	
hay, *there is, there are*	**haya,** *there may be*
PAST IMPERFECT	(*first form*)
había, *there was,* or *there were*	**hubiera,** *there might be*
PAST PERFECT	IMPERFECT (*second form*)
hubo, *there was,* or *there were*	**hubiese,** *there might be*
FUTURE IMPERFECT	
habrá, *there will,* or *shall be*	**hubiere,** *there should be*
FUTURE CONDITIONAL	
habría, *there would,* or *should be*	**si hubiera,** *or* **si hubiese,** *if there were,* or *if there should be*

Imperative: haya, or **que haya,** *let there be*

COMPOUND TENSES

Haber may be its own auxiliary. The present is **ha habido,** not **hay habido:**

Modo Indicativo	Modo Subjuntivo
ha habido, *there has,* or *there have been*	**haya habido,** *there may have been*
PLUPERFECT — **pluscuamperfecto**	PLUPERFECT (*first form*)
había habido, *there had been*	**hubiera habido,** *there might have been*
PAST ANTERIOR	PLUSCUAMPERFECTO (*second form*)
hubo habido, *there had been*	**hubiese habido,** *there might have been*
FUTURE IMPERFECT — **futuro imperfecto**	
habrá habido, *there shall,* or *will have been*	**hubiere habido,** *there should have been*
FUTURE CONDITIONAL — **futuro condicional**	
habría habido, *there should,* or *would have been*	**si hubiera,** *or* **hubiese habido,** *if there had been*

498. When **haber** is employed as an impersonal verb, the third person singular, **hay,** of the present indicative, is replaced by **ha,** when speaking of a past time (see ¶ **168,** page 78); as:

dos años ha, *two years ago* **mucho tiempo ha,** *a long time ago*

499. In every other sense, **hay** is used:

¿hay cartas? ¿no hay? *are there any letters? none?*
hay una mosca en la miel *there is a fly in the honey*

500. The importance of the foregoing may be demonstrated by the following incorrect question too often put by learners of Spanish to dining-room waitresses:

(incorrect) *¿tiene* **usted leche?** *have you (a flow of) milk?*
(correct) *¿hay* **leche?** *is there any milk?*

501. Hay is in constant use in Spanish, and it enters into the construction (see page **106**) of various idiomatic expressions. It is a common form of salutation (see page **334**):

Question, or **greeting:**

¿qué hay? *what is there? what's the matter?* **¿qué hay de nuevo?** *what's new? what's the news? how goes it? how are you getting on?*

Answer:

no hay nada de nuevo, *there is nothing new;* **no hay novedad,** *nothing new, no change, the same old thing*

502. Observe the following **colloquial usage:**

Expression:	
muchísimas gracias	*very many thanks*
Answer:	
no hay de qué, *or*	*don't mention it,* or
no hay para qué	*you are very welcome*

503. **Past Participles** used with **haber** remain invariable — in contradistinction to those of **tener** (page 159), which agree in gender and number with their object; as:

¿ha **escrito la carta?**	*has he written the letter?*
tiene **escrita la carta**	*he has written the letter*

504. **Examples** of the use of the **compound tenses:**

ha habido **un incendio en casa**	*there has been a fire in the house*
habrá habido **muchos cambios**	*there will have been many changes*

505. **Haber** is sometimes employed as an independent verb in the following senses:

Indicative

había **mucha gente**	*there was a big crowd*
habrá **guerra**	*there will be war*

Subjunctive

mal *haya, cursed be*	**que** *haya* **salud,** *I wish you well*

Infinitive and **Participles**

vale más saber que *haber,*	*habiendo* **guerra** (gehr'-rah)
knowledge is better than wealth	*there being a war*

506. The **Compound Tenses** of the Impersonal Verb **Haber que,** *to be necessary,* are formed like those of **haber,** *there to be,* with the addition of **que;** as:

Indicative Mode	Subjunctive Mode
ha habido que, *it has been necessary*, etc.	**haya habido que** *it may have been necessary*, etc.
había habido que	**hubiera habido que**
hubo habido que	**hubiese habido que**
habrá habido que	**si hubiera,** *or* **si hubiese habido que**
habría habido que	

507. **Haber,** followed by the conjunction **que,** impersonally expresses an obligation or a necessity, and is translated by **ser necesario,** *to be necessary:*

Indicative Mode	Subjunctive Mode
hay que, *it is necessary*	**haya que,** *it may be necessary*
había que, *it was* (or *used to be*) *necessary*	**hubiera que,** *it might be necessary* (oo-be-eh'-rah kay)
hubo que, *it was necessary*	**si hubiera que,** *or* **si hubiese que,** *if it were,* or *if it should be necessary*
habrá que, *it will be necessary*	
habría que, *it should be necessary*	

508. **Examples:** The verb following must be in the infinitive present:

¿qué hay que hacer?	*what is* (*necessary*) *to be done?*
hay que tener paciencia	*one must have patience*
hubo que emplear dos días en ello	*it took two days in which to do it*

509. **Haber de** is frequently employed to translate *must* (see "Special Verbs," page **197**), *to have to:*

he de **ir á mi casa**	*I must* (*I have to*) *go home*
¿qué *había de* **hacer yo?**	*what was I to do?*
habré de **hablar español**	*I shall have to speak Spanish*
hoy *hemos de* **trabajar**	*we have to work to-day*

510. **Haber,** *there to be,* is often used in place of the verb *to be,* when implying distance; as:

¿qué distancia *hay?*	*how far is it?*
habrá **cinco leguas de aquí**	*it is five leagues from here*

511. **Menester,** *lack, need, necessity,* is often used with **haber;** as:

haber menester una cosa	*to need a thing*
no lo he menester	*I do not need it*

512. CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY VERB

Ser, *to be* (stems: **s-, er, es**)

SIMPLE TENSES — tiempos simples

Infinitive	Gerund	Past Participle
ser, *to be*	**s**iendo, *being*	**s**ido, *been*

Indicative Mode	Subjunctive Mode
PRESENT	
yo **s**oy, *I am*	yo **s**ea, *I may be*
tú **er**es, *thou art*	tú **s**eas, *thou mayest be*
él (ella) *es, he (she) is*	él (ella) **s**ea, *he (she) may be*
Vd. *es, you are*	Vd. **s**ea, *you may be*
nos. **s**omos, *we are*	nos. **s**eamos, *we may be*
vos. **s**ois, *ye are*	vos. **s**eáis, *ye may be*
ellos **s**on, *they are*	ellos **s**ean, *they may be*
Vds. **s**on, *you are*	Vds. **s**ean, *you may be*
PAST IMPERFECT — pretérito imperfecto	
	(*first form* — **primera forma**)
yo **er**a, *I was*	yo **fu**era, *I might be*
tú **er**as, *thou wast*	tú **fu**eras, *thou mightest be*
él (ella) **er**a, *he (she) was*	él (ella) **fu**era, *he (she) might be*
Vd. **er**a, *you were*	Vd. **fu**era, *you might be*
nos. **ér**amos, *we were*	nos. **fu**éramos, *we might be*
vos. **er**ais, *ye were*	vos. **fu**erais, *ye might be*
ellos **er**an, *they were*	ellos **fu**eran, *they might be*
Vds. **er**an, *you were*	Vds. **fu**eran, *you might be*
PAST PERFECT	IMPERFECTO (**segunda forma**)
yo **fu**í, *I was*	yo **fu**ese, *I might be*
tú **fu**iste, *thou wast*	tú **fu**eses, *thou mightest be*
él (ella) **fu**é, *he (she) was*	él (ella) **fu**ese, *he (she) might be*
Vd. **fu**é, *you were*	Vd. **fu**ese, *you might be*
nos. **fu**ímos, *we were*	nos. **fu**ésemos, *we might be*
vos. **fu**isteis, *ye were*	vos. **fu**eseis, *ye might be*
ellos **fu**eron, *they were*	ellos **fu**esen, *they might be*
Vds. **fu**eron, *you were*	Vds. **fu**esen, *you might be*

FUTURE IMPERFECT — futuro imperfecto

yo ser*é*, *I shall be*	yo fu*ere*, *I should be*
tú ser*ás*, *thou wilt be*	tú fu*eres*, *thou shouldst be*
él (ella) ser*á*, *he (she) will be*	él (ella) fu*ere*, *he (she) should be*
Vd. ser*á*, *you will be*	Vd. fu*ere*, *you should be*
nos. ser*emos*, *we shall be*	nos. fu*éremos*, *we should be*
vos. ser*éis*, *ye will be*	vos. fu*ereis*, *ye should be*
ellos ser*án*, *they will be*	ellos fu*eren*, *they should be*
Vds. ser*án*, *you will be*	Vds. fu*eren*, *you should be*

FUTURE CONDITIONAL — futuro condicional

yo ser*ía*, *I should be*	(si) yo fu*era*, or fu*ese* (*if*) *I were*, etc.
tú ser*ías*, *thou shouldst be*	tú fu*eras*, or fu*eses*, *thou*
él (ella) ser*ía*, *he (she) would be*	él (ella) fu*era*, or fu*ese*, *he (she)*
Vd. ser*ía*, *you would be*	Vd. fu*era*, or fu*ese*, *you*
nos. ser*íamos*, *we should be*	(si) nos. fu*éramos*, or fu*ésemos*, (*if*) *we*
vos. ser*íais*, *ye would be*	vos. fu*erais*, or fu*eseis*, *ye*
ellos ser*ían*, *they would be*	ellos fu*eran*, or fu*esen*, *they*
Vds. ser*ían*, *you would be*	Vds. fu*eran*, or fu*esen*, *you*

Imperative Mode — Modo imperativo

PRESENT — presente

s*é* tú, *be thou*, or *do thou be*	(no) se*amos* nosotros, *let us (not) be*
se*a* él (ella), *let him (her) be*	s*ed* vosotros, *be ye*, or *do ye be*
se*a* usted, *be you*	se*an* ellos, or ellas, *let them be*
no se*a* usted, *do not be*	(no) se*an* ustedes, *be you (not)*

COMPOUND TENSES — tiempos compuestos

Infinitive Past — pretérito	Gerundio pasado
hab*er* s*ido*, *to have been*	hab*iendo* s*ido*, *having been*

Modo Indicativo	Modo Subjuntivo

PAST PERFECT — pretérito perfecto

yo h*e* s*ido*, *I have been*	yo hay*a* s*ido*, *I may have been*
tú h*as* s*ido*, *thou hast been*	tú hay*as* s*ido*, *thou*
él (ella) h*a* s*ido*, *he (she) has been*	él (ella) hay*a* s*ido*, *he (she)*
Vd. h*a* s*ido*, *you have been*	Vd. hay*a* s*ido*, *you*

nos. h*emos* sido, *we have been*
vos. hab*éis* sido, *ye have been*
ellos h*an* sido, *they have been*
Vds. h*an* sido, *you have been*

nos. hay*amos* sido, *we may have been*
vos. hay*áis* sido, *ye*
ellos hay*an* sido, *they*
Vds. hay*an* sido, *you*

PLUPERFECT — pluscuamperfecto

(*first form*)

yo hab*ía* sido, *I had been*
tú hab*ías* sido, *thou hadst been*
él (ella) hab*ía* sido, *he (she) had been*
Vd. hab*ía* sido, *you had been*
nos. hab*íamos* sido, *we had been*
vos. hab*íais* sido, *ye had been*
ellos hab*ían* sido, *they had been*
Vds. hab*ían* sido, *you had been*

yo hub*iera* sido, *I might have been*
tú hub*ieras* sido, *thou*
él (ella) hub*iera* sido, *he (she)*
Vd. hub*iera* sido, *you*
nos. hub*iéramos* sido, *we*
vos. hub*ierais* sido, *ye*
ellos hub*ieran* sido, *they*
Vds. hub*ieran* sido, *you*

PAST ANTERIOR — pasado anterior

yo hub*e* sido, (*when*) *I had been*
tú hub*iste* sido, *thou hadst been*
él (ella) hub*o* sido, *he (she) had been*
Vd. hub*o* sido, *you had been*
nos. hub*imos* sido, *we had been*
vos. hub*isteis* sido, *ye had been*
ellos hub*ieron* sido, *they had been*
Vds. hub*ieron* sido, *you had been*

PLUPERFECT (*second form*)

yo hub*iese* sido, *I might have been*
tú hub*ieses* sido, *thou*
él (ella) hub*iese* sido, *he (she)*
Vd. hub*iese* sido, *you*
nos. hub*iésemos* sido, *we*
vos. hub*ieseis* sido, *ye*
ellos hub*iesen* sido, *they*
ustedes hub*iesen* sido, *you*

FUTURE PERFECT — futuro perfecto

yo habr*é* sido, *I shall have been*
tú habr*ás* sido, *thou wilt*
él (ella) habr*á* sido, *he (she) will*
Vd. habr*á* sido, *you will*
nos. habr*emos* sido,
we shall have been
vos. habr*éis* sido, *ye will*
ellos habr*án* sido, *they will*
Vds. habr*án* sido, *you will*

yo hub*iere* sido, *I should have been*
tú hub*ieres* sido, *thou*
él (ella) hub*iere* sido, *he (she)*
Vd. hub*iere* sido, *you*
nos. hub*iéremos* sido,
we should have been
vos. hub*iereis* sido, *ye*
ellos hub*ieren* sido, *they*
Vds. hub*ieren* sido, *you*

CONDITIONAL — condicional

yo habr*ía* sido,	(si) yo hub*iera*, or hub*iese* sido,
I should, or *would have been*	(*if*) *I had been*, etc.
tú habr*ías* sido, *thou*	tú hub*ieras*, or hub*ieses* sido
él (ella) habr*ía* sido, *he* (*she*)	él (ella) hub*iera*, or hub*iese* sido
Vd. habr*ía* sido, *you*	usted hub*iera*, or hub*iese* sido
nos. habr*íamos* sido,	(si) nos. hub*iéramos*, or hub*iésemos*
we should, or *would have been*	sido, (*if*) *we had been*, etc.
vos. habr*íais* sido, *ye would*	vos. hub*ierais*, or hub*ieseis* sido
ellos habr*ían* sido, *they would*	ellos hub*ieran*, or hub*iesen* sido
Vd. habr*ían* sido, *you would*	ustedes hub*ieran*, or hub*iesen* sido

513. CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY VERB

Estar, *to be* (stem est-)

Infinitivo	Gerund	Participio pasado
est*ar*, *to be*	est*ando*, *being*	est*ado*, *been*

SIMPLE TENSES

Indicative Mode	Subjunctive Mode
PRESENT	
yo est*oy*, *I am*	yo est*é*, *I may be*
tú est*ás*, *thou art*	tú est*és*, *thou mayest be*
él (ella) est*á*, *he* (*she*) *is*	él (ella) est*é*, *he* (*she*) *may be*
usted est*á*, *you are*	usted est*é*, *you may be*
nosotros est*amos*, *we are*	nos. est*emos*, *we may be*
vosotros est*áis*, *ye are*	vos. est*éis*, *ye may be*
ellos (ellas) est*án*, *they are*	ellos (ellas) est*én*, *they may be*
ustedes est*án*, *you are*	ustedes est*én*, *you may be*
PAST IMPERFECT — pretérito imperfecto (stem: est-, estuv-)	
[or *I used to be*	(*first form*)
yo est*aba*, *I was* (*being*)	yo estuv*iera*, *I might be*
tú est*abas*, *thou wast*, etc.	tú estuv*ieras*, *thou mightest be*
él (ella) est*aba*, *he* (*she*) *was*, etc.	él (ella) estuv*iera*, *he* (*she*) *might be*
Vd. est*aba*, *you were*, etc.	usted estuv*iera*, *you might be*

nos. est*ábamos*, *we were*, etc.
vos. est*abais*, *ye were*
ellos est*aban*, *they were*
ustedes est*aban*, *you were*

nos. estuv*iéramos*, *we might be*
vos. estuv*ierais*, *ye might be*
ellos estuv*ieran*, *they might be*
Vds. estuv*ieran*, *you might be*

PAST PERFECT

yo estuv*e*, *I was*
tú estuv*iste*, *thou wast*
él (ella) estuv*o*, *he (she) was*
usted estuv*o*, *you were*
nos. estuv*imos*, *we were*
vos. estuv*isteis*, *ye were*
ellos estuv*ieron*, *they were*
Vds. estuv*ieron*, *you were*

IMPERFECT (*second form*)

yo estuv*iese*, *I might be*
tú estuv*ieses*, *thou mightest be*
él (ella) estuv*iese*, *he (she) might be*
Vd. estuv*iese*, *you might be*
nos. estuv*iésemos*, *we might be*
vos. estuv*ieseis*, *ye might be*
ellos estuv*iesen*, *they might be*
Vds. estuv*iesen*, *you might be*

FUTURE IMPERFECT — **futuro imperfecto**
(stem: **estar-, estuv-**)

yo estar*é*, *I shall be*
tú estar*ás*, *thou shalt be*
él (ella) estar*á*, *he (she) will be*
usted estar*á*, *you will be*
nos. estar*emos*, *we shall be*
vos. estar*éis*, *ye will be*
ellos estar*án*, *they will be*
ustedes estar*án*, *you will be*

yo estuv*iere*, *I should be*
tú estuv*ieres*, *thou shouldst be*
él (ella) estuv*iere*, *he (she) should be*
usted estuv*iere*, *you should be*
nos. estuv*iéremos*, *we should be*
vos. estuv*iereis*, *ye should be*
ellos estuv*ieren*, *they should be*
ustedes estuv*ieren*, *you should be*

FUTURE CONDITIONAL — **futuro condicional**

yo estar*ía*, *I should*, or *would be*
tú estar*ías*, *thou*
él (ella) estar*ía*, *he (she)*
Vd. estar*ía*, *you should*
nos. estar*íamos*, *we should be*
vos. estar*íais*, *ye would be*
ellos estar*ían*, *they would be*
ustedes estar*ían*, *you would be*

(si) **yo estuv*iera***, or **estuv*iese***, (*if*) *I had been*, etc.
tú estuv*ieras*, or **estuv*ieses***
él (ella) estuv*iera*, or **estuv*iese***
Vd. estuv*iera*, or **estuv*iese***
(si) **nos. estuv*iéramos***, or **estuv*iésemos***, (*if*) *we had been*, etc.
vos. estuv*ierais*, or **estuv*ieseis***
ellos estuv*ieran*, or **estuv*iesen***
Vds. estuv*ieran*, or **estuv*iesen***

IMPERATIVE MODE — **modo imperativo**

está tú, *be thou*
esté él (**ella**), *let him* (*her*) *be*
esté usted, *be you*
est*emos*, *let us be*
est*ad* **vos.,** *be ye*
est*én* **ellos** (or **ellas**), *let them be*
est*én* **ustedes,** *be you*

COMPOUND TENSES

Compound Tenses of **estar,** *to be,* are formed by means of the verb **haber** and the past participle **estado:**

Infinitive Past	*Compound Gerund* (gerundio compuesto) *past*
haber estado, *to have been*	**habiendo estado,** *having been*

Indicative Mode	**Subjunctive Mode**
PAST PERFECT	
yo he estado, *I have been*	**haya estado,** *I may have been*
tú has estado, *thou hast*	**hayas estado,** *thou*
él ha estado, *he has*	**haya estado,** *he* (*she*)
Vd. ha estado, *you have*	**Vd. haya estado,** *you*
nos. hemos estado, *we have been*	**hayamos estado,** *we may have been*
vos. habéis estado, *ye*	**hayáis estado,** *ye*
ellos han estado, *they*	**hayan estado,** *they*
Vds. han estado, *you*	**Vds. hayan estado,** *you*
PLUPERFECT — **pluscuamperfecto**	
	(*first form*)
yo había estado, *I had been*	**yo hubiera estado,** *I might have been*
tú habías estado, *thou*	**tú hubieras estado,** *thou*
él (**ella**) **había estado,** *he* (*she*)	**él** (**ella**) **hubiera estado,** *he* (*she*)
Vd. había estado, *you*	**Vd. hubiera estado,** *you*
nos. habíamos estado, *we had been,* etc.	**hubiéramos estado,** *we might have been,* etc.
vos. habíais estado, *ye*	**hubierais estado,** *ye*
ellos habían estado, *they*	**hubieran estado,** *they*
Vds. habían estado, *you*	**Vds. hubieran estado,** *you*

PAST ANTERIOR — pasado anterior

(cuando) yo hube estado,
(when) I had been, etc.
tú hubiste estado, *thou*
él (ella) hubo estado, *he (she)*
Vd. hubo estado, *you*
nos. hubimos estado,
we had been, etc.
vos. hubisteis estado, *ye*
ellos hubieron estado, *they*
Vds. hubieron estado, *you*

PLUPERFECT (*second form*)

hubiese estado,
I might have been, etc.
hubieses estado, *thou*
hubiese estado, *he (she)*
Vd. hubiese estado, *you*
hubiésemos estado,
we might have been, etc.
hubieseis estado, *ye*
hubiesen estado, *they*
Vds. hubiesen estado, *you*

FUTURE PERFECT — futuro perfecto

yo habré estado,
I shall have been, etc.
tú habrás estado, *thou*
él (ella) habrá estado, *he (she)*
Vd. habrá estado, *you*
nos. habremos estado,
we shall have been, etc.
vos. habréis estado, *ye*
ellos habrán estado, *they*
Vds. habrán estado, *you*

yo hubiere estado,
I should have been, etc.
tú hubieres estado, *thou*
él hubiere estado, *he (she)*
Vd. hubiere estado, *you*
nos. hubiéremos estado,
we should have been, etc.
vos. hubiereis estado, *ye*
ellos hubieren estado, *they*
Vds. hubieren estado, *you*

COMPOUND CONDITIONAL

yo habría estado,
I should have been, etc.
tú habrías estado, *thou*
él (ella) habría estado, *he (she)*
Vd. habría estado, *you*
nos. habríamos estado,
we should have been, etc.
vos. habríais estado, *ye*
ellos habrían estado, *they*
Vds. habrían estado, *you*

(si) yo hubiera, *or* hubiese estado,
(if) I had been, etc.
tú hubieras, *or* hubieses estado
él hubiera, *or* hubiese estado
Vd. hubiera, *or* hubiese estado
(si) nos. hubiéramos, *or* hubiésemos
estado, *(if) we had been*, etc.
vos. hubierais, *or* hubieseis estado
ellos hubieran, *or* hubiesen estado
Vds. hubieran, *or* hubiesen estado

514. How to differentiate ser and **estar.**

Ser is a definite verb which expresses something inherent, absolute, and changeless.

Estar refers to transitory things; to a state or situation subject to change.

Remark: If the student will remember this difference when using these important verbs he will quickly overcome what sometimes is referred to as one of the chief difficulties of verbal Spanish.

Ser expressing *changelessness*	**Estar,** *transitory situation*
soy **un hombre,** *I am a man*	*estoy* **cansado,** *I am tired*
él *es* **español,** *he is a Spaniard*	**tú** *estás* **bueno,** *thou art well*
tú *eres* **bueno,** *thou art good*	**ella** *está* **triste,** *she is sad*
somos **mejicanos,** *we are Mexicans*	*estamos* **en Méjico,** *we are in Mexico*
son **profesores,** *they are professors*	*están* **contentos,** *they are pleased*
la puerta *era* **de madera,** *the door was of wood*	**la puerta** *estaba* **cerrada,** *the door was shut*

515. Estar cannot have a terminal substantive; as: **estoy** *pintor, I am a painter;* but it can have an adjective or a participle; as:

estoy **débil,** *I am weak* — *estaba* **dormida,** *she was asleep*

516. Sentences in the infinitive, formed of **ser** and **estar,** require as a complement, a noun, an adjective, or a participle; as:

quiero *ser* **escritor, ó preferido** — *I want to be a writer, or preferred*
deseo *estar* **solo, ó sentado** — *I desire to be alone, or seated*

Note: Estado (*status*) is also a noun, and means *state;* as: **Un Estado de la Confederación Mejicana,** *a State of the Mexican Confederation;* **Estado de Puebla,** *Puebla State.*

517. Ser and **estar** employed adverbially, impersonally, with adjectives, etc.:

Ser *is used* —	**Estar** *is used* —
fué **necesario,** *it was necessary*	*está* **de prisa,** *he is in a hurry*
será **posible** (seh-rah′ po-see′-blay), *it will be possible*	*estarán* **aquí mañana,** *they will be here to-morrow*
sería **difícil,** *it would be difficult*	*estamos* **sin comer,** *we have not dined*
es **que no lo sabe,** *but he does n't know it*	*está* **que no sabe lo que hace,** *he does n't know what he is doing*

es **muy pálida,** *she is very pale*	*está* **muy pálida,** *she looks very pale*
es **barato,** *it is cheap*	*están* **baratos,** *they are cheap (now)*
es **listo,** *he is very clever*	*está* **listo,** *he is ready*
es **cerca de aquí,** *it is near here*	*está* **muy cerca,** *it is very near (now)*

518. **Ser** and **estar** followed by the preposition **de** to express:

Absolute or permanent qualities —	*Relative or temporary states —*
ser **de buen corazón** (co-rah-sohn'), *to be good-hearted*	*estar* **de viaje** (ve-ah'-hay), *to be on a journey*
ser **de un tamaño** (tah-mahn'-yo) **regular,** *to be of a medium size*	*estar* **de mal humor** (oo-more'), *to be in a bad humor*
ser **de un color oscuro'** (os-coo'-ro), *to be of a dark color*	*estar* **á pié** (es-tar' ah pe-a'), *to be standing up*

519. **Estar** followed by **por** denotes indecision, or refers to something one intended to do:

estar **por hacer una cosa**	*to have the intention of doing something*
estoy **por estudiar**	*I am intending to study*
estaba **por salir**	*I was intending to go out*

520. **By,** after passive verbs and past participles, is translated by **por** when human agency or material actions are expressed; and by **de** when the verb expresses feeling or emotion:

un muchacho ha sido atropellado *por* **un automóvil**	*a boy has been run over by an automobile*
su desgracia fué lamentada *de* **todo el mundo**	*his misfortune was lamented by everybody*

521. **Estar** used in connection with the preposition **para,** followed by the infinitive of the verb, expresses *about to:*

estaba para ir cuando Vd. llamó	*I was about to go when you called*
estamos para acabar	*we are about finishing*

Estar used in speaking of the weather, referred to at page **81.**

522. **Ser** and **estar** *employed idiomatically:*

ser **para todo**	*to be fit for everything*
sea **lo que** *fuere*	*be that as it may*

soy **yo; podrá** *ser*	*it is I; that may be (so)*
soy **con usted**	*I will attend to you presently*
si yo *fuera* **que usted**	*if I were in your place*
soy **muy de Vd.** (page 317)	*I am yours very truly*
un si *es* **no** *es*	*a something; somewhat*
todos *somos* **pecadores**	*we are all sinners*
¿cómo *fue* **eso?**	*how did that happen?*
¿á cómo *es* **eso?**	*what is the price of that?*
estoy **de mudanza**	*I am moving*
¿está **usted?**	*do you understand?*
estoy **en lo que Vd. me dice**	*I understand what you tell me*
estarse **quieto**	*to stand still; be quiet*

523. **It is** is rendered impersonally in Spanish by **ser:**

es cierto; es verdad	*it is certain; it is true*
es así; es mentira	*so it is; it is false*

524. The English neuter pronoun *it*, when accompanying the verb **ser,** is never translated in Spanish; the corresponding tense of the verb being used; thus, *it is* and *is it* are rendered by **es** (see the foregoing and the following):

¿ qué día de la semana es hoy ?	*what day of the week is to-day ?*
hoy es miércoles	*to-day is Wednesday* (see page 83)

525. **Is it not so, is n't it, does n't it, all right,** and a variety of expressions are rendered into Spanish by the much-used **ser verdad,** *to be true*, etc.:

¿ verdad ? ¿ no es verdad ?	*is it not so ?*
hace tantito frío, ¿ verdad ?	*it 's a little cold, is n't it ?*
es usted, ¿ verdad ?	*it 's you, is n't it ?*
está bien, ¿ verdad ?	*all right, eh ?*
parece disparatado, ¿ verdad ?	*he seems kind of foolish, does n't he ?*
vendrá usted luego, ¿ verdad ?	*you 'll come at once, won't you ?*
¿ verdad que era muy guapa ?	*was n't she pretty ?*
¿ qué mono, verdad ?	*is n't he cute ?*
es la pura verdad	*it 's the honest truth*
eso no es verdad (vere-dahd')	*that is n't so (true)*

526. **Verdad** *employed adverbially and colloquially:*

en verdad; á la verdad	*truly; in fact, in truth*
la verdad sea dicho	*may the truth be known*
es verdad que	*true it is that*
verdad de Perogrullo	*notorious truth*
decir cuatro verdades	*to speak one's mind freely*

527. **Veras,** *truth, reality,* preceded by **de,** is in constant use in Spanish to express the following:

de veras (veh'-rahs)	*in truth; really; verily; absolutely*
¿ de veras ?	*honestly ? honest Injun ? do you really mean it ? no fooling ? truly ?*
¡ de veras ! ¡ de veras !	*you don't say so ! you don't mean it ! indeed ! really ! I want to know !*
con muchas veras	*very earnestly; very sincerely*

THE PASSIVE VOICE — La voz pasiva

528. **Ser,** joined (in any of its modes and tenses) to the past participle of any transitive verb, forms the (little-used) *passive voice* in Spanish. The participle is inflected like any adjective ending in **-o,** and must agree in gender and number with the subject of the passive sentence; as:

el jóven *es* **amado de todos**	*the youth is loved by all*
es **una persona muy conocida**	*he* (or *she*) *is a well-known person*

529. The past participle with **haber** is invariable; so that **sido,** the past participle of **ser,** and **estado,** the past participle of **estar** (which are never conjugated with **ser**), do not change for gender and number.

530. While the Spanish-speaking element of the **Argentine Republic** often shows a preference for expression in the passive voice, the best writers of Spain usually choose to express themselves in the simple tenses of the active voice, thus:

The Argentine Form	The Spanish Form
yo *soy amado* **de mis padres**	**mis padres** *me aman*
I am loved by my parents	*my parents love me*

531. As Spanish has no proper passive voice except to express passive action considered as an accomplished fact, English passive forms are translated by the active forms and (more commonly) by the reflexive **se,** described herein below.

REFLEXIVE VERBS — verbos reflexivos

532. A reflexive verb is one whose action is reflected back upon a pronoun which represents the same person or thing as the subject. Almost any Spanish verb may be conjugated reflexively: each person with a double personal pronoun (page 85) expressed or understood; the first, the subject, and the second, the object.

533. *How to employ the reflexive* **se:**

Impersonally:

se **dice; *se* ha dicho**	*it is said; it has been said*
se **sabe de cierto**	*it is known for certain*
allí *se* juega (wheh'-gah)	*one gambles there*

534. *Employed to replace the passive voice:*

el dinero *se* perdió	*the money was lost*
se **quemó la casa**	*the house was burnt*
eso no puede decir*se*	*you cannot say that*

535. *In public notices, general statements,* etc.:

(aquí) *se* habla inglés	*English spoken (here)*
se **alquila; *se* arrienda**	*for rent; to rent*
se **cierra á las doce**	*we close at 12 o'clock*
se **cambia dinero**	*money exchanged*
se **prohibe la entrada**	*no admittance*
no *se* permite fumar	*no smoking allowed*
no *se* permite fijar carteles	*stick no bills*
se **solicítan agentes**	*agents wanted*
se **componen relojes**	*watches repaired* [*requested*
se **suplica á nuestros favorecedores**	*our customers are urgently*
se **necesita cocinera**	*cook wanted*
no *se* sabe	*no one knows*

536. **Additional examples** of the reflexive **se:**

además (*se* **lo digo á usted en reserva) . . .**	*besides* (*I tell you this in confidence*) . . .
Carmen *se* **puso colorada hasta las orejas**	*Carmen colored up clear to her ears*
quiso ruborizar*se*	*she tried to blush*
no *se* **habla de eso**	*one does n't speak of that*
se **me ha engañado**	*I have been deceived*

537. The reflexive verb **Esperar,** *to expect, wait, stay,* renders (in an active form) the much-used English **to hope** (see **¡ojalá!** page **247**):

espero (es-peh'-ro) **que sí**	*I hope so*
espero **ir inmediatamente**	*I hope to go immediately*

538. **Esperar** requires the use of the subjunctive when referring to a second person; as:

espero **que venga pronto**	*I hope he may come soon*
espero **que llegue hoy**	*I hope he may arrive to-day*

539. **To wait** translated by **esperar, servir,** *to serve,* and **aguardar** (ah-gwahr-dar'), *to await, to expect:*

¿no puede Vd. *esperar?*	*can't you wait?*
esperaré (es-peh-rah-ray') **un poco**	*I will wait awhile*
le *espero* **á Vd. sin falta**	*I 'll await you without fail*
servir **á la mesa**	*to serve* (*wait*) *at table*
aguarde **Vd. un momentito**	*wait just a moment*
tenga la bondad de *aguardar* **un instante** (in-stahn'-tay)	*be good enough to wait an instant*
aguarda, **allá voy** (ah-yah' vaw'-e)	*wait, I 'm coming*

RECIPROCAL VERBS — verbos recíprocos

540. **Reciprocal Verbs** refer to mutual actions between two or more persons; hence are generally employed in the plural; as:

se engañan, *they deceive themselves,* or *they deceive one another*
vosotros y yo nos conocemos, *you and I know one another*

To emphasize the reciprocity, or for greater clearness, **uno á otro,** properly inflected as to gender and number, may be added to the verb: [*now*

ya no se aman uno á otro, *or* **ya no se aman,** *they do not love each other*
se aborrecen una á otra, *or* **se aborrecen,** *they hate one another* (fem.)

With certain verbs this formula is necessary (if clearness is desired):

burlarse uno de otro	*to make fun of each other*
arrojarse á una cosa	*to rush at something*

541. CONJUGATION OF THE MODEL REFLEXIVE VERB

Lavarse (*to wash one's self*)

SIMPLE TENSES

Infinitive	Gerund
lavar*se*, *to wash one's self*	**lavándo***se*, *washing one's self*

PRESENT

Indicative Mode	Subjunctive Mode
yo *me* **lavo,** *I wash myself*	**yo** *me* **lave,** *I may wash myself*
tú *te* **lavas,** *thou*	**tú** *te* **laves,** *thou*
él *se* **lava,** *he*	**él** *se* **lave,** *he*
Vd. *se* **lava,** *you*	**Vd.** *se* **lave,** *you*
nosotros *nos* **lavamos,** *we wash ourselves*	**nosotros** *nos* **lavemos,** *we may wash ourselves*
vosotros *os* **laváis,** *ye*	**vosotros** *os* **lavéis,** *ye*
ellos *se* **lavan,** *they*	**ellos** *se* **laven,** *they*
Vds. *se* **lavan,** *you*	**Vds.** *se* **laven,** *you*

IMPERFECT — imperfecto

yo *me* **lavaba,** *I was washing* (or *I used to wash*) *myself*, etc.	**yo** *me* **lavara** (yo may lah-vah'-rah) *I might wash myself*, etc.
tú *te* **lavabas,** *thou*	**tú** *te* **lavaras,** *thou*
él, ella, Vd. *se* **lavaba,** *he, she, you*	**él, ella, Vd.** *se* **lavara,** *he, she, you*

nosotros *nos* **lavábamos,**
we were, etc.
vosotros *os* **lavabais**, *ye*
ellos, ellas (Vds.), *se* **lavaban,**
they (*you*)

nosotros *nos* **laváramos,**
we might wash, etc.
vosotros *os* **lavarais**, *ye*
ellos, ellas (Vds.), *se* **lavaran,**
they (*you*)

PAST PERFECT

yo *me* **lavé,** *I washed*,
or *did wash myself*, etc.
tú *te* **lavaste,** *thou*
él, ella, Vd. *se* **lavó,** *he, she, you*
nosotros *nos* **lavamos,** *we washed*,
or *did wash ourselves*, etc.
vosotros *os* **lavasteis**, *ye*
ellos, ellas (Vds.), *se* **lavaron,**
they (*you*)

IMPERFECT (*second form*)

yo *me* **lavase,**
I might wash myself
tú *te* **lavases**, *ye*
él, ella, Vd. *se* **lavase,** *he, she, you*
nosotros *nos* **lavásemos,**
we might wash ourselves, etc.
vosotros *os* **lavaseis**, *ye*
ellos, ellas (Vds.), *se* **lavasen,**
they (*you*)

FUTURE — futuro

yo *me* **lavaré,**
I shall wash myself, etc.
tú *te* **lavarás**
él, ella, Vd. *se* **lavará**
nosotros *nos* **lavaremos,**
we shall wash ourselves, etc.
vosotros *os* **lavaréis**, *ye*
ellos, ellas (Vds.), *se* **lavarán,**
they (*you*)

yo *me* **lavare,**
I should wash myself, etc.
tú *te* **lavares**
él, ella, Vd. *se* **lavare**
nosotros *nos* **laváremos,**
we should, etc.
vosotros *os* **laváreis**, *ye*
ellos, ellas (Vds.), *se* **lavaren,**
they (*you*)

FUTURE CONDITIONAL

yo *me* **lavaría,** *I should*,
or *would wash myself*, etc.
tú *te* **lavarías**
él, ella, Vd. *se* **lavaría**
nosotros *nos* **lavaríamos,**
we should, etc.
vosotros *os* **lavaríais**, *ye*
ellos, ellas (Vds.), *se* **lavarían**
they (*you*)

(si) **yo** *me* **lavara** or **lavase,**
(*if*) *I washed myself*, etc.
tú *te* **lavases**
él, ella, Vd. *se* **lavara** or **lavase**
(si) **nos.** *nos* **laváramos** or **nos lavásemos,**
(*if*) *we washed ourselves*, etc.
vos. *os* **lavarais** or **lavaseis**, *ye*
ellos, ellas (Vds.), *se* **lavaran** or
lavasen, *they* (*you*)

Imperative Mode

Presente

lávate tú, *wash thyself*	**lavémonos nosotros,** *let us wash [ourselves*
	lavád os vos. *wash yourselves*
lávese { **él,** *let him wash himself* / **ella,** *let her wash herself* / **Vd.** *wash yourself*	**lávense** { **ellos,** *let them wash* / **ellas,** *themselves* / **Vds.,** *wash yourselves*

Note: The **s** of the first person, and the **d** of the second person plural are dropped in the imperative.

a. As will be seen by the foregoing (**imperative mode**), the pronouns follow verbs in the imperative, infinitive, and the participles; as:

lavarse él, *for him to wash himself*
estoy lavándome, *I am washing myself*

b. But in the **imperative negative** they precede and follow the verb; in the manner shown in the following examples:

no *se* **láve Vd. aquí**	*do not wash yourself here*
no *nos* **lavemos** *nosotros* **allí**	*don't let 's wash ourselves there*

COMPOUND TENSES OF LAVARSE

Infinitive Past

haberse lavado,
to have washed one's self

Compound Gerund

habiéndose lavado,
having washed one's self

Indicative Mode — **Subjunctive Mode**

PAST TENSE

yo *me* **he lavado,** *I have washed myself*, etc.	**yo** *me* **haya lavado,** *I may have washed myself*, etc.
tú *te* **has lavado**	**tú** *te* **hayas lavado**
él, ella, Vd. *se* **ha lavado**	**él, ella, Vd.** *se* **haya lavado**
nosotros *nos* **hemos lavado,** *we have washed ourselves*, etc.	**nosotros** *nos* **hayamos lavado,** *we may have washed ourselves*, etc.
vosotros *os* **habéis lavado**	**vosotros** *os* **hayáis lavado**
él, ella, Vds. *se* **han lavado**	**ellos, ellas, Vds.** *se* **hayan lavado**

PLUPERFECT — **pluscuamperfecto**

yo *me* **había lavado,** etc.
I had washed myself, etc.
nosotros *nos* **habíamos lavado,**
we had washed ourselves

(*first form*)

yo *me* **hubiera lavado,** etc.
I might have washed myself, etc.
nosotros *nos* **hubiéramos lavado,**
we might have washed ourselves

PAST ANTERIOR

ye *me* **hube lavado,** etc.
I had washed myself, etc.
nosotros *nos* **hubimos lavado,**
we had washed ourselves

PLUPERFECT (*second form*)

yo *me* **hubiese lavado,** etc.
I might have washed myself, etc.
nosotros *nos* **hubiésemos lavado,**
we might have washed ourselves

FUTURE PERFECT

yo *me* **habré lavado,** etc.
I shall have washed myself, etc.

yo *me* **hubiere lavado,** etc.
I should have washed myself, etc.

CONDITIONAL

yo *me* **habría lavado,** etc.
I should have washed myself, etc.

(**si**) **yo** *me* **hubiera,** or **hubiese lavado,**
(*if*) *I had washed myself*

542. **Example** *of the Reflexive Verb* **Lavarse,** conjugated with another verb:

Infinitive

querer lavar*se*, or **querer***se* **lavar,**
to wish to wash one's self

Gerund

queriendo lavar*se*, or **queriéndo***se* **lavar**
wishing to wash one's self

Past participle

querido lavar*se*, or **querído***se* **lavar,** *wished to wash one's self*

Indicative Mode

PRESENT

yo quiero lavar*me*, or
yo *me* **quiero lavar,** etc.
I wish to wash myself, etc.

Subjunctive Mode

(*que*) **yo quiera lavar***me*, or
(*que*) **yo** *me* **quiera lavar,** etc.
(*that*) *I may wish to wash myself*

IMPERFECT (*first form*)

yo quería lavar*me*, or
yo *me* **quería lavar,** etc.
I wished to wash myself, etc.

yo quisiera lavar*me*, or
yo *me* **quisiera lavar,** etc.
I might wish to wash myself, etc.

PAST PERFECT

yo quise lavar*me*, or
yo *me* **quise lavar,** etc.
I wished, or *did wish to wash myself,* etc.

IMPERFECT (*second form*)

yo quisiese lavar*me*, or
yo *me* **quisiese lavar,** etc.
I might wish to wash myself, etc.

FUTURE

yo querré lavar*me*, or
yo *me* **querré lavar,** etc.
I shall wish to wash myself, etc.

FUTURE CONDITIONAL (*first form*)

(si) yo quisiera lavar*me*, or
(si) yo *me* **quisiera lavar,** etc.
(*if*) *I wished to wash myself,* etc.

FUTURE CONDITIONAL (*second form*)

yo querría lavar*me*, or
yo *me* **querría lavar,** etc.
I should, or *would wish to wash myself,* etc.

(si) yo quisiese lavar*me*, or
(si) yo *me* **quisiese lavar,** etc.
(*if*) *I wished to wash myself,* etc.

Examples showing the formation and use of other reflexive verbs:

543. **Llamarse** (yah-mahr'-say), *to be called,* or *named:*

¿cómo *se* **llama usted?**	*what is your name?*
me **llamo Manuela**	*my name is Emma*
se **llama Guillermo**	*his name is William*
¿cómo *se* **llama eso en español?**	*what is that called in Spanish?*

544. **Equivocarse** (a-key-vo-cahr'-say), *to be mistaken:*

usted *se* **equivoca**	*you are mistaken*
ella *se* **equivoque**	*she may be mistaken*

545. **Sentarse** (sen-tahr'-say), *to be seated, to sit down:*

siénte*se* **Vd., señor**	*sit down, sir*

546. **Acostarse** (ah-cohs-tahr'-say), *to go to bed:*

¿está Vd. acostándo*se?*	*are you getting into bed?*

Note: As explained at page **165,** the first pronoun may be omitted, but where clearness is desired (see page **88**) it should be used; as:

se **queja** (keh'-hah)	*he (or she) complains, grumbles*
ella se **queja**	*she complains, regrets, laments*

IMPERSONAL VERBS — verbos impersonales

547. **Impersonal Verbs** are those which in English usually have *it* for their subject. They are used in the infinitive, participially, and in the third person singular of the various modes and tenses. Those most generally in use refer to **nature** (page 357), the **elements** (page 358), **time** (page 76), etc.; as:

amanecer, *to dawn*
anochecer, *to become night*
deshelar (des-a-lar′), *to thaw*
escarchar (es-car-char′), *to frost*
granizar (grah-ne-zar′), *to hail*
helar (a-lar′), *to freeze*
llover (yo-vere′), *to rain*
lloviznar (yo-veez-nar′), *to drizzle*
nevar (nay-var′), *to snow*
nublarse (noo-blar′-say) *to cloud up*
obscurecer, *to grow dark*
relampaguear, *to lighten(ing)*
serenar (say-ray-nar′), *to clear up*
tronar (tro-nar′), *to thunder*

548. **Amanecer** and **anochecer** are used personally in the sense of *to arrive at dawn,* and *nightfall;* as:

yo amanecí en El Paso y anochecí en Chihuahua — *I awoke in El Paso and was in Chihuahua at night*

549. They are sometimes employed in the plural, as follows:

amanecerán mejores días — *brighter days will dawn*

550. CONJUGATION OF THE IMPERSONAL VERB

Llover (yo-vere′), *to rain*

SIMPLE TENSES

Indicative Mode	Subjunctive Mode
llueve (you-eh′-vay), *it rains*	**llueva,** *it may rain*
llovía, *it was raining*	**lloviera,** *it might rain*
llovió (yo-ve-o′), *it rained*	**lloviese,** *it might rain*
lloverá, *it will rain*	**lloviere,** *it should rain*
llovería, *it would rain*	**(si) lloviera,** *(if) it rained*

Imperative Mode: llueva, *or* **que llueva,** *let it rain*

COMPOUND TENSES

Modo indicativo	Modo subjuntivo
ha llovido, *it has rained*	**haya llovido,** *it may have rained*
había llovido (yo-ve′-doh), *it had*	**hubiera llovido,** *it might*
hubo llovido, (*when*) *it had*	**hubiese llovido,** *it might*
habrá llovido, *it will have*	**hubiere llovido,** *it should*
habría llovido, *it would have*	(si) **hubiera llovido,** (*if*) *it had*

Está (**estar,** *to be,* page **175**), *it is,* precedes the gerund to denote progressive action, or accidental state:

está lloviendo, *it is raining* **está nevando,** *it is snowing*

551. Familiar expressions formed of the aforementioned verbs:

llueva ó no (you-eh′-vah)	*rain or shine*
llover á cántaros (cahn′-tah-ros)	*to rain "cats and dogs"*
llover á chorros (chohr′-rohs)	*to pour; rain bucketfuls*
llover chuzos (choo′-sohs)	*to rain pitchforks*
llovían insultos sobre él	*they showered insults on him*
me hielo de frío	*I am frozen stiff*
relampagueaban de ira sus ojos	*her eyes blazed with anger*
¡serénese usted, hombre!	*calm yourself, man!*

552. Examples of impersonal forms which are used in the third person singular or plural, to express happening, occurring, matter, convenience, sufficiency, necessity, etc.:

acaecer, acontecer, ocurrir	*to come to pass, happen, occur*
pasar, suceder (soo-say-dere′)	*to happen, to come about*
convenir; importar	*to suit, to agree; to matter*
parecer; bastar (bahs-tar′)	*to appear, to seem; to be sufficient*
precisar (pray-se-sar′)	*to oblige, compel, be urgent*

553. And how to use them:

¿cuándo acaeció eso?	*when did that happen?*
ayer acontecieron varias desgracias	*several misfortunes happened yesterday*
se me ocurren muchas cosas extrañas	*many funny things occur to me*
¿qué le ha pasado? (pah-sah′-doh)	*what has happened to him?*
¿qué te pasa hoy? (pah′-sah aw′-e)	*what 's the matter with you to-day?*
¿qué sucedió? (soo-say-de-o′)	*what happened? what was the trouble?*

no me conviene (cohn-ve-eh'-nay)	*it does n't suit me*
aquellos no le convendrían	*those would not please him*
no le importa nada (nah'-dah)	*she* (or *he*) *does n't care a snap*
parece muy caro (cah'-ro)	*it seems very dear*
me parece (pah-ray'-say) **que sí**	*it seems so* (*to me*)
las niñas parecen bastante tímidas	*the girls appear quite timid*
basta con eso (bahs'-tah cone eh'-so)	*that is quite enough* (*of that*)
precisa hacerlo (pray-se'-sah ah-sere'-lo)	*it is urgent that it be done*
con eso me basta	*that is sufficient for me*

554. Matter (see page **155**) in the sense of *ailment*, etc., is expressed by the verb **doler** (page **193**) as follows:

¿qué le duele á usted? *or*	*what ails you?*
¿qué le sucede á Vd.?	*what 's the matter with you?*

555. The English *to appear, to show up, to turn up*, is rendered by the verb **aparecer** (ah-pah-ray-sere'); as:

Juan no apareció	*Jack did n't show up*
¿cree Vd. que aparecerá?	*do you think he 'll turn up?*

DEFECTIVE VERBS — verbos defectivos

556. Defective Verbs lack certain modes, tenses, and persons; as:

Soler, *to be in the habit of; to be accustomed to; to be wont to; used:*

Infinitive: **soler** (used only to name the verb)
Past Perfect of the indicative: **solí** (very little used)
Past Participle: **solido: he solido,** *I have been in the habit of*
Indicative Present: **suelo, sueles, suele, solemos, soleis, suelen**
Imperfect: **solía, solías, solía, solíamos, solíais, solían**

557. How to use the defective **soler** (so-lere'):

suelo levantarme á las cinco	*I am in the habit of rising at five* (*o'clock*)
¿suele Vd. levantarse temprano?	*do you usually rise early?*
suele venir diariamente	*it 's his custom to come every day*
solía pensar que . . .	*I used to think that . . .*
mis amigos solían decirme	*my friends were wont to tell me*

Note: Used to is also rendered by the Past Imperfect as described at p. **201**.

Additional examples of Defective Forms:

558. **Tocar,** *to be next, to be the turn,* etc.:

me toca, *or* **á mí me toca**	*it is my turn (next)*
le toca, *or* **á él le toca**	*he is next; it 's his turn*
á Vd. le toca (toh'-cah)	*it 's your turn; you are next*

559. **Tocar** as an active verb means *to touch, feel, handle, play an instrument, knock, strike,* etc.:

tocar á la puerta (pwehr'-tah)	*to knock (rap) at the door*
tocar el piano (pe-ah'-no)	*to play the piano*

560. In the following sense **tocar** (toh-car') means *to concern:*

por lo que á mí toca	*as far as I am concerned*

561. **Doler,** *to ache, to pain:*

me duele la cabeza	*my head aches (pains me)*

562. **Acostumbrarse,** *to get into the habit:*

es difícil acostumbrarme á esas cosas	*it is difficult to accustom myself to those things*

THE SPECIAL VERBS

QUERER, SABER, DEBER, PODER employed to translate

Shall, Will, May, Can, Might, Must, Ought, Could, Should, Would

563. As the different endings of the Spanish verbs are not always sufficient clearly to express that which is indicated by the foregoing words, the special aforementioned verbs sometimes are used as auxiliaries for the purpose.

Querer, *to want, will, wish, to be willing, care for, love,* **queriendo, querido**

Pres. Ind. **quiero, quieres, quiere, queremos, quereis, quieren**
Pres. Subj. **quiera, quieras, quiera, queramos, querais, quieran**
Imperat. —— **quiere, quiera, queramos, quered, quieran**
Imp. (reg.) **quería, querías, quería, queríamos, queríais, querían**
Past Perf. **quise, quisiste, quiso, quisimos, quisísteis, quisieron**
1st Imp. Subj. **quis-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -iérais, -ieran**

2d Imp. Subj. **quis-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -iéseis, -iesen**
Fut. Subj. **quis-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iéreis, -ieren**
Fut. **querré, querrás, querrá, querremos, querréis, querrán**
Cond. **querría, querrías, querría, querríamos, querríais, querrían**

564. **Bienquerer,** *to esteem, wish well,* and **malquerer,** *to wish one ill,* are compounds of **querer** (keh-rear′) and are conjugated like it.

565. **Querer** denotes *will, willingness, wish, inclination,* and it replaces the future and conditional forms of the verb when *will* and *would* are thus to be translated.

566. — Expressing *willingness, inclination,* etc.:

¿quiere (key-eh′-ray) **usted venir?**	*do you wish to (will you) come?*
no quería (keh-ree′-ah) **hablar**	*he did n't want to talk*
no quiso (key′-so) **hacerlo**	*he would n't do it*
¿quiere Vd. prestarme un peso?	*will you loan me a dollar?*

567. — Indicating *wish, desire,* etc.:

no lo quiero; no quiero venir	*I don't want it; I won't come*
¿qué quiere usted?	*what do you wish?*
¿qué más quiere?	*what more can you want?*
quisiera (key-se-eh′rah) **verla**	*I would like to see her*

568. — Signifying *to like, to love,* etc.:

la quiero muchísimo	*I love her very much*
como usted quisiere	*as you like*
ella no le quiere	*she does n't like him*

569. **Querer decir** translates *to mean:*

eso no es lo que quiero decir	*that is n't what I mean (to say)*
eso quiere decir que ya no somos amigos	*it means that we are no longer friends*
economizar no quiere decir no gastar, sino no malgastar	*to economize does n't mean not to spend, but not to misspend*

570. **Querer,** *to mean* (in a minatory sense), and *to try:*

¿qué (diablo) quiere decir eso?	*what (the devil) do you mean by that?*
hasta una joven quiso desmayarse	*one young lady even tried to faint*

571. **Querer** employed in an *idiomatic*, and *adverbial sense:*

á quién lo quiere celeste, que le cueste	*if you dance, you must pay the fiddler*
donde quiera que fueres, haz como vieres	*when in Rome, do as the Romans do*
como quiera que	*this way or that*
cuando quiera; como quieras	*at any time; as you like*

572. **Querer** used in an *infinitive* and *participial sense*:

sin querer	*without wishing to*
un querido; una querida	*a male paramour; mistress, sweetheart*

Note: *Willingness* is often expressed by **conforme**, *conformable, compliant;* as:

no está conforme (cohn-fohr'-may) *he is not willing*

573. **Saber,** *to know* (*know how, know things*), **sabiendo** (sah-be-en'-doh), *knowing*, **sabido** (sah-be'-doh), *known.*

Pres. Ind. **se, sabes, sabe, sabemos, sabeis, saben**
Pres. Subj. **sepa, sepas, sepa, sepamos, sepais, sepan**
Imperat. —— **sabe, sepa, sepamos, sabed, sepan**
Imp. (reg.) **sabía, sabías, sabía, sabíamos, sabíais, sabían**
Past Perf. **supe, supiste, supo, supimos, supísteis, supieron**
1st Imp. Subj. **supiera, supieras, supiera, -iéramos, -iérais, -ieran**
2d Imp. Subj. **supiese, supieses, supiese, -iésemos, -iéseis, -iesen**
Fut. Subj. **supiere, supieres, supiere, -iéremos, -iéreis, -ieren**
Fut. **sabré, sabrás, sabrá, sabremos, sabréis, sabrán**
Cond. **sabría, sabrías, sabría, sabríamos, sabríais, sabrían**

Resaber (ray-sah-bere'), *to know very well,* is a compound of **saber** and is conjugated like it.

574. **Saber** denotes mental ability. It always translates *can*, in the sense of *to know how. Can*, implying physical ability — as, **yo puedo hacerlo,** *I can do it* — is rendered by **poder** (page 197):

¿sabe Vd. leer, escribir?	*can you read, write?*
sabe hablar cinco idiomas	*he can speak five languages*
no sabía cantar, pero cantaba (sah-be'-ah cahn-tar', cahn-tah'-bah)	*she did n't know how to sing, (could n't) but she sang*

si él lo hubiera sabido (sah-be'-doh)	*if he could have known it*
sabré economizar (a-co-no-me-zar')	*I shall know how to economize*
no lo sé; él lo sabe	*I don't know; he knows*
no que yo sepa (seh'-pah)	*not that I know of*

575. **Saber** followed by the preposition **á** means *to taste of, to relish:*

sabe á ajo; ajonjolí	*it tastes of garlic; sesame*
sabe á arenque ahumado	*it smacks of red herring*

576. Idiomatic and colloquial uses of **saber:**

á saber; ¿quién sabe?	*to wit; who knows? (I don't know)*
más vale saber que haber	*knowledge is better than riches*
¿sabe usted una cosa?	*do you know what?*
¿sabe usted? (sah'-bay oos-ted')	*do you understand? do you know?*
es muy rico, sabe usted	*he is very rich, you know*
¡pero no más, sabe usted!	*but no more, mind you!*
¿sabe Vd. á lo que se me parece esto?	*do you know what that looks like to me?*

577. **To know persons,** to be acquainted with things by external observation, is expressed by **conocer** (page 140):

no le conozco (co-nohs'-co)	*I don't know him*
la conozco solamente de vista	*I know her only by sight*
¿conoce usted este lugar?	*are you acquainted with this place?*

578. **Deber** (deh-bere'), *to owe, to have to, ought, must;* **debiendo** (deh-be-en'-doh), *owing;* **debido** (deh-be'-doh), *owed*

Pres. Ind. **debo, debes, debe, debemos, debeis, deben**
Pres. Subj. **deba, debas, deba, debamos, debais, deban**
Imperat. —— **debe, deba, debamos, debed, deban**
Imp. **debía, debías, debía, debíamos, debíais, debían**
Past Perf. **debí, debiste, debió, debimos, debisteis, debieron**
1st Imp. Subj. **deb-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -iérais, -ieran**
2d Imp. Subj. **deb-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -iéseis, -iesen**
Fut. Subj. **deb-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iéreis, -ieren**
Fut. **deberé, deberás, deberá, -emos, -éis, deberán**
Cond. **debería, deberías, debería, -íamos, -íais, deberían**

579. **Deber** denotes obligation and it renders the English *ought, should, must, to have to :*

le debo cinco duros	*I owe him five (hard) dollars*
usted debe hablar	*you ought to speak*
deben tener cuidado	*they should be careful*
debe ser (deh'-bay sere)	*it must (it has to) be*
deben estar (deh'-ben es-tar')	*they must (ought to) be*

580. **Deber** followed by the preposition **de** denotes doubt, inference, supposition, and possibility, and it translates *must* in a probable sense:

debe de ser tarde (tar'-day)	*it must be (probably is) late*
Vd. debe de estar agradecido	*you must (ought to) be grateful*

581. **Must have** (indicating possible possession) is often rendered by **haber de,** and *must, to have to,* by **tener que;** as:

he de tener una en mi casa	*I (must) have one at home*
¿qué tiene Vd. que hacer hoy?	*what have you to do to-day?*
tenemos que trabajar	*we must (have to) work*

582. **Must** implying necessity, obligation, is also expressed by **preciso, fuerza, menester;** as:

es preciso no volver	*one must not go back*
es fuerza que me vaya	*I must be going*
es menester que lo haga	*he has (got) to do it*

583. **Deber** as a noun signifies *duty, obligation, debt;* as:

hacer su deber	*to perform one's duty*
es mi deber (deh-bere')	*it is my duty*

Debe is employed in a commercial sense to mean *debit, the debtor side of an account.*

584. **Poder,** *to be able* **pudiendo,** *being able* **podido,** *been able*

Pres. Ind. **puedo, puedes, puede, podemos, podeis, pueden**
Pres. Subj. **pueda, puedas, pueda, podamos, podais, puedan**
Imperat. —— **puede, pueda,** —— —— **puedan** (pway'-dahn)
Imp. (reg.) **podía, podías, podía, podíamos, podíais, podían**
Past Perf. **pude, pudiste, pudo, pudimos, pudísteis, pudieron**
1st Imp. Subj. **pud-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -iérais, -ieran**

2d Imp. Subj. **pud-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -iéseis, -iesen**
Fut. Subj. **pud-iere, -ieres, -iere, -iéremos, -iéreis, -ieren**
Fut. **podré, podrás, podrá, podremos, podréis, podrán**
Cond. **podría, podrías, podría, podríamos, podríais, podrían**

585. **Poder** expresses ability, power, possibility, and it translates *may, can, might,* and *could* in the following manner:

¿puedo entrar ahora?	*may* (or *might*) *I come in now?*
yo lo puedo hacer	*I can* (*I'm able to*) *do it*
¿no podía yo esperar?	*could I not wait?*
no puede, está de prisa	*he can't, he is in a hurry*
no se puede pasar	*you cannot* (*shall not*) *pass*
podría dormirme si quisiera	*I could go to sleep if I wanted to*
me dormiría si pudiera	*I would sleep if I could*
no hemos podido hallarlo	*we could n't find it*
él no podrá hacerlo	*he can't* (*wont be able to*) *do it*
he podido cumplir con mi palabra	*I was able to keep my word*

586. **Poder** employed **idiomatically and impersonally:**

puede ser (pway'-day sere)	*it may be so*
eso no se puede	*that can't be done*
á más no poder (po-dere')	*to the utmost*
no poder ver á uno	*to hate the sight of a person*
puede que fuese cierto	*may be it was true*
puede que no lo sepa	*may be he does n't know it*

587. The English expressions *I can't help it, it can't be helped,* often are translated by **remedio, remediar;** as:

I can't help it	**no puedo remediarlo**
it can't be helped	**no tiene remedio** (ray-may'-de-o)

Note: Many useful phrase combinations can be formed of the foregoing verbs and others by prefixing **puedo,** *I can;* **no puedo,** *I cannot, I won't, I don't care to;* **quiero,** *I want to;* **no quiero,** *I don't want to, I am unwilling;* **debo,** *I ought to;* **no debo,** *I ought not to,* etc.; as:

puedo componerlo *I can fix it*	**no puedo venir** *I can't come*
quiero comer, dormir *I want to eat, sleep*	**no quiero hablar, obrar** *I don't want to talk, act*

debo ayudarle, aceptar
I ought to help him, accept

no debo beberla
I ought n't to drink it

¿ quiere usted ir?
do you want to go?

¿no quiere usted quedar?
won't you remain?

THE ACTIVE VERBS TO GET, TO THROW

588. *Get* (*got, gotten*, etc.) has no exact single equivalent in Spanish; it is rendered in various ways (see ¶ 607, page 206) as follows:

to get a thing	**adquirir** (*or* **conseguir**) **una cosa**
to get home	**llegar á casa** (yay-gar ah cah'-sah)
to get along	**adelantar; ir pasando** (pah-sahn'-doh)
to get at	**ir á; atacar; averiguar** (ah-veh-ree-gwar')
to get away	**largarse; huir; escaparse**
to get back	**recobrar; regresar** (ray-gray-sar')
to get by heart	**aprender de memoria**
to get down; up	**bajar; ascender, subir, levantarse**
to get in; to get out	**lograr entrar; salir, sacar** (sah-car')
to get left (coll.)	**quedarse á la luna de Valencia**
to get out of the way	**apartarse** (ah-par-tar'-say) **á un lado**
to get out of order	**descomponerse; desajustarse**
to get ready	**aparejarse; preparar** (pray-pah-rar')
to get rid of	**zafarse,** *or* **librarse** (lee-brar'-say) **de**
to get there (coll.)	**llegar al fin que se desea** (day-say'-ah)
to get together	**juntar, amontonar** (ah-mohn-toh-nar')
to get wind of	**oir decir; recibir aviso** (ah-ve'-so)
to get rich; to get warm	**enriquecerse; calentarse**
to get angry; to get furious	**enfadarse; ponerse furioso**

589. Examples of the use of *to get:*

no se enfade usted	*do not get angry*
consiguió lo que deseaba	*he got what he wanted*
caliéntese usted aquí	*get warm here*
se descompuso	*it got out of order*
no hay que enfadarse	*there 's no use getting huffy*

590. *To get*, used redundantly with the verb *to have*, disappears in the Spanish translation:

no lo tengo	*I have n't (got) it*
tenemos uno	*we 've (got) one*

591. Echar, *to cast, throw, fling; throw out*, etc., a verb of general utility in almost constant use, frequently serves to assist the meaning of another verb, and it enters into many phrases:

echar carnes (a-char′ car′-nes)	*to become fat; fleshen up*
echar de menos (may′-nos)	*to miss, to feel the need of*
echarse á perder (pere-dere′)	*to spoil; lose its good taste*
echar abajo, *or* **por el suelo**	*to throw down; demolish*
echar bravatas (brah-vah′-tahs)	*to boast; to brag*
echar de ver (vere)	*to remark; to observe*
echar mano (mah′-no)	*to lay hold of a thing*

592. *Examples of the use of* **echar** (see page **159**):

¡ eso es, échame la culpa !	*that 's right, blame it on me !*
¿ echa Vd. de menos algo ?	*do you miss anything ?*
se echó á reir (ray-eer′)	*he began to laugh*
éche Vd. la llave á la puerta	*lock the door*
écheme un poco de eso . . .	*throw me a little of that . . .*
le han echado á la calle	*they have thrown him into the street*
vamos echar una siesta	*let 's go take a nap*

USE OF THE TENSES OF THE VERB

Uso de los tiempos del verbo

SIMPLE TENSES — INDICATIVE MODE

593. The **Present Tense** is used in speaking of that which exists, or of a present action; as:

yo soy; él escribe; llueve	*I am; he writes; it rains*
estoy esperando; estoy pensando	*I am waiting; I am thinking*

a. It expresses facts, ideas, qualities, customs, etc.:

leo el periódico	*I read the paper*
ella es muy bondadosa	*she is very kind*
mi marido es soldado	*my husband is a soldier*

b. It replaces the future in cases like the following:

¿me hace usted el favor?	*will you do me the favor?*
vuelve en seguida	*he will return soon*
el lunes próximo salgo para . . .	*next Monday I (will) leave for . . .*

594. The **Past Imperfect** (page 122) is a continuous tense which refers to an action in progress while another supervenes. It renders the English progressive form *was*, and (see "Infinitive Mode," pages 207 and 210) the present participle in **-ing:**

llegó mi hermano cuando yo le *escribía*	*I was writing to my brother when he arrived*
estaba **afeitándose cuando Vd. tocó la campana**	*he was shaving (himself) when you rang the bell*

a. It denotes customary or repeated past action, or state, and (with **soler,** see page 192) it translates the English *used to:*

¿qué *hacían* **ustedes?**	*what were you* (pl.) *doing?*
no *faltaba* **más**	*nothing was lacking*
cuando *vivía* **en Méjico** *iba*	*when I lived in Mexico (City)*
muy á menudo á San Angel yo le *hablaba* **antes á esa persona**	*I used often to go to San Angel I used to speak to that person*

Note: No faltaba más (**faltar,** *to lack, to be deficient,* etc.) also means, *that was the last straw; it lacked only that.*

595. The **Past Perfect** (or *Definite* — **definido**) refers to a past action, recent or remote:

le hablé hace un momento	*I spoke to him a moment ago*
ella me lo dijo	*she told me*
Porfirio Díaz murió en Paris	*Porfirio Díaz died in Paris*

a. When duration is mentioned, the limits must be specified:

salió de Méjico en 1911	*he left Mexico in 1911*
vivió en Europa tres años	*he lived in Europe three years*

b. It answers to the English *did;* as:

ayer fuí á Monterey	*I went* (or *did go*) *to Monterey yesterday*

596. The **Future Imperfect** expresses future time or action:

veré **á mi amigo mañana**	*I shall see my friend to-morrow*
¿qué *hará* **Vd. en ese caso?**	*what will you do in that case?*

a. It sometimes replaces the present tense in interrogative sentences, and in affirmations of which there is a doubt:

¿quién lo *habrá* **hecho?**	*who can have done it?*
no sé á qué *vendrá*	*I don't know what he comes for*

Note: *Will*, which in English expresses resolution, and *shall*, intention, are not differentiated in Spanish by verb-endings; they are rendered by the special verbs described at page 193.

597. *I wonder, I suspect,* are often translated in this manner:

¿habrá felicidad semejante?	*I wonder if there is any such happiness?*
¿por qué será?	*I wonder why?*
¿cuándo será eso?	*I wonder when that will be?*
serán las nueve	*I suspect it is about 9 o'clock*

a. I wonder is also idiomatically expressed as follows:

no hay que extrañar	(*it is*) *no wonder*
no me asombra	*I don't wonder at it*

598. The **Conditional** (with "Special Verbs" mentioned at page 193) translates *should* or *would*, and is used to express what, under certain circumstances or conditions, *would* or *should* happen, or one *would* or *should* do, or the position in which one *would* be placed, or place himself:

me dijo que *vendría* **luego**	*he told me he would come at once*

a. When a condition is stated, **si,** *if*, is used and the verb takes the (interchangeable) indefinite forms in **-ra,** or **-se:**

iría **á España si** *supiera* (or *supiese*) **español**	*I would go to Spain if I knew Spanish*
¿si *estuviese* (or *estuviera*) **Vd. en mi lugar, qué** *haría?*	*If you were in my place, what would you do?*
¿qué *sería* **el mundo, si los gustos** *fuesen* **iguales?**	*what would the world be like, if all tastes were equal?*

b. The **Conditional** is used instead of the future or the present when possibility or fitness are to be expressed:

¿sería **verdad eso?**	*could that be (is that) so?*
¿debería **de hacerlo yo?**	*ought* (page 197) *I to do it?*
¿podría **venir ese hombre?**	*will that man come?*

Note: The **Subjunctive form** in **-ra** is preferable to the conditional when the verb **querer** (page 193) is used:

quisiera **pedirle á Vd. un favor**	*I should like to ask a favor of you*
quisiera **ver lo que tiene Vd. en el aparador** (ah-pah-rah-door′)	*I would like to see what you have in the show case*

599. The **Imperative Mode** admits only the present tense; it is used to command, exhort, etc.:

déjame (page 157) **solo**	*leave me alone*
quédese Vd. á comer conmigo	*stay and dine with me*
vaya usted con Dios	*God go with you; good-bye*
venga; estudie (es-too′-de-a)	*come; study*

a. The **Imperative** may not properly be used negatively; the corresponding forms of the present of the **Subjunctive** should be used.

no lo hagas	*do not do it*
no escriba (es-cree′-bah) **Vd.**	*do not write*

b. When the **Subjunctive** is substituted for the negative **Imperative,** the objective pronouns are placed before it:

no lo digas	*don't tell it*
no los ofendamos	*let 's not offend them*

USE OF THE COMPOUND TENSES

INDICATIVE MODE

600. The **Past Perfect** refers to what is absolutely past, without reference to any special time:

he comprado un automóvil	*I have bought a motor car*
Italia ha producido grandes pintores	*Italy has produced great painters*

a. It often indicates a past which is almost a present:

ha pasado una desgracia	*there has been an accident*
hoy he estado muy ocupado	*I have been very busy to-day*

Note: *Have been* usually is rendered by this formula:

¿ha estado usted en Perú?	*have you ever been in Peru?*
he estado en Chile	*I have been in Chile*
hemos estado escribiendo cartas	*we have been writing letters*

601. The **Pluperfect** denotes that an action or event had taken place, or was taking place concurrent with another, or at a time expressed or implied:

ya *había sabido* **la llegada de mi hijo, cuando entró en casa**	*I had already heard of my son's arrival, when he entered the house*
había leído **el libro cuando lo devolví**	*I had read the book when I returned it*

602. The **Past Anterior** expresses that something occurred immediately *before* (not, as with the pluperfect, at the *same* time, or after) some other past action, expressed by the past tense. For its purpose it is always preceded by some conjunction of time; **cuando,** *when;* **después que,** *after;* **tan pronto como,** *as soon as;* **apenas,** *no sooner, scarcely, hardly,* etc.:

apenas lo hubo dicho, **se arrepintió** (say ahr-ray-peen-tee-o′)	**no sooner had he said it,** *than he repented*
después que le hube visto **le recordé** (oo′-bay vees′-toh lay ray-cor-day′)	**after I had seen him** *I remembered him*

603. The **Future Perfect** is formed of the imperfect future of the verb **haber,** *to have,* and the past participle of the verb in conjugation. It denotes a future action with regard to the moment at which one speaks, but past in regard to another action anticipated:

ya *habré terminado* **la tarea cuando llegue el verano**	*I shall (already) have completed my task when summer comes*

Note: It is a peculiarity of Spanish that the Present Subjunctive often has a future value.

a. It likewise denotes an action which, according to conjecture or probability, will take place in the future, or has taken place:

Juan *habrá llegado* **mañana** (or *habrá llegado* **ayer**) **á Sevilla**	*John will have arrived at Seville to-morrow* (or *will have reached S. yesterday*)
mañana á estas horas *habremos llegado* (ah-bray′-mos yay-gah′-doh)	*We shall have arrived to-morrow at this time*

USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MODE

Uso del modo subjuntivo

604. The **subjunctive** implies a condition, supposition, or uncertainty. It often renders *may*, *would*, *should* (see "Special Verbs," page **193**), *let* (page **157**), etc., and frequently it is preceded by a conjunction — often **que.** It is used:

a. — To express polite commands, exhortations, suggestions, requests, etc.:

no se *moleste* **Vd., señora**	*don't trouble yourself, Madam*
hagan **ustedes lo que les digo**	*do what I tell you*
no se *vayan* **Vds. tan pronto**	*don't go so soon*
dígale que *venga* **inmediatamente**	*tell him to come at once*
dispénseme que no *salga*	*excuse me if I don't go out*

b. — In exclamations and after impersonal expressions:

¡ojalá **suceda pronto!**	*I hope it may happen soon!*
¡bendita *sea!* (say'-ah)	*God bless her!*
es fácil que no *venga*	*very likely he won't come*
conviene que lo *olvidemos*	*we must forget it*
es posible que no lo *sepa*	*he may not know it*

c. — With indeterminate expressions like:

sea **lo que** *sea*	*be what it may*
venga **lo que** *viniere*	*come what will*
donde quiera que *vayan*	*wherever they go*
digan **lo que** *dijeren*	*say what they may*

d. — With correlatives that express alternative:

que lo *sepa* **ó no**	*whether he knows it or not*
quisiese **ó no** *quisiese*	*whether he would or not*

e. — In dependent sentences with **que,** when doubt, negation or uncertainty are involved:

no creo que lo *haya* **hecho**	*I don't believe he did it*
temo que no *lleguemos* **á tiempo**	*I fear we shall not arrive on time*

f. — It replaces the imperative in cases like the following:

que *pase;* **que** *salga*	*let him come in; let him go out*
que se *divierta* **Vd. mucho**	*enjoy yourself*
que *hable* **ella**	*let her speak*
no se lo *dé* **usted**	*don't give it to him*

g. The **Subjunctive** is employed with many compound conjunctions (see page **242**) to form sentences implying contingency, uncertainty, etc.:

en caso de que venga, **dígale Vd. que se** *vaya*	*in case that he should come, tell him to go away*
con tal de que hiciera **eso, se lo daría**	*provided that he should do that, I would give it to him*

Note: The **Present Subjunctive** can never be used after **si,** *if :* **si viene** (not **si venga**), **dígale que se vaya,** *if he comes, tell him to go away.*

605. The **Future** and **Future Perfect Subjunctive** express future actions which cannot be foreseen:

mande Vd. lo que *gustare*	*command whatever you may like*
¿y si no lo *fuere ?*	*and if such be not the case ?*
si *tuviere* **tiempo, vendré**	*if I (should) have time, I will come*

606. The **Past Perfect Subjunctive** refers to the completion of actions:

tal vez no *haya sucedido* **nada**	*perhaps nothing has happened*
espero que *haya llegado*	*I hope he has arrived*

607. The **Imperfect Subjunctive** is used (in either form) after verbs employed in the past tenses of the indicative, and after the conditional:

hice que él *viniera* (or *viniese*)	*I made him come*
fué preciso que lo *hiciera* (or *hiciese*)	*it was necessary for him to do it*
le suplicaron que *fuera* (or *fuese*) **á su casa**	*they begged him to go to his house*
desearía que me lo *dijese* **Vd.**	*I should like you to tell me*

But note the important difference between the two forms:

le avisé que *saliera* (or *fuera*)	*I advised (warned) him* **to go** *out*
le dije que *saliese* (or *fuese*)	*I told him* **to get** *out*

608. The **Pluperfect Subjunctive** is used (in either form) after any past tense of the indicative; also after **si** or **que,** in sentences denoting a past action:

creía que *hubiera* (or *hubiese*) *llegado*	*I thought he had arrived*
si *hubieran* (or *hubiesen*) *tenido* **dinero**	*if they had had money they*
habrían ido á Japón (ha-pone′)	*would have gone to Japan*

USE OF THE INFINITIVE MODE
Uso del modo infinitivo

609. The **Spanish Infinitive** translates the English verbal noun ending in *-ing* as follows:

hablar **demasiado perjudica**	*too much talking is bad for one*
el pasear **es bueno para la salud**	*walking is good for the health*

a. Preceded by the article **al,** it is used to express circumstances of time which in English are mostly rendered by the prepositions *in, on,* or the adverb *when,* followed by the *Gerund:*

se rompió el brazo *al caer*	*in falling, he broke his arm*
al salir **le encontré**	*on coming out, I met him*
al entrar **en casa me encontré con mi amigo**	*when entering the house, I met my friend*

610. The preposition **á** is sometimes used before an infinitive to form elliptical idioms like:

á ver; á saber	*let's see; namely*

Remark: Prepositions usually precede the infinitive:

después de comer	*after eating*
es menester estudiar para aprender un idioma	*study is necessary to learn a language*

611. The preposition **de** is used before the infinitive with nouns and adjectives followed by a genitive:

hágame Vd. el favor de saludarle	*please remember me to him*
no me da la gana de hacerlo	*I don't choose to do it*
no tengo el gusto de conocer á esa señorita	*I have n't the pleasure of knowing that young lady*

Note the following examples of the use of **de**:

es digno de verse	*it is worth seeing*
soy fácil de contentar	*I am easily pleased*
se alegra de vernos	*he is glad to see us*

612. Verbs which denote motion, or which involve the idea of tendency, or direction toward an end, require the preposition **á**:

alcanzar á, *to happen, succeed*	**esforzarse á,** *to try to*
aprender á, *to learn to*	**habituar á,** *to accustom to*
aspirar á, *to aspire to*	**inclinar á,** *to incline to*
autorizar á, *to authorize to*	**invitar á,** *to invite to*
ayudar á, *to help to*	**ir á,** *to go to, be going to*
comenzar á, *to commence to*	**negarse á,** *to refuse to*
condenar á, *to condemn to*	**obligar á,** *to compel to*
consentir á, *to consent to*	**pasar á,** *to come to*
convidar á, *to invite to*	**ponerse á,** *to begin to*
dar á, *to give to*	**salir á,** *to go to*
echar (*or* **empezar**) **á,** *to begin to*	**tender á,** *to aim at*
enseñar á, *to teach to*	**venir á,** *to come to*
enviar á, *to send to*	**volver á,** *to return to*

613. Examples:

se puso *á* **llorar**	*she began to cry*
echóse *á* **reir**	*he began to laugh*
voy *á* **dar un paseo**	*I 'm going to take a walk*
empieza *á* **llover**	*it begins to rain*

614. Verbs which require the preposition **de** after the infinitive are:

acordarse de, *to remember to*	**disuadir de,** *to dissuade from*
alegrarse de, *to be glad of*	**excusar de,** *to excuse from*
arrepentirse de, *to repent of*	**haber de,** *to have to, be about to*
cesar de, *to cease to*	**ocuparse de,** *to be busy with*
dejar de, *to fail to, leave off*	**olvidarse de,** *to forget to*
desistir de, *to desist from*	**tratar de,** *to try to*

615. Examples:

me acuerdo *de* **haber dicho**	*I remember saying*
se me olvidó *de* **decirlo**	*I forgot to say so*

616. Acabar, *to complete, to finish,* when followed by the preposition **de,** renders the English *to have just :*

acabo de **entrar**	*I have just come in*
acaba de **salir**	*he (she) has just gone out*
acabábamos de **llegar**	*we had just arrived*
acabó de **venir**	*he had just come*
acabado de **salir**	*just fresh from*

617. *Other uses of* **acabar:**

acabar con	*to get through with, destroy*
acabar en	*to terminate, or end in*
se acabó	*it 's finished*
se acaba el pan	*we are short of bread*

618. *Just* is also rendered as follows:

just as; just now	**al momento que; ahora mismo**
just as you please	**como Vd. guste**
just beyond	**poco más allá**
to have but just time	**tener el tiempo preciso**
I just wanted to say	**solamente quería decir**

619. In colloquial language *just* is often rendered by the adjective *pure,* **pura;** as:

era *pura* **música** (*music*)	*it was just humbug*
puras **gallinas; *puras* piedras**	*just chickens; just stones*

620. Some verbs govern the infinitive directly without a connecting preposition:

aconsejar, *to advise*	**celebrar,** *to be glad to*
confesar, *to confess*	**contar,** *to relate*
convenir, *to be expedient*	**declarar,** *to declare*
deber (page 196), *to owe, ought, must*	**manifestar,** *to manifest*
merecer, *to deserve to*	**osar,** *to dare, venture to*
pretender, *to pretend, claim*	**valer** (page 148), *to be better*

621. Examples of their use:

no conviene decirlo	*it is best not to say it*
no merece la pena	*it is n't worth the trouble*
más vale hacerlo así	*better do it this way*

THE PARTICIPLES — Los participios

622. The **Present Participle** (**participio activo**) is formed by changing the infinitive endings **-ar** into **-ante**; **-er** and **-ir** into **-ente** and **-iente,** according as the verbs belong to the first, second, and third conjugations (see page 121); as: **amar,** *to love,* **am***ante, loving;* **absorber,** *to absorb,* **absorb***ente, absorbing;* **pertenecer,** *to belong,* **pertenec***iente, belonging.*

Most of the Spanish verbs have no present participle, its place being taken by an equivalent word or phrase; as —

By a past participle with an active signification:

bienvenido, *welcome*	**divertido,** *amusing*
considerado, *considerate*	**reconocido,** *grateful*

By a verbal adjective:

cuidadoso, *careful*	**obsequioso,** *obliging*
lisonjero, *flattering*	**merecedor,** *deserving*

By a verbal noun:

un comprador, *a buyer*	**un fumador,** *a smoker*
un hablador, *a talker, gabbler*	**el portador,** *the bearer*

Examples of the use of the **Present Participle:**

As an **adjective:**

una cosa chocante	*a funny thing*
un telegrama urgente	*an urgent telegram*
una persona complaciente	*an obliging person*

As a **noun:**

el contratante	*the contracting party*
un contribuyente	*a taxpayer*
un convalesciente	*a convalescent*

In phrases:

gracias, tengo bastante	*thank you, I have plenty*
por conseguiente, le pagaré	*therefore, I shall pay him*

The functions of the present participle are discharged in Spanish by the **Gerund,** which differs but little in its use from the English present participle.

623. The *Gerund* (**el gerundio**) is formed by changing the infinitive ending **-ar** into **-ando**, and **-er** and **-ir** into **-iendo** (and some few into **-endo**; as, **oir, oyendo**). See the three conjugations at page **121**. The gerund expresses the verbal idea in the abstract and with an adverbial character, denoting condition, cause, or circumstance:

amar, *to love;* **am***ando, loving* **temer,** *to fear;* **tem***iendo, fearing*
partir, *to part;* **part***iendo, parting*

a. As the Spanish gerund denotes a progressive action, it is used with **estar,** *to be* (never with **ser,** *to be*), with verbs of motion, etc.:

estoy *hablando;* **estoy** *comiendo*	*I am talking; I am eating*
nos están *mirando*	*they are looking at us*
¿en qué está usted *pensando?*	*what are you thinking about?*

b. The Gerund used with **verbs of motion:**

ando *buscando* **á un amigo**	*I am looking for a friend*
se va *haciendo* **tarde**	*it is getting late*
veníamos *hablando* **de usted**	*we were talking about you*
(vay-knee'-ah-mos ah-blahn'-doh)	(*as we came along*)

c. The Gerund with an **infinitive signification:**

estaba *pensando* **en eso**	*I was thinking of* (*about*) *that*
vuelva usted *volando*	*return quickly* (*hustle back*)

d. Additional examples showing how the English **Present Participle** is rendered in Spanish:

la ví venir	*I saw her coming*
insisto en hacerlo	*I insist on doing it*
recuerdo haberlo dicho	*I remember saying it*
lo hizo sin pensar	*he did it without thinking*

e. When the English **Present Participle** in *-ing* (see ¶ **609,** page **207**) expresses a use or purpose, it is rendered in Spanish by the infinitive and the preposition **de** (*of*), or **para** (*for*); as:

máquina *de* (or *para*) **coser**	*sewing machine*
máquina *para* (or *de*) **lavar**	*washing machine*

624. The **Past Participle** (**participio pasado,** or **pasivo**), when regular, ends in **-ado** for verbs of the first, and in **-ido** for those of the second

and third conjugations (see page 121); as: **hablar, habl***ado;* **aprender, aprend***ido;* **vivir, viv***ido.*

625. **Irregular Past Participles** are those which do not end like the foregoing. The following are examples:

abrir, *to open, abierto,* opened
cubrir, *to cover, cubierto,* covered
decir, *to say, dicho,* said
escribir, *to write, escrito,* written
freir, *to fry, frito,* fried
hacer, *to do, hecho,* done
imprimir, *to print, impreso,* printed
morir, *to die, muerto,* dead
poner, *to put, puesto,* put
resolver, *to resolve, resuelto,* resolved
ver, *to see, visto,* seen
volver, *to turn, vuelto,* turned

626. **Certain verbs** (of which the following are conspicuous examples) have *two participles,* one regular, the other irregular — the latter usually serving as adjectives or substantives: and ending always in **-o:**

Infinitive	Regular participle	Irregular participle
atender, *to heed*	**atendido** (ah-ten-de′-doh)	*atento* (ah-tehn′-toh)
bendecir, *to bless*	**bendecido** (ben-day-se′-doh)	*bendito* (ben-dee′-toh)
completar, *to complete*	**completado** (cohm-pleh-tah′-doh)	*completo* (cohm-pleh′-toh)
confesar, *to confess*	**confesado** (cohn-feh-sah′-doh)	*confeso* (cohn-feh′-so)
corregir, *to correct*	**corregido** (cohr-ray-he′-doh)	*correcto* (cohr-wreck′-toh)
despertar, *to awake*	**despertado** (des-pere-tah′-doh)	*despierto* (des-pe-ear′-toh)
dividir, *to divide*	**dividido** (de-ve-de′-doh)	*diviso* (dee-vee′-soh)
excluir, *to exclude*	**excluido** (ex-cloo-e′-doh)	*excluso* (ex-cloo′-soh)
expresar, *to express*	**expresado** (ex-preh-sah′-doh)	*expreso* (ex-preh′-so)
faltar, *to fail*	**faltado** (fahl-tah′-doh)	*falto* (fahl′-toh)
fechar, *to date*	**fechado** (feh-chah′-doh)	*fecho* (feh′-cho)
incluir, *to include*	**incluido** (in-cloo-e′-doh)	*incluso* (in-cloo′-so)
juntar, *to join*	**juntado** (hoon-tah′-doh)	*junto* (hoon′-toh)
limpiar, *to clean*	**limpiado** (lim-pe-ah′-doh)	*limpio* (leem′-pe-oh)
manifestar, *to manifest*	**manifestado** (man-e-fes-tah′-doh)	*manifesto* (mahn-e-fes′-toh)
ocultar, *to conceal*	**ocultado** (o-cool-tah′-doh)	*oculto* (oh-cool′-toh)
prender, *to catch*	**prendido** (pren-de′-doh)	*preso* (preh′-so)
remitir, *to remit*	**remitido** (ray-me-te′-doh)	*remiso* (ray-me′-soh)
secar, *to dry*	**secado** (seh-cah′-doh)	*seco* (seh′-co)
soltar, *to let loose*	**soltado** (sohl-tah′-doh)	*suelto* (swell′-toh)
torcer, *to twist*	**torcido** (tor-se′-doh)	*tuerto* (twehr′-toh)
vaciar, *to empty*	**vaciado** (vah-se-ah′-doh)	*vacío* (vah-see′-o)

627. The **Past Participle** remains invariable in the compound tenses formed by the auxiliary verb **haber** (page **170**), *to have:*

hemos estado **en Yucatan**	*we have been in Yucatan*
los señores *han venido*	*the gentlemen have come*

628. But when the verbs **llevar,** *to carry*, and **tener,** *to have*, are used as substitutes for **haber,** the past participles agree in gender and number with their object:

tengo *hecha* **la traducción**	*I have made the translation*
llevo *escritas* **varias cartas**	*I have written several letters*

629. When not used with the auxiliary, the **Past Participle** is inflected like any adjective — the rules as to the position of the adjective, its comparison, etc., being also applied to the past participle:

anda muy *ocupado*	*he is very busy*
sigue *enojada* **con usted**	*she is still vexed with you*
traigo *heladas* **las manos**	*my hands are frozen*
unas mujeres *fatigadas*	*some tired women*
unos hombres muy *asustados*	*some much frightened men*

ADVERBS — Adverbios

630. Adverbs are indeclinable parts of speech which limit or otherwise modify the meanings of verbs, adjectives, participles, and (at times) other adverbs. Their chief function is to qualify verbs:

comer *bien*, *to eat* **well**	*bastante* **mejorado, considerably** *improved*
demasiado *tarde*, *too* **late**	*horriblemente* **feo, horribly** *ugly*

Adverbs usually stand before the adjective and adverb, and after the verb:

muy **malo,** *very bad*	**trabaja** *bien, he works well*

631. In passive construction, the adverb precedes the past participle:

es *muy* **amado de sus amigos**	*he is much loved by his friends*
el libro está *bien* **escrito**	*the book is well written*

632. **Simple,** or **Primitive Adverbs** are those expressed by a single word:

sólo, *only;* **mal,** *badly* **claro,** *clear;* **peor,** *worse*

633. **Compound Adverbs** are those formed of two or more words (many of which now appear as single words):

ahora (formerly **a hora**), *now* **aprisa** (formerly **a prisa**), *quickly*
apenas (formerly **a penas**), *scarcely* **despacio** (formerly **de espacio**), *slowly*

634. **Derivative Adverbs** (**derivativos**) are formed principally from adjectives by affixing to them the termination **-mente** (which corresponds to the English *-ly*, see page 274):

infausto, infausta*mente* *unlucky, unluckily*
caprichoso, caprichosa*mente* *capricious, capriciously*

635. **Rule:** If the adjective ends in **-e** or a consonant, **-mente** is added without change:

prudente, prudente*mente* *prudent, prudently*
útil, útil*mente* *useful, usefully*
común, común*mente* *common, commonly*
cortés, cortés*mente* *courteous, courteously*
feliz, feliz*mente* *happy, happily*

636. **Rule:** All other endings are changed to **a** before adding **-mente:**

discreto, discreta*mente* *discreet, discreetly*
ligero, ligera*mente* *light, lightly*

637. As the suffix **-mente** does not modify the structure of the word to which it is joined, the accent remains as in the adjective:

inútil, inútilmente *useless, uselessly*
frágil, frágilmente *frail, frailly*

638. **Rule:** When two or more adverbs in **-mente** follow one another immediately, contrary to the English usage, **-mente** is employed with the last adjective only:

Cicerón habló *sabia* **y** *elocuentemente* (elo-kwen′-tay-men′-tay) *Cicero spoke wisely and eloquently*
Cervantes escribió *clara, concisa* **y** *elegantísimamente* (see page 64) *Cervantes wrote clearly, concisely and most elegantly*

639. As adverbs in **-mente** usually express *manner* (**-mente** being originally the ablative singular of the Latin feminine noun **mens**, *mind*), they may often be expressed with **modo**, *way*, and **manera**, *manner:*

cómodo, *comfortable, commodious;* **cómodamente**, or **de un modo cómodo**, *comfortably; in a comfortable way*, or *manner*
seguro, *sure;* **de un modo seguro, seguramente**, or **de una manera segura**, *surely; in a sure way*
de un modo burlón, *roguishly;* **de una manera encantadora**, *charmingly; in a charming manner*

640. Also with the preposition **con** (*with*), and an appropriate noun:

cautela, *caution;* **cautelosamente**, or **con cautela**, *cautiously*
franqueza, *frankness;* **francamente**, or **con franqueza**, *frankly*
malicia, *malice;* **maliciosamente**, or **con malicia**, *maliciously*

641. **Adverbs of Place** (**lugar**) answer the question **¿dónde?** *where?*

acá, *here, hither (toward me)*
aquí, *here (near me)*
de aquí, *hence, from here*
atrás, *backward;* **detrás**, *behind*
adentro, *inside;* **dentro**, *within*
afuera, *outside;* **fuera**, *without*
adelante, *forward;* **delante**, *before*
abajo, *down;* **arriba**, *up*
enfrente, *in front, against*
ahí, *there (near, toward you)*
allá, *there, thither*
allí, *there (vague distance)*
de allí, *thence, from there*
acullá, *yonder, on the other side*
¿adonde? *whither?* **¿dónde?** *where?*
¿de dónde? *whence?* **junto**, *close to*
cerca, *near;* **lejos**, *far*
encima, *above;* **debajo**, *below*

REMARKS ON THE USE OF CERTAIN ADVERBS OF PLACE

642. **Aquí**, indicating rest, and **acá**, indicating motion, mean *here*, or the place where the speaker is:

aquí estoy, *here I am*
venga Vd. acá, *come here*
aquí está, *here he is*
acá viene, *here he comes*

643. **Ahí**, *there*, indicating both rest and motion:

¿está Vd. ahí? *are you there?*
ponlo ahí, *put it there*
ahí va, *there he goes*
ahí quedaron, *they remained there*

644. **Allí,** indicating rest, and **allá,** motion:

allí están, *there they are*	**allí estuvieron,** *they were there*
allá voy, *I am coming*	**vaya usted allá,** *go there*

645. **Additional examples** of the uses of **aquí, ahí, allá, acá:**

aquí en Méjico	*here in Mexico*
allá en Barcelona	*there in Barcelona*
está por ahí (ah-e′)	*he is around there*
de aquí; de allí (ah-ye′)	*hence, from this; thence, from that*
anda por allá (ah-yah′) **fuera**	*he is off yonder somewhere*

646. Albeit **aquí** and **allí** often are synonymous with **acá y allá,** the former are more circumscribed in their meaning; hence it is not good usage to say, **más aquí, más allí.**

647. **Aquí** (ah-key′), in certain instances, is an adverb of time as well as of place:

su madre está aquí	*your mother is here*
de aquí á ocho días	*a week hence*

648. **Mismo,** an adjectival adverb which qualifies certain adverbs of time and place, is referred to at page 116.

649. **Dónde,** *where,* as an interrogative and as an admirative, always carries the graphic accent and is accompanied by the interrogation and exclamation points: without them it is a general demonstrative. In expressing rest it is used either without any preposition, or with the preposition **en:**

¿dónde vive usted?	*where do you live?*
la calle en donde vive	*the street in which he lives*

650. In expressing *motion* it is always preceded by the preposition **á, hacia, hasta, por, de,** or **desde** (see page 229), and in turn it precedes the verb:

¿á dónde va usted?	*where are you going?*
¿hacia dónde va?	*which way is he going?*
¿hasta dónde (dawn′-day) **va?**	*how far is she going?*
¿por dónde pasan ustedes?	*which way do you go?*
¿de dónde viene usted?	*whence do you come?*

651. Donde, without the accent, is often employed as a relative pronoun signifying *which* (with reference to things), and it may be governed by a preposition. In such cases it is the equivalent of **en que, en el que, en la que, en el cual,** etc.:

la casa donde (*or* **en donde,** *or* **en que vivo**) — *the house in which I live*

es una fonda donde (*or* **en la que**) **se come barato** (bah-rah'-toh) — *it is a restaurant in which meals are cheap*

652. Adverbs of Place associated with prepositions form many short but expressive adverbial phrases:

á la derecha, *on* (or *to*) *the right*	**á la izquierda,** *on* (or *to*) *the left*
en cualquier parte, *anywhere*	**en otra parte** (par'-tay), *elsewhere*
en alguna parte, *somewhere*	**en ninguna parte,** *nowhere*
por todas partes, *everywhere*	**á aquella parte,** *on the other side*
aquí y acullá, *here and there*	**de acá para allá,** *hither and thither*
á espaldas, *at the back*	**por encima** (en-sea'-mah), *on the top*
en frente (fren'-tay), *opposite*	**por debajo** (day-bah'-ho), *underneath*
de lejos (leh'-hohs), *from afar*	**por fuera** (pore fweh'-rah), *outside*
por delante, *in front*	**al rededor,** *around, roundabout*

Note: Up, down, etc., are often expressed by adverbs standing after nouns; as:

up stairs, **escalera arriba**	*down stairs,* **escalera abajo**
up hill, **cuesta arriba**	*down town,* **ciudad abajo**

Upside down, is rendered thus:

upside down, **lo de arriba abajo**	*inside out,* **de dentro afuera**
hindforemost, **lo de atrás delante**	*wrong side out,* **al revés**
topsy-turvy, **trastornado**	*wrong side,* **revés** (ray-ves')

653. Adverbs of Time (**tiempo,** see page 76) answer the question **¿cuándo?** *when?*

ahora, *now;* **antes,** *before*	**luego,** *presently;* **presto,** *soon*
entonces, *then;* **después,** *afterward*	**todavía,** *yet, still;* **pronto,** *quick*
á menudo, *often;* **nunca,** *never*	**jamás,** *never;* **siempre,** *always*
tarde, *late;* **temprano,** *early*	**ya,** *already;* **durante,** *during*
raras veces (page 78), *seldom*	**mientras** (me-en'-tras), *meanwhile*
en seguida,[1] *at once*	**al instante,** *in a minute*

[1] In the *Argentine Republic* **en seguida** (en say-ghee'-dah) is often used to mean *a little later, by and by, pretty soon* (**más tarde**).

de repente, *all at once*
entretanto, *in the meantime*
cuanto antes, *as soon as possible*
al momento, *in a moment*
de pronto (pron'-toh), *suddenly*
aun (ah-oon'), *still, even, yet*

654. **Cuando,** *when,* as an interrogative and as an admirative always carries the interrogation and exclamation points. Without these and the acute accent it is a general demonstrative:

¿ cuándo vendrá Vd.? *when will you come ?*
no sé cuando (quahn'-doh) *I don't know when*
¿ hasta cuándo ? ¿ desde cuándo? *how long ? since when ?*
no sé hasta cuando *I don't know how long*
¿ para cuándo ? *how soon ?*
para cuándo usted quiera *as soon as you like*
¡ cuándo seré yo rico ! *I wonder when I shall be rich !*

655. **Cuando** *employed idiomatically:*

de cuando en cuando *from time to time*
cuando más, *or* **cuando mucho** *at most, at best*
cuando menos; cuando quiera *at least; at any time*
cuando no; ¿ de cuándo acá ? *otherwise; since when ?*

656. **Examples** of the use of **Adverbs of Time:**

ahora lo entiendo (en-tea-en'-doh) *now I understand it*
después de almorzar (ahl-mor-zar') *after breakfast*
¿ entonces porqué me lo preguntas ? *then why do you ask me ?*
siempre llega tarde (yay'-gah tar'-day) *he always arrives late*

657. **Luego** is often used to mean *at once, soon, then, afterward,* etc.:

venga usted luego (loo-eh'-go) *come at once*
vendré luego que le vea *I will come as soon as I see him*
le hablé, y luego me fuí *I spoke to him, and then I left*
¿ qué hará usted luego ? *what will you do afterwards ?*
yo llegué antes, él luego *I arrived before, he afterwards*

658. **Emphasis** is attained by repetition:

luego luego, *at once, immediately, directly, forthwith, straightway*
vuelvo luego luego, *I 'll be back right away, promptly*

659. **Luego** is employed adverbially in various ways:

desde luego, *at once, now*	**tan luego como,** *as soon as*
hasta luego, *good-bye, au revoir*	**de luego á luego,** *without delay*
con tres luegos, *instantaneously*	**hasta lueguecito,** *bye-bye, adieu*

660. **Nunca, jamás,** *never, at no time,* are perhaps the strongest negatives (see page 63) in the language. They are employed interchangeably, but when emphasis is desired, **jamás** is used in preference to **nunca** (see page 000):

¿ no ha visto Vd. nunca (noon'-cah) **eso ? — ¡ jamás !** (hah-mahs')	*have n't you ever seen that ? — never !*
nunca lo creyera (cray-yeh'-rah)	*I never would have believed it*
no me lo dijo jamás	*he never told me so*
¿ ha estado Vd. alguna vez en Perú ?	*have you ever been in Perú ?*
no, *or* **nunca,** *or* **jamás**	*no, never*
jamás lo hubiera hecho yo	*I would never have done it*

661. When yet greater emphasis is desired, **nunca** and **jamás** are both used:

¡ nunca jamás lo haré !	*I 'll never do it ! (again)*
nunca jamás se lo volveré á decir	*I shall never say it to him again*
jamás de los jamases (hah-mah'-ses)	*absolutely never ; never again*

662. **Jamás** is often associated with **siempre,** *always, forever,* but in this connection it usually signifies the opposite of **nunca:**

siempre jamás (se-em'-pray)	*forever and ever*
para siempre jamás me acordaré	*I 'll remember (it) as long as I live*

663. **Nunca** and **jamás,** in the sense of *never in my life,* are often replaced by **en mi vida,** *in my life,* without a negative expressed:

en mi vida he dicho semejante disparate (dis-pah-rah'-tay)	*I never said such a nonsensical thing in my life*
en mi vida he oído tal cosa	*I never heard such a thing in my life*

664. **Jamás** and **nunca** employed in the sense of *ever:*

hoy está peor que nunca	*he is worse to-day than ever*
sin haberle visto jamás	*without ever having seen him*

665. **Ya,** *already,* also means *now, presently,* and is used sometimes to emphasize:

¿me entiende usted ya?	*do you understand me now?*
sí, ya le entiendo á Vd.	*yes, I understand you now*
ya voy (yah vaw'-e)	*I 'm going now*
ya se hará eso	*that will be done presently*
ya lo creo (yah lo cray'-o)	*I do believe it*
ya no; ya se ve (say vay)	*not now; yes, that 's quite clear*

Note: For additional references to "Time," see page 76.

666. **Aun,** *or* **aún,** *yet, even, sometimes* (see page 62), expresses the idea of enhancement rather than of time:

te daré los cien pesos que me pides, y aun doscientos si los necesitas (nay-say-see'-tahs)	*I 'll give you the hundred dollars you ask of me, and even two hundred if you need them*
no tengo yo tanto, ni aún la mitad (teng'-oh, tahn'-toh, me-tahd')	*I have n't so much, nor yet (not even) one half (of it)*

667. **Adverbs of Manner** (**de modo**) answer the question **¿cómo?** *how?*

como, *as, like, how, what*
adrede, *knowingly, purposely*
cual, *as;* **conforme,** *in proportion*
duro (doo'-ro), *hard, rude, rough*
excepto, *excepting; except that*
quedo (keh'-doh), *softly, gently*
aposta (ah-pohs'-tah), *designedly*
buenamente, *freely, easily*
así, *so;* **alto,** *aloud, audibly*
bajo (bah'-ho), *low, in a low tone*
bien, *well;* **mal,** *badly*
despacio, *slowly, leisurely*
mejor, *better;* **peor,** *worse*
recio (race'-yo), *strongly, rapidly*
salvo (sahl'-vo), *saving, excepting*
malamente, *badly, wickedly*
— and many adverbs ending in **-mente** (see page 214).

REMARKS ON THE USE OF ADVERBS OF MANNER

668. **Como** is employed in a variety of ways. As an interrogative and as an admirative it always carries the graphic accent and the interrogation and exclamation points:

¿cómo está el enfermo?	*how is the invalid?*
¡cómo miente! (co'-mo me-en'-tay)	*what a liar he is!*

hazlo (ahz'-lo) **como ayer** (ah-year')	*do it as it was done yesterday*
tan cierto como estamos aquí	*as sure as we are here*
éste no es como ése	*this is not like that*
¿á cómo van los duraznos?	*what is the price of the peaches?*
seríamos como unos doce	*we were about a dozen of us*

669. **Como** implying exaggeration or enhancement:

¡ cómo llueve ! ¡ cómo corre !	*how it rains! how it runs!*
¡ cómo huyó el cobarde !	*how the coward ran!*

670. **Como** as an adverb of comparison showing the resemblance between two or more objects:

es blanco como la nieve	*it is as white as snow*
es negro como el carbón	*it is as black as charcoal*
es rubio como el oro	*it is as ruddy as gold*

671. **Como** *employed idiomatically:*

¡ cómo! ¿cómo no?	*why, is it possible! why not?*
¿cómo podría ser de otro modo?	*how could it be otherwise?*
sin saber como ni como no	*without knowing how or why*
quiso saber el como y el cuando	*he wanted to know how and when*

672. **Bien** is used in the sense of *well, right, all right, very,* and in other ways:

habla muy (ah'-blah moo'-e) **bien**	*he talks very well*
está bien (es-tah' be-en')	*that's right; all right*
¿está usted bien ahí?	*are you all right there?*
lo quiero bien cocido	*I want it well cooked (done)*
bien lo sabía yo (sah-be'-ah)	*I was sure of it*
no bien	*as soon as (just as)*
bien que; si bien	*although; though*
ahora bien; más bien	*now then; rather*
¿y bien?	*well, what of that?*
tener (teh-nere') **á bien**	*to be kind enough* (see p. 160)

Note: bienes, the plural of the noun **bien,** means *property,* etc.:

bienes muebles	*goods and chattels*
bienes raíces	*real estate*

673. How to use **mal, mejor** (may-hoar'), **peor** (pay-ore'), **así** (ah-see'), **despacio** (des-pah'-see-o), **deprisa** (day-pree'-sah) **alto, bajo, salvo,** etc.:

está mal; eso está mal	*he is ill; that is wrong*
no parece (pah-reh'-say) **mal**	*it does not look bad*
estoy mejor; mejor que mejor	*I am better; so much the better*
está peor; peor que peor	*he is worse; so much the worse*
así lo pensaba yo	*I thought so*
no hable usted así	*do not speak like that*
así como así	*anyhow, in any case*
favor de hablar despacio	*please speak slowly*
no hable usted tan deprisa	*do not talk so quickly (fast)*
voy deprisa; deprisa, cochero	*I am in a hurry; be quick, driver*
no hable Vd. tan alto	*do not speak so loud (loudly)*
se lo dijo bajo (de'-ho bah'-ho)	*he told him in a low tone*
en alta voz; en voz baja	*aloud; in a low voice*
salvo unos que otros	*excepting a few*

674. **Adverbs of Quantity** (**cantidad**) answer the question **¿ cuánto ?** *how much ?*

tanto, *so much*	**nada,** *nothing;* **poco,** *little*
¿ cuánto ? *how much?*	**por lo más,** *at most*
¿cuántos? ¿cuántas? *how many?*	**bastante,** *sufficient;* **como,** *about*
algo, *somewhat;* **apenas,** *scarcely*	**demasiado,** *too, too much*
casi, *almost, nearly;* **harto,** *enough*	**muy,** *very;* **menos,** *less*
más, *more;* **mucho,** *much*	**por lo menos,** *at least*

REMARKS ON THE USE OF ADVERBS OF QUANTITY

675. **Cuánto** and **tanto** are employed both as interrogatives and admiratives, and the latter often answers the former; as:

¿ cuánto le costó á usted ?	*how much did it cost you?*
¿ tanto le costó á usted ?	*did it cost you as much as that?*
¿cuánto vale ese libro?	*what is this book worth?*
¡ cuánto me alegro !	*how glad I am !*
¡ lo siento tanto !	*I am so sorry (for it)!*
¡ la mitad y otro tanto!	*half and as much more?*

676. **Tanto** and **cuanto** lose their last syllable and become **tan** and **cuan** when immediately followed by an adjective, participle or another adverb:

cuan largo tiempo	*what a long time*
tan largo tiempo	*such a long time*
cuan (kwahn) **distinguido**	*how distinguished*
tan enfadado; tan alegre	*so angry; so happy*
cuan lejos; cuan cerca	*how far; how near*
tan bien; tan mal	*so well; so badly*

677. **Exceptions** to the foregoing. **Tanto** and **cuanto** do not alter their construction when used before comparatives; as:

cuanto más; cuanto menos	*how much more; how much less*
tanto mejor; tanto peor	*so much the better; so much the worse*

678. **Más** and **menos**; *how to use them:*

¿quiere Vd. un poco más?—¿menos?	*do you want a little more? — less?*
es lo más que puedo decir	*it is the most I can say*
menos es decir que hacer	*saying is less difficult than doing*

679. **Employed idiomatically:**

lo más; á lo más; cuando más	*at most, at the utmost*
á más; á más que	*besides; moreover*
más que, *or* **más de**	*more than; but*
más bien; por más que	*rather; however much*
sin más ni más	*without more ado*
ni más ni menos	*exactly; just so*
más tarde ó más temprano	*sooner or later*
sin más acá ni más allá	*suddenly, without any reason*
es cuestión de poco más ó menos	*it is a matter of little importance*
á más correr; á más tardar	*at top speed; at the latest*
á menos que; de menos	*unless, less; wanting, missing*
poco más ó menos	*about; little more or less*
todo menos eso; cuando menos	*all but that; however*
lo menos posible	*the least possible*
menos de, *or* **menos que**	*less than*
ni mucho menos	*far from it*
echar de menos (una cosa)	*to miss (a thing)*

680. The much-used English adverb **pretty,** is rendered in Spanish as follows:

I am pretty sure of it	**estoy bastante seguro de ello**
he is pretty tired	**él está algo cansado**
pretty well, thank you	**tal cual, gracias**
pretty near	**poco más ó menos**

681. **Mucho,** *much, very much, a long time,* qualifies adjectives, adverbs, and adverbial phrases in the comparative degree; also verbs and past participles conjugated with **haber** (page 164):

mucho mejor; mucho peor	*much better; much worse*
mucho más; mucho menos	*much more; much less*
mucho más satisfecho	*very much better satisfied*
mucho antes que yo	*a long time before me*
mucho después de las doce	*long after twelve (o'clock)*
no conviene hablar mucho	*it does n't do to talk too much*
me sorprende mucho	*it surprises me very much*

682. **A great deal, very much,** is often expressed by the superlative **muchísimo** (moo-chee'-see-mo):

muchísimo más fácil	*a great deal easier*
muchísimo más difícil	*very much harder*

683. **Mucho** *employed idiomatically:*

ni con mucho	*not by a long shot*
mucho que sí	*quite so, indeed*

684. **Too much, enough, sufficiently,** is expressed by the adverb **demasiado,** and by the (declinable) adjective **demasiado** (day-mah-see-ah'-doh) (fem. **demasiada**), too, excessive, more than enough:

tengo demasiado tiempo	*I have too much time*
¿ no cree Vd. que hace demasiado calor?	*don't you think it is too warm?*
tienen demasiadas querellas	*they have too many quarrels*

685. **Poco** means *a little, in a small degree, quantity,* or *number, in a scanty manner; shortly, briefly, in a short time,* etc.:

poco antes; poco después	*a little before; a little after*
poco ha que; á poco (po'-co)	*a short while ago; shortly after*
poco á poco	*gently, softly, gradually*
tener en poco	*to set little value on a thing*

686. Muy, *very, very much,* an abbreviation of **mucho,** qualifies adjectives, adverbs, and adverbial expressions, in the positive degree; also past participles of verbs conjugated with **ser, estar** (page 175), or their substitutes:

muy bueno; muy bien	*very good; very well*
muy bonita; muy feo (fay′-o)	*very pretty; very ugly*
muy hombre; muy malcriado	*very manly; very ill-bred*
muy de repente; muy de prisa	*very suddenly; very hurriedly*
muy al contrario	*very much to the contrary*
no parece muy contento	*he does n't seem very contented*
es muy conocido (co-no-see′-doh)	*he is very well known*
estoy muy sorprendido	*I am very much surprised*

687. Unlike **mucho,** which can stand alone, **muy** (see page 64) can never stand alone without an adjective or an adverb; when bereft of such it is replaced by **mucho** with the same signification:

¿está muy ocupado? — sí, mucho *is he very busy? — yes, very*
¿habla (él) muy bien? — sí, mucho *does he speak very well? — yes, very*

Note: But not **mucho ocupado, mucho bien.** Nor yet **mucho bueno, mucho rico,** for *very good, very rich.* Avoid also the **muncho** of the illiterate and vulgar.

688. Algo, *somewhat, a little,* is also an indefinite pronoun and is referred to at page 108:

sabe algo de español	*he knows a little Spanish*
me parece algo blando	*it seems to me somewhat pliant*

689. Adverbs of Doubt (duda), and how to use them:

acaso; quizá *or* **quizás,** *perhaps*	**tal vez; puede ser,** *perchance*
apénas, escasamente, *scarcely*	**puede que,** *maybe; mayhap*
¿quién sabe si? *who knows if . . .?*	**por si acaso,** *in (any) case*
probablemente, *probably, likely*	**difícilmente,** *hardly, unlikely*

Examples:

acaso esté amostazado	*maybe he is provoked; vexed*
quizá (key-sah′) **no sea cierto**	*perhaps it is untrue*
tal vez no lo sepa (seh′-pah)	*maybe he does n't know it*
quién sabe si venga	*quite likely he won't come*
puede que esté enfermo	*he may perchance be ill*

690. **Adverbs of Affirmation and Negation:**

sí, *yes;* **no**, *no;* **ni**, *nor, neither*	**ciertamente; cierto**, *certainly*
claro, *naturally, of course*	**justo** (hoos'-toh), *true, just, just so*
sin duda (doo'-dah), *undoubtedly*	**verdaderamente**, *truly, verily*
también, *also, likewise, too*	**tampoco**, *no, neither, not either*
formalmente, *in earnest*	**positivamente**, *for certain*

691. **Sí**, *yes*, carries the accent to differentiate it from the conjunction **si** (page 243):

sí, señor; sí, señora	*yes, sir; yes, madam*

692. **Sí** and **no** are often preceded by **que**, in the sense of *yes, so; no, not:*

dice que sí; dice que no	*he says yes; he says no*
creo que sí; creo que no	*I think so; I think not*

693. They are both *strengthened* by certain words, as follows:

sí, señor; que sí	*yes, indeed; most certainly*
no por cierto; no, señora	*no, indeed; not at all*

694. **Negation** is expressed in Spanish by **no**, *no, not, nay;* **nada**, *nothing, not anything;* **ni**, *neither, nor*, and by **nunca** and **jamás** (see page 219). Negatives usually precede the word to be negatived, or stand alone, the verb being understood. Any of them, however, except **no**, may follow the verb, when the sentence will be in the affirmative. In default of the verb, **no** may stand after a subject-pronoun:

no tengo; no veo; no quiero	*I have not; I do not see; I don't want*
¿no veo yo? ¿no lo tengo yo?	*do I not see? have I not?*
¿qué sabe Vd. de nuevo?	*what do you know that 's new?*
— nada	*— nothing*

695. **Negation in Spanish** is strengthened by the use of two or more negatives — the reverse of the English usage:

no **deseo** *nada*	*I want nothing*
no **vale** *nada*	*it is worthless*

696. **No** can be omitted when another negative precedes it:

no habla nunca, *or* **nunca habla**	*he never speaks*
no sabe nadie, *or* **nadie sabe**	*he knows no one*

697. Ni, *neither, nor* (see page 240), and how to use it:

ni el uno ni el otro	*neither the one nor the other*
no tengo ni tiempo ni dinero, *or* **ni tiempo ni dinero tengo,** *or* **no tengo tiempo ni dinero**	*I have neither time nor money*
ni nada semejante	*nor nothing like it*

698. También, *also, too, likewise, as well, moreover,* expresses the familiar *me too,* in English:

yo también	*me too; I also*

699. Affirmative and negative adverbial phrases:

así es; eso sí	*it is so; that indeed*
por supuesto; vaya	*of course* (see **vaya, ¶ 751**)
claro está (clah'-ro es-tah')	*naturally; of course; certainly*
casi siempre; de veras	*almost always; truly, really*
sin duda; sin disputa	*undoubtedly; unquestionably*
casi nunca; ni siquiera	*scarcely ever; not even*
ni yo tampoco (tahm-po'-co)	*nor I either*
de ningún modo	*by no means; in no way*
absolutamente nada	*nothing at all*

700. Style, fashion, custom, manner, usage, vogue, are expressed adverbially by means of the definite article and adjectives derived from the names of countries, and sometimes proper nouns:

á la moda argentina	*according to the Argentine fashion*
á la española	*in the Spanish way, or mode*
á la americana (see ¶ 708)	*the American usage, custom*
al estilo venezolano	*Venezuelan style, manner*
al estilo de Méjico	*Mexican fashion, style, mode*
comer á lo príncipe	*to live like a prince*
á lo militar (me-lee-tar')	*military fashion*
estar en boga (bo'-gah)	*to be in fashion; enjoy fame*

Remark: Costumbre, *custom, habit, characteristic,* is heard almost every hour of the day in Spanish America in such phrases as:

es costumbre del país	*it is the custom of the country*
es costumbre (nuestro)	*it is the (our) custom*

Note: In Mexico people often say **el** instead of (the correct) **la costumbre.**

701. Adverbial phrases sometimes take the plural form:

á hurtadillas; á sabiendas	*stealthily, slyly; knowingly*
decir una cosa de mentirijillas	*to say a thing only in fun*
saber una cosa de oídas (o-e'-dahs)	*to know a thing by hearsay*
creer una cosa á ciegas (see-eh'-gahs)	*to believe a thing blindly*
estar en cueros (queh'-rohs)	*to be stark naked*
reir á carcajadas (car-cah-hah'-dahs)	*to roar with laughter*
lo dijo para sus adentros	*he said to himself*

Note: Verbigracia (abbr. *v.g.*, or *v.gr.*) *for example, for instance* (from the elliptical Latin phrase *Verbi gratia*), is in constant use in Spanish (verbally and in writing). It also corresponds to *e.g.* or *viz.* or *i.e.* in English.

THE PREPOSITION — La preposición

702. The Preposition (pre-posición; so-called because it is placed before), an indeclinable part of speech which denotes the dependence between two words or clauses, is classed as **Simple** (Sp. **separable**), or **Complex** (Sp. **inseparable**), according as it governs the object directly or in combination with other words.

In a language like Spanish, which lacks the flexibility of Latin, prepositions (most of which are of Latin or Greek origin) are indispensable. As their correct usage is sometimes a puzzle to the student of idiomatic Castilian, a special effort has been made to simplify their application. The examples hereinafter show the prepositions in most of their functions, and a little study on the part of the learner will familiarize him with them. A good newspaper read aloud daily is recommended as the best way to fix the prepositional vagaries in the mind. (See page 208, " Infinitive Mode," ¶ 612.)

In Spanish the **genitive** is denoted by the preposition **de;** the **dative** by **á** or **para;** the **accusative** by **á,** and the **ablative** by **con, de, en, por, sin, sobre,** and **tras.** As Spanish lends itself readily to transpositions, the order of placing the preposition is often inverted: thus it is just as correct to say **á tu padre escribo,** as **escribo á tu padre,** *I write to your father.* **Para usted lo hago,** or **lo hago para usted,** *I do it for you.* As a general rule, however, the preposition immediately precedes the word it affects.

703. Simple Prepositions — Preposiciones separables

á, *at, to;* **ante**, *before*
bajo, *under;* **con**, *with*
contra, *against;* **de**, *of, from*
desde (des'-day), *from, since*
durante, *during;* **en**, *in, on, at*
entre, *among, between*
hácia (ah'-se-ah), *towards*
hasta, *till, until, to, up to*
mediante, *through, by means of*
no obstante, *notwithstanding*
para, *for, to, in order to*
por (pore), *by, through*
según (say-goon'), *according to*
sin, *without;* **so**, *under, on*
sobre (so'-bray), *on, upon, about*
tras, *after, behind*

Note: The simple preposition **cabe** (cah'-bay), the equivalent of **junto á, cerca de**, *near, near-by, hard by, close to*, though often heard in Spain, is rarely used there in written Spanish.

704. Complex Prepositions — Preposiciones inseparables

á casa de, *to* or *at the house of*
á causa (cow'-sah) **de**, *because of*
á cerca de, *concerning, about*
además de, *beside*
á excepción de, *with the exception of*
á fuerza de, *by dint of*
á la vista de, *within sight of*
al cabo de, *at the expiration of*
antes de, *before (time, order)*
al través de, *across, through*
á pesar de, *in spite of*
á razón de, *at the rate of*
cerca (sere'-cah) **de**, *near, about*
conforme á, *according to*
contrario á, *contrary to*
debajo de, *under (place)*
de casa de, *from the house of*
delante de, *before (place)*
dentro de, *within, in, into*
de parte de, *on the part of*
despues de, *after (time, order)*
detrás de, *behind (place)*
encima de, *on, upon, on the top of*
en cuanto á, *with respect to*
en frente de, *opposite*
en lugar de, *instead of*
en medio de, *in the midst of*
en órden de, *with regard to*
en vez de, *instead of*
en virtud de, *by virtue of*
en vista de, *in view of*
frente á, *in front of, opposite*
fuera de, *outside, over*
juntamente con, *together with*
junto (hoon'-toh) **á**, *near, close by*
lejos (leh'-hos) **de**, *far from*
más allá (ah-yah') **de**, *beyond*
por causa de, *on account of*
por el lado de, *on the side of*
por razón de, *by reason of*
respecto á, *with respect to*
sin embargo de, *notwithstanding*
tocante á, *touching (referring to), as regards, in regard to*

HOW TO USE THE SIMPLE AND COMPLEX PREPOSITIONS

705. **á** employed to point out (adverbially) the way a thing is done, and the instrument:

á mano; á pié; á patadas	*by hand; on foot; by kicks*
uno á uno; gota á gota	*one by one; drop by drop*
poco á poco; paso á paso	*little by little; step by step*
le molieron á palos	*they beat him up (with sticks)*

706. **á** explains the distance or time between points:

de calle á calle (cah'-yay)	*from street to street*
á una legua; á una milla	*a league from here; a mile*
de aquí á Brazil (brah-seal')	*from here to Brazil*

707. **á** expresses (in adverbial phrases) temporary position or situation:

á la puerta; á la mesa	*at the door; at the table*
á esta parte; á aquella parte	*on this side; on the other side*
á oriente; á occidente	*at the east; at the west*

708. **á** referring to time, custom or usage (see ¶ **700**), price, rate of interest, etc.:

á las seis; al mediodía	*at six o'clock; at midday*
á la peruana; á la chilena	*Peruvian fashion; Chilean usage*
á diez centavos el vaso	*at ten cents a glass*
á cinco dólares diarios	*at five dollars a day*
á tres por ciento al año	*at three per cent a year*
á un descuento de seis por ciento	*at a discount of six per cent*

709. **á** indicating motion, termination, object, etc.:

ir á Sud America	*to go to South America*
voy á casa; al correo	*I am going home; to the post-office*
ir á pasar una hora	*to go to spend an hour*
á causa del frío; del calor	*on account of the cold; the heat*
á instancias de otro	*at some one's request*

710. **á** as the equivalent of other prepositions:

se fué á (hácia) él y le pegó	*he went to him and struck him*
pasó el río con el agua á (hasta) la cintura	*he crossed the river with the water up to his waist*
á (para) beneficio de los pobres	*for the benefit of the poor*

711. **á** helps to form many adverbial phrases and expressions like the following:

á todo correr; á tientas	*at top speed; at random*
á oscuras; á bulto [de-en'-tes)	*obscurely; indistinctly*
á regañadientes (ray-gahn'-yah)	*reluctantly*
á su salvo (sal'-vo)	*to one's satisfaction*
á que sí; á que no	*I have; you have n't*
á que no; á que sí	*I say he won't; I say he will*
á que no lo tiene usted	*I 'll wager you have n't it*
á que Fernando vendrá mañana	*I 'll bet Ferdinand comes to-morrow*
huele á queso; á pescado	*it smells of cheese; of fish*
el pollo sabe á ajo (ah'-ho)	*the chicken tastes of garlic*
se puso á gritar (gre-tar')	*he started to yell*
echó á correr; á andar	*he began to run; to walk*

712. **Ante,** *before, in the presence of, above,* usually refers to persons or a thing personified, but it also denotes preference and priority:

ante el juzgado; el juez	*before the court; the judge*
lo hizo ante mis mismos ojos	*he did it before my very eyes*
ante todo; ante todas cosas	*above all; before everything*

713. **Delante de** (day-lahn'-tay day), *in front of,* denotes situation or location, and refers to persons and things:

delante de la casa	*in front of the house*
lo dijo delante de testigos	*he said it before witnesses*

714. **Bajo,** *under, underneath, beneath, below,* indicates situation and the subjection or dependence of a thing or person with respect to another:

lo hago bajo protesta (pro-tes'-tah)	*I do it under protest*
bajo la mano; bajo el cielo	*beneath the hand; under the sky*
tres grados bajo cero (seh'-ro)	*three degrees below zero*
dormir bajo techado (teh-chah'-doh)	*to sleep underneath a roof*

Remark: Figuratively, **bajo** has other meanings; as:

bajo ciertas condiciones	*on,* or *under certain conditions*
bajo palabra de honor	*on my word of honor*
por lo bajo (bah'-ho)	*in a prudent manner*
bajo relieve; cuarto bajo	*bas-relief; ground-floor room*

715. **Debajo de,** *beneath, under,* indicates a material situation:

debajo del asiento (ah-se-en′-toh)	*under the seat*
ponga mis zapatos (sah-pah′-tohs)	*put my shoes*
debajo de la cama (cah′-mah)	*under the bed*

716. **Con,** *with,* signifies accompaniment, communication, contact, etc., and refers to persons and things:

café con leche (y azúcar)	*coffee with milk (and sugar)*
vino con un amigo	*he came with a friend*
hablar con prudencia	*to speak with caution*
tocar con las manos	*to touch with the hands*
consultar con alguien	*to consult with somebody*

717. **De,** *of, from,* indicates possession, origin, etc., but it is employed in many ways:

a. Examples (**ejemplos**) showing **possession** and **dependence:**

la casa de mi padre (pah′-dray)	*my father's house*
las potencias del alma	*the powers of the soul*
el amigo de todos (toh′-dohs)	*the friend of every one*

b. Indicating *origin* or *provenience* (**origen ó procedencia**):

oriundo de Perú (pay-roo′)	*of Peruvian origin*
viene de Guatemala	*he comes from Guatemala*
la cosa es de España	*the thing is from Spain*

c. Portraying *mode* or *manner, characteristics* (**característicos**), etc.:

cayó de espaldas (es-pahl′-dahs)	*he fell on his back*
vestirse de negro; blanco	*to dress in black; white*
la muchacha de los ojos azules	*the girl with the blue eyes*

d. Showing **the way** a thing is done, and **the instrument:**

de pié; de una patada (pah-tah′-dah)	*standing; with a kick*
de rodillas; de puntillas	*kneeling; on tiptoes*
de una plumada (ploo-mah′-dah)	*with one stroke of the pen*

e. The **material** of which a thing is **made;** the *contents* (**el contenido**):

una casa de piedra	*a stone house*
un reloj de oro (ray-lo′ day o′-ro)	*a gold watch*
un vaso de vino (vah′-so day ve′-no)	*a glass of wine*
una taza de chocolate	*a cup of chocolate*

f. The **time** of an occurrence (**tiempo en que sucede una cosa**):

de noche; de madrugada; de día *at night; at dawn; in the daytime*

g. Employed to *strengthen* a qualifying word (**un calificativo**):

el bribón de portero *the rascal of a gate-keeper*

h. Governing **verbs** in the *infinitive* (**infinitivo**): (see ¶ **611**, on page **207**).

es hora de caminar *it is time to move on*
no tengo de venir *I don't have to come*

i. At times **de** strikes a note of **inference** (**de ilación**):

de aquello se infiere *from that it is inferred*
de esto se sigue (see'-ghay) *whence it follows*

j. When preceding the numeral **uno** (*one*) it expresses **rapid execution:**

de un salto se puso en la calle *in one leap he reached the street*
acabemos de una vez *let's finish at one time*

k. In Spanish **de** often translates the English **present participle** (page **211**); as:

máquina de escribir *writing-machine*
arma de repetición *repeating* (or *magazine*) *rifle*
torno de hilar (e-lar') *spinning-wheel*
título de página (pah'-he-nah) *running title* (*of a page*)

l. **The Possessive Case** is expressed in Spanish by means of **de:**

el sombrero de Silvestre *Sylvester's hat*

m. **De** helps to form numerous adverbial phrases, and it is used in so many ways that only reading and study will acquaint the student with them:

de antemano, *beforehand*
de contínuo, *continually*
de intento, *on purpose*
de golpe (gohl'-pay), *suddenly*
de mala gana, *unwillingly*
de pronto, *quickly*
de coraje (co-rah'-hay), *of anger*
de buena gana (gah'-nah), *willingly*
de improviso, *offhand*
de broma, *in* (or *for*) *fun*
de lance (lahn'-say), *at a bargain*
de oídas (o-e'-dahs), *by hearsay*
de propósito, *purposely*
de calor (cah-lore'), *of heat*

de miedo (me-eh′-doh), *of fear* **de vista** (vees′-tah), *by sight*
de prisa, *hastily; in haste* **de paso,** *briefly; in one's way*
de risa (ree′-sah), *of laughter* **de seguro,** *surely; assuredly*
hora de comer, *dinner time* **de balde** (bahl′-day), *free; gratis*

Remark: While the placing of the preposition **á** immediately after **de** is regarded as a *solecism* (**solecismo**), it is frequently done, and the combination is employed to denote *rate, measure, price,* etc., or to convert adverbs into species of adjectives:

tres puros *de á* **cinco centavos** *three cigars at five cents each*
la calle *de á* **mano derecha** *the street at the right (hand)*
gendarmes *de á* **caballo y** *de á* **pié** *mounted and unmounted gendarmes*

718. En, *in, into, on, upon, at,* is employed variously as follows:

a. Indicating *time* (**tiempo**), *mode* (**modo**), or *manner* (**manera**):

de tiempo en tiempo *from time to time*
de hoy en quince días *a fortnight hence*
contestó en francés *he answered in French*
lo hizo en un momento *he did it in a moment*

b. Indicating *impermanency* (**instabilidad** — een-stah-be-lee-dahd′):

en la mesa; en el anaquel *upon the table; on the shelf*
quedarse en casa *to remain at home*

c. Expressing the *idea of motion* (**movimiento** — mo-ve-me-en′-toh):

entrar en un cuarto *to go into a room*
salió en mangas de camisa *he went out in his shirt-sleeves*

d. Conveying the *idea of rest, stability, permanency* (**permanencia**):

creer en Dios (de-ohs′) *to believe in God*
pensar en algo (ahl′-go) *to think about something*
nadie le excede en bondad *no one exceeds him in kindness*

e. Used in the formation of **adverbial phrases:**

en fin, *finally*
en pedazos, *into pieces*
en general, *in general*
en salvo, *in security*
en cuclillas, *squatting*
en el acto, *right away*
en resúmen, *in short*
en secreto, *in secret*
en particular, *in particular*
en lo sucesivo, *henceforward*
en cuatro patas, *on all fours*
en adelante, *in the future*

719. **Entre,** *between, among,* refers to the situation or state between two persons or things:

entre hombres y mujeres	*among men and women*
entre la espada y la pared	*between the devil and the deep sea*

720. **Hacia,** *toward,* denotes material direction:

hacia allí está la estación	*the station is in that direction*
mira hacia el jardín	*it looks toward the garden*
¿ hacia dónde ? hacia la izquierda	*where? to the left*

721. **Hasta,** *as far as, to, up to, till, until, even,* indicates time, place, and degree:

iré hasta que pueda	*I shall go as far as I can*
hasta Lima; hasta la casa	*to Lima; up to the house*
hasta otra vista; hasta luego	*till I see you again; farewell*
hasta pasado mañana	*until day after to-morrow*
mataron hasta los niños	*they killed even the children*

a. **Hasta** *employed idiomatically:*

hasta la fecha; hasta ahora	*up to now; hitherto*
hasta no más	*to the limit; the utmost*
estoy hasta aquí	*I am sick of it*

722. **Desde,** *from, since,* refers to space, place, distance, time, and duration:

desde la creación del mundo	*from the creation of the world*
desde Panamá hasta Patagonia	*from Panama to Patagonia*
desde ahora; desde mañana	*from now on; from to-morrow*
desde entonces; desde niño	*from that time; from childhood*
desde hoy en adelante	*from to-day onward; henceforth*

ENCIMA AND SOBRE — HOW TO DIFFERENTIATE THEM

723. **Encima de,** *on, upon, over, on top of, above,* is often difficult to separate from **sobre** when it means *on,* in the common sense, but it should be remembered that while it is proper to say:

encima de, *or* **sobre la mesa**	*on,* or *upon the table*
sobre, *or* **encima de la cama**	*on,* or *upon the bed*

— in the following cases **encima** would have to be used:

encima de la casa	*on the housetop*
encima de los árboles	*above the trees*
y por encima de todo	*and above all*

724. Sobre, *on, upon, of, more or less, besides,* signifies location, high moral position, greater dignity, etc.:

mi sombrero está sobre la silla	*my hat is on the chair*
Herrera escribió sobre Agricultura	*Herrera wrote upon Agriculture*
Fulano tendrá sobre cincuenta años (sin-quen'-tah ahn'-yos)	*So-and-so is fifty years old, more or less*
sobre lo de rústico, tiene algo de taimado (tah-e-mah'-doh)	*besides his clownishness, he is also somewhat sly*
¿ qué opina usted sobre esto ?	*what is your opinion concerning this?*

725. Sobre sí means *selfishly,* but **tomar sobre sí** means *to take charge of.* **Estar sobre sí** is to be *at attention,* as well as *pleased with one's self.* **Un sobre** is *a letter, an envelope;* **sobrescrito** is the *address* or *direction* written on a letter. Other uses of **sobre** are:

estar sobre aviso (ah-ve'-so)	*to be on one's guard*
sobre seguro; sobre manera	*confidently; excessively*
lo ha traido sobre sí	*he has brought it upon himself*

726. Sin, *without,* expresses negation or privation, and also frequently translates the English suffix **-less.** It never means *outside:*

sin empleo; sin ropa	*without employment; without clothes*
trabaja sin cesar (seh-sar')	*he works without ceasing*
pólvora sin humo (oo'-mo)	*smokeless powder*
sin casa; sin espinas	*homeless; thornless*
un hombre sin vergüenza	*a shameless man*
sin embargo (em-bar'-go)	*nevertheless; however*
telegrafía sin hilos (ee'-lohs)	*wireless telegraphy*

POR AND PARA, AND HOW TO USE THEM

727. Por and **para** are frequently (and needlessly) confounded by students of Spanish, and the following carefully selected examples will show how this confusion may be avoided:

Por, *for, by, as, instead of, in favor of, by means of, through, along:*

a. As employed with **verbs of motion:**

coger por la mano	*to take by the hand*
pasa por la calle	*he passes along the street*
escapar por la puerta	*to escape through the door*
lo hace por fuerza (fwere'-sah)	*he does it by (means of) force*
doy mi paraguas por el suyo	*I 'll give my umbrella for yours*

Remark: After the verbs **salir,** *to go out;* **ir,** *to go,* etc., followed by a noun, **por** means, *in search of* (**en busca de**), *to fetch:*

salió por vino	*he went out for (in search of) wine*
va por pan	*he goes to fetch bread*

b. As the equivalent of *as, instead of, in favor of:*

pasa por rico	*he poses as a rich man*
venir por otro	*to come instead of another*
lo hizo por un amigo	*he did it to favor a friend*
¡ por el amor de Dios !	*for Heaven's sake!*

c. Expressing an **antecedent cause,** or **purpose:**

llevar por tema (teh'-mah)	*to have for a theme*
hacer algo por miedo	*to do something from fear*
enfadarse por algo	*to get angry at something*
por grande que sea	*however large it may be*

d. **Por** (pore) is used in many adverbial expressions:

por ahora, *for the present*	**por fin,** *finally, at last*
por encima, *superficially*	**por dicha,** *fortunately*
por ende, *for that reason*	**por si acaso,** *if by chance*
por entre (en'-tray), *through*	**por completo,** *completely*
por ejemplo, *for example*	**por lo general,** *in general*
por consiguiente, *consequently*	**por razones,** *for reasons*
por cuanto, *whereas*	**por tanto,** *wherefore*
por de pronto, *for the time being*	**por mejor decir,** *to speak more correctly*

728. Para (pah'-rah), *for, to, in order to, for the purpose of,* expresses:

a. **Purpose, destination,** etc.:

esta carta no es para usted	*this letter is not for you*
está para llover (yo-vere')	*it is about to rain*
salgo para Uruguay	*I am leaving for Uruguay*

salió para fuera (fweh'-rah)	*he went outside*
trabajar para vivir (ve-vir')	*work in order to live*
estudiar para abogado (es-too-de-ar', ah-bo-gah'-doh)	*to study for the purpose of becoming a lawyer*

b. Denoting **comparison, proportion, relationship, utility,** etc.:

está muy alto para su edad	*he is very tall for his age*
no sirve para dependiente	*he is no good as a clerk*
esto es para usted	*this is for you*
no es útil para nada	*it is n't good for anything*

c. **Para** is used in a variety of phrases like the following:

casa para alquilar (ahl-key-lar')	*house to let*
dije para mí (de'-hay pah'-rah me)	*I said to myself*
bueno para comer; beber	*good to eat; drink*
se guardó la noticia para sí	*he kept the news to (for) himself*
lo dejaremos para mañana	*we will leave it until to-morrow*

Remark: **Para** is often employed with **con** in the following sense:

afable *para con* **todos**	*affable with everybody*
caritativo *para con* **los pobres**	*charitable toward the poor*

729. **Según,** *as, according, it depends,* expresses similarity, conformity, coincidence, etc.:

según costumbre; según factura	*as usual; as per invoice*
obra según las circunstancias	*he acts according to circumstances*
según en donde esté	*it depends upon where you may be*
según creo (say-goon' cray'-o)	*according to my belief*

730. **Tras,** *behind, after,* signifies order, succession, etc.:

la ví tras el mostrador	*I saw her behind the counter*
voy tras ti; uno tras otro	*I follow thee; one after another*
tras la fortuna viene la adversidad	*after fortune comes adversity*
tras esto; yo iba tras él	*after this; I followed him*

731. **Detrás de** (day-trahs' day), *behind, close behind,* corresponds to **delante de,** and refers to place and order:

detrás de la puerta	*behind the door*
se puso detrás de la casa	*he got behind the house*

732. Delante de (day-lahn'-tay day), *in front of*, denotes situation or location, and refers to persons or things:

delante del mundo	*before the world*
delante del tren (train)	*in front of the train*

Note: Delantera means the *fore part, front, fore end* of anything; **coger la delantera** (co-hehr' lah day-lahn-teh'-rah), *to get the start.*

733. Facing, or **looking toward,** is translated by **contra;** as, **esta habitación está contra el norte,** *this house faces*, or *looks toward the North.*

Contra also means *against*, and denotes opposition:

ni á favor ni en contra	*neither for nor against*

Joined to other words **contra** (page **292**) usually means *counter;* as:

contrapeso, *counterweight*	**contrabando,** *contraband*

CONJUNCTIONS — Conjunciones

734. The Conjunction is that part of (indeclinable) speech denoting the connection (whence its name, *con-junction;* Sp. **juntar con,** or *joining with* — from the Latin *cum* and *jungere*) between two or more words or orations; as, **él** *y* **yo,** *he* **and** *I;* **Guillermo no vendrá** *porque* **está enfermo,** *William will not come* **because** *he is ill.*

Because of the scarcity of pure conjunctions, many adverbs and prepositions are temporarily employed therefor, with or without **que.** Conjunctions of a single word are **simple** (*simple*), and those of two or more, **compuestas** (*compound*).

The pure conjunctions are:

pero, mas, sino, *but*	**que,** *that*
ni, *nor, neither*	**si,** *if, whether*
ó (**ú** before **o** or **ho**), *or*	**y** (**é** before **i** or **hi**), *and*

735. The principal **correlatives,** or those conjunctions which usually occur in pairs, are:

apénas . . . cuando	*scarcely . . . when*
así . . . como; ni . . . ni	*both . . . and; neither . . . nor*
no bien . . . cuando	*scarcely . . . when*

no sólo . . . sino	*not only . . . but*
no solamente . . . sino	*not only . . . but*
ó . . . ó; ora . . . ora	*either . . . or; now . . . now*
sea . . . sea; ya . . . ya	*whether . . . or; now . . . now*

Remark: **Ora** is a contraction of the adverb (of time) **ahora** (*now*), which in the following case is used as a disjunctive conjunction: **ahora en verso, ahora en prosa,** *now in verse, now in prose.*

Frequently the first two letters of **ahora** are omitted, and **ora** is used: **tomando ora la espada, ora la pluma,** *taking (up) now the sword, now the pen.*

736. Connective (or *copulative* — **copulativa**) **Conjunctions** connect either words or sentences; for the sake of euphony, **y** is replaced by **é** when the word immediately following it begins with **i** or (because the **h** is silent) **hi:**

hoy y mañana; ricos y pobres *to-day and to-morrow; rich and poor*
Fernando é Isabel; padre é hijo *Ferdinand and Isabella; father and son*

But it retains its form before **hie** and at the beginning of interrogative sentences:

perros y hienas; nieve y hielo *dogs and hyenas; snow and ice*
¿y interés al seis por ciento? *and interest at six per cent?*

In snappy, vivacious language, **y** is sometimes suppressed:

llegué, ví, vencí *I came, I saw, I conquered*

737. Ni serves to join two or more words or phrases in a negative sense; to do this the conjunction is repeated, or an adverb of negation (see page 226) is employed at the beginning:

ni **Constanza** *ni* **Frascuelo**	*neither Constance nor Francis*
acudieron á la cita (see'-tah)	*kept the appointment*
nada **hizo** *ni* **dejó hacer**	*he did nothing nor allowed*
á los demás	*any one else to*

When the clause begins with the adverb **no,** the conjunction **ni** may or may not be repeated, as it is equally proper to say:

no descansa *ni* **de día** *ni* **de noche,** *or* *he* (or *she*) *rests neither day*
no descansa de día *ni* **de noche** *nor night*

But when the verb is at the end of the sentence the conjunction cannot be replaced by the adverb:

ni **de día** *ni* **de noche descansa** *he* (or *she*) *rests neither day nor night*

Ni used by itself expresses understood negation, and strong emphasis:

¿ le conoce Vd. ? — Ni de vista *do you know him? — not even by sight*
ni él mismo se entiende *not even he himself knows what he means*
ni esto, ni aquello (ah-keh'-yo) *neither this nor that*
ni rastro (rahs'-tro) *not a trace*, or *sign*
ni pizca; ni miaja *not a bit; not a crumb*
ni un ápice (ah'-pe-say) *not one whit; jot, tittle, bit, iota*
ni siquiera (see-key-eh'-rah) *not even*

738. Disjunctive Conjunctions (conjunciones disyuntivas) express the difference or separation between two or more objects, ideas, or persons. The principal and most used is **ó**, which becomes **ú** when the word following begins with **o** or **ho** (silent **h**):

le pagaré hoy ó mañana *I will pay you to-day or to-morrow*
diez ú once; mujer ú hombre *ten or eleven; man or woman*

739. Adversative (adversativa) Conjunctions denote opposition between what has been and what is to be said:

Sino is employed to turn a negative sentence into a corresponding affirmative, or where the first clause of a sentence contains a negation that is contrasted with an affirmation in the second:

no es blanco *sino* **negro** *it is not white* **but** *black*
no se ha de vivir para comer, *one should not live to eat,*
sino **comer para vivir** **but** *should eat to live*

740. Pero and **mas** are the usual connectives between adversative statements, and generally are to be found at the beginning of a sentence or paragraph:

pero **la muchacha dice otra cosa** *but the girl tells a different story*
¡ pero **qué frío hace!** *how cold it is!*
me dijo eso, *pero* **no es así** *he told me that, but it is not so*
me convendría salir, *mas* **no puedo** *I would like to go out, but I cannot*

741. Aunque, in the following, means *though, although, even:*

aunque severo, es justo *although severe, he is just*
aunque le ví, no le hablé *though I saw him, I did not speak to [him*
aunque me lo diga, no lo haré *I will not do it, even if he tells me*

742. **Causal (causales) Conjunctions** precede statements of the *cause* or *reason* of a thing:

no pudo asistir *porque*	*he could not attend because*
estaba ausente	*he was absent*
vengo *porque* **le necesito á usted**	*I come because I want you*
puesto que **no ha venido**	*since he has not come*

743. **Que** is often used instead of **porque** at the beginning of statements, etc., as an explanation of their reason. It is the common connective between principal and subordinate clauses, but it has other uses, as will be seen:

ande usted, *que* **es tarde**	*come along, for it is late*
es *que* **no lo sabe**	*the fact is he does not know*
peinso *que* **lo hará hoy**	*I think that he will do it to-day*

744. **Que,** as a conjunction at the beginning of a sentence, implies something understood; as:

que llaman; vienen	*some one is calling; coming*
que me dejen en paz	*they are to leave me alone*

745. In sentences where a determining verb is understood, **que** is used as follows:

á que sí (á que no)	*I 'll wager it is (is n't)*

746. *Conjunctions with* **que,** formed of adverbs and prepositions:

á fin de que, *in order that*	**desde que,** *since*
ahora que, *now that*	**después que,** *after*
á medida que, *according as*	**de suerte que,** *so that*
á menos que, *unless*	**en caso que,** *in case that*
á no ser que, *unless*	**en tanto que,** *while*
antes que, *before; prior to*	**en vez de que,** *instead of*
así que, *as; so; so that*	**excepto que,** *except that*
bien que, *although*	**hasta que,** *until*
caso que, *in case that*	**luego que,** *as soon as*
como quiera que, *however*	**mientras que,** *whilst*
con tal que, *provided that*	**para que,** *in order that*
con motivo que, *so that*	**por menos que,** *however little*
con que, *so; therefore*	**puesto que,** *since*

cuanto más que, *the more since*	**sea que,** *whether; while*
dado caso que, *supposing that*	**sin que,** *without*
dado que, *in case that*	**supuesto que,** *supposing that*
de manera que, *so that*	**tanto que,** *so that*
de modo que, *in such a way*	**ya que,** *since*

747. Final Conjunctions (**conjunciones finales**) precede statements which explain the end or object of anterior ones:

amonesta al vicioso *para que*	*warn the vicious in order that*
se enmiende	*he may mend his ways*
á fin de que **huyan de ella**	*to the end that they may escape it*

748. Continuative (**continuativa**) **Conjunctions** serve to continue and support the statement:

así que, **según ya queda visto,**	*so that, as we now see, he had no*
no tuvo razón para enojarse	*reason for being angry*
repito, pues, *que esa,* **y no otra,**	*I repeat, then, that that, and no other,*
fué la causa del alboroto	*was the cause of the disturbance*

749. Conditional Conjunctions (**condicionales**) indicate a condition, or the necessity for verifying some circumstance:

Si, which is written without the accent to differentiate it from the adverb of affirmation mentioned at page 226, is almost always followed by the indicative, seldom by the subjunctive and the infinitive:

si **le veo, se lo diré**	**if** *I see him, I will tell him*
¿quiere usted decirme *si* **lo**	*will you tell me* **whether** *you*
sabe ó no?	*know it or not?*

Other uses of **si** are:

si **no fuera por usted**	**if** *it were not for you*
vendría, *si* **pudiera**	*I would come* **if** *I could*
como *si*	*as* **if**

750. Pues, a word in almost constant use in questions, answers, exclamations, commands, etc., is employed both as a conjunction and as an interjection, and it has many shades of meaning:

¡pues sí!	*yes, indeed!*
¡pues hombre!	*why man!*
¿y pues? (e pwess)	*well, what of that?*

¿pues y qué?	*why not? what then? what else?*
¡pues mira, chico!	*now look here, youngster!*
¡pues no faltaba más!	*well that 's the last straw!*
pues hágalo usted	*then do it*
pues hágame el favor	*please do me the favor*
¡pues! lo que yo dije	*of course! just what I said*
¿pues por qué no viene?	*why does n't he come, then?*
ya me voy, pues	*I 'm going, then*
¿pues cuidado conque otra vez te lo lleves!	*look out I don't get you next time!*
¡pues no tengo nada!	*but I have n't anything!*
pues vámonos ya	*let 's be moving now*
¡pues señor, como yo no fumo!	*but sir, as (since) I don't smoke!*

Note: Royal (Spanish) Academicians frown upon the too frequent use of **pues,** rightfully maintaining that it is more correct to say, **vamos,** *let's go,* than **vamos pues.**

Remark: The illiterate often say **pus** for **pues;** as: **¿pus quí quiere?** for **¿pues qué quiere?** *what do you want?*

INTERJECTIONS — Interjecciones

751. Interjections abound in Spanish and are used with much greater frequency than in English. While some have the same meaning in Spain as in Spanish America, others are localisms that vary in meaning with the country or province, as well as with the circumstances which call them forth. In addition to the true interjections with a single function, various parts of speech are employed as exclamations to denote emotion. In cases where these have no exact equivalents in English, the translations are approximate.

The names of divinities, saints, and evil spirits are freely used as exclamations by Spanish-speaking peoples, but usually without sacrilegious intent. **¡Jesús!** is not only an exclamation of surprise in almost constant use, but is considered as a polite form of exorcism (against evil spirits) when any one sneezes or yawns. It is also the given name of many male children born on Christmas Day. **¡Dios!** (*God*), when uttered by a woman, is rarely meant in a profane sense.

— To give greater emphasis to them, interjections are sometimes repeated, as **¡dale, dale! ¡hola, hola! ¡tate, tate!** etc.

¡ah! ¡ay! *ah! oh! oh me! oh my!* expressing almost any kind of emotion; as:

¡ah bribón! *oh, you rascal!* **¡ah qué alegría!** *what happiness! how glad I am!* **¡ay qué desgracia!** *oh, how unfortunate!* **¡oh dolor!** *what a pity!* **¡ay de mí!** *woe is me! how unlucky I am!* **¡ay Dios mío!** *oh, my God! oh, dear me! what shall I do!*

¡á ése! ¡á ése! ¡detenedle! *stop him! stop him! head him off! grab him!*

¡afuera! ¡afuera! *stand aside! clear the way! make way there!*

¡agua va! (lit. water going), *look out! be on your guard!*

¡al asesino! *murder!* **¡á lincharle!** *lynch him!* **¡al ladrón!** *stop thief!*

¡al demonio con él! *to the devil with him!*

¡anda! expresses approval or displeasure: **¡anda!** *is it really! go along! stuff and nonsense! stop your blarney! what are you talking about!*

¡arre! *gee!* (an urge to draft-animals); **¡arre borrico!** *go on, ass!*

¡atrás! ¡no se puede pasar! *stand back! no one can pass!*

¡Ave María Purísima! (lit. *hail Mary most pure*), *heavens! for the love of heaven!*

¡bah! *pooh! tut, tut! pshaw!* indicates annoyance, repugnance, disdain: **¡bah! ¡no lo crea usted!** *pooh! don't you believe it!*

¡basta! *enough! that 's enough! stop that now! we 've had enough of that!*

¡bravo, bravo! *good, that 's fine! good work!*

¡burro, burrito! *get up, donkey; go on, burro!*

¡ca! *nonsense! I don't believe it!* expressing negation and incredulity

¡caballero! *sir!* expressing indignation or surprise

¡calle! *never! you don't say so!* — **¡callete!** *shut up! be still!*

¡canario! *well, upon my word! I want to know! think of that!*

¡canastos! *you don't mean it! what do you think of that! is n't that the limit!*

¡caracoles! *thunder and lightning! holy mackerel! gee whiz! by heck!*

¡carái! *I am astonished! I would n't have believed it!*

¡carái, pero qué mentira! *my! what a whopping lie!*

¡caramba! *good gracious! gracious me! how strange! did you ever!*

¡cataplúm, *or* **¡pum!** *bang! crash! zip! whiz!*

¡cáspita! *I say! is it possible! my eye!*
¡cáspita, qué calor hace! *my! how hot it is!*
¡Chihuahua! *Great Cæsar's Ghost! thunderation! gosh!*
¡chis, chis! *be quiet! stop the noise! cut that out!*
¡chito! ¡chiton! imposes silence about something forbidden, with the finger on the lips; as, *hush! not a word! hist! mum's the word!*
¡cho! *whoa!* (said to draft-animals)
¡cómo! *how! why! how do you dare do it!*
¡cielos! *heavens!* **¡crac!** *crack!*
¡cuidado! *look out! beware! stop! have a care! watch your step!*
¡dale! a word expressive of displeasure at the obstinacy of another
¡de veras! *really! indeed! you don't say so!* (see page 182.)
¡diablo! ¡demonio! ¡diantre! *the devil! the deuce! doggone it!*
¡Dios! *God!* **¡por Dios!** *for God's sake!* **¡válgame Dios!** *God bless my soul! great goodness me!* **¡válgate Dios!** *God preserve you!*
¡ea! *come! come!* expresses encouragement.
¡eh! ¡eh! *I say! the idea! what! mind!* used to call, question, reprove, etc.: **¡eh! mozo, tráigame un café,** *I say, waiter, bring me coffee;* **¡eh! desdichado, ¿por qué no me contestas?** *well, rogue, why don't you answer me?*
¡fuego! *fire! help!*
¡fuera! *clear out! get you gone!* **¡fuera! ¡que lo echen!** *put him out! throw him out! outside with him!*
¡guay! *alas! oh! ah!* an exclamation of pain or grief.
¡hola! *hello! hey!* denotes discovery, pleasure, surprise, recognition: **¡hola! amigo,** *hullo, old chap!* **¡hola!** *hey there!* (as a call to servants or inferiors).
¡hombre! *man!* (in astonishment); **sí, ¡hombre!** *why, yes, of course!*
¡huy! *faugh! oh!* an exclamation evoked by sudden physical pain; also expressive of a shocked prudishness, or an offended fastidiousness; **¡huy! ¡qué mal me siento!** *my! how badly I feel!*
¡ja! ¡ja! ¡ja! *ha! ha! ha!* (laughter).
¡Jesús! ¡Jesús mil veces! *good heavens! my God!*
¡maldito sea! *plague take it! confound it!*
¡oiga! *I say! hullo there!* **¡oye!** *say!* (in addressing inferiors).
¡ojalá! (Arabic, God willing) *God grant! would that! oh that! I hope so!*

Remark: ojalá, as expressive of a wish, is always followed by the Subjunctive:

¡ojalá que se ponga buena pronto! *I do hope that she may soon be well!*
¡ojalá se cumpliese su pronóstico! *I hope that it may come true!*

¡ole! *well done! bravo!* (applause).

¡otro! ¡otro! ¡otra vez! ¡encore! *once again; another;* also used as an exclamation of disgust: **¡otra!** *again! another one!*

¡ox! ¡ox! *shoo!* employed to frighten barnyard fowls. [pleasure).

¡paf! ¡paf! *biff! biff!* **¡puf!** *pooh! faugh! ugh! pah!* (disgust, dis-

¡pillo! *rascal! scallawag! no account!*

que is used in many exclamatory expressions (see pages 43 and 106):

¡que lo matan! *kill him!* **¡qué feo!** *how ugly!* **¡qué vergüenza!** *what a shame!*

¡quita! ¡quita! *get along! get a move on you! clear out of this!*

¡silencio! *silence!* **¡socorro! ¡socorro!** *help! help!*

¡sus! *courage! brace up! don't despair!*

¡tate! *take care! look out! beware!*

¡toma! *indeed! really! there! what did I tell you!*

¡uf! *phew! jimminy crickets!* denotes suffocation, weariness (from heat).

¡vamos! *well, come! now then! go on!* **¡vamos, pronto!** *come, be quick! let's get out of here!*

¡vaya! (incredulous), *go on! go to! I don't believe it!*

¡viva! *hurrah!* **¡viva Méjico!** *long live Mexico!*

¡ya, ya! *yes, yes, of course! that's all right! all right, all right!*

¡zape! *scat! pssst! pft!* employed to frighten cats and to express a fear that a thing is risky.

¡zaz! *biff! bang!* **¡zaz! le arrima otro garrotazo á Pepe!** *biff! he landed Joe another smack!*

AUGMENTATIVES, DIMINUTIVES, AND DEPRECIATIVES
aumentativos, diminutivos, y despectivos

752. **Augmentatives, Diminutives, and Depreciatives** are in almost constant use in Spanish (notably so in The Argentine), and some of them are singularly effective in the expression of *love*, *tenderness*, *predilection*, *admiration*, *estimation*, *indifference*, *disdain*, *contempt*, *irony*, *aversion*, *censure*, *malice*, and *satire*. As qualifying suffixes they are

joined to nouns, adjectives, participles, adverbs, and other parts of speech to express forceful and delicate shades of meaning usually rendered in English by adjectives and adverbs. They always follow the word to which they are applied. Though liberally employed by all classes, certain of them are not exactly suited to a dignified style of written or verbal expression. As their nice application is an art which every student of Spanish should acquire, particular care has been exercised in the examples and explanations hereinafter to be found, and a little study will soon familiarize the learner with the correct usages. It is well to remember that augmentatives and diminutives should not be used too profusely, because when they come too close together they render the discourse affected and monotonous. Practice will make this plain, as well as the fact that certain words reject alterations, and, joined to an adjective, better express diminution or augmentation.

The Augmentatives are fewer in number than the diminutives, and the grammar of the Royal Spanish Academy of Madrid frankly acknowledges the lack of sure rules for their formation. While the modifications they undergo follow the same general rules as nouns, augmentatives tend to assume the masculine, and diminutives the feminine gender. The chief augmentatives and depreciatives (or **menospreciativos**) and their variants are:

753. -ón (fem. **-ona**), which denotes large size, unusual strength, and (sometimes) grotesqueness:

gordo, *fat;* **gordiflón,** *a pot-bellied man;* **gordiflona,** *a fat, flabby woman*
pícaro, *rascal;* **picarón,** *a great rascal;* **picarona,** *a jade, a wench*
nariz, *nose;* **narigón,** *a big-nosed man;* **narigona,** *a bulbous-nosed woman*
viejo, *old;* **vejancón,** *decrepit old man;* **vejancona,** *big-hipped old woman*
mozo, *lad;* **mocetón,** *big fat boy;* **mocetona,** *big strapping girl*

Note: **Mozo** also means a *man-servant;* **buen mozo,** *a fine-looking youth:* **moza** (mo'-sah), *girl, maid-of-all-work; mistress, concubine:* **moza de fortuna,** *harlot, courtezan, hetæra:* **mozuela,** *young lass:* **mozalbete,** p. 255.

a. **-ón** and **-ona** oftentimes are attached to verbs to express either the agent, or the result of an action:

un criticón, *a fault-finder* **un llorón,** *a* (boy) *cry-baby*

una acusona, *a censurer* **una chillona,** *a bawling* (girl) *baby*
un resbalón, *a slip of the foot* **un pescozón,** *a slap on the neck*
de un tirón (tea-roan′), *at one time* **un empujón,** *a push, a jolt*

b. **Examples** of the use of **-ón** and **-ona:**

casada con un ochentón *married to an octogenarian*
tan guapetona como siempre *as fine-looking as ever*
un hombrón vino á buscarle *a big, husky man came looking for you*
una mujerona muy fea *a very ugly, tall, corpulent woman*

c. Feminine nouns sometimes become masculine when they end in **-ón:**

casa, *house* **caserón,** *a big, ramshackle house*
cuchara, *spoon* **cucharón,** *big spoon; ladle*
alberca, *swimming-pool* **albercón,** *large swimming-pool*

d. In other instances the natural gender is indicated, as:

señora, *lady, woman* **señorona,** *a big, flashily dressed woman*

e. Certain words ending in **-ón** are augmentatives in structure only, with independent meanings:

espuela (es-pweh′-lah), *spur* **espolón** (es-po-lone′), *a cock's-spur*
leche, *milk* **lechón** (lay-chone′), *a sucking-pig*
manto (mahn′-toh), *cloak* **mantón,** *a big cloak* (Cuba: **mantilla**)
oreja (o-reh′-hah), *ear* **orejón,** *a pull by the ear*
pila (pe′-lah), *baptismal-font* **pilón,** *a cone of sugar*
rata, *rat;* **ratón,** *mouse* **tiburón,** *shark;* **cajón,** *box, chest*

754. -azo (fem. **-aza**) conveys the idea of ungainliness and disproportion:

boca, *mouth* **bocaza,** *a huge, wide mouth*
bigote (be-go′-tay), *mustache* **bigotazo,** *enormous mustache*
ojos, *eyes* **ojazos** (o-hah′-sos), *large pop eyes*
perro (male) *dog* **perrazo,** *a very big dog*

a. **-azo** and **-aza** lend accumulative force to other augmentatives:

dulzón (dool-sohn′), *sweetish* **dulzonazo,** *over-sweet, cloying*
encontrón, *clash, collision* **encontronazo,** *a great crash, bump*
fanfarona, *a blustering woman* **fanfaronaza,** *a great swaggerer*

b. **-azo** expresses action or its effect implied in the noun to which it is attached:

codo, *elbow*	**codazo,** *a punch with the elbow*
mano, *hand*	**manotazo,** *a slap with the hand*
puño, *a closed fist*	**puñetazo,** *a blow with the fist*
alfiler, *pin*	**alfilerazo** (ahl-fee-leh-rah′-so), *pin-prick*
pistola, *pistol*	**pistoletazo** (pis-toh-leh-tah′-so), *a pistol-shot*
cuartel, *a barrack*	**un cuartelazo,** *an uprising in a barrack*

Remark: While **sablazo** means a stroke or a wound from a **sable** (*saber*), the phrase **darle á uno un sablazo,** means (in slang) *to "touch" one for a loan; to borrow.* **Sablista** (sah-blees′-tah), *a sponger; one who asks petty loans.*

755. -ada is employed much in the same sense as the foregoing:

una campana, *a bell*	**una campanada,** *a stroke of a bell*
un puñal (poon-yahl′), *a dagger*	**una puñalada,** *a stab with a dagger*
un bribón, *a rascal*	**una bribonada,** *a rascally trick*
un gaucho, *a gaucho*	**una gauchada,** *a gaucho action*
un burro, *a donkey*	**una burrada,** *a donkey trick*
un chiquillo, *a youngster*	**una chiquillada,** *a childish action*
un bufón (boo-fohn′), *a buffoon*	**una bufonada,** *a piece of buffoonery*

Remark: **-ada** is frequently employed to fit the occasion of the moment: thus, if a man named **Bonilla** exhibits idiosyncrasies, they are referred to, whimsically, as **Bonill***adas.*

Note: As a suffix **-ada** sometimes means *-full;* as:

una cuchara, *a spoon*	**una cucharada,** *a spoonful*
una sartén, *a skillet*	**una sartenada,** *a skilletful*

panzada, *bellyful* (or *belly push*) (but) **un puñado,** *a handful*

756. -ote (fem. **-ota**) augment, enhance, and belittle:

grande, *large;* **grandote,** *biggish* **una grandota,** *a large, unrefined woman*

alto, *tall;* **altote,** *tallish*	**un altote** (ahl-toh′-teh), *a very tall man*
un fraile (fry′-lay), *a friar*	**un frailote,** *a big, coarse friar*
un amigo, *a friend*	**un amigote,** *a dear old friend*
palabra (pah-lah′-brah), *word*	**una palabrota,** *an offensive word*
Bolívar (bo-lee′-var), *Bolivar*	**Bolivote** (bo-lee-vo′-teh), *big Bolivar*
un inglés, *an Englishman*	**un inglesote,** *a big Englishman*
parece muy sencillote	*he seems unpretentious*
es muy guapota (gwah-po′-tah)	*she is very fine-looking*
compró unos librotes	*he bought some useless old books*

757. **-acho** (fem. **-acha**), **-ucho** and **-ucha**, indicate size and strength, and while often expressing vulgarity, they ridicule and suggest a sense of malicious disdain:

un hombre, *a man*	**un hombracho,** *a big, ordinary fellow*
una rica, *a rich woman*	**una ricacha,** *a rich, vulgar woman*
un terminacho	*a vulgar expression*
un dicharacho (de'-cha-rah'-cho)	*a low, slangy utterance*
Carmen es muy vivaracha	*Carmen is very frisky*
un animal, *an animal*	**animalucho,** *a disagreeable animal*
caldo, *broth; soup*	**calducho,** *dish-water broth*
papel (pah-pell'), *paper*	**papelucho,** *a wretched scribble*
una casa, *a house*	**una casucha,** *a poor shanty; hut*

758. **-achón, -arrón, -ejón,** and **-astro** augment, underrate, and express an unfavorable judgment:

un bonachón, *a good-natured man*	**una bonachona,** *an easy-going woman*
un pueblo, *a town, village*	**un poblachón,** *a sprawling, dingy town*
el viento (ve-en'-toh), *the wind*	**un ventarrón,** *a strong wind*
una nube (noo'-bay), *a cloud*	**un nubarrón,** *a heavy black cloud*
una piedra (pe-eh'-drah), *a stone*	**un pedrejón,** *a large, loose stone*
un pillo (pe'-yo), *a rogue*	**un pillastro,** *a great rogue*
un poeta (po-eh'-tah), *a poet*	**un poetastro,** *a cheap, scribbling poet*

759. **-udo** (fem. **-uda**) express the meanings shown in the following examples:

cuerno (queer'-no), *horn*	**cornudo,** *horned; a cuckold*
oreja (o-reh'-hah), *ear*	**un orejudo,** *a flap-eared person*
moflete (mo-fleh'-teh), *chub-cheek*	**una mofletuda,** *a chubby-cheeked girl*
nariz (nah-reece'), *nose*	**una nariguda,** *a big-nosed woman*

760. **Augmentatives** by circumlocution are often made by placing the word **señor, señora,** before a noun; as:

un señor perro	*a big, stately dog*
una señora gata	*a large, dignified cat*

Also by employing (as in English) the word **mayúsculo** (*capital*); as:

Vd. me dió un susto mayúsculo *you gave me an awful scare*

761. **Double augmentatives** impart emphasis to an expression:

un picarón, *a great knave* **un picaronazo,** *a superlative rogue*
un hombracho, *a big, husky man* **un hombrachón,** *a tall, thick man*

762. **Diminutives** are masculine or feminine, singular or plural. Usually they are subjoined to the word when this ends in a consonant or in **y**; as:

canal, *channel;* **canalita,** *gutter* **flor,** *flower;* **florecita,** *little flower*
buey, *ox;* **bueyecito,** *little ox* **rey,** *king;* **reyezuelo,** *petty king*

763: **Rule**: If the word ends in an unaccented vowel, this is usually rejected:

mono, *monkey;* **monito,** *little monkey* **bola,** *ball;* **bolilla,** *little ball*
caro, *dear;* **carito,** *rather dear* **cola,** *tail;* **colita,** *little tail*

764: **Rule**: Words ending in a single accented vowel retain this, but those ending in the diphthong **io** lose it:

pié, piececito, *dear little foot* **papá, papaíto,** *dear little papa*
rosario, rosarito, *small rosary* **armario, armarito,** *small wardrobe*

Note: Observe that the diphthongs **-ío, -ía,** are changed thus:
tío, *uncle,* **tiíto,** *little uncle* **tía,** *aunt;* **tiíta,** *aunty*

765. **Rule**: A final **c, g, gu, z** changes to **qu, gu, gü,** and **c** before receiving the diminutive endings:

frac, fraquecito, *dress coat* **fuego, fueguecito,** *small fire*
barca, barquita, *little boat* **yegua, yegüecita,** *little mare*
agua, aguita, *little water* **voz, vocecita,** *small, sweet voice*

Remark: In Mexico **aguita** also means a *gratuity*, a *tip*, among the lower classes.

766. **Rule**: The diphthongs **ie, ue** become sometimes **e, o**; as:

diente, dentezuelo, *little tooth* **bueno, bonito,** *pretty*

767. **-ito, -cito, -ecito** (fem. **-ita, -cita, -ecita**) are the true Castilian forms and they express smallness of size, affection, tenderness, sympathy, gentle irony, etc.:

hijito, *sonny; dear little son* **hijita mía,** *my dear little daughter*
es muy docilito, *he is very docile* **una señorita,** *a young lady*
un hombrecito, *a (dear) little man* **una mujercita,** *a (dear) little woman*
un golpecito, *a gentle knock* **una crucecita,** *a tiny cross*
un sueñecito, *a short nap (dream)* **una casita guapita,** *a dainty little house*

a. **-ito, -cito,** etc., are in constant use and are affixed to a host of words to impart delicate shades of meaning thereto: thus, if a man in a high position, named **Porfirio,** and owning a farm, sells cream cheeses, these may be referred to (maliciously) as **porfiritos** (little **porfirios**).

Additional examples are:

adiós, mi jefecito (heh-feh-see′-toh)	*good-bye, my chief*
espéreme un momentito	*wait just a moment*
con que ¡cuidadito!	*so then, take care now!*
á este señor no le gustan las bromitas (bro-me′-tahs)	*this gentleman is not fond of jokes*
tome usted un poquito	*please take a little*
toditito (toh-de-tee′-toh) **el día**	*all the livelong day*
muertecito de frío	*half dead with cold*
ahorita (ah-o-ree′-tah) **se fué**	*he has just gone*
¿dónde está mi muñequita?	*where is my dolly?*
aquí está mi perrito (pehr-rhee′-toh)	*here is my little doggie*
tantito (tahn-tee′-toh)	*just a little bit*

768. **-illo, -cillo, -ecillo** (fem. **-illa, -cilla, -ecilla**) express diminutiveness, and often pity, ridicule, roguishness, jocularity, malice, etc.:

déme usted un poquillo	*give me a very little*
¡él es un picarillo!	*he is a cute little rogue!*
un ladroncillo es	*he is a little thief*
es una mujercilla	*it is a little woman; a strumpet*
ella es una coquetilla	*she is a dear little coquette*
vino un viejecillo	*a poor old man came*
anda con gentecilla	*he associates with shabby-genteel folks*

769. Many words ending in **-illo, -illa,** etc., are not genuine diminutives, since they have independent meanings:

banderita, *little flag*	**banderilla,** *bull-fighter's dart*
bombo, *large drum*	**bombillo,** *lamp-chimney*
camita, *little bed*	**camilla,** *stretcher*
campanita, *little bell*	**campanilla,** *street,* or *door bell*
blanco, *white*	**blanquillo,** *whitish*

Note: Blanquillo is frequently employed euphemistically in Mexico (by the over-fastidious) to mean a hen's egg, since **huevo,** *egg,* has (in the minds of the lower classes) a bad meaning. (See "Food," page **397.**)

770. Certain diminutives, like **chico,** *small,* acquire a greater diminutive signification by adding other terminations; as:

chiquito, *small; small boy*	**chiquita,** *small; small girl*
chiquillo, *boy; lad; urchin*	**chiquilla,** *lass; little girl*
chiquitico, chiquitillo, *very small boy* (or *thing*)	**chiquitica, chiquitilla,** *very small girl* (or *thing*)
chiquirritico, illo, ito, *tiny thing,* or *baby boy*	**chiquirritica, illa, ita,** *tiny baby girl* (or *thing*)

Remark: **Hacerse chiquito** is to be modest, to conceal one's light under a bushel; **andarse en chiquitas,** to be lenient, condescending.

771. Anomalous Diminutives which might be classed with the foregoing are:

un chasco, *a disappointment*	**un chascarillo,** *a fine jest*
pesado, *heavy, ponderous, weighty*	**una pesadilla,** *a nightmare*
una mentira, *a lie, a falsehood*	**una mentirijilla,** *a white lie*
rapaz, *rapacious; a small boy*	**una rapazuela,** *a tom-boy*

772. Diminutives used with idioms and idiomatic phrases:

saberse una cosa al dedillo	*to know a thing by heart*
entrar de puntillas (poon-tea'-yahs)	*to come in on tip toe*
decir una cosa de mentirijillas	*to say something only in fun*
pelillos á la mar, y seamos amigos	*let 's bury the hatchet, and be friends again*

Note: **cosita** (the diminutive of **cosa**) *small thing, trifle,* is often employed in Cuba to mean *luncheon.*

773. -uelo, -zuelo, -ezuelo (fem. **-uela, -zuela, -ezuela**) indicate smallness (not unfrequently in a depreciative sense), inferiority, vileness, disdain, ridicule, and pettishness. They are sometimes employed in a humorous, roguish, bantering way, and as terms of endearment with much the same meaning as **ito,** etc.:

un tiranuelo, *a petty tyrant*	**una corderuela,** *a pet lamb*
un autorzuelo, *a hack author*	**una mujerzuela,** *a prostitute*
un chicuelo, *a lad; urchin*	**una chicuela,** *a lass; a lassie*
Venecia (vay-nay'-see-ah), *Venice*	**Venezuela,** *little Venice*
una plazuela, *a small plaza*	**una portezuela,** *a small door*

774. -ajo, -ejo, -ijo (fem. **-aja, -eja, -ija**) denote smallness in size, and contempt:

latinajo, *Latin jargon* **un comistrajo,** *a mess, a hodge-podge*
un animalejo, *any wretched animal* **una palabreja,** *an odd word*
un lagartijo, *an idler, a fop* **una lagartija,** *a newt, a lizard*

Remark: **-ejo,** and **-ijo,** as terminations have other meanings; as:
voy á quitarle el pellejo (peh-yeh'-ho) *I am going to get your pelt!*
¿quién decifra esta acertijo? *who will guess this riddle?*
los tiene metidos en un escondrijo *he keeps them hidden away*

775. -ete and **-eta** depreciate and denote diminutiveness:

un pobrete, *a useless creature* **un mozalbete,** *a lad, a youth*
una pobreta, *a poor strumpet* **una plazoleta,** *a tiny plaza*
es algo regordete, *he is a funny, fat chappie* **¡oiga usted, caballerete!** *now look here, young man!*

But:

flete, *the freight; freightage* **chufleta,** *a taunt; scoff*
florete, *superfine quality; foil* **copeta,** *small drinking-cup*

776. -in, -ina, express affection, smallness of size, etc.:

¡angelín! *dear little thing!* **chiquitín,** *a wee child; tot*
bailarina, *a female dancer* **calcetín,** *sock; half-hose*
un andarín, *a great walker* **un cafetín,** *a small café*

777. Double Diminutives, the latter with an independent meaning:

boquita, *little mouth* **boquilla,** *a cigarette holder*
una casita,[1] *a small house* **una casilla,** *a pigeon-hole*
un gatito, *a small cat* **un gatillo,** *a trigger*
una pesita, *a small weight* **una peseta,** *a franc piece*
mulita, *a small (she) mule* **unas muletas,** *some crutches*

778. Certain ostensible augmentatives in reality are diminutives:

una calle, *a street* **un callejón,** *a lane; alley*
una tienda, *a shop; store* **un tendejón,** *a small, rickety shop*
una isla, *an island* **un islote,** *a small, barren island*
una carreta, *a cart* **un carretón,** *a small go-cart*

[1] The word **casita** is preferable to **casa chica,** a small house, since the latter may mean an establishment in which a mistress or a left-hand wife is kept.

779. Diminutive and augmentative endings sometimes express independent ideas:

pan, *bread; cake; pie-crust*	**un panecillo,** *a loaf of bread*
paño, *cloth; woven stuff*	**un pañuelo,** *a handkerchief*
una caja, *a box*	**un cajón,** *a drawer; a clothing-store*
una manta, *a wrap*	**una mantilla,** *a lace head-shawl*
un libro, *a book*	**un libraco,** *an old trashy book*
un juguete, *a toy; plaything*	**muy juguetón,** *very frolicsome*
casca, *grape-skins; bark*	**un cascarón,** *an egg-shell*
la cabeza, *the head*	**un cabecilla,** *a ringleader*

Note: Cabalito, *just so, exactly so,* diminutive of **cabal,** *just, exact; perfect, complete, accomplished, full, faultless, consummate, clever,* is in almost constant use; likewise the adverb **cabalmente,** *exactly, completely, perfectly, fully, precisely.* Other diminutives formed from Verbs, Adverbs, Participles, etc., are:

tiene un andarcito muy airoso	*her walk is very graceful*
con aquel mirarcito (me-rahr-see′-toh)	*with that charming look of hers*
lejitos (leh-he′-tohs) **está su casa**	*your house is pretty far away*
se retira tempranito (tem-prah-nee′-toh)	*he* (or *she*) *retires very early*
llegará tardecito (tar-day-see′-toh)	*he will arrive rather late*
nadita sé (nah-de′-tah say)	*I know nothing whatsoever*
se levanta de mañanita (mahn-yah-nee′-tah)	*he* (or *she*) *gets up very early*
lo ví todo, todito (toh-dee′-toh)	*I saw it, every bit of it*
vuelva usted corriendito	*come back as fast as you can*
ahorita lo haré (ah-ray′)	*I'll do it in just a moment*

Remark: For the diminutives applied to Spanish proper names of persons, see page **307.**

SHORT CUTS TO A SPANISH VOCABULARY

HOW TO LEARN THOUSANDS OF SPANISH WORDS WITH LITTLE OR NO MENTAL EFFORT

780. A surprising number of English words in everyday use are also Spanish. In many instances the only difference is that of pronunciation. Hundreds of English words become Spanish by the addition of a single accent, or the elimination or addition of a terminal or other letter. Other hundreds are convertible by rules so simple that it is easier to remember than to forget them.

The lists on the pages following contain thousands of Spanish-English words so classified that the student can learn a hundred words in less time than it would take him to learn ten by any other method. A brief study of the system as set forth will enable one to grasp the convertible possibilities of a word the moment one sees it; as well as of many other words intimately or remotely associated. The plan offers a veritable short cut (**un atajo verdadero**) to an extensive Spanish vocabulary, as the lists have the range of a condensed dictionary and they provide almost limitless material for the construction of phrases for use in conversation, correspondence, etc.

In employing the lists it will be observed that there are fewer double consonants in Spanish than in English; that the *ph* in English words like *philosophy*, *photography*, etc., in Spanish becomes **f**; as, **filosofía, fotografía,** etc., and that in the terser Spanish there is a commendable scarcity of digraphs like the *ps* in *pseudo* (**seudo**), *pneumatic* (**neumático**), etc. Castilian eliminates these improper diphthongs and unnecessary consonants where possible, and by so doing materially simplifies the spelling of words. The Spanish **i** often replaces the English **y** in the spelling (**deletreo**) of words, and **nm** usually takes the place of **mm** in English (see "Spanish Alphabet," page 25). See also the remarks, at page **7,** on Spanish conciseness, the lack of padded spelling, and the condensed nature of Spanish verbs.

WORD-BUILDING

781. The Spanish system of word-building is simple and easily remembered. Once learned the student is able at a glance to determine the status and meaning of hundreds of words, thereby saving himself considerable mental drudgery. **Examples:**

The maker or seller of a thing (see page 393) usually is expressed in Spanish by subjoining **-ero** or **-ro** (fem. **-era** or **-ra**) to the noun; as:

joya, *jewel;* **joyero,** *jeweler* — **dulce,** *candy;* **dulcero,** *confectioner*
corsé, *corset;* **corsetera,** *c. maker* — **encaje,** *lace;* **encajera,** *lace-maker*

The termination **-ía** generally indicates the place where a thing is made or sold; as:

joyería, *jewelry-store* — **dulcería,** *confectionery-shop*
carpintero, *carpenter* — **carpintería,** *carpenter-shop*

Note the logical progression in the following:

tabaco, *tobacco* — **tabacal,** *tobacco-field*
tabacalero, tabacalera — *tobacco-grower* or *dealer*
tabaquero, tabaquera — *tobacconist, cigar-maker*
tabaquista, — *user of (and expert on) tobacco*
tabaquería — *cigar-store, tobacco-shop*

The building-up of **verbs** is explained at page **121.** The conversion of **adjectives** into **adverbs,** at page **214.**

782. Two hundred and fifty-two useful Spanish words which differ from the English only in pronunciation. The ***bold-face italic*** letters in each word show where the accent falls; as:

actor (ack-*tohr*), ***cón*sul** (*cohn'*-sool), **combustión** (cohm-boos-tea-*own'*), **perpendicu*lar*** (pehr-pen-dee-coo-*lahr'*), etc.

Act*or*	ard*or*	ba*n*ana	*bi*ceps
*A*frica	arena	*ba*se (bah'-seh)	bo*n*anza
albino	*ár*nica	basílica	*bó*rax
alcoh*ol*	aroma	baz*ar*	brigadi*er*
*ál*gebra	*A*sia	beg*o*nia	
alt*ar*	Aus*tr*alia	benefac*tor*	*Ca*ble
*án*gel (ahng'-hel)		bet*el*	cadáver
anteri*or*	Ba*l*ance	bezo*ar*	can*d*or

capsular
cartón
censor
charlatán
cheque
China
chocolate
circular
civil
clímax
color (co-lohr′)
combustión
compositor
conclave
conductor
cónsul
contagión
contralto
convoy
cordial
corpuscular
corral
corrector
cráter (crah′-tere)
crepuscular
crisis
crucifixión
cruel (croo-el′)

Data
deán
déficit
delirium tremens
diapasón
diploma
director
diván
doctor
dogma
dolmen

dominó
dragón
drama

Eclipse
edén
editor
elipsis
empresario
enigma
epítome
error
escape
éxtasis
exterior

Factotum
falcón
familiar
fandango
fauna
favor (fah-vohr′)
fervor
fiasco
flora
Florida
flotilla

Gala
gardenia
gas (gahs)
Génesis
Gibraltar
grave (grah′-veh)
guano
guardian

Honor
horror
hotel (o-tel′)

humor

Idea
incógnito
inferior
infierno
inflexión
insignia
inspector
interior
inventor
iris
irregular
irreligión
ítem

Jaguar
junior

Lapiz lázuli
larva
Latín
laurel
lava
legión
límbo
lintel
liquidámbar
luna
lustre

Magnate
magnolia
mango
manía
máximum
médico
melodrama
memorandum
merino
mosquito
motor
muscular

Náusea
nave
néctar
negro
no (no)
noble
novel

Oasis
ómnibus
ópera
opinión

Panacea
panorama
parasol
particular
pastel
pastor
peculiar
pedal
península
perfume
perpendicular
piano
pistón
plan (plahn)
plaza
polar
popular
postal
preceptor
progenitor
propaganda
próximo
pueblo

*p*uma	ser*m*ón	tor*p*edo	*V*enus
	si*e*rra	*t*orso	ver*b*ena
Rec*t*or	simi*l*ar	*tr*êmolo	*v*ê*r*tebra
reflec*t*or	*s*imple	trem*o*r	*v*é*r*tigo
regi*ó*n	singu*l*ar	trico*l*or	vesicu*l*ar
regu*l*ar	sol (sohl)	trime*s*tre	*v*í*a* (vee'-ah)
religi*ó*n	so*l*ar	*tr*iple (tree'-play)	*v*ice-có*n*sul
reunión	*s*olo	tuberculosis	*v*ice*v*ersa
re*v*ó*l*ver	so*n*ata	tute*l*ar	vic*t*or
ri*g*or	so*pr*ano	tu*t*or	vi*g*or
ritu*a*l	*s*uave (swah'-veh)		*v*i*ll*a
ro*m*ance	sub*l*ime	Ulteri*o*r	viola
ru*m*or	sublu*n*ar	ulti*m*atum	vio*l*ín (ve-o-lean')
	sul*t*ana	ú*l*timo	*v*irus
Sacris*t*án	superi*o*r	*u*ltra	*v*ista
sal*m*ón		uni*ó*n	*v*iva (ve'-vah)
sa*l*ón	Ta*r*antula	uto*p*ía	vul*g*ar
sec*t*or	te*n*or (teh-nore')		
secu*l*ar	titu*l*ar	Va*l*or	*Z*i*g*zag
*s*emi (seh'-me)	tonsili*t*is	va*p*or	zinc (seenk)

783. How to translate English words ending in *-tion, -ction.* Most English words ending in *-tion, -ction* become Spanish by changing the **t** to **c** and putting an accent over the **o** (ó). The elimination of an occasional superfluous consonant from certain of the 522 Spanish words listed below (and the addition or changing of a vowel) does not alter their meaning — which is too apparent to require the addition of the English words: *Reflection* is **reflexión** (ray-fleck-se-own') in Spanish.

Remark: Being feminine, these nouns take the feminine article **la** (pl. **las**, see page 37). They form their plural by adding **-es**; as, **las abominaciones**, *the abominations*. In each instance the accent falls upon the last syllable; as, **la colección** (lah coh-leck-se-*own'*) — except when pluralized, in which case it falls upon the next to the last syllable; as, **las celebraciones** (lahs seh-le-brah-se-*own'*-es).

Abnegación	**absolución**	**acusación**	**admonición**
abolición	**acción**	**adición**	**adopción**
abominación	**aceptación**	**administración**	**adquisición**
abreviación	**aclamación**	**admiración**	**adulteración**

afectación
afirmación
agitación
aglomeración
agregación
alteración
amplificación
amputación
animación
anticipación
aplicación
aprobación
arbitración
articulación
aserción
asociación
atención
augmentación
aviación

Calculación
capitulación
caución
celebración
centralización
certificación
cesación
(*cessation*)
circulación
circunlocución
circunscripción
circunspección
civilización
clasificación
coerción
cohabitación
colación
colección
combinación
compilación
complicación
composición
comunicación
concentración
concepción
conciliación
condensación
condición
confederación
confirmación
confiscación
conflagración
conformación
congratulación
congregación
conjugación
conmoción
(*commotion*)
conmutación
conservación
consideración
consignación
consolación
consolidación
conspiración
constelación
consternación
constitución
construcción
consultación
consumación
contemplación
contención
contestación
continuación
contracción
contribución
convención
conversación
convicción
convocación
cooperación
coordinación
coronación
corporación
corrección
correlación
corrugación
creación
cremación
cultivación

Damnación
declamación
declaración
declinación
decoración
dedicación
deducción
definición
degeneración
degradación
deificación
deliberación
demarcación
denominación
dentición
denudación
denunciación
deportación
deprecación
depreciación
depredación
derivación
descripción
deserción
destinación
destrucción
deterioración
determinación
detestación
detonación
detracción
devoción
devolución
dicción
dilapidación
dilución
diminución
dirección
discreción
diseminación
disertación
disimulación
disipación
dispensación
disposición
disquisición
distracción
distribución
divulgación
dominación
donación
dulcificación
duración

Edición
edificación
educación
elaboración
elección
elevación
eliminación
elocución
elucidación
emaciación
emancipación
emigración
emoción
emulación

enumeración
enunciación
equivocación
eructación
erudición
erupción
estimación
estipulación
(*stipulation*)
exageración
exaltación
exasperación
excepción
excitación
exclamación
execración
exhalación
exhibición
expatriación
expectación
expedición
expiación
explanación
explicación
exploración
exportación
exposición
exultación

Fabricación
fascinación
fecundación
federación
felicitación
fermentación
figuración
filiación
flagelación
flotación
fluctuación
formación
fortificación
fracción
fricción
fruición
fulminación
fumigación
función

Galvanización
generación
generalización
genuflección
gesticulación
glorificación
graduación
granulación
gratificación
gravitación

Habitación
humillación
(*humiliation*)

Identificación
iluminación
ilustración
imaginación
imitación
imperfección
implicación
importación
imposición
imprecación
imputación
inacción
inanición
inauguración
incitación
inclinación
incorporación
incriminación
incrustación
incubación
inculcación
indemnización
indicación
indignación
indiscreción
indisposición
inducción
infatuación
infección
infiltración
inflación
inflamación
información
inhalación
iniciación
inmigración
inmolación
inquisición
inscripción
inserción
insinuación
inspección
inspiración
instalación
institución
instrucción
insubordinación
insurrección
intención
intercolación
interpolación
interpretación
interrogación
interrupción
intersección
intervención
intimidación
intoxicación
introducción
inundación
invención
investigación
invitación
invocación
irresolución
irrigación
irritación
irrupción

Jubilación
jurisdicción
justificación

Lamentación
legación
legalización
legislación
libación
liberación
limitación
liquidación
litigación
localización
loción
locomoción
locución
lubricación
lucubración
lustración

Maceración
magnetización
manifestación
manipulación
masticación
mediación

meditación
moción
moderación
modificación
modulación
mortificación
multiplicación
munición
mutación
mutilación

Nación
naturalización
navegación
negación
negociación
noción
nominación
notación

Objeción
obligación
obliteración
observación
obstrucción
operación
oposición
oración
organización
orientación
ornamentación
ostentación
ovación

Paliación
palpitación
paralización
partición
participación
penetración
percepción
perdición
perfección
perforación
peroración
perpetuación
persecución
personificación
perturbación
plantación
poción
polarización
polución
porción
posición
precaución
precepción
precipitación
predestinación
predicción
predilección
premeditación
preocupación
preparación
preposición
prescripción
presentación
preservación
prevención
privación
probación
proclamación
producción
prohibición
projección
prolongación
promoción
promulgación
pronunciación
propagación
propiciación
proporción
proposición
proscripción
prostitución
protección
protestación
provocación
publicación
pulsación
pulverización
puntuación
(*punctuation*)
purificación
putrefacción

Quintuplicación

Ración
radiación
ramificación
ratificación
realización
recapitulación
recitación
reclamación
recolección
recomendación
recompensación
reconciliación
recreación
recriminación
reflexión
(*reflection*)
reformación
refracción
refrigeración
refutación
regeneración
regulación
rehabilitación
relación
rendición
renovación
representación
repudiación
reputación
reservación
resignación
resolución
respiración
restricción
resurrección
retracción
revelación
reverberación
revindicación
revocación
revolución
rotación

Salivación
salutación
salvación
sanción
saponificación
satisfacción
sección
secreción
secularización
sedición
seducción
segregación
selección
sensación
separación
significación
simplificación
simulación
situación

sofisticación	**suscripción**	**trepidación**	**vegetación**
solicitación	(*subscription*)	**triangulación**	**veneración**
solución		**tribulación**	**ventilación**
sublimación	**Terminación**	**trituración**	**versificación**
subordinación	**tradición**		**vibración**
substitución	**transacción**	**Undulación**	**vindicación**
subvención	**transfiguración**	**unificación**	**violación**
succión	**transformación**	**usurpación**	**visitación**
superstición	**transición**		**vituperación**
suplicación	**transmigración**	**Vacación**	**vivisección**
suposición	**transportación**	**valuación**	**vocación**
subscripción, or	**transposición**	**variación**	**vociferación**

A few of the foregoing nouns can be converted into adjectives by the addition of **al** to the complete word; as:

nación (nah-see-own'), *nation;* **nacional** (nah-see-own-ahl'), *national*
condición, *condition;* **condicional,** *conditional*

Many useful phrases can be made to include the foregoing words; for example:

en muy mala condición	*in very bad condition*
la Constitución Mejicana	*the Mexican Constitution*
una recomendación halagüeña	*a flattering recommendation*
una situación peligrosa	*a perilous situation*

784. **How to translate English words ending in** *-sion.* Most English nouns ending in *-sion* are the same in Spanish, barring the dropping of an occasional superfluous consonant, and the addition of an accent over the last **o** (ó). This applies especially to words ending in *-ssion,* one *s* being eliminated to form the Spanish word. The same remarks as noted on page **260,** with relation to gender, article, plural, and accent (all accented on the last syllable, as: ad-a-see-own', ad-me-see-own'), apply to the words below.

Adhesión	**comisión**	**confusión**	**Decision**	**Emisión**
admisión	**compasión**	**contorsión**	**dimensión**	**emulsión**
aprehensión	**compulsión**	**contusión**	**discusión**	**evasión**
ascensión	**conclusión**	**conversión**	**disensión**	**exclusión**
	concusión	**convulsión**	**diversión**	**excursión**
Cesión	**confesión**	(cohn-vool-see-own')	**división**	**expansión**

explosión	inmersión	Pasión	profusión	sucesión
expresión	intercesión	pensión	progresión	supresión
expulsión	intermisión	permisión	provisión	suspensión
extensión	intrusión	persuasión		
	invasión	perversión	Remisión	Torsión
Ilusión	inversión	posesión	reversión	transfusión
impresión		precisión	revulsión	transgresión
impulsión	Mansión	previsión		transmisión
incursión	misión	procesión	Sesión	
indecisión		profesión	subversión	Visión
infusión	Ocasión			

A few of the foregoing nouns can be converted into adjectives by adding **al**; as:

ocasion*al*, *occasional;* **divisional**, *divisional;* **profesional**, *professional*

Many phrases can be formed to include the foregoing words:

una *discusión* interminable	*an interminable discussion*
una *expresión* muy fea	*a very ugly expression*
diez por ciento de *comisión*	*ten per cent commission*
una *impresión* favorable	*a favorable impression*

785. **How to translate English words ending in** *-ible.* Many English words ending in *-ible* are, with a slight difference in pronunciation, the same in Spanish. All of these adjectives have the accent on the penult; as: **convert***i***ble** (cohn-vere-*tee'*-bleh).

Convertible	incombustible	intangible	persuasible
Definible	incompatible	invisible	plausible
Eligible	incontrovertible	irascible	posible
Flexible	indefensible	irreducible	preferible
Horrible	indefinible	irremisible	Resistible
Imperceptible	indigestible	irresistible	Sensible
imposible	infalible	Negligible	susceptible
inaccesible	inflexible	Ostensible	Terrible
inadmisible	insensible	Permisible	Visible

a. To convert the foregoing adjectives into adverbs, add **mente**:

horrible*mente*, *horribly* terrible*mente*, *terribly*

b. To convert those words which lend themselves to the change, into nouns, drop the final **-le** and add **-ilidad:**

flexib*ilidad, flexibility*	**sensib***ilidad, sensibility*

c. Examples of phrases which include words in the above list:

una tarea imposible	*an impossible task*
una fuerza irresistible	*an irresistible force*

786. How to translate English words ending in *-able.* English adjectives ending in *-able* are practically the same in Spanish. The slight changes in spelling in some of the words does not alter their meaning. All the following words have the accent on the penult; as: **abomi***na***ble** (ah-bo-me-*nah'*-bleh).

Abominable	execrable	inapreciable	interminable
aceptable	explicable	incalculable	intolerable
admirable		incomensurable	invariable
adorable	Favorable	incomparable	inviolable
aplicable	formidable	incomunicable	invulnerable
	friable	inconsolable	irrefragable
Considerable		incontestable	irremediable
consolable	Honorable	incultivable	irreparable
contestable		incurable	irrevocable
contrastable	Imaginable	indeclinable	irritable
culpable	imitable	indeterminable	
cultivable	impasable	indispensable	Lamentable
	impecable	indisputable	
Damnable	impenetrable	inexcusable	Memorable
declinable	impermeable	inexorable	miserable
delectable	imperturbable	inexplicable	
deplorable	implacable	inflamable	Negociable
detestable	impracticable	inhabitable	notable
durable	impresionable	inimitable	
	improbable	innumerable	Permutable
Estimable	inalienable	insaciable	potable
excitable	inalterable	insoportable	practicable
excusable	inaplicable	insuperable	presentable

Recomendable	**revocable**	**Variable**
refutable	**Sociable**	**venerable**
remediable	**superable**	**vituperable**
responsable	**Tolerable**	**vulnerable**

To convert the foregoing adjectives into adverbs (see page 214), add **-mente**:

abominable*mente, abominably* **invariable***mente, invariably*

Note: *Valuable* is translated by **valioso,** or **de valor: es muy valioso,** *or* **es de mucho valor,** *it is very valuable.*

Phrases can be formed to include the foregoing words as follows:

ella es adorable	*she is adorable*
no es aceptable	*it is not acceptable*
una cosa formidable	*a formidable thing*

Note these additional *Spanish Words ending in* **-able, -ible,** and **-uble,** and their English equivalents. In each case the accent falls upon the penult: **af*a*ble** (ah-*fah'*-bleh).

afable, *affable*
agradable, *agreeable*
amigable, *friendly*
desagradable, *disagreeable*
incomprensible, *incomprehensible*
increible, *incredible*
indiscutible, *unquestionable*
indisoluble, *indissoluble*
insoluble, *insoluble*
intachable, *irreproachable*
invencible, *invincible*
irrazonable, *unreasonable*
irreconciliable, *irreconcilable*
irrefrenable, *unruly, unbridled*
irresponsable, *irresponsible*
loable, *laudable, praiseworthy*
navegable, *navigable*
perdonable, *pardonable*
razonable, *reasonable*
saludable, *salutary, healthful*
soluble (so-loo'-bleh), *soluble*
soportable, *supportable*
transferible, *transferable*
voluble, *voluble, inconstant, fickle*

Examples of phrases formed of the foregoing:

es casi increible	*it is almost incredible*
no es muy razonable	*it is n't very reasonable*

787. How to translate English words beginning with *im-, in-.* The English prefixes *im-, in-,* usually are the same in Spanish. In the

words ending in *-able, -ible*, the accent falls upon the penult; as, ex-coo-*sah'*-bleh, poh-*se'*-bleh. The words ending in **-al** have the accent on the last syllable; as, fohr-*mahl'*.

posible, *possible*	**imposible,** *impossible*
probable, *probable*	**improbable,** *improbable*
formal, *formal*	**informal,** *informal*
excusable, *excusable*	**inexcusable,** *inexcusable*

But the English prefix *un-* is generally translated by **in-**; as:

inalterable, *unalterable* **inconstitucional,** *unconstitutional*

788. How to translate English words ending in *-ty*. English nouns ending in *-ty* usually can be rendered into Spanish by changing the *-ty* to **-dad.** The few minor orthographical changes in the 283 feminine nouns listed below will not tax the student's ability to understand them. In each case the accent falls upon the last syllable; as: *absurdity*, **absurdi***dad* (ahb-soor-de-dahd'). To form the plural (see the Remarks on page 260) add **-es**; *activities*, **actividad***es*. No alteration in the accent.

Absurdidad	**Calamidad**	**consanguinidad**	**domesticidad**
actividad	**cantidad**	**continuidad**	**dualidad**
actualidad	**capacidad**	**contrariedad**	**duplicidad**
adversidad	**casualidad**	**conventualidad**	
afabilidad	**cavidad**	**convexidad**	**Elasticidad**
agilidad	**celebridad**	**credulidad**	**enormidad**
alterabilidad	**celeridad**	**criminalidad**	**eternidad**
amabilidad	**civilidad**	**crueldad**	**espiritualidad**
ambigüedad	**claridad**	**culpabilidad**	**estabilidad**
amenidad	**colectividad**	**curiosidad**	**esterilidad**
animosidad	**comodidad**		(*sterility*)
asperidad	**compatibilidad**	**Debilidad**	**excentricidad**
atrocidad	**complicidad**	**declividad**	**exterioridad**
austeridad	**comprensibilidad**	**deformidad**	**extremidad**
	comunicabilidad	**densidad**	
Barbaridad	**comunidad**	**dignidad**	**Facilidad**
benignidad	**concavidad**	**disparidad**	**falibilidad**
bestialidad	**conductibilidad**	**diversidad**	**falsedad**
brevedad	**conformidad**	**divinidad**	**familiaridad**
brutalidad	**confraternidad**	**docilidad**	**fatalidad**

fatuidad
fecundidad
felicidad
ferocidad
fertilidad
festividad
fidelidad
flexibilidad
formalidad
fragilidad
fraternidad
frivolidad
frugalidad
futilidad

Generalidad
generosidad
gentilidad
gravedad
(*gravity*)

Habilidad
hospitalidad
hostilidad
humanidad
humildad
(*humility*)

Identidad
ilegalidad
imbecilidad
impalpabilidad
imparcialidad
impasibilidad
impenetrabilidad
impermeabilidad
impetuosidad
impiedad
importunidad
imposibilidad

improbabilidad
impropiedad
impunidad
inacessibilidad
inalterabilidad
incapacidad
incivilidad
incompatibilidad
incorregibilidad
incorruptibilidad
incredulidad
indestructibilidad
indignidad
individualidad
infalibilidad
infelicidad
inferioridad
infidelidad
infinidad
inflexibilidad
informalidad
inhospitalidad
inhumanidad
iniquidad
inmensidad
(*immensity*)
inmoralidad
inmortalidad
inmunidad
insensibilidad
inseparabilidad
instabilidad
integridad
intensidad
invisibilidad
inviolabilidad
irracionalidad
irregularidad
irresistibilidad
irresponsabilidad

irrevocabilidad

Jovialidad

Laxidad
legitimidad
(*legitimacy*)
levedad (*levity*)
liberalidad
localidad
locuacidad
(*loquacity*)
longevidad
lubricidad

Magnanimidad
malignidad
masculinidad
maternidad
mediocridad
mendicidad
monstruosidad
moralidad
morosidad
mortalidad
multiplicidad
mutabilidad

Nacionalidad
natividad
necesidad
nervosidad
neutralidad
notoriedad
nulidad

Obesidad
oblicuidad
obscenidad
obscuridad

opacidad
oportunidad
originalidad

Parcialidad
particularidad
paternidad
peculiaridad
penalidad
perceptibilidad
perpendicularidad
perpetuidad
perplejidad
(*perplexity*)
personalidad
perspicuidad
perversidad
piedad
pluralidad
popularidad
posibilidad
posteridad
potencialidad
presuntuosidad
principalidad
prioridad
probabilidad
proclividad
prodigalidad
profanidad
profundidad
propiedad
propinquidad
prosperidad
proximidad
pugnacidad
puntualidad
(*punctuality*)
puridad
pusilanimidad

Realidad	**severidad**	**susceptibilidad**	**Vacuidad**
reciprocidad	**simplicidad**		**vanidad**
regularidad	**sinceridad**	**Taciturnidad**	**variedad**
responsabilidad	**singularidad**	**temeridad**	**velocidad**
risibilidad	**sinuosidad**	**tenacidad**	**veracidad**
rivalidad	**sociabilidad**	**territorialidad**	**verbosidad**
(*rivalry*)	**sociedad**	**totalidad**	**versatilidad**
rotundidad	**solemnidad**	**tranquilidad**	**virginidad**
rusticidad	**solubilidad**	**trinidad**	**virilidad**
	sonoridad	**trivialidad**	**viscocidad**
Sagacidad	**suavidad**		**visibilidad**
sanidad	**sublimidad**	**Unanimidad**	**visualidad**
seguridad	**suntuosidad**	**unidad**	**vitalidad**
(*security*)	(*sumptuousness*)	**uniformidad**	**volubilidad**
sensibilidad	**superficialidad**	**universalidad**	**voracidad**
sensualidad	**superfluidad**	**universidad**	**vulgaridad**
seriedad	**superioridad**	**urbanidad**	
(*seriousness*)	**supremidad**	**utilidad**	

But the following **English words ending in** *-ty* become Spanish by changing this into **-tad.** Accent on the last syllable:

liberty, **liber***tad*	*puberty*, **puber***tad*	*faculty*, **facul***tad*
(lee-bere-tahd′)	(poo-bere-tahd′)	(fah-cool-tahd′)

Other Spanish words ending in **-tad** or **-dad** are:

dificul*tad, difficulty*	**cuali***dad, quality*	**volun***tad, will, purpose*
(dee-fee-cool-tahd′)	(quah-lee-dahd′)	(vo-loon-tahd′)

Examples of phrases to include the foregoing words:

por casualidad	*by chance*
es una calamidad	*it is a misfortune*
no hay necesidad	*there is no necessity*
con bastante simplicidad	*with notable simplicity*

789. How to translate English words ending in *-y*. Many English adjectives and nouns ending in *-y* can be translated into Spanish by changing the *-y* to **-io.** The difference in the spelling of a few of them is negligible. Recall that most words ending in **o** are masculine and therefore take the masculine article. In the words listed below the accent falls upon the antepenult; as, ah-dool-*teh′*-re-o; co-men-*tah′*-re-o.

Adulterio	**Ilusorio**	**monetario**	**reformatorio**
	imaginario		**remedio**
Comentario	**inflamatorio**	**Necesario**	**respiratorio**
conservatorio	**intermediario**	**notario**	**revolucionario**
contrario	**involuntario**		
contributario	**itinerario**	**Obligatorio**	**Salario**
		observatorio	**sanitario**
Diccionario	**Laudatorio**	**oratorio**	**satisfactorio**
directorio	**legendario**	**ordinario**	**secretario**
dormitorio	**literario**		**secundario**
dromedario		**Parlamentario**	**sumario**
	Matrimonio	**patrimonio**	**Territorio**
Epistolario	**mercenario**	**plenipotenciario**	**testimonio**
estacionario	**mercurio**	**promisorio**	
exclamatorio	**ministerio**	**promontorio**	**Veterinario**
extraordinario	**misionario**	**purgatorio**	**vibratorio**
	misterio		**vocabulario**
Giratorio	**monasterio**	**Reaccionario**	**voluntario**

Remark: To convert the above adjectives into adverbs, change the final **o** to **a**, and add **-mente** (see page 214):

extraordinari*amente*, *extraordinarily;* **necesari***amente*, *necessarily.*

Note: The Spanish ending **-io** (and **-eo**) usually replaces the termination *-um* in English words; as:

compend*io*, *compendium*	**empor***io*, *emporium*	**geran***io*, *geranium*
delir*io*, *delirium*	**equilibr***io*, *equilibrium*	**mus***eo*, *museum*

The foregoing words can be incorporated in many useful phrases:

él es muy ordinario	*he is very ordinary*
no es necesario	*it is not necessary*
no hay remedio	*it can't be helped*

790. How to translate other English words ending in *-y*. Many English nouns ending in *-y* become Spanish by changing the *-y* to **-ia.** The few changes in spelling are unimportant. In each case the voice stress falls upon the ***bold-face italic*** letters; as:

agency, **agen*cia*** (ah-***hen***-se-ah); *apology*, **apolo*gía*** (ah-po-lo-***he***-ah), **etc.**

A*gen*cia
apolo*gí*a
aristo*cra*cia
astrin*gen*cia
astronomía
autobiogra*fí*a
autono*mí*a

Bate*rí*a
blas*fe*mia

Ca*lum*nia
categor*í*a
cle*men*cia
coeficien*cia*
co*lo*nia
co*me*dia
compañ*í*a
(*com*pany)
complace*n*cia
cons*tan*cia
contin*gen*cia
contro*ver*sia
contu*ma*cia
co*pi*a
(co′-pe-ah)

corpu*len*cia
cus*to*dia

Deficiencia
delin*cuen*cia
demo*cra*cia
dinas*tí*a
depen*den*cia
diplo*ma*cia
discre*pan*cia

Econom*í*a
eficiencia
emer*gen*cia
estenogra*fí*a
exi*gen*cia

Fantas*í*a
felon*í*a
filolog*í*a
filoso*fí*a
fisionom*í*a
(*physiognomy*)
fraseolog*í*a
frecuencia
***fu*ria**

Galer*í*a
gastronom*í*a
genealog*í*a
geografía
***glo*ria**

Harmon*í*a
hipocres*í*a
his*to*ria

Idiosincras*í*a
ignom*i*nia
inclemencia
incompe*ten*cia
indecencia
in*dus*tria
in*fa*mia
in*fan*cia
in*ju*ria
inmo*des*tia
insuficiencia

Lexicografía
litografía

Melod*í*a

me*mo*ria
mineralog*í*a
mi*se*ria
mitolog*í*a
(*mythology*)
mo*des*tia
monoto*ní*a

Necrolog*í*a

Ornitolog*í*a
(*ornithology*)
ortograf*í*a
(*orthography*)

Penitenciar*í*a
per*fi*dia
perma*nen*cia
plutocracia
poli*ga*mia
po*ten*cia
poes*í*a
presi*den*cia

Sacrist*í*a
simetr*í*a
(*symmetry*)

simpat*í*a
(*sympathy*)
sinfon*í*a
(*symphony*)
sociolog*í*a
soli*ta*ria
sol*ven*cia
somnolencia
supremac*í*a

Tecnolog*í*a
telegraf*í*a
ten*den*cia
teor*í*a
(*theory*)
testamentar*í*a
tipograf*í*a
tiran*í*a
tra*ge*dia
transparencia
trigonometr*í*a

Va*can*cia
vic*to*ria

Zoolog*í*a

Many phrases can be made to include these words:

yo tengo la agencia	*I have the agency*
la colonia americana	*the American colony*
con mucha frecuencia	*with much frequency*

791. How to translate English words ending in *-e*. The 168 Spanish nouns and adjectives listed below have been converted from English by changing the final English *-e* to **-o** or **-a**. To get the English equivalent, change the final letter back to **e**. In each case the accent falls upon the ***bold-face italic*** letters; as:

active, **activo** (ac-***tee′***-vo); *remote*, **remoto** (ray-***mo′***-toh), etc.

Activo
adamantino
adverso
aerolito
anilina
antidoto
archivo
astuto
austero

Barnacla
barricada
bivalvo
bovino
bravo
brigada
bruto

Canino
capa
carbunclo
caricatura
caso
causa
censura
centigrado
centro
clima
comatoso
completo
compromiso
conciso
concreto
conserva
contrito
convoluto
coralino
cosmopolita
crudo
curativa
cursivo
curva

Dama
disciplina
disputa
divino
doctrina

Electiva
Europa
excusa
exquisito
extremo

Falso
favorito
felina
festivo
figura
fino
fortuna
fractura
futuro

Genuino
globo
glucosa
granito

Homicida

Impulso
incompleto
infinito
innato
insano
instituto
intenso
intestino
invectiva
inverso
irresoluto

Jocoso
jubileo

Levantino
libertino
literatura
lupino

Manganeso
manicura
marino
marítimo
medicina
mero
mina
minuto
modo
mulo
múltiplo

Negativa
Neptuno
nicotina
nota

Obesa
obsceno
obscuro
oliva
opiato
ozono

Pausa
peregrino
perspectiva
perverso
pino
pipa
plato
pluma
polo
pomada
poro
postura
práctico
preciso
prematuro
profano
profuso
prosa
prostituta
pulso
pura

Quintuplo

Raro
remoto
requisito
reserva
resoluto
reverso
Roma
rosa
ruptura

Sano
sardina
sátira
saturnino
sensitiva
sepultura
sereno
serpentino
severo
silicato
sincero
submarino
suicida
superfino
supremo
suspenso

Temperatura
templo
textura
tomo
tono
tripa
tuberosa
tubo

Universo

Vaselina
vaso
velocípedo
verboso
vespertino
vestíbulo
vocablo
voto
vulpino

Zona

Remark: The following words belong to the above class, but they lack the double consonants of the English spelling:

barítono **hipódromo** **inoportuno** **misivo** **oportuno**

Note: Many of the foregoing adjectives can be converted into adverbs by changing the final **o** to **a** (see the rule at page 214) and adding **-mente**; and into nouns by dropping the final letter and adding **-idad**:

divino, *divine;* divin*amente*, *divinely;* divin*idad*, *divinity*
sincero, *sincere;* sincer*amente*, *sincerely;* sincer*idad*, *sincerity*

Examples of phrases embodying words in the foregoing list:

¿por qué causa?	*for what reason?*
en lo futuro	*in the future*
de ningún modo	*in no wise*
una figura bonita	*a pretty figure*

792. How to translate English words ending in *-ve*. The following Spanish nouns, adjectives, etc., have been translated from English by changing the English ending *-ve* into **-vo.** The slight orthographical changes in certain of the words do not alter their meaning. In each case the voice stress falls upon the penult; as:

abusive, **abusivo** (ah-boo-*se'*-vo) *expansive*, **expansivo** (ex-pahn-*se'*-vo).

Abstractivo	**correlativo**	**enunciativo**	**imitativo**
abusivo		**especulativo**	**imperativo**
activo	**Decisivo**	**evasivo**	**impulsivo**
adhesivo	**decorativo**	**excesivo**	**inactivo**
afirmativo	**defectivo**	**exclusivo**	**incentivo**
agresivo	**defensivo**	**expansivo**	**incisivo**
alternativo	**deliberativo**	**explicativo**	**inclusivo**
asertivo	**delusivo**	**expresivo**	**indicativo**
atractivo	**denominativo**	**extensivo**	**inductivo**
	depresivo	(or **extenso**)	**inefectivo**
Comparativo	**descriptivo**		**infinitivo**
comunicativo	**determinativo**	**Figurativo**	**informativo**
conclusivo	**digresivo**	**fugitivo**	**iniciativo**
conmemorativo	**diminutivo**		**instructivo**
contemplativo	**discursivo**	**Iluminativo**	**intensivo**
convulsivo	**distributivo**	**ilusivo** (illusive)	**interrogativo**
cooperativo		**ilustrativo**	**intuitivo**
copulativo	**Efectivo**	**imaginativo**	

Legislativo	**pasivo** (*passive*)	**punitivo**	**substantivo**
lucrativo	**perceptivo**	**purgativo**	**sucesivo**
	persuasivo		**superlativo**
Motivo	**positivo**	**Recreativo**	**supositivo**
	preceptivo	**reflexivo**	**suspensivo**
Negativo	**preparativo**	**relativo**	
nominativo	**preservativo**	**representativo**	**Tentativo**
Ofensivo	**preventivo**	**repulsivo**	**terminativo**
operativo	**productivo**	**respectivo**	
opresivo	**progresivo**		**Vindicativo**
	prohibitivo	**Seductivo**	**vocativo**
Paliativo	**provocativo**	**significativo**	**votivo**

Remark: To convert the adjectives into adverbs change the final **o** to **a** and add **-mente** (see page 214):

excesiv*amente*, *excessively* **positiv*amente***, *positively*

Note these exceptional adverbial forms:

defectuosamente, *defectively* **deliberadamente**, *deliberately*

Examples of phrases which include words in the foregoing list:

un argumento conclusivo	*a conclusive argument*
un precio excesivo	*an excessive price*
por ningún motivo	*for no reason*
algo ofensivo	*somewhat offensive*

793. How to convert certain English words into Spanish words by means of additions. The following Spanish words have been formed from English words by the addition of the italic letters shown. The ***bold-face italic*** letters show where the voice stress falls; as:

alcoholic, **alcohólica** (ahl-co-***ohl'***-e-cah); *aniline*, **anilina** (ahn-e-***lee'***-nah), etc.

Alcohólic*a*	**axiom*a***	***bl*ando**	**ca*v*erna**	**consort*e***
Anglican*o*		***bl*ondo**	**cigarro**	**con*tr*aste**
anil*i*na	***B*álsamo**		**cincho**	**con*v*exo**
(*aniline*)	***b*anda**	**Cable*gr*ama**	**cis*t*erna**	**cordón**
arc*o*	**bar*b*ero**	**cad*e*te**	**colum*n*a**	**corn*e*ta**
arm*a*	**bas*t*ardo**	***c*alma**	**com*b*ate**	***cr*esta**
art*e*	**bayon*e*ta**	***c*ampo**	**com*e*ta**	**crí*m*en**
artesan*o*	**ben*i*gno**	**cán*d*ido**	**conc*h*a**	**cu*p*ido**
asteroid*e*	**berga*m*ot*a***	**cat*á*log*o***	**concor*d*ia**	

Demanda	Idiota	meridiano	poste	sólido
demonio	ídolo	militante	prisma	sórdido
demoniaco	imagen	modelo	problema	suma
departamento	infante	moderno	programa	
déspota	insípido	mórbido	protesta	Taciturno
diagrama	instante	mucho	proverbio	tamarindo
disco	intrépido		pupila	tangente
discordia	inválido	Nocturno	pútrido	tarta
dividendo	irritante	novela		telegrama
			Rápido	tímido
Emblema	Jesuita	Obsidiana	rata	tolerante
epigrama		océano	reciente (*recent*)	torrente
escándalo	Lámpara	órgano	reforma	tranquilo
escenario	lanceta	Oriente	renta	transporte
escorpión	lánguido		reporte	tridente
especial	libelo	Pagano	republicano	turno
estigma	lícito	palma	resina	
estratagema	límite	parte	resorte	Uniforme
estúpido	límpido	patriota	restaurante	urbano
	línea	patrono	resto	
Fecundo	líquido	pelícano	resulta	Vacante
fétido	lista	perfecto	reverendo	vainilla
financiero	lívido	período	ribaldo	válido
firme	lubricante	persona	rígido	valiente
florido	lúcido	peste	rollo	vándalo
forma		plácido	romancero	verbo
	Madama	planeta	ruina	viaducto
Grande	mapa	plano		visita
	marcha	planta	Sándalo	vitriolo
Heraldo	mastodonte	poema	Saturno	volúmen
héroe	matrona	poeta	sexo	voltio (vol-te'-o)
horrido	Mayo	pompa	sextante	
humano	mendicante	portero	solemne	

Remark: Most of the adjectives in the foregoing list may be converted into adverbs by following the rule explained in paragraph 635, page 214:

firme, *firm;* **firmemente,** *firmly;* **rápido,** *rapid;* **rápidamente,** *rapidly*

Excepting that **sumamente** (**suma,** *sum; aggregate; quantity; number; amount; addition*) means *highly, extremely, chiefly, mightily.*

Many useful phrases can be formed to include these adjectives:

un dependiente estúpido	*a stupid clerk*
un telegrama en inglés	*a telegram in English*
tráigame el catálogo	*bring me the catalogue*

794. How to convert certain English words into Spanish words by the process of elimination. The following English words become Spanish by eliminating the italic letter in each and adding the acute accent as shown. The ***bold-face italic*** letters show where the voice stress falls; as:

aut*h*or, au**t**or (ah-oo-**tohr'**); balcon*y*, balc**ón** (bahl-**cohn'**).

Aut*h*or	con*f*ine	Ga*ll*ón	mercan*t*ile	ruf*f*ián
	con*tr*actil*e*		me*tr*ópoli*s*	
Balcó*n*y		Hóstil*e*		Sal*t*
bú*ff*alo	De*f*orme*d*		Op*pr*e*ss*or	sa*t*él*l*ite
	dif*f*usión	Il*l*egal		se*n*il*e*
Campa*n*il*e*	dile*mm*a	infan*t*il*e*	Pá*n*ico	ser*v*il*e*
car*m*íne	dócil*e*	inte*r*é*st*	pantalóon	
cat*h*edral	dúctil*e*	in*t*érprete*r*	par*ênth*esis	*Th*esis
cerúlea*n*			pari*a*h	
col*l*ate*r*al	Eréctil*e*	Juve*n*il*e*	per*p*etua*l*	*V*alle*y*
colo*ss*al			picaróo*n*	versátil*e*
co*mm*a	*F*ácil*e*	Lila*c*	predece*ss*or	*v*il*e*
co*mm*unión	*f*értil*e*	lit*t*or*al*	profe*ss*or	viril*e*
compre*ss*ión	*fr*ágil*e*			volátil*e*
conce*ss*ión	*f*útil*e*	Ma*mm*á	Recí*p*roca*l*	volcá*n*o
con*f*e*ss*or		medalli*ó*n	re*p*til*e*	

Remark: To convert the foregoing adjectives into adverbs, add **-mente** (see page 214) as follows:

fácil, *easy*	**fácil*mente,*** *easily*
recíproca, *reciprocal*	**recíproca*mente,*** *reciprocally*

To convert the adjectives into nouns, add **-idad** as follows:

fértil, *fertile* (**fértil*mente,*** *fertilely*); **fertili*dad,*** *fertility*
ilegal, *illegal* (**ilegal*mente,*** *illegally*); **ilegali*dad,*** *illegality*

Examples of phrases embodying words in the above list:

el autor no está aquí	*the author is not here*
una cosa sumamente fácil	*an easy enough thing*
un aeroplano hóstil	*a hostile airplane*

795. How to translate English words ending in *-nce*. Many English nouns ending in *-nce* become Spanish by changing the final *-ce* into **-cia.** The following converted Spanish words are accented each on the antepenult; as:

abstinence, abst*i*n*encia* (ahb-ste-*nen'*-se-ah); *abundance*, abun*dancia* (ah-boon-*dahn'*-se-ah), etc.

Abstinencia
abundancia
adolescencia
advertencia
arrogancia
audiencia

Beneficencia
benevolencia

Cadencia
coherencia
competencia
concordancia
concurrencia
conferencia
confluencia
correspondencia
conveniencia

Decadencia
deferencia
dependencia
difidencia
diligencia
distancia

Elegancia
eminencia
evidencia

exhuberancia
existencia
experiencia
extravagancia

Flatulencia
florescencia
fragrancia
fraudulencia

Ignorancia
impenitencia
impertinencia
importancia
impotencia
improvidencia
imprudencia
impudencia
inadvertencia
incandescencia
incoherencia
incongruencia
inconveniencia
independencia
indigencia
indolencia
indulgencia
inexperiencia
inferencia
influencia

insignificancia
insistencia
insolencia
instancia
intemperancia
intolerancia
irreverencia

Jurisprudencia

Magnificencia
munificencia

Negligencia

Obediencia
observancia
omnipotencia
opulencia

Penitencia
perseverancia
persistencia
pertinencia
pestilencia
petulancia
predominancia
preeminencia
preexistencia
preferencia

preponderancia
presencia
prominencia
protuberancia
providencia
provincia
prudencia

Reminiscencia
repugnancia
residencia
resistencia
resonancia
reverencia

Sentencia
subsistencia
substancia
(*also* sustancia)
superintendencia

Temperancia
transcendencia
transferencia
turbulencia

Vehemencia
vigilancia
violencia
virulencia

Note: **La correspondencia** means *the mail, mail-matter;* and **existencia** is employed commercially to mean *stock on hand, goods;* **en existencia,** *in stock.*

Remark: The following words belong in the foregoing class, but undergo slight alterations in spelling.

afluencia	elocuencia	inminencia
circunferencia	excelencia	inocencia
conciencia	grandilocuencia	inteligencia
convalecencia	impaciencia	secuencia
diferencia	indiferencia	

Note: A few English words ending in *-ce* become Spanish by changing this to **-cio:**

commerce, comer**cio**	*palace*, pala**cio**	*service*, servi**cio**
edifice, edifi**cio**	*preface*, prefa**cio**	*silence*, silen**cio**

A few others change the final *-ce* to **-cia:**

avarice, avari**cia**	*justice*, justi**cia**	*notice*, noti**cia**
grace, gra**cia**	*injustice*, injusti**cia**	*police*, poli**cía**

The foregoing words enter into many useful phrases:

no hay tanta diferencia	*there is not so much difference*
es de mucha importancia	*it is of great importance*
tenga usted paciencia	*have patience*
él (ella) no tiene conciencia	*he (she) has no conscience*

796. How to translate English words ending in *-ic, -ical.* Many English nouns and adjectives ending in *-ic, -ical*, become Spanish by changing these terminations to **-ico** and adding the acute accents shown. These accents indicate where the voice stress should fall; as: *agnostic*, ag**nós**tico (ag-***nohs'***-te-co); *electric*, or *electrical*, e**lĕc**trico (a-***lec'***-tre-co), etc.:

Agnóstico	barbárico	cónico	drástico	Fanático
alcohólico	bíblico	concéntrico		fantástico
angélico	botánico	crítico	Económico	
antiséptico			elástico	Gastronómico
aristocrático	Cabalístico	Democrático	eléctrico	genérico
aromático	calórico	despótico	emético	geológico
artístico	cataléptico	diabético	endémico	
ascético	cáustico	diagnóstico	entomológico	Heróico
Atlántico	cerámico	didáctico	épico (eh'-pe-co)	histórico
autocrático	cilíndrico	diplomático	epidémico	honorífico
axiomático	clínico	dogmático	epiléptico	horrífico
	cólico	doméstico	excéntrico	humorístico
Báltico	cómico	dramático		

Idéntico	**Mágico**	**Narcótico**	**poético**	**Tópico**
idiomático	**magnético**		**polémico**	**tóxico**
impolítico	**masónico**	**Orgánico**	**político**	**trágico**
irónico	**melodra-**	**oxálico**	**pragmático**	**trópico**
itálico	**mático**		**público**	**túnico**
	metálico	**Pacífico**		
Lacónico	**meteórico**	**pánico**	**Romántico**	**Vitriólico**
láctico	**metereológico**	**pelágico**	**rústico**	**volcánico**
linguístico	**monástico**	**platónico**		
lógico	**mosáico**	**pleonástico**	**Satánico**	**Zoológico**
lunático	**músico**	**plutocrático**		

Remark: Most of the adjectives can be converted into adverbs by changing the final **o** to **a** (see page 214) and adding **-mente**:

cómic*amente*, *comically* **econ**ó**mic*amente***, *economically*

Examples of phrases embodying words in the foregoing list:

un caballero aristocrático	*an aristocratic gentleman*
el mar Atlántico	*the Atlantic Ocean*
un suceso trágico	*a tragic occurrence*

797. These Spanish adjectives and nouns ending in **-ico** have been converted from English equivalents ending in *-ic* or *-ical* by changing the latter terminations to the former, dropping certain consonants and making a few negligible alterations. The meanings are apparent, and the accents show where the voice stress should fall; as:

alphabetic, **alfa*bé*tico** (ahl-fah-***beh***'-te-co); *mechanical, mechanic*, **mec*á*nico** (may-***cah***'-ne-co), etc.

Alfabético	**elíptico**	**Geográfico**	**litográfico**	**sintético**
amoníaco	**entusiástico**	**gimnástico**		**sintomático**
aritmético	**epigramático**	**gramático**	**Matemático**	**sistemático**
	estratégico		**mecánico**	**sofístico**
Característico	**etnográfico**	**Hidráulico**	**melancólico**	**sulfúrico**
Católico		**hipnótico**	**metafórico**	
colérico	**Filarmónico**	**histérico**		
crónico	**filosófico**		**Patético**	**Técnico**
cronológico	**físico**	**Ideográfico**		**tecnológico**
cronométrico	**fonético**	**ilícito**	**Reumático**	**telefónico**
	fonográfico	**ilógico**		**telegráfico**
Eclesiástico	**fotográfico**	**Letárgico**	**Simbólico**	**teológico**
			simétrico	**tiránico**

Remark: Many of the adjectives can be converted into adverbs by changing the final **o** to **a** (see page 214) and adding **-mente,** as follows:

filosófic*amente,* *philosophically* **mecánic*amente,*** *mechanically*

Examples of phrases including the foregoing words:

un acto característico	*a characteristic action*
un embuste patético	*a pathetic fraud*
robo sistemático	*systematic robbery*

798. How to translate many English words ending in *-al.* Nearly 250 English adjectives and nouns ending in *-al* are also Spanish, with a slight difference in pronunciation and a few minor structural changes. All the words below are accented on the last syllable; as:

accidental, **accident*al*** (ac-sea-den-***tahl'***); *annual,* **anu*al*** (ah-noo-***ahl'***), etc.:

Accidental	**condicional**	**Editorial**	**funeral**
actual	**constitucional**	**electoral**	
adverbial	**continental**	**elemental**	**General**
angelical	**convencional**	**episcopal**	**genial**
animal	**conventual**	**esencial**	**genital**
anual	**coral** (co-rahl')	**especial**	**glacial**
arterial	**cordial**	**espiritual**	**gradual**
artificial	**corporal**	**eternal**	**gramatical**
astral	**corral**	**eventual**	**gutural**
	correcional	**experimental**	
Brutal	**credencial**		**Habitual**
	criminal	**Facial**	**hibernal**
Canal (cah-nahl')	**cristal**	**fatal**	**horizontal**
canibal		**federal**	**hospital**
capital	**Decimal**	**femoral**	
carnal	**dental**	**feudal**	**Ideal**
cardenal	**diagonal**	**filial**	**ilegal**
casual	**dictatorial**	**final** (fee-nahl')	**imparcial**
celestial	**dimensional**	**fiscal**	**imperial**
central	**diurnal**	**fluvial**	**impersonal**
ceremonial	**documental**	**formal**	**incidental**
circunstancial	**dominical**	**fraternal**	**individual**
clerical	**dorsal**	**frontal**	**industrial**
colonial	**dual** (doo-ahl')	**frugal**	**infernal**
colosal	**ducal**	**funcional**	**informal**
comercial		**fundamental**	**inmaterial**

inmemorial
inmoral
inmortal
instrumental
insubstancial
integral
intelectual
intencional
intercostal
internacional
intestinal
irracional

Jovial
judicial

Lateral
latitudinal
legal
liberal
lineal
lingual
literal
litoral
local
longitudinal
lustral

Madrigal
magesterial
magistral
manual
marcial
marginal
marital
marsupial
material
maternal
matrimonial
medicinal

memorial
menstrual
mensual
mental
mercurial
meridional
metal
mineral
ministerial
misal
monasterial
moral
mortal
municipal
mural
musical
mutual

Nacional
nasal
natal
natural
naval
nocional
nocturnal
nominal
normal
numeral

Ocasional
occidental
octagonal
oficial
oral
oriental
original

Parcial
parental
parroquial

participial
pastoral
paternal
pectoral
pedestal
penal
penitencial
perjudicial
(*prejudicial*)
personal
pestilencial
piramidal
plural
pluvial
portal
Portugal
potencial
presidencial
principal
procesional
profesional
proporcional
proverbial
providencial
provincial
provisional
prudencial
puntual
(*punctual*)

Racional
radical
real
regional
residencial
reverencial
ritual
rival
royal
rudimental
rural

Sacerdotal
sacramental
seminal
sensual
sentimental
sepulcral
sexual
social
substancial
superficial
suplemental

Temporal
terminal
territorial
testimonial
textual
torrencial
total
tradicional
transcendental
transcontinental
transversal
tribunal
trivial

Umbilical
universal
usual

Vertebral
vertical
virginal
virtual
visual
vital
vocal

Remark: Many of the foregoing adjectives can be converted into adverbs by adding **-mente** (see the rule at page 214), or into nouns by adding **-idad** (see page 277). In both cases the accent shifts to the suffix, as follows:

brut*al*, *brutal;* **brutal*mente***, *brutally;* **brutal*idad***, *brutality*
(broo-**tahl′**) (broo-tahl-**men′**-tay) (broo-tahl-e-**dahd′**)
fa*tal*, *fatal;* **fatal*mente***, *fatally;* **fatal*idad***, *fatality*
(fah-**tahl′**) (fah-tahl-**men′**-tay) (fah-tahl-e-**dahd′**)
gener*al*, *general;* **general*mente***, *generally;* **general*idad***, *generality*
(geh-neh-**rahl′**) (geh-neh-rahl-**men′**-tay) (geh-neh-rah-lee-**dahd′**)
ide*al*, *ideal;* **ideal*mente***, *ideally;* **ideal*idad***, *ideality*
(e-de-**ahl′**) (e-de-ahl-**men′**-tay) (e-de-ah-lee-**dahd′**)

But ***mútuamente*** (*not* **mutual*mente***), — moo′-too-ah-men′-tay — *mutually.*

Note: The English ending *-ment* is often rendered in Spanish by **-miento**; as: *contentment,* **content*amiento;*** *movement,* **movi*miento;*** *sentiment,* **sent*imiento***; accent thus: cohn-ten-tah-me-**en′**-toh; mo-ve-me-**en′**-toh; **sen-te-me-en′**-toh.

Remark: **-al** or **-tal** subjoined to the names of fruits, flowers (see page 415), etc., usually means *bush, grove, plantation;* as:

ros*al*, *rosebush;* **coco*tal***, *cocoanut grove;* **cafe*tal***, *coffee plantation*
accent on the last syllable, as: ro-**sahl′**, co-co-**tahl′**, etc.

Many familiar phrases can be made of the foregoing adjectives; as:

una cuestión vital	*a vital question*
un accidente fatal	*a fatal accident*
un hombre formal	*a dignified man*

799. How to translate many English words ending in *t*. A number of English nouns and adjectives ending in *t* become Spanish by the simple addition of a final **o**, and a change in the pronunciation. Unless the word carries an acute accent — as,

exit, ***éx*ito** (***ex′***-e-toh); *credit,* ***crédito*** (***creh′***-de-toh)

the voice stress falls upon the next to the last syllable; as,

abstract, **abs*tracto*** (ahb-***strac′***-toh); *act,* **ac*to*** (***ac′***-toh), etc.

Abstracto	**augusto**	**condimento**	**correcto**	**directo**
acto		**conducto**	**crédito**	**documento**
adepto	**Basalto**	**conflicto**	**culto** (cool′-toh)	
alerto		**contento**		**Elemento**
apto	**Cemento**	**contexto**	**Débito**	**evento**
argumento	**compacto**	**convento**	**defecto**	**exacto**
arquitecto	**complemento**	**corpulento**	**dialecto**	**excepto**

éxito	incorrecto	momento	púlpito	Tacto
experimento	indirecto	monumento		talento
extracto	inexacto		Respecto	tempera-
	insecto	Opulento	robusto	mento
Fraudulento	instrumento	ornamento	rudimento	testamento
	insulto			texto
Honesto		Perfecto	Sacramento	tormento
	Lamento	piloto	sargento	tumulto
Impedimento	ligamento	precepto	secreto	
imperfecto	linimento	pretexto	sedimento	Vasto
implícito		producto	selecto	violento
incesto	Mérito	prospecto		vómito

Remark: Most of the adjectives can be converted into adverbs by changing the final **o** to **a** (see page 214) and adding **-mente**:

directo, *direct;* **direct*amente,*** *directly* **exacto,** *exact;* **exact*amente,*** *exactly*

Examples of phrases which include some of the foregoing words:

no es exacto	*it is not true (exact)*
un argumento inútil	*a useless argument*
dentro de un momento	*in a moment*

800. How to translate many English words ending in *-nt*. A number of English nouns and adjectives ending in *-nt* become Spanish by the addition of a final **e,** and a slight change in the pronunciation. In each of the following cases the voice stress falls upon the penult; as: *abundant,* **abund*ante*** (ah-boon-***dahn'***-teh); *ambient,* **ambi*ente*** (ahm-be-***en'***-teh), etc.

Abundante	coincidente	diligente	expediente
accidente	competente	discordante	exponente
adherente	componente	distante	
adolescente	concomitante	dominante	Flagrante
agente	confidente		fluente
ambiente	constante	Elegante	
antecedente	continente	emigrante	Ignorante
arrogante	contingente	eminente	impenitente
	conveniente	equidistante	impertinente
Clemente	convergente	equivalente	importante
cliente		evidente	impotente
coexistente	Decente	exhorbitante	imprudente
coherente	deficiente	expectante	incandescente

incidente	**instante**	**petulante**	**resonante**
incipiente		**potente**	
inclemente	**Latente**	**precedente**	**Sibilante**
incoherente	**litigante**	**preeminente**	**significante**
incompetente		**presente**	**solvente**
inconsistente	**Negligente**	**presidente**	**subsistente**
inconstante		**proficiente**	**superabundante**
incontinente	**Obediente**	**prominente**	**superintendente**
inconveniente	**observante**	**protestante**	
indecente	**Occidente**	**providente**	**Transparente**
indigente	**Oriente**	**prudente**	
indolente			**Urgente**
indulgente	**Participante**	**Recalcitrante**	
inelegante	**patente**	**refluente**	**Vice-presidente**
informante	**penitente**	**representante**	**valiente**
insignificante	**persistente**	**repugnante**	**vehemente**
insolente	**pertinente**	**residente**	**vigilante**
insolvente	**pestilente**	**resistente**	

Remark: To convert the foregoing adjectives into adverbs, add **-mente:**

decente*mente*, *decently*	**instante*mente*,** *instantly*
(day-sen-tay-**men'**-tay)	(een-stahn-tay-**men'**-tay)

Many phrases can be formed to include the foregoing words:

una ciudad distante	*a distant city*
es muy evidente	*it is very evident*
fué un accidente	*it was an accident*
ella es imprudente	*she is imprudent*

Note: The following words ending in *-nt* undergo important structural changes before becoming Spanish: ***Bold-face italic*** letters show where the accent falls.

absent, **ausente**	*benevolent*, **benévolo**
ardent, **ardiente**	*brilliant*, **brillante**

801. How to translate English words ending in *-ant, -ent.* The following Spanish adjectives and nouns have been converted from English by the addition of a final **e** and the alteration in the spelling as shown. Accents fall upon the penult; as:

incessant, **incesante** (in-seh-***sahn'***-teh); *affluent*, **afluente** (ah-floo-***en'***-teh), etc.

Afluente	Delincuente	excelente	indiferente
aparente	diferente		inocente
	difidente	Galante	insuficiente
Coeficiente	disonante		
consecuente		Impaciente	Paciente
(*also* consiguiente)	Eficiente	incesante	
	elocuente	incidente	Suficiente

Remark: Most of the foregoing words can be converted into adverbs by the addition of **-mente** (see page 214):

excelente***mente***, *excellently* inocente***mente***, *innocently*

And superlatively:

excelent***ísimamente***, *in a most excellent manner*

Examples of phrases to be formed of the above words:

no esté Vd. impaciente *don't be impatient*
parece inocente *he appears innocent*

802. **How to translate English words ending in** *-ous*. Many English adjectives ending in *-ous* become Spanish by changing the *-ous* to **-oso.** Accent on the penult; as:

decorous, **decoroso** (deh-co-***ro'***-so); *nervous*, **nervioso** (nehr-ve-***o'***-so), etc.

Albuminoso	famoso	ingenioso	populoso	tempestuoso
amoroso	fastidioso	injurioso	poroso	tortuoso
	furioso	insidioso	portentoso	tuberoso
Bilioso			precioso	tumultuoso
	Gaseoso	Laborioso	precipitoso	
Calamitoso	gelatinoso	licencioso	prodigioso	Valeroso
caprichoso	generoso			vaporoso
ceremonioso	glorioso	Nervioso	Religioso	vertiginoso
contagioso	gracioso	numeroso	rencoroso	vicioso
copioso	granuloso		rigoroso	victorioso
curioso		Obsequioso	ruinoso	vigoroso
	Ignominioso	odioso		virtuoso
Decoroso	imperioso	oleaginoso	Sedicioso	viscoso
delicioso	impetuoso	ominoso	sentencioso	voluminoso
doloroso	indecoroso		sinuoso	voluptuoso
	industrioso	Pernicioso		
Fabuloso	infeccioso	pomposo	Tedioso	

Examples of phrases formed to include words in the above list:

un mancebo fastidi*oso*	*a fastidious youth*
un relato ingeni*oso*	*an ingenious narrative*
un signo omin*oso*	*an ominous sign*

Remark: The foregoing adjectives can be converted into adverbs by changing the final **o** to **a** and adding **-mente** (see page 214). Accent on the **-mente**; as:

curious, **curios*o*** *curiously*, **curios*amente***

Note: The superlative degree (see page 64) can be expressed by dropping the final **o** from each adjective and adding **-ísimo**:

famous, **famos*o*** *very famous*, **famos*ísimo***

But if the superlative degree is to be adverbially expressed, **-ísimo** becomes **-ísima,** and **-mente** is added:

famos*ísimamente* (fah-mo-see'-see-mah-men'-tay), *very famously*

803. Additional English words ending in *-ous*. The following English words ending in *-ous* have different equivalents in Spanish. The ***bold-face italic*** letters show where the voice stress falls:

avaricious, **avari*ento***	*lugubrious*, **l*ú*gubre**
capacious, **capaz**	*monotonous*, **mon*ó*tono**
clamorous, **ruidoso**	*perfidious*, **p*é*rfido**
enormous, **enorme**	*promiscuous*, **promiscuo**
ferocious, **feroz**	*prosperous*, **pr*ó*spero**
frivolous, **fr*í*volo**	*ridiculous*, **ridículo**
fugacious, **fugaz**	*sagacious*, **sagaz**
humorous, **humor*í*stico**	*salacious*, **salaz**
illustrious, **ilustre**	*sonorous*, **sonoro**
incongruous, **incóngruo**	*tenuous*, **tenue**
incredulous, **incr*é*dulo**	*tremendous*, **tremendo**
lascivious, **lascivo**	*unanimous*, **un*á*nime**
loquacious, **locuaz**	*voracious*, **voraz**
luciferous, **lucífero**	

Remark: To convert the adjectives into adverbs, consult the formula at page 214.

enormous, **enorme**	*enormously*, **enorme*mente***
sagacious, **sagaz**	*sagaciously*, **sagaz*mente***

Phrases formed to include words in the foregoing list:

un perro sagaz	*a sagacious dog*
un asunto ridículo	*a ridiculous affair*
un hombre incrédulo	*an incredulous man*

804. How to translate Spanish words ending in *-oso.* The following Spanish words ending in **-oso** undergo slight structural changes, or have different equivalents in English. The ***bold-face italic*** letters show where the accent falls; as:

harmonious, **armonioso** (ar-mo-ne-o′-so), etc.

armonioso, *harmonious*	**majestuoso,** *majestic*
cadencioso, *rhythmical*	**maravilloso,** *marvellous*
dificul*t*oso, *defective*	**misterioso,** *mysterious*
escanda*l*oso, *scandalous*	**ostent*o*so,** *ostentatious*
espacioso, *spacious*	**silencioso,** *silent, still*
grandioso, *grandiose*	**sulfur*o*so,** *sulphurous*
lacrim*o*so, *tearful*	**suntuoso,** *sumptuous*
lujurioso, *lustful*	**ventur*o*so,** *lucky*

Remark: To convert these into adverbs, change the final **o** to **a** and add **-mente:**

escandalos*amente,* *scandalously* **misterios*amente,*** *mysteriously*

Examples of phrases including the foregoing words:

un asunto escandaloso	*a scandalous affair*
un río majestuoso	*a majestic river*

Note how adjectives like the following can be converted into adverbs:

contemporánea(*mente*), *contemporaneous(ly)*	**espontánea(*mente*),** *spontaneous(ly)*
instantánea(*mente*), *instantaneous(ly)*	**momentánea(*mente*),** *momentous(ly)*
simultánea(*mente*), *simultaneous(ly)*	**saponácea(*mente*),** *saponaceous(ly)*

805. How to translate English words ending in *-ist.* Most English nouns ending in *-ist* can be turned into Spanish by the addition of a final **a.** A few of the words listed below undergo negligible changes in orthography. Accent on the penult; as:

alarmist, **alar*mista*** (ah-lar-***mees′***-tah); *anarchist*, **anar*quista*** (ah-nar-***keys′***-tah), etc.

Add *s* to any of the words to form the plural.

Alarmist*a*	**artist*a***	**casuist*a***	**Duelist*a***
anarquist*a*		**ciclista** (*cyclist*)	
antagonist*a*	**Capitalist*a***	**colorist*a***	**Economist*a***
apologist*a*	**caricaturist*a***	**contrabandist*a***	**egoist*a***

Feminista	**Jurista**	**optimista**	**socialista**
filosofista		**organista**	**sufragista**
(*philosophist*)	**Mineralogista**		
florista	**monopolista**	**Pacifista**	**Telefonista**
	moralista	**pesimista**	**telegrafista**
Genealogista	**motorista**	**pianista**	**terrorista**
		protagonista	**trascendental-**
Humanista	**Naturalista**	**proteccionista**	**ista**
	nihilista	**pugilista**	**turista**
Idealista	**novelista**	**purista**	
imperialista			**Violinista**
	Oculista	**Sensualista**	**violincelista**

Remark: Additional Spanish words ending in **-ista**, and their meanings:

almacenista, *storekeeper*	**fondista,** *inn-keeper*
arpista, *harpist*	**guitarrista,** *guitar-player*
bromista, *humorist, joker*	**huelguista,** *striker* (**huelga,** *a strike*)
camarista, *hotel-valet*	**maquinista,** *engineer*
contratista, *contractor*	**papelista,** *paper-maker*
droguista, *druggist*	**prestamista,** *money-lender*
especialista, *specialist*	**retratista,** *photographer*

Note: The termination **-ista,** attached to a proper name denotes a *partisan,* an *adherent,* or a *follower;* as:

un Porfirista, *a partisan of Porfirio Díaz*
un Carranzista, *a follower of Venustiano Carranza*
un Carlista, *a Carlist (Carlos, Charles)*
un Esperantista, *one who speaks Esperanto*

The foregoing nouns enter into many useful phrases; as:

él es socialista	*he is a socialist*
aquí viene el pacifista	*here comes the pacifist*

806. How to translate English words ending in *-ism.* English nouns ending in *-ism* usually become Spanish through the addition of a final **o.** In each instance the accent is on the penult; as:

absolutism, **absolu*tis*mo** (ab-so-loo-***tees'***-mo); *aphorism,* **afor*is*mo** (ah-fo-***rees'***-mo), etc.

Absolutismo	**alcoholismo**	**anglicismo**	**Barbarismo**
aforismo	**altruismo**	**antagonismo**	
agnosticismo	**americanismo**	**asceticismo**	**Canibalismo**

comunismo	**hipnotismo**	**neologismo**	**provincialismo**
criticismo		**nihilismo**	**prusianismo**
	Idealismo		
Despotismo	**imperialismo**	**Oportunismo**	**Realismo**
	individualismo	**optimismo**	**republicanismo**
Egoismo	**industrialismo**	**organismo**	
			Simbolismo
Fatalismo	**Magnetismo**	**Paroxismo**	**socialismo**
federalismo	**materialismo**	**patriotismo**	**solecismo**
feminismo	**militarismo**	**pauperismo**	**Terrorismo**
feudalismo	**modernismo**	**pedantismo**	
		pesimismo	**Vandalismo**
Heroismo	**Nacionalismo**	**positivismo**	**vulgarismo**

See " Religious Systems," page **443**.

Remark: Certain English words ending in *-ism* (*-ysm* and *-asm*) undergo structural changes of importance in their transition from English to Spanish. Such are:

baptism, **bautismo** *cataclysm*, **cataclismo** *cynicism*, **cinismo**
enthusiasm, **entusiasmo** *skepticism*, **escepticismo** *spiritualism*, **espiritualismo**
stoicism, **estoicismo** *mechanism*, **mecanismo** *sarcasm*, **sarcasmo**

Note: *Truism* is **verdad incontestable.**

Useful phrases combining the above words can be formed as follows:

es un americanismo	*it's an Americanism*
no tiene mucho entusiasmo	*he has n't much enthusiasm*

807. How to translate English words ending in *-tude.* Many English nouns ending in *-tude* can be converted into Spanish by dropping the final *e*. Accent on the last syllable; as:

amplitude, **amplitud** (ahm-plee-*tood'*), etc.

aptitud(*e*)	**beatitud**(*e*)	**gratitud**(*e*)	**habitud**(*e*)	**ineptitud**(*e*)
ingratitud(*e*)	**latitud**(*e*)	**longitud**(*e*)	**magnitud**(*e*)	**similitud**(*e*)

These words in *-tude* (and *-tue*) differ materially in spelling:

attitude, **actitud** *lassitude*, **lasitud** *promptitude*, **prontitud**
pulchritude, **pulcritud** *vicissitude*, **vicisitud** *virtue*, **virtud**

808. How to translate English words ending in *-crat.* English words ending in *-crat* usually become Spanish by adding a final **a** and

the accent as shown. This accent shows where the voice stress falls; as, deh-*mo'*-crah-tah:

demócrata, aristócrata **autócrata, plutócrata**

809. How to translate English words ending in *-ise, -ize.* The English endings *-ise, -ize*, are often translated by **-icar, -izar;** as:

criticise, **criticar** (cree-tee-car') *dramatize*, **dramatizar**
legalize, **legalizar** (lay-gal-e-sar') *temporize*, **temporizar**

810. How to translate English words ending in *-ogue.* The English ending *-ogue* is generally rendered as follows:

catalogue, **catálogo** (cah-tah'-lo-go) *demagogue*, **demagogo** (day-mah-go'-go)

811. How to translate English words ending in *-ure.* Many English nouns ending in *-ure* may be converted into Spanish by changing the final *e* to **a**: accent on the penult; as, ah-gre-cool-*too'*-rah, no-men-clah-*too'*-rah.

agricultura horticultura sericultura floricultura manufactura nomenclatura legislatura literatura temperatura signatura

812. How to translate English verbs ending in *-ate.* Many English verbs ending in *-ate* become Spanish by changing the final *-te* to **-r**: accent on the last syllable; as, cohm-pen-*sahr'*, seh-pah-*rahr'*.

(*to*) *compensate*, **compensar** *eliminate*, **eliminar** *complicate*, **complicar**
separate, **separar** *contemplate*, **contemplar** *incorporate*, **incorporar**

813. How to translate English words beginning with *ch.* English words beginning with *ch-* usually drop the *h* (which is silent) in Spanish:

Christ, **Cristo**; *chronic*, **crónico**; *chromo*, **cromo**; *character*, **carácter**

814. How to translate English words ending in *-tor.* English nouns like those below, ending in *-tor* (see "Nouns," page **51**), become Spanish by changing the *-tor* to **-dor**: accent on the last syllable; as, ah-ve-ah-*door'*; deh-co-rah-*door'*; say-nah-*door'*:

administrator, **administrador** *decorator*, **decorador**
aviator, **aviador**; *dictator*, **dictador** *narrator*, **narrador**; *senator*, **senador**

815. How to translate English words ending in *-age.* English nouns ending in *-age* often become Spanish by changing the *-age* to **-aje.**

Occasionally there is a negligible difference in spelling: accent on the penult; as,

personage, **personage** (pere-so-***nah***'-heh); *passage*, **pasaje** (pah-***sah***'-heh)
plumage, **plumaje** *ensilage*, **ensilaje** *baggage*, **bagaje** *voltage*, **voltaje**

816. How to translate English words ending in *-ness*. The English ending *-ness* is often rendered in Spanish by **-eza**:

crudeness, **crudeza** *frankness*, **franqueza** *firmness*, **firmeza** *vileness*, **vileza**
(croo-deh'-sah; frahn-keh'-sah; feer-meh'-sah; vee-leh'-sah)

817. How to translate English words ending in *-idity*. The English ending *-idity* is often rendered in Spanish by **-idez**:

fluidity, **fluidez** *rapidity*, **rapidez** *timidity*, **timidez** *solidity*, **solidez**
(floo-e-des'; rah-pe-des'; tee-me-des'; so-lee-des')

818. How to translate the English prefixes and suffixes.

a. The English prefixes *dis-*, *un-*, are usually translated into Spanish by **des-**:

to disarm, **desarmar** *to disarrange*, **desarreglar** *to untie*, **desatar**
(des-ar-mar'; des-ar-reh-glar'; des-ah-tar')

b. The English prefixes *counter-* and *contra-* generally are expressed in Spanish by **contra-**:

countermine, **contramina** *counterweight*, **contrapeso** *countersign*, **contraseña**
counterfeit, **contrahecho** *contraband*, **contrabando** *contradiction*, **contradicción**
(cohn-trah-eh'-cho; cohn-trah-bahn'-doh)

c. The Spanish **guarda-**, prefixed to nouns, is the equivalent of the English *guard-* or *ward-*:

guardabosque, *game-warden* **guarda**rropa, *wardrobe* **guarda**puerta, *storm-door*
guardia, *guard* **guardián**, *guardian* **guardia de corps**, *life-guard*

d. **Mal-**, prefixed to Spanish words denotes badness, evil, injury, illness, or imperfection; as:

malaventura, *calamity* **mal**dad, *wickedness* **mal**dición, *malediction*
maldito, *accursed* **mal**criado, *ill-bred* **mal**hecho, *malformed*
maléfico, *mischievous* **mal**icia, *malice* **mal**igno, *malign*
maltrato, *ill-treatment* **mal**o, *bad, vicious* **mal**humorado, *ill-tempered*
mal de ojo, *evil-eye* **mal de ojos**, *eye-sore* **de *mal* en peor**, *worse and worse*

Note: Malóbra (mahl-o'-brah) is Mexican usage (sometimes) for **mala obra**, bad action: **me hizo una malóbra**, *he did me a bad turn.*

e. The English prefix *inter-* has the same meaning when joined to Spanish words; as:

***inter*ceptar,** *to intercept*	***inter*cambio,** *interchange*
***inter*venir,** *to intervene*	***inter*cesión,** *intercession*

Note: The suffix *-ful*, or *-full*, as *spoonful*, is referred to at page **250.**

819. Mexican geographical names and how to pronounce them: [1]

Acapulco
ah-cah-pool'-co

Aguascalientes
ah'-gwahs-cah-le-en'-tes

Amecameca
ah-meh'-cah-meh'-cah

Baja California
bah'-hah cah-le-fohr'-ne-ah

Campeche
cam-peh'-cheh

Catorce
cah-tor'-seh

Celaya
se-lah'-yah

Chiapas
che-ah'-pahs

Chihuahua
che-wah'-wah

Ciudad Juarez
se-oo-dahd' whah'-res

Coahuila
co-ah-wee'-lah

Colima
co-le'-mah

Cordoba
cor'-doh-bah

Cuautla
kwah'-oot-lah

Cuernavaca
queer-nah-vah'-cah

Culiacan
coo-le-ah-can'

Durango
doo-rang'-o

Guadalajara
gwah-dah-lah-hah'-rah

Guanajuato
gwah-nah-whah'-toh

Guaymas (see p. **27**)
gwy'-mas

Guerrero
ghehr-rehr'-ro

Hermosillo
ear-mo-see'-yo

Hidalgo
e-dahl'-go

Irapuato
e-rah-pwah'-toh

Iztaccihuatl
iz-tah-see-whatl'

Jalapa
hah-lah'-pah

Jalisco
hah-lees'-co

Lagos
lah'-gos

Leon
lay-own'

Matamoros
mah-tah-mo'-rohs

Mazatlan
mah-zaht-lan'

Mérida
meh'-re-dah

Mexico (see page **13**)
meh'-he-co

Michoacan
me-cho-ah-cahn'

Mixcoac
mees-quahck'

Monterey
mohn-teh-ray'

Morelia
mo-rail'-yah

Morelos
mo-ray'-lohs

Nuevo Laredo
noo-eh'-vo lah-ray'-doh

Nuevo Leon
noo-eh'-vo lay-own'

[1] For additional names see " Moneys of Spain and Spanish America," page **340**; " Countries," etc., page **344**. For a detailed description and a historical sketch of the above-mentioned places consult Terry's *Mexico* (see page **13** of this book).

Oaxaca
wah-hah′-cah
Orizaba
o-ree-zah′-bah
Pachuca
pah-choo′-cah
Parral
pahr-rahl′
Patzcuaro
patz′-kwah-ro
Popocatepetl
po-po-cah-tay-petl′
Puebla
poo-eh′-blah
Querétaro
queh-reh′-tah-ro
Río Grande
re′-o grahn′-deh
Salamanca
sah-lah-mahn′-cah
San Andres Tuxtla
san ahn-dres′ toost′-lah
San Luis Potosí
san loo′-ees po-toh-see′
Silao
see-lah′-o
Sinaloa
se-nah-lo′-ah
Sonora
so-no′-rah
Tabasco
tah-bahs′-co
Tacubaya
tah-coo-bah′-yah
Tamaulipas
tah-mah-oo-lee′-pahs
Tampico
tahm-pee′-co
Tepic
teh-peak′
Texcoco
tex-co′-co
Tlalpam
tlal′-pam
Tlaxcala
tlahs-cah′-lah
Toluca
toh-loo′-cah
Torreón
tohr-ray-own′
Tuxpan
toos′-pan
Uruapam
oo-roo-ah′-pam
Vera Cruz
veh′-rah crooz
Yucatan
you-cah-tahn′
Zacatecas
zah-cah-tay′-cahs

VOCABULARY OF HISPANICISED AZTEC AND OTHER MEXICAN INDIAN WORDS

820. Many Hispanicised Aztec (**Nahuatl**) and other Mexican Indian words are in daily use in Mexico and near-by countries. The phonetic pronunciation shows how to pronounce the important ones listed below. Many others will be found scattered throughout the book; the abbreviation (**Mex.**) indicates their origin. (See " Spanish-American Dishes," page **402**; " Fruit," page **415**; " Drinks," page **403**; " Relishes," page **415**; " Vegetables," page **412**; etc.)

acocote (ah-co-coh′-teh), *gourd*
ahuehuete, *cypress* (ah-weh-weh′-teh)
ajusco, *bubbling fountain* (ah-hoos′-co)
amole (ah-mo′-leh), vegetable soap
anahuac, *Vale of Mexico* (ah-nah-whahk′)
apancle (ah-pahn′-cleh), *ditch*
atole (ah-toh′-leh), *maize gruel*

cacao (cah-cah′-o), *chocolate bean*
cacascle (cah-cahs′-cleh), *crate*
cacomistle, *wildcat*
(cah-co-meest′-leh)
cenote, *underground spring*
(seh-no′-teh)
cidracayote, *calabash*
(se-drah-cah-yo′-teh)
chalchihuite, *emerald*
(chahl-che-we′-teh)
chapapote, *asphalt*
(chah-pah-poh′-teh)
chapopote, *incense*
(chah-po-po′-teh)
chapulín, *grasshopper*
(chah-poo-leen′)
Chapultepec, *grasshopper hill*
(chah-pool-teh-pec′)
chicalote, *Mex. poppy*
(che-cah-loh′-teh)
chichicamole, *a caustic soap*
(che-che-cah-mo′-leh)
chichigua, *wet-nurse*
(che-che′-gwah)
chicle (che′-cleh), *chewing gum*
chinampas (che-nam′-pahs), *floating-gardens, Mex. City*
chipi-chipi, *drizzle*
(che′-pee-che′-pee)
— (Perú, **gárua** — gah′-roo-ah)
chiquihuite, *basket*
(che-key-we′-teh)
chocolate, [1] *chocolate*
(cho-co-lah′-teh)
cidracayote, *calabash*
(se-drah-cah-yo′-teh)
copal (co-pahl′), *resin, varnish*
coyol (co-yohl′), *coyol-palm fruit*
cuate (kwah′-teh), *a twin*
coyote (co-yo′-teh), *prairie wolf; a curbstone (stock)broker*
escuincle, *mangy dog*
(es-quink′-leh)
gachupín (gah-chu-peen′), *opprobrious name for a Spaniard*
guacamote, *yucca*
(gwah-cah-mo′-teh)
guarache (gwah-rah′-che), *sandal*
guayule, *rubber-plant*
(gwah-you′-leh)
huacal (wah-cahl′), *carrying crate*
huipil (we-peel′), *chemisette, waist*
hule (oo′-leh), *rubber, gum, elastic*
ixtle (ist′-leh), *cactus fibre*
jacal, *hut, shack, wigwam*
(hah-cahl′)
jícara (he′-cah-rah), *cup, vase*
malacate, *hoisting-machine*
(mah-lah-cah′-teh)
Malinche (mah-leen′-cheh), name given (by the Aztecs) to **Hernán Cortés** in allusion to **Malintzin** (Sp. **Marina**), his Indian maid interpreter

[1] When Hernán Cortés and his bold cavaliers came to Montezuma's barbaric court they found there, among many other things now listed among the necessities of civilized life, a delightfully aromatic steaming drink, flavored with vanilla and called **chocolatl** — the prototype of our *chocolate*. Later its use spread over the world.

mecate (meh-cah′-teh), *maguey-fibre, cord*
mecatito, *maguey twine* (meh-cah-tee′-toh)
metate, *corn-crushing stone* (meh-tah′-teh)
metlapil (met-lah-peel′), *stone rolling-pin used with the* **metate**
Mexico (meh′-he-coh), *from the Aztec war-god* **Mexictli**
mezquite (mez-kee′-teh), *a leguminous tree* (**mizquitl**)
milpa (meel′-pah), *a cornfield*
motolínia, *poor, humble* (mo-toh-leen′-yah)
nene (neh′-neh), *child; toy; coward*
nixtamal (nix-tah-mahl′), *maize soaked in lime-water*
nopal, *prickly-pear cactus* (no-pahl′)
ocote (o-coh′-teh), *white pine tree*
papaloápan, *butterfly river* (pah-pah-lo-ah′-pahn)
papalote, *butterfly* (pah-pah-loh′-teh)
paxcle (pax′-cleh), *Spanish moss*
petaca (peh-tah′-cah), *valise, hand-bag, leather trunk; cigar case*
petate (peh-tah′-teh), *reed mat; a nobody, no account person*
pilcate (peel-cah′-teh), *a dirty boy*
sarape, *men's shawl, blanket* (sah-rah′-peh)
tápalo (tah′-pah-lo), *silk shawl*
tapatio, -ia (tah-pah-te′-oh, -ah), *native of Jalisco (Mex.) state*
tecali, *colored marble* (teh-cah′-lee)
tejamanil, *shingle* (teh-hah-mah-neel′)
tenochtitlan, *Aztec Mexico City* (teh-nocht-tee-tlan′)
teocali (tay-oh-cah′-lee), *temple*
tepeguaje, *hardwood* (teh-peh-gwah′-heh)
tepetate, *conglomerate stone* (teh-peh-tah′-teh)
tezontle, *lava, slag* (teh-zohnt′-leh)
tianguis, *marketplace* (tee-ahn′-geese)
tilma (teel′-mah), *an Aztec cloak*
tinacal (tee-nah-cahl′), *pulque-vat*
tlaco (tlah′-co), 1½¢, *copper*
tompiate, *palm-basket* (tom-pe-ah′-teh)
tule (too′-leh), *a reed*
Túxtepec, *rabbit-mountain* (toos′-tay-peck)
xochil (so′-cheel), *flower*

821. Hispanicised derivations from Aztec and other Indian words. Many Hispanicised derivations from the foregoing are current in the Spanish spoken in Mexico; prominent among them are:

cacahuatal (p. 283) *peanut plantation*
cacaotal, *cacao plantation*
pulquería, *pulque-shop*
tamalada, *social family dinner*

copalote, *copal extract*
camotal, *sweet-potato field*
camotera, -ro, *sweet-potato seller*
tamalero, -ra, *tamale seller*
tomatal, *tomato-field*
tomatera, *tomato vender*

822. Mexican phrases embodying Aztec derivatives. Pithy sayings embodying certain of the aforementioned (and other) words, and in current use in Mexico:

es más listo que un *coyote* — *he is a sly fox*
parece *papaya* — *a yellow-faced person*
ponerse como un *chile* — *to blush furiously*
no tener ni *tlaco* — *to be without a cent*
cabeza de *tepeguaje* — *a feather-brained person*
tener muchos *tompiates* — *to be brave*
parecen *cuates* — *as much alike as two peas*
no vale un *tejocote* — *it is n't worth a fig*
parece *malacate* — *he is always in motion*
es un *mecate* — *he is a filthy person*
tener comal y *metate* — *to have a pull*
ponerse á dos reatas y un *mecate* — *to drink to excess*
no vale un *cacahuate* — *it is not worth a peanut*
no seas *ocotito* — *don't raise a rumpus*
ser un *petate* — *to be a doormat for others*
no me llevará otra gallina el *coyote* — *forewarned is forearmed*

823. Hispanicised Quíchua, Araucanian, Guaraní and other Indian words in daily use in the Argentine Republic and near-by countries:

alpaca (ahl-pah′-cah), see page 500
araguirá (ah-rah-ghe-rah′), *red-bird*
bagual (bah-gwahl′), *mustang*
burucuyá, *passion-flower* (boo-roo-coo-yah′)
carayá (cah-rah-yah′), *monkey*
chajá (chah-jah′), *crested screamer*
chanco (chan′-co), *hog, pig*
chapetón (chah-pay-tohn′), *thief*
charque (char′-kay), *jerked beef*
chasque (chas′-kay), *messenger*
che (cheh), interjection, *hey! I say*
china (che′-nah), *half-caste woman* (Indian and European parents)
chiripá (che-re-pah′), *loin-cloth*
choclo (cho′-clo), *tender maize*
cui (kwee′), *a small rabbit*
cumbarí, *hot pepper* (coom-bah-ree′)
curíbay (coo-ree-by′), *pine tree*
curiyú (coo-ree-you′), *boa, serpent*
gaucho (gow′-cho), *friend, comrade*

guanaco, see page 501
(gwah-nah′-co)
guayaba (gwah-yah′-bah), *guava*
indayé (in-dah-yay′), *a hawk*
iributí (e-re-boo-tee′), *vulture*
laucha (lah′-oo-chah), *mouse*
llama (yah′-mah), see page 501
mangangá, *drone*
(mahn-gahn-gah′)
maracá, *musical gourd*
(mah-rah-kah′)
maté (mah-tay′),[1] *Paraguay tea*
morocho (mo-ro′-cho), *brunette*
pampa (pahm′-pah), *prairie*
piririquití, *bluebird*
(pe-re-re-key-tea′)
poncho (pohn′-cho), *cloak; blanket*
pororó (po-ro-roh′), *toasted maize*
pucho (poo′-cho), *butt; stub; end*
(**un pucho de cigarro,** *a cigar-stub*)
pulpería,[2] *inn, store*
(pool-peh-re′-ah)
puna, *height; mountain sickness*
(poo′-nah)
quillango, *Indian cloak*
(key-yahn′-go)
quincha (keen′-chah), *rush, reed*
quiriricó (key-re-re-oh′), *snake*
tamanduá, *ant-eater*
(tah-mahn-doo-ah′)
tambo, *dairy; inn* (page 466)
(tahm′-bo)
umita (oo-me′-tah), *maize stew*
urubutí, *white deer*
(oo-roo-boo-tee′)
vicuña, see page 501
(ve-coon′-yah)
vincha (veen′-chah), *head-band*
yacaré (yah-cah-ray′), *alligator*
yanacona (yah-nah-co′-nah), *Indian* (in Perú) *bound to personal service*
yapa (yah′-pah), *gift, keepsake*
yarará (yah-rah-rah′), *big serpent*

Remark: The (Araucanian) suffix **-che** means *pure*, without any mixture; as: **Huinca*che,*** *Spaniard;* **Muru*che,*** *non-Spanish foreigner;* **Curi*che,*** *negro.*

For other Indian words see "Animals," page 500; "Special Dishes," page 402; "Drinks," page 403, etc.

---

[1] **Maté** (Quíchua, **matí,** *a calabash*), an infusion of *Ilex paraguayensis*. The sweetened infusion is **maté dulce**; without sugar, **maté amargo** (called **cimarrón,** by the **gauchos**). To serve **maté** is, **cebar maté.** The *tube* through which **maté** is drawn into the mouth is **bombilla** (bohm-be′-yah). The *plant,* **yerba maté** (year′-bah mah-tay′); the *plantation,* **yerbal** (year-bahl′).

[2] **Pulpería,** a derivative of **pulque** (see page 404) and an adaptation of the Mexican **pulquería** (place where **pulque** is sold), is the generic name for the Argentine country general store where drinks and merchandise are on sale, and where the traveler may lodge. The keeper of such a place is **pulpero** (pool-peh′-ro).

824. South-American Indian derivatives. Examples of Hispanicised derivations from the foregoing, and current in the Spanish spoken in South America:

chanchada, *filth, grossness*
chanchería, *a pork (meat) shop*
chancero, *a hog-raiser*
chinería, *assembly of half-castes*
gauchada, *a* **gaucho**(p. 250) *action*
gauchaje, *a group of gauchos*
pampeano, *concerning the pampas*
pampero, *a pampas-dweller* (also a *cold southwest wind*, so-called in Buenos Aires because it blows from the **pampas**)
tambero, *owner*, or *attendent at a* **tambo,** or *dairy*. (**vaca tambera,** *a cow belonging to a* **tambo**)

825. Colloquialisms in daily use in the Argentine Spanish:

abombado (ah-bohm-bah′-doh), *bewildered; rattled; seasick*
achucharse (ah-choo-char′-say), *to contract the intermittent fever called* **chucho** (choo′-cho)
achuchado, *to have the fever* (ah-choo-chah′-doh) [*fever*) (**tengo chuchos,** *I have a chill, a*
acriollarse (ah-cree-o-yar′-say), *to adopt Argentine customs*
aguada, *spring of water* (ah-gwah′-dah)
ancheta (ahn-cheh′-tah), *cynicism, presumption, audacity*
arreador, *a carter's big whip* (ahr-ray-ah-door′)
arrocinar, *to break a horse* (ahr-ro-see-nahr′)
arrope, *prickly-pear sweetmeat* (ahr-ro′-peh)
asiento, *a mining district* (ah-se-en′-toh)
atorrante, *tramp, bum, vagabond* (ah-tohr-ran′-teh)
azulejo, *a bluish-white horse* (ah-zoo-leh′-ho)
bañado, *swampy ground* (bahn-yah′-doh)
bellaco, *a bucking horse* (beh-yah′-co)
bichear (be-chay-ar′), *to spy*
bochinchear, *to raise a rumpus* (bo-chin-chay-ar′)
boliche (bo-lee′-chay), *small shop*
bombero (bohm-beh′-ro), *a spy*
caballada, *herd of horses* (cah-bah-yah′-dah)
churrasco, *beef broiled rare* (choor-rahs′-co)
cimbra (seem′-brah), *animal trap*
cobijas (co-bee′-hahs), *bedclothes*
cuchilla, *hillock, plateau* (coo-chee′-yah)
enlazar (en-lah-zahr′), *to lasso*
estancia, *cattle ranch* (es-tahn′-see-ah)
estanciero, *ranchman* (es-tahn-see-eh′-ro)

flete (fleh′-teh), *spirited horse*
indiada, *mob of Indians* (in-de-ah′-dah)
lazo (lah′-soh), *gaucho lasso*
madrina (mah-dre′-nah), *bell-mare*
mancha, *cattle disease* (mahn′-chah)
manguera, *big corral* (mahn-gheh′-rah)
moro (moh′-ro), *a dapple horse*
nevado (neh-vah′-doh), *spotted ox*
ovejero (o-veh-heh′-ro), *sheep-dog*
pardo, a, *colored person* (par′-doh, -dah)
picazo (pe-cah′-so), *a black horse with white face, belly and feet*
pichincha, *a bargain* (pe-cheen′-chah)
pingo (ping′-go), *pretty horse*
pitar (pe-tahr′), *to smoke tobacco*
puesto, *herdsman, squatter* (pwes′-toh)
rancho, *countryman's hut* (ran′-cho)
recado, *gaucho horse-trappings* (ray-cah′-doh)
repuntar, *to round up (animals)* (ray-poon-tahr′)
reverbero (ray-ver-beh′-ro), *heater*
rodeo, *a cattle roundup* (ro-day′-oh)
toldo (tol′-doh), *Indian hut, shack*
tropa (tro′-pah), *herd of animals*
zafacoca, *squabble, row* (zah-fah-co′-cah)
zapallo, *edible squash* (zah-pah′-yo)
zapallada, *foolish, ridiculous action* (zah-pah-yah′-dah)

826. Some metaphorical expressions current in the Argentine Spanish:

es un mangangá	*he is a bothersome person*
tener un camote	*to be in love*
tener un peludo	*to have a jag (be drunk)*
hacer la parada	*to brag, to boast*
montar el picazo	*to get angry*
alzar moño	*to light out; skedaddle*
parar la oreja	*to pay attention*
hacerse el petiso	*to feign innocence*
¡zambomba! (interjection!)	*whew! good gracious!*

827. English words current in Spanish America. Many English words and derivatives are in daily use in the Spanish-American vernacular; particularly in Mexico, Cuba, Porto Rico, and near-by countries where American lingual influence is strong. A Spanish

flavor usually characterizes their pronunciation. Those most in use are:

attorney general, **el attorney**
baseball, see " Sport," page **436**
boarding-house, **el borden**
box, **box,** see below.
bridge; whist, and allied terms
career, **un trainen** (tray'-nen)
chewing-gum, **el chuin** (chew'-in)
club; cocktail; cricket; cribbage
Christmas card, **el crismas**
comfort, **confort;** *fashionable*
golf terms; jockey; interview
hotel (o-tel'), see p. **304**
hot-cakes, **queques** (kay'-kes)
kiss (*candy*), **el quise**
leader (*political*), **el lider**
meeting, **el mítin** (mee'-teen)
packing-house, **paquin** (pah-keen')
poker, and other foreign games
record (sporting); *reporter*
round(*s*) — sporting term
smoking-jacket, **el esmokin**
steam-roller, **el rolo**
tennis and its terms
twostep (dance), **el tuostep**
whiskey (wees'-key)
yankee, **yanqui** (yahn'-key)

Examples of how they are used:

un asalto de *box* **á cinco** *rounds*	*a five-round boxing match*
ha batido el *record*	*he has broken the record*
no bailo el *tuostep*	*I don't dance the twostep*

Spanish words current in the English language are **colorado,** *colored;* **nevada,** *snowy;* **siesta, corral, vista, generalísimo, pronunciamiento, parasol,** and a host of others.

A GLOSSARY OF SPANISH SLANG

Un glosario de jerigonza

828. Slang abounds in Spanish; much of it harmless. The *vulgarisms* (**vulgarismos**) freely bandied about by the Spanish and Spanish-American proletariat will be heard all too frequently by the foreigner in contact with them. The student who aims to speak scholarly Castilian should avoid using the cryptic expressions (many of doubtful purity) which he will hear on the streets, until he learns their hidden meaning.

azulejo (ah-zoo-leh'-ho), *gendarme*
beodo (bay-o'-doh), *boozy, soused*
capirote (cah-pe-roh'-teh), *rascal*
cáscara (cahs'-cah-rah), *a watch*

chambón, *a nut; a stupid* (cham-bohn′)
chango (chahn′-go), *an ugly negro*
chatita (chah-tee′-tah), *pretty girl*
chica (chee′-cah), *a girl, a slavey*
china (che′-nah), *a mistress*
chinas, *spinsters* (in Perú) (che′-nas)
chinche (chin′-cheh), *a jail*
chincualudo, *a tramp* (chin-quah-loo′-doh)
chistera (chees-teh′-rah), *silk hat*
chuchuflí (choo-choo-flee′), *poor*
comer gallo, *to fight* (co-mehr′ gah′-yoh)
compinche (com-pin′-cheh), *chum*
contrabando, *infidelity* (con-trah-bahn′-doh)
estafar (es-tah-fahr′), *to bunco*
evangelista, *public scribe* (a-vahn-hay-lees′-tah)
fámula, *maid servant* (fah′-moo-lah)
flores, *amorous compliments* (flo′-res)
fregado, *complicated affair* (freh-gah′-doh)
frijoles (fre-ho′-les), *food, dinner*
gasmón (gahs-mohn′), *a glutton*
golondrina, *a seamstress* (go-lon-dre′-nah)
gordo (gor′-doh), *capital prize*
gringo (greeng′-go), *an American*
guajolote, *a concubine* (gwah-ho-loh′-teh)
guasón (gwah-sohn′), *a wag*
guayaba, *lover, sweetheart* (gwah-yah′-bah)
lagartijo, *idler, dude* (lah-gar-tee′-hoh)
lechuza, *street walker* (lay-choo′-zah)
lechuzo, *bill-collector* (lay-choo′-zoh)
limpiar (lim-pe-ar′), *to swipe, steal*
matraca, *a jest, joke* (mah-trah′-cah)
meter la mosca, *to sow discord* (meh-tehr′ la mos′-cah)
mitote (me-toh′-teh), *a dance; fight*
mocho (mo′-choh), *a soldier*
padrote, *ruffian, pimp* (pah-dro′-teh)
palomazo, *a surprise* (pah-lo-mah′-so)
palucha (pah-loo′-chah), *skin game*
pam (pahm), *bread*
pápa (pah′-pah), *fraud, fib, lie*
pedir frías, *to get cold feet* (pay-dihr′ free′-ahs)
pelleja, *a prostitute* (peh-yeh′-hah)
penco (pen′-co); also
sardina (sar-de′-nah),
jamelgo (hah-mel′-go),
espátula (es-pah′-too-lah),
harenque (ah-ren′-keh), *a worthless nag; worn out horse*
perico (peh-re′-co), *a green car; a chatterbox; a liar; bad horse*
petate (peh-tah′-teh), *boob, nut*
pitillo (pe-tee′-yoh), *cigarette*

polizonte, *secret police* (po-le-sohn'-teh)
polla, *young girl; chicken* (po'-yah)
pollo (po'-yoh), *dandy, masher*
pordiosero, *beggar* (pohr-de-o-seh'-ro)
pulman, *schooner of* **pulque** (Mex.) (pool'-man)
purruchas, *crumbs; bits* (poohr-roo'-chas)
queso (keh'-so), *lover, boy in love*
rasca-tripas, *a guitar* (ras'-cah tree'-pahs)
roto (ro'-toh), *fop, coxcomb, beau*
simón, *hackney carriage* (se-mohn')
soplón, *policeman* (Mex.) (so-plohn')
tarantín, *simpleton* (tah-rahn-teen')
tecolote, *night police* (teh-co-loh'-teh)
tejón (teh-hohn'), *sly rogue*
timbón, *pot-bellied man* (teem-bohn')
timbona, *fat woman* (teem-boh'-nah)
tumbaburros, *a dictionary* (toom'-bah-boohr'-rohs)

See " Opprobrious Terms," page 338.

829. English slang expressions and their Spanish equivalents:

it 's a cinch	**no cabe duda**
not on your life	**ni esperanzas**
they have me buncoed	**me tienen estafado**
in the soup	**en camisa de once varas**
I am hard up	**estoy necesitado**
cut it out	**acabe con eso**
he was soused	**hablaba por los codos**
I 'll " bust " his bean (break his head)	**le romperé la crisma**
uglier than sin	**más feo que Picio**
as old as the hills	**más viejo que Sara**
he 's a bit cracked	**está un poco chiflado**
he is on a spree	**está de juerga**

Remark: *Racy, smutty, immodest, off-color,* is usually expressed in Spanish by **verde** (*green*); thus:

una historia algo verde *a somewhat smutty story*

A vulgar expression or action is often referred to as **una chabacanería**, or **una porquería** (pohr-keh-ree'-ah).

VICES OF DICTION — Vicios de dicción

830. The **Real Academia Española** classifies under the head of **Americanismos** (referring chiefly to certain verbal usages common in Spanish-American countries), **Latinismos** (the too frequent use of words of Latin derivation), **Anglicismos** (English expressions), **Galicismos** (French innovations), **Germanismos, Helenismos, Italianismos, Solecismos** (*solecisms*), **Neologismos** (new words or phrases), and **Idiotismos**[1] (faults in speech, construction, and writing), various linguistic expressions at variance with the accepted laws of concordance, regimen, and construction of faultless Castilian. Academicians and purists refer to these *corruptions* (**corruptelas**) as **vulgarismas** (*vulgarisms*), **palabras estrafalarias** (*eccentric words*), and as *errors* (**desatinos**) and **barbarismos** (*barbarisms*) which the student whose aim is to speak scholarly Spanish should avoid. Exceptions are made of such foreign (French) words as *hotel*, (newspaper) *reporter*, *fashionable*, and a rapidly expanding list of such words as are shown at pages **294** to **301** inclusive.

The following list of "*Don'ts*" will be of material help to the learner whose ambition is to speak grammatical Spanish:

Don't say — **no se diga**	*Say* — **dígase**
abarrotar (una mercancía), *to monopolize* (a thing)	**acaparar,** or **monopolizar (una cosa)**
aceite de petróleo, for *mineral oil*	**aceite mineral**
acustumbrar, *accustom*, when you mean to say	**soler,** *used to* (page **192**)
á todo momento, for	**á cada instante,** *every moment*
ayer noche, *last night*	**anoche** (ah-no'-chay)
á gran pena, *with much trouble*	**con gran trabajo** (trah-bah'-ho)
bagaje, *baggage* (of an army), instead of	**equipaje,** *luggage, baggage* (of a traveler)
bajo el punto de vista, *from the point of view*	**desde el punto de vista** (poon'-toh day vees'-tah)

[1] **Idiotismo** does not imply stupidity. It means rather a peculiarity of speech, or a current derivation or departure from the strict syntactical rules or usages of a language.

banal (a **galicismo**) when you mean *common, vulgar*
común, vulgar (co-moon′, vool-gar′)

banalidad, when you mean *vulgarity*
vulgaridad (vool-gah-ree-dahd′)

camino de hierro, *railroad, railway*
ferrocarril (fehr-ro-car-reel′)

carnecería, *meat-store, butcher-shop*
carnicería (car-nee-seh-ree′-ah)

carta, *map;* **cartas,** *maps*
mapa; mapas (mah′-pah, s)

¿cómo se encuentra Vd.? *How are you?*
¿cómo está (or **cómo se siente**) **Vd.?**

complaciente, *accommodating,* when you mean
condescendiente (cohn-deh-see-en′-tay), *complacent, acquiescent*

con la cabeza baja, *with head down*
cabizbajo *crestfallen, pensive*

darse cuenta de una cosa, *to understand a thing*
comprender una cosa (cohm-pren-dehr′)

decepción, *illusion, humbug,* for
engaño, *deceit, fraud*

de un momento á otro, *from moment to moment*
de un momento para otro

desilusión, *disillusion,* when you mean
desengaño; *undeceiving, detection* (des-en-gahn′-yo)

dintel, *lintel, door-head,* for
umbral, *threshold, door-sill*

disparo, *discharge, explosion,* for
tiro, *shot, cast, throw*

el alarma, *the alarm*
la alarma (ah-lar′-mah)

el asunto en cuestión, *the point at issue*
el asunto de que se trata (ah-soon′-toh — trah′-tah)

el resto, *the rest, remainder*
lo demás (lo day-mahs′)

El Santo Padre, *the Pope*
El Padre Santo

el bajo pueblo, *the commonalty*
la plebe (lah pleh′-bay)

el presente, *the present*
lo presente (pray-sen′-tay)

eminencia, *eminence, height,* for
notabilidad, *a notable*

emocionarse, when you want to say
conmoverse, *to be perturbed, moved* (cohn-mo-vere′-say)

en masa, *in mass, all together, en masse*
en conjunto (cohn-hoon′-toh), *in the aggregate, ensemble*

en mi particular, *for my part*
por mi parte (par′-tay)

en pocos días, *in a few days*
dentro de pocos días (dee′-ahs)

encinta, *pregnant, enceinte*
preñada (pren-yah′-dah)

equipaje, *equipage, baggage,* for **carruaje,** *carriage*
esquina, *outer corner* (p. 52), for **rincón** (rin-cohn′), *inner corner*
estar en un mal paso, *to be in a pinch* **estar en un apuro** (es-tar′ en oon ah-poo′-ro)
etiqueta, *etiquette, ceremony,* for **rótulo, letrero,** *sign*
exprimir, *to squeeze, press out,* for **expresar,** *to express, state*
exhibición, *exhibition, exposition,* for **espectáculo,** *spectacle, show* (es-pec-tah′-coo-lo)
exhibir, *exhibit, expose, display,* for **mostrar,** *to show, explain, point out*
gesto, *face, visage,* for **mueca,** *wry face, grimace*
gentilhombre, *gentleman,* for **hidalgo, caballero,** *gentleman*
golpe de cuchillo, for **cuchillazo,** *knife thrust*
golpe de vista (page 35) **mirada,** *view;* or **ojeada,** *glance*
gustar una cosa **saborear una cosa,** *to relish a thing*
habitud, *habitude,* for **hábito,** *dress, habit*
hoja de lata, *tin-plate* **hojalata** (oh′-hah-lah′-tah)
inconveniente, when you should say **descortés,** *impolite, uncivil* (des-cor-tes′)
intrigado, when you should say **maravillado,** *wondering, marveling*
jugar, *play, sport, frolic,* when you should say **desempeñar,** *to act a part* (des-em-pain-yar′)
la clima (see ¶ 32, page 46) **el clima,** *the climate*
la diploma, when you should say **el diploma,** *the diploma*
la tranvía, when you should say **el tranvía,** *the tramway*
marcado, *marked,* instead of **señalado,** *famous, noted*
masas populares, *the masses* **el pueblo,** or **la plebe**
más que jamás (page 219), for **más que nunca,** *more than ever*
mediocridad, when you wish to say (may-de-oh-cree-dahd′) **medianía,** *halfway, mean, middle state*
negocio, *business,* instead of **tienda,** *a store, shop*
pasable, when you wish to say **pasadero,** *passable, tolerably good*
pasarse de una cosa, *to go without a thing* **pasar sin ella** (pah-sahr′ sin eh′-yah)
paso falso, instead of **tropiezo,** *stumble, trip, slip*
perfectamente falso, *perfectly false* for **enteramente falso,** *entirely false*

piedad (*piety*), for	**compasión,** *compassion*
plancha, *slab, sheet,* for	**tabla,** *board, tablet*
prisionero, instead of	**preso** (preh'-so), *prisoner*
punto de honor, instead of	**pundonor,** *point of honor*
reclamo, when you wish to say	**reclamación,** *reclamation, claim*
remarcable, when you wish to say	**notable, insigne,** *notable*
revancha, when you wish to say	**desquite,** *revenge, compensation*
salvaje, *wild* (applies to animals)	**silvestre,** *wild* (applies to plants)
sangre fría, *cold blood,* for	**serenidad,** *serenity*
sensacional, *sensational,* for	**sorprendente,** *surprising*
sensible, *sensible,* for	**compasivo,** *compassionate, humane*
tacto, *tact,* instead of	**discreción,** *discretion*
todavez, instead of	**siempre que,** *provided, whenever*
toilette, instead of	**tocado,** *toilet* (or **traje,** *dress*)
una buena palabra, for	**un chiste,** *a witty saying*
un poco, when you mean	**poco,** *a little*

REMARKS ON LITERAL TRANSLATIONS

831. *Literal translations* (**traducciones literales**) and sentences of English construction, should be avoided, as they betray the learner more quickly than misapplied words or faulty pronunciation. Reading aloud (see page 8) is the best remedy for this. Once acquire the rhythm of Spanish and the intelligence will rebel at saying:

leche muchacha	instead of **lechera**	for *milkmaid*
hombre de periódico	instead of **periodista**	for *newspaper man*
peleador de toros	instead of **torero**	for *bull-fighter*
let's **vamoose**	instead of **vámonos**	for *let's go*
no sabe	instead of **yo no sé**	for *I don't know*

SPANISH PROPER NAMES OF PERSONS AND HOW TO PRONOUNCE THEM

832. Short names and colloquial diminutives similar to the English *Bill, Will, Tom, Dick, Nan, Betty, Maggie,* etc., are common in Spanish. Those most in use are shown hereinafter; figurative pro-

nunciation in parenthesis. (See "Nouns," page 47, and "Spanish Correspondence," page 313.)

Abraham, **Abrahán** (ah-brah-ahn')
Adam, **Adán** (ah-dahn')
Adele, **Adela, Adelita, Adelina** (ah-deh'-lah, -le'-tah, -le'-nah)
Adolphus, **Adolfo** (ah-dohl'-fo)
Agnes, **Inez, Inés** (e-nes')
Alexander, **Alejandro** (ah-leh-han'-dro)
Alfred, **Alfredo** (ahl-freh'-doh)
Alice, **Alicia** (ah-lee'-se-ah)
Alphonse, **Alfonso** (ahl-fohn'-so)
Alphonsus, **Ildefonso** (eel-day-fon'-so)
Andrew, **Andrés** (ahn-dress')
Ann, Hannah, **Ana, Anita, Anica** (ah'-nah, ah-nee'-tah, ah-ne'-cah)
Anselm, **Anselmo** (ahn-sel'-mo)
Anthony, **Antonio, Antoñito** (ahn-toh'-ne-oh, ahn-tohn-ye'-toh)
-Toño, Toñico (fem. endings in **a**) (tohn'-yo, tohn-ye'-coh)
Arthur, **Arturo** (ar-too'-roh)
Augustin, **Agustín** (ah-goos-teen')
Barbara, **Bárbara** (bahr'-bah-rah)
Bartholomew, **Bartolomé, Bartolo** (bar-tohl-o-may', bar-toh'-lo)
Beatrice, **Beatriz** (bay-ah-treece')
Benedict, **Benito** (beh-nee'-toh)
Bernard, **Bernardo** (behr-nar'-doh)
Bertha, **Berta** (ber'-tah)
Bridget, **Brígida** (bree'-he-dah) (masculine **Brígido**)
Caroline, **Carolina** (cah-ro-lee'-nah)
Catharine, **Catalina, Catana, Catuca** (cah-tah-lee'-nah, -tah'-nah, -too'-cah)
Charles, **Carlos, Carlitos** (car'-lohs, -lee'-tohs)
Charlotte, **Carlota** (car-loh'-tah)
Christopher, **Cristóbal, Tobal, Tobalito** (cris-toh'-bahl, -toh'-bahl, -e'-toh)
Cicely, **Cecilia** (say-seal'-yah)
Constance, **Constanza** (con-stahn'-zah)
Cornelius, **Cornelio** (cor-neel'-yo)
Dennis, **Dionisio** (de-o-nee'-see-oh)
Dominic, **Domingo** (doh-ming'-go)
Dorothy, **Dorotea** (doh-roh-tay'-ah)
Edmund, **Edmundo** (ed-moon'-doh)
Edward, **Eduardo** (ed-war'-doh)
Eleanor, **Leonor** (lay-oh-nohr')
Elizabeth, **Isabel, Belica, Belita** (ee-sah-bel', beh-le'-cah, -le'-tah)
Ellen, **Elena** (eh-lay'-nah)
Emanuel, **Manuel** (mahn-wel')
Emily, **Emilia** (eh-meel'-yah)
Emma, **Ema, Manuela** (mahn-weh'-lah)
Ernest, **Ernesto** (er-nes'-toh)
Eugene, **Eugenio** (eh-oo-heh'-nee-oh)
Eve, **Eva** (eh'-vah)
Ferdinand, **Fernando** (fehr-nahn'-doh)
Florence, **Florencia** (flo-ren'-see-ah)
Francis, **Francisco** (frahn-cees'-co), **—Francisquito** (fran-cees-kee'-toh) **— Frasco, Frascuelo, Frasquito,** (fras'-co, -kweh'-lo, -key'-toh)

Francis, **Paco, Paquito, Pacorro, Pancho,**
(pah'-co, -key'-toh, -cohr'-ro, pahn'-cho)
— **Panchito, Currito, Farruco**
(pahn-che'-toh; coor-ree'-toh; fahr-roo'-co)
Frances, **Francisca** (fran-cees'-cah)
— and the same words as the preceding, changing the final **o** to **a**
George, **Jorge** (hohr'-heh)
Gerard, **Gerardo** (hehr-ahr'-doh)
Gertrude, **Gertrudis, Tula**
(hehr-troo'-dis, too'-lah)
Gilbert, **Gilberto** (heel-behr'-toh)
Grace, **Engracia** (en-grah'-see-ah)
Gregory, **Gregorio** (gray-go'-ree-oh)
Gustavus, **Gustavo** (goos-tah'-voh)
Henrietta, **Enriqueta**
(en-ree-keh'-tah)
Henry, **Enrique** (en-ree'-keh)
Herbert, **Heberto** (eh-behr'-toh)
Horace, *Horatio*, **Horacio**
(o-rah'-se-oh)
Hugh, **Hugo** (oo'-go)
Ignatius, **Ignacio** (ig-nah'-se-oh)
James, **Jaime, Jaimito**; also
(hi'-meh, -me'-toh)
— **Diego, Dieguito, Santiago**
(de-eh'-go, de-eh-ghe'-toh, sahn-te-ah'-go)
Jane, *Jennie*, **Juana, Juanita, Juanilla**
(whah'-nah, whah-nee'-tah, whah-nee'-yah)
Jerome, **Jerónimo**
(heh-roh'-nee-moh)
Joachim, **Joaquín** (ho-ah-keen')
John, **Juan, Juanito, Juanillo**
(whahn', whah-nee'-toh, -nee'-yo)
Joseph, **José, Joseito; Chepe, Chepito**
(ho-say', -e'-toh, cheh'-pe, -pe'-toh)
— **Pepe, Pepito, Pepillo**
(peh'-pay, peh-pe'-toh, peh-pe'-yoh)
Josephine, **Josefa, Josefita, Pepa,**
(ho-seh'-fah, -fee'-tah, -peh'-pah)
— **Pepita, Pepilla; Chepa, Chepita**
(peh-pe'-tah, -e'-yah, cheh'-pah, -pe'-tah)
Judith, **Judit** (hoo-deet')
Julia, **Julia** (hool'-e-ah)
Leo, *Leon*, **León** (lay-ohn')
Leonard, **Leonardo**
(lay-o-nahr'-doh)
Leopold, **Leopoldo**
(lay-oh-pohl'-doh)
Lucas, *Luke*, **Lucas** (loo'-cahs)
Lucy, **Lucía** (loo-se'-ah)
Lewis, *Louis*, **Luis** (loo-eece')
Louisa, **Luisa** (loo-ee'-sah)
Magdalen, **Magdalena**
(mag-dah-lay'-nah)
Margaret, *Margery*, **Margarita**
(mahr-gah-ree'-tah)
Marian, **Mariana** (mah-re-ah'-nah)
Mark, **Marcos** (mar'-cohs)
Martha, **Marta** (mar'-tah)
Mary, **María, Mariquita, Mariquilla** (mah-ree'-ah, mah-re-kee'-tah, -kee'-yah)
— **Marica, Maruca, Maruja**
(mah-re'-cah, mah-roo'-cah, mah-roo'-hah)

Mary, **María de la Concepción, Concha** (. . . day lah cohn-sep-se-own′, cohn′-chah)
— **Conchita; Chona, Cota, Cotita** (cohn-chee′-tah, cho′-nah, coh′-tah, coh-te′-tah)
— **María de Jesús, Jesusa** (. . . day heh-soos′, heh-soo′-sah)
— **Jesusita, Chucha, Chuchita** (-se′-tah, choo′-chah, -chee′-tah)
— **María de los Dolores** (. . . de lohs doh-loh′-res)
— **Doloritas, Dolorcitas** (doh-lo-ree′-tahs, -se′-tahs)
— **Lola, Lolita** (lo′-lah, loh-lee′-tah)
María de la Luz (loose)
— **Lucecita, Lucita** (loo-seh-see′-tah, loo-see′-tah)
Matilda, **Matilde** (mah-teel′-day)
Maximilian, **Maximiliano** (max-e-me-le-ah′-no)
Michael, **Miguel** (me-ghel′)
Moses, **Moisés** (mo-e-ses′)
Nicholas, **Nicolás** (ne-co-lahs′)
Oliver, **Oliverio** (o-le-veh′-re-oh)
Paul, **Pablo** (pah′-blo)
Patrick, **Patricio** (pah-tree′-ce-oh)
Pauline, **Paula, Paulina** (pah′-oo-lah, pah-oo-le′-nah)
Peter, **Pedro, Pedrito, Perico** (peh′-dro, peh-dree′-toh, peh-re′-co)
Philip, **Felipe** (fay-lee′-peh)
Prudence, **Prudencia** (proo-den′-se-ah)
Raphael, **Rafael** (rah-fah′-el)
Raymond, **Raimundo, Ramón** (rah-e-moon′-doh, rah-mohn′)
Richard, **Ricardo** (re-car′-doh)
Ralph, **Rodolfo** (ro-dol′-pho)
Robert, **Roberto** (ro-behr′-toh)
Rose, **Rosa** (ro′-sah)
Rosalie, **Rosalía** (ro-sah-le′-ah)
Reuben, *Rube*, **Ruben** (roo′-ben)
Solomon, **Solomón** (sol-o-mohn′)
Samuel, **Samuel** (sah-moo-el′)
Sylvester, **Silvestre** (sil-ves′-tre)
Sophia, **Sofía** (so-fee′-ah)
Stephen, **Esteban** (es-teh′-ban)
Theodore, **Teodoro** (tay-o-doh′-ro)
Theresa, **Teresa** (teh-reh′-sah)
Timothy, **Timoteo** (te-mo-tay′-oh)
Valentine, **Valentín** (vah-len-teen′)
Vincent, **Vicente** (ve-sen′-teh)
William, **Guillermo** (ghe-yehr′-mo)
Zachary, **Zacarías** (zah-cah-re′-ahs)

Remark: With a high disregard of sex, a man-child in Spanish countries is likely to be named **Jesús María** (*Jesus Mary*), or something similar if his natal day falls upon that of some male or female saint.

Name is often expressed by **gracia** (*grace*), and in asking the stranger his name, the question is put thus: **¿Su gracia de usted?** *your name, please?* See "Nouns," page **47**.

SPANISH PROSE AND POETRY

833. The following examples of choice prose and poetry illustrate Spanish construction, inflection, and rhythm.

a. An example of choice *Spanish prose:*

"Don Quijote es una figura triste y solemne; su locura es una lamentación; su vida la historia de los sueños, de las ilusiones, de los desencantos, de las aberraciones de todos; la lucha de la razón con la imaginación, de la verdad contra la mentira, del ideal contra lo real: todos tenemos algo de Quijotes, todos tomamos los molinos de viento por gigantes, todos nos dejamos levantar por un arranque de entusiasmo y somos arrojados al suelo por una carcajada burlesca; todos somos una mezcla de solemnidad y de locura; todos sentimos con profunda amargura el contraste perpétuo entre la grandeza perfecta de nuestras aspiraciones y la flaqueza de nuestras facultades. ¡Bellos sueños de la infancia y de la adolescencia, generosos alientos de consagrar nuestra vida á la defensa de la virtud y de la grandeza, caras imágines de peligros afrontados, de luchas aventureras, de grandes acciones y amores sublimes, caidos uno á uno como los pétalos de una flor, sobre el estrecho y uniforme sendero de la vida, cómo os hace revivir en nuestra alma, y cuán provechosas y dulces esperanzas os da el generoso y desdichado caballero de la triste figura!"

Translation

Don Quixote is a sad and solemn figure; his folly is lamentable; his life the history of dreams, of the illusions, the disenchantments, and the aberrations of us all; the struggle of the reason with the imagination, of the true against the false, of the ideal against the real: we are all somewhat Quixotic, we all take windmills for giants; we all give way to bursts of enthusiasm only to be brought back to reason by derisive laughter; we are all a mixture of the sublime and the ridiculous; we all feel with profound bitterness the perpetual contrast between the perfect grandeur of our aspirations and the weakness of our faculties. Beautiful dreams of infancy and adolescence, generous impulses to consecrate our lives to the defense of virtue and of greatness, cherished fancies of dangers confronted, of adventurous struggles, of chivalrous exploits and sublime loves, fallen one by one like flower petals on the narrow and uniform path of life; what sweet and beneficial hopes are revived in our soul by that generous, inspiring and unhappy cavalier of the sad figure!

b. An example of witty and lyrical *Spanish poetry*, by Lupercio

Leonardo, known and often repeated throughout Spain. It is in the form of a retort to persons who reprove one for being in love, as was Leonardo, with a woman who resorted to powder and rouge:

"Yo os quiero confesar, Don Juan, primero,
que aquel blanco y carmín de doña Elvira,
no tiene de ella más, si bien se mira,
que el haberle costado su dinero.
Pero también que me confieses quiero
que es tanta la beldad de su mentira,
que en vano á competir con ella aspira
belleza igual de rostro verdadero.
Mas ¿ qué mucho que yo perdido ande
por un engaño tal, pues que sabemos
que nos engaña así naturaleza?
Porque ese cielo azul que todos vemos,
no es cielo, ni es azul; ¡lástima grande
que no sea verdad tanta belleza!"

Translation

I 'm willing to confess, don Juan, first, that that white and carmine of doña Elvira, is no more her, if you look closely, than the money they cost her. But I also wish you to confess that such is the charm of the deception that a face of real and unquestioned beauty would compete with hers in vain. But what do I lose by such a lure when we all know that even nature thus deceives us? For that blue sky which we all see is neither sky nor is it blue; what a pity that such beauty should not be real!

c. A verse of *Argentine poetry* (by Luis L. Domínguez) known to practically every school-child in the Silver Republic:

EL OMBÚ	Translation
"Cada comarca en la tierra	Every country of the world
Tiene un rasgo prominente:	Has its prominent feature:
El Brasil su sol ardiente,	Brazil its ardent sun,
Minas de plata el Perú,	Perú its mines of silver,
Montevideo su cerro,	Montevideo its hill,
Buenos Aires, patria hermosa,	Buenos Aires, beautiful homeland,
Tiene su pampa grandiosa;	Has its grandiose pampa;
La pampa tiene el Ombú."	And the pampa has the Ombú.

(Ombú, a bizarre flowering tree of the family **Phytolaccaceæ.**)

SPANISH CORRESPONDENCE

Correspondencia española

834. While certain of the forms customarily employed to begin and end Spanish letters are more florid than the terser English forms, and may seem to express more, their concrete meaning is about the same. The emotional Latin instinctively expresses himself with greater fervor than the cooler Anglo-Saxon, but the net sentiments of the two races perhaps are about equal. The student is advised to adopt the pleasing Spanish custom of courteous expression, and to avoid curtness and too much brevity. These chill the warm-hearted and impulsive Spanish peoples and (unwarrantedly) suggest a lack of consideration and politeness.

Spanish-speaking peoples customarily add a *rubric* (**rúbrica**) or some sort of flourish to their signatures. Often this is so individual and so characteristic of the writer's chirography that it is accepted in lieu of a signature. It may be a part of the signature, like that of ex-President General Don Porfirio Díaz, shown on page **314**; it may be written beneath the signature, or it may stand for it, as exemplified in the letter of Señor Don José Yves Limantour, on page **315**. (See **vale,** page **316**.)

The *abbreviations* **afmo.** (fem. **afma.**) and **atto.** (**atta.**) should begin with small letters.

The somewhat stilted *Q.B.S.M.*, **que besa su mano,** *who kisses your hand,* and the *Q.B.S.P.*, **que besa sus piés,** *who kisses your feet* (a form sometimes used to end a letter written by a gentleman to a lady), may begin equally with a capital or a small letter. The first form is often written (and voiced) thus: **beso á usted la mano,** *I kiss your hand;* the latter (frequently employed in polite conversation) **á los piés de usted, señora,** *at your feet, Madam.*

The terminations (see correspondence on the pages following) **S.S.** — **S.S. S.S.** should be written in capitals.

A widow often so signs; as, **Viuda** (abbr. **Vda.**) **de** (**Pablo Martínez**), *Widow of* (*P. Martínez*).

Private correspondence (**correspondencia particular**) written in the first and third persons, and showing the **rubrica** (roo'-bre-cah) referred to above:

México Febrero 7 de 1910.

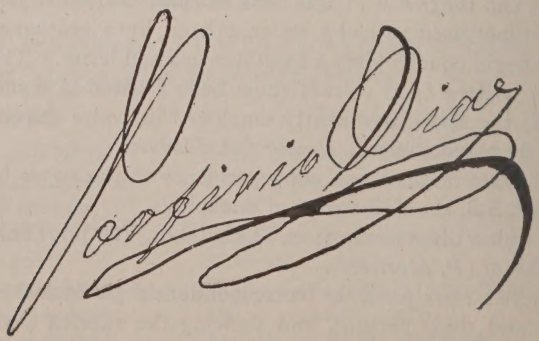
Señor

T. Philip Terry.

Presente.

Estimado señor:

Me refiero á la atenta carta de Ud. de 2 del corriente, manifestándole que conservo muy á la mano su interesante libro "Terry's Mexico," que como obra de consulta llena satisfactoriamente su objeto por la claridad y exactitud de sus datos. Lo felicito pues, por tan laboriosa trabajo de verdadero provecho público y quedo de Ud. afmo. servidor.



CORRESPONDENCIA PARTICULAR
DEL MINISTRO DE HACIENDA

José Yves Limantour saluda afectuosamente al apreciable señor T. Philip Terry, y contesta su carta del día 1ro., felicitándole por los términos justamente encomiásticos en que el "Mexican Herald" se expresa de la Guía del Sr. Terry en el número de dicho periódico correspondiente al 30 de Enero.

México, Febrero 3 de 1910.

In commercial (and social) usage the written word **vale** (see the verb **valer,** page **147**) is often employed instead of a second signature or a postscript to a letter or document to indicate that the writer guarantees it. **Vale** is widely used in Spanish-speaking countries to mean a *promissory note* (I.O.U.), *a bond, voucher, receipt,* etc. To **recoger un vale** means *to pay* or *satisfy a note due,* or *to get a receipt for value given.*

Vale is often employed in the (Latin) sense of *farewell,* and it then means **consérvate sano,** *keep well.*

Postscript (*P.S.*), is **posdata** (**P.D.**).

℟ (usually seen in prayer-books) means *to respond* (**responde**) or *answer* (**respuesta**).

N.B., nota bene, *note well.*

See " Commercial Terms," page **346**; " Moneys of Spain and Spanish America," page **340**.

835. MODEL OF A BUSINESS LETTER

Modelo de una carta comercial

Buenos Aires, Junio 20, 1920

Señores

Sonora News Company,
Mexico, D.F.[1]

Muy Sres. (señores) **nuestros y amigos** (*Dear Sirs and friends*):

En contestación á (*in answer to,* or *replying to,* or *answering*) **su grata fecha 17 del cte.** [**corriente**] (*your valued favor of the 17th instant*), **me he tomado la libertad** (*I have taken the liberty*) **de librar** (*to draw*) **en esta fecha** (*on this date*) **mi giro** (*my draft,* or *exchange*) **número 85** (*number 85*), **á cargo de ustedes** (*for your account*) **y á sesenta días de vista** (*and at 60 days sight*), **por la suma de sesenta y dos pesos** (*for the sum of sixty-two pesos*) **oro americano** (*American gold*), **valor que corresponde á mi factura Núm. 119** (*the equivalent of my invoice num-*

[1] Mexico City is in the *Federal District* (**Distrito Federal** — dis-tree'-toh feh-deh-rahl'), and letters are so marked. Mexico City is usually referred to by Mexicans and foreigners alike as *Mexico* (**Méjico,** meh'-he-co), or *The City* (**la ciudad,** lah see-oo-dahd'). The entire country generally is referred to (by Mexicans) as **La República.**

ber 119), **según carta de esta misma fecha** (*according to my letter of even date*).

En espera de que ustedes (*hoping that you*) **honrarán mi firma** (*will honor my signature*) **con la aceptación y pago del giro en referencia** (*by accepting and paying the exchange referred to*), **me es grato quedar** (*I beg to remain*)

de ustedes muy atento S.S. y amigo
(*your attentive faithful servitor and friend*)

836. MODELS FOR CORRESPONDENCE

Modelos para correspondencia

Mexico, Mayo 16 de 1920

Sr. Lic.[1] **D. Manuel Escalante,**
Presente.

Muy estimado y fino amigo:

Continuando la conversación que tuvimos, manifiesto á Ud. que lo único que sé sobre la cuarta dimensión es lo siguiente . . .

Quedo de Ud. afmo. amigo y S.S.

Translation

Mr. Manuel Escalante,
Present.

My esteemed friend:

Continuing our conversation, I have to advise that all I know about the fourth dimension is . . .

Your sincere friend

Don is referred to at page **47**. See " Proper Names," page **47**.

837. MODEL CAPTIONS FOR BUSINESS LETTERS

Principios de cartas de negocio

Muy señor (or, **Sr.**) **mío,** *Dear Sir*, or, *My Dear Sir;* (pl.) **Muy señores** (or, **Sres.**) **míos,** (*My*) *Dear Sirs;* (double pl.), **Muy Sres. nuestros** (or, **ntros**), *Gentlemen:*

Muy Sres. míos (or, **nuestros**) **y amigos,** *Dear Sirs and Friends:*

Muy estimado señor, *Esteemed Sir;* **Estimado Sr. Van Mourick,** *Dear Mr. Van Mourick:*

[1] **Lic.** abbr. of **Licenciado** (*Licentiate*), a title given to lawyers.

Muy estimados señores, *Dear* (or, *Esteemed*) *Sirs:* **Mi estimado señor,** *Dear Sir:*

Señor Don (or, **Sr. D.,** or, **D^{n}**) **Guillermo Layer,** *William Layer, Esq.*

Muy señora (or, **Sra.,** or, **S^{ra}**) **mía,** *Dear Madam;* **Señora Doña** (or, **Sra. D$^{a.}$**), *Mrs. . . .*

Señorita Doña (or, **Srita. D$^{a.}$**), *Miss . . .* **Mi querido amigo,** *My dear friend:*

Excelentísimo señor (or, **Excmo, Sr.**), *His Excellency*, or, *Excellence:*

Sres. R. R. Fogel y Cía., *Messrs. R. R. Fogel & Co.:* **Querido Roberto,** *Dear Robert:*

Muy apreciable señor nuestro (or, **ntro**), *Dear Sir* (or, *highly esteemed, respected, etc.*).

838. MODEL ENDINGS FOR BUSINESS LETTERS

Finales de cartas de negocio

Sin otro particular de momento, nos repetimos á sus gratas ordenes afmos. (afectísimos) amigos y SS. SS. (seguros servidores, *plural*)

With nothing more of special moment, we await your valued orders and we remain your most affectionate (well-wishing, interested, etc.) friends and obedient (sure, stanch) servitors . . .

Dándole las gracias por su prontitud, nos repetimos de Vd. (usted) attos. (atentos), afmos. y S.S. (seguro servidor) — *fem.* **segura servidora**

Thanking you for your promptness, we remain Yours truly . . .

Me es grato quedar de Uds. (ustedes) muy atento S.S. y amigo

I beg to remain your very attentive faithful servitor and friend

Soy de Ud. como siempre, afmo. y atento S.S.

I am, as ever, your affectionate and obedient servant

Quedo de Ud., con toda consideración, amigo afectísimo y S.S.

I am, with high esteem, your well-wishing friend and servitor

Mientras tanto nos repetimos de Vd. attos. afmos. y S.S.

Meanwhile we remain, Yours very truly

Somos sus muy atentos SS. SS.

We are, Dear Sirs, your very obedient servants

Soy de ustedes atto. S.S.
I am Yours faithfully (*yours truly*)
Soy de usted respetuosamente (or **sinceramente**)
I am Yours respectfully (or *sincerely*)

839. CONSTRUCTIVE MATERIAL FOR BUSINESS LETTERS

I beg to acknowledge receipt of your letter of the 1st instant
Tengo el gusto de acusar recibo de su carta del primero del corriente

Answering your valued favor of a recent date — we advise receipt
Contestando su grata carta de fecha reciente — acusamos recibo

Answering yours (*your valued favor*) *of the 14th ultimo*
Doy respuesta á la de ustedes (su apreciable favor) **del próximo pasado** (abbr. ppdo.)

Your letter of the 16th instant is received and carefully noted
Su carta del 16 del corriente se recibió y hemos tomado buena nota de su contenido

Yours of the 20th ult. was delayed in transit and has just reached us
Su carta del 20 próximo pasado se retrazó en el camino y nos acaba de llegar

Your letter of the 10th instant evidently crossed ours in transit
Su carta del 10 del corriente evidentemente se cruzó con la nuestra en camino

There was no inclosure in your favor of yesterday
No había ningún incluso en su carta de ayer

We have delayed answering your letter, as we have been awaiting the return of our manager, who has been absent on business connected with the firm
Hemos retardado la contestación de su carta, porque estábamos esperando la llegada de nuestro gerente, que estaba ausente en negocios concernientes á la casa.

The writer has been absent, else he would have written you before
el que subscribe ha estado ausente, pues de otra manera le hubiera escrito con anterioridad

The day before yesterday we wired you as follows
anteayer le telegrafiamos como sigue

Confirming our cablegram of last evening, in answer to yours of the 6th
Confirmando nuestro cablegrama de anoche, en contestación al suyo del seis

In the absence of definite information, we have just telegraphed you as follows
Careciendo informes en definitiva, le hemos telegrafiado como sigue

The bill of lading and consular invoice covering the shipment of goods have reached us
El conocimiento y la factura consular que amparan el embarque de géneros nos han llegado

There were no shipping papers in your letter received yesterday
No había ningunos documentos de embarque en su carta de ayer

Write us in Spanish, English, French, German, Italian, Swedish, or Russian
Escríbanos en español, inglés, francés, alemán, italiano, sueco ó ruso

We apologize for the delay in answering your kind note of the 23d ult.
Les damos mil excusas por la demora en contestar su bondadosa nota del 23 ppdo. (próximo pasado)

The delay was unintentional (intentional, unavoidable, an oversight)
La demora no fué con intención (intencional, inevitable, un descuido)

Please find herewith a statement of your account to date
Sírvase encontrar con esta (or **adjunto**) **un extracto de su cuenta hasta la fecha**

With your kind letter of yesterday I received the book which you were good enough to send me . . .
Con su atenta carta de ayer recibí el libro que tuvo Ud. la bondad de enviarme . . .

Please remit at your earliest convenience, in funds current at par
Sírvase remitir lo más pronto posible, en fondos corrientes á la par

Send us a check or a draft on New York. A postal money order
Mándenos un cheque ó un giro sobre Nueva York. Un giro postal

We thank you for the check received in your letter
Le damos las gracias por el cheque recibido en su carta

We have placed the amount to your credit
Hemos puesto la suma á su crédito

We have charged your account with the difference
Hemos cargado su cuenta con la diferencia

I am sending you the documents by bearer
Le mando á usted los documents con el portador

Please return them soon *Sooner* *Immediately* *To-morrow*
Sírvase devolverlos pronto **Más pronto** **Inmediatamente** **Mañana**

We were unable to write you earlier
No pudimos escribirle con anterioridad

The check was not enclosed *We regret the oversight*
El cheque no se incluyô **Sentimos el descuido**

Thanking you for your courteous patience in the matter
Dándole las gracias por su bondadosa paciencia en el asunto

Appreciating the trouble and annoyance to which unwittingly we have placed you
Estimando la molestia é incomodidad á que le hemos sujetado sin intención

Please accept our thanks in advance for your trouble
Sírvase aceptar nuestras gracias por su molestia

We will gladly approve (foot, pay) the bill if you will submit it
Con gusto aprobaremos la cuenta si usted nos la envia

We are sorry indeed that we have placed you to so much inconvenience
En verdad sentimos que le hayamos puesto á tanta molestia

Don't hesitate to call on us if we can serve you in any way
No vacile en ocuparnos si podemos servirle en alguna manera

We are quite willing to share the expense with you
Estamos completamente dispuestos á compartir los gastos con usted

Please say how much we owe you *How much will it cost us?*
Sírvase decirnos cuanto le debemos. **¿Cuánto nos costará?**

Don't omit to send us a detailed account of the transaction
No deje de enviarnos una cuenta detallada de la transacción

The exchange on New York is so high right now that we prefer to wait
El cambio sobre Nueva York está tan alto por ahora que preferimos esperar

Please don't delay matters
Sírvase no demorar el asunto

Please hurry the goods forward
Sírvase violentar el envio de la mercancia

The goods are here at your disposition
Los efectos están aquí á su disposición

Send it in care of the consular agent
Mándelo al cuidado del agente consular

The customs agent
El agente aduanal

Referring to your kind favor of Jan. 9th of the current year, the contents of which have had my careful attention
Me refiero á la atenta de ustedes fecha 9 de Enero del año en curso, de cuyo contenido he tomado debida nota

I am glad to say that by this mail I am sending you the following:
Me es grato anunciarles que por este correo les remito lo siguiente

I am very sorry the hats arrived in bad shape
He sentido mucho que los sombreros les hayan llegado algo dañados

840. WEIGHTS, MEASURES, DISTANCES, ETC.

Pesos, Medidas, Distancias, etc.

(Abbreviations in parenthesis)

adarme, 1–2 *dram;* **almud,** 1–12 *bushel*
ah-dar'-meh; ahl-mood'

acre, **acre**; *area,* **área** (100 sq. meters)
ah'-cre; ah'-ray-ah

arroba (@; 25 lbs.; it varies)
ahr-ro'-bah

barrel, **barril**; *bushel,* **fanega**
'ɔahr-reel'; fah-nay'-gah

:arat, **quilate**; **carga** (4 bushels)
key-lah'-teh; car'-gah

cask, **tonel**; **cuadra** (2 acres)
toh-nel'; kwah'-drah

centigramme (cg.), **centigramo**
sen-te-grah'-mo

centimeter, **centímetro** (c.m.)
sen-tee'-meh-tro

decigramme (dg.), **decigramo**
day-se-grah'-mo

decimetre (dm.), **decimetro**
day-se-meh'-tro

dram, **dracma**; *fathom,* **braza**
drack'-mah; brah'-sah

foot, **pié**; **frasco** ($2\frac{1}{2}$ quarts)
pe-a'; frahs'-co

furlong, **estadio**; *gallon,* **galón**
es-tah'-de-o; gah-lohn'

grain, **grano**; *gram,* **gramo** (g.)
grah'-no; grah'-mo

hectárea (hect.), 10,000 sq. meters
eck-tah'-ray-ah
hectogramme, **hectogramo (Hg.)**
eck-toh'-grah-mo
hectolitre, **hectolitro (Hl.)**
eck-toh-lee'-tro
hogshead, butt, **pipa** (pee'-pah)
horse-power, **caballos de fuerza**
cah-bah'-yohs day fwehr'-sah
hundred weight, **quintal** (keen-tahl')
inch, **pulgada**; *keg*, **cuñete**
pool-gah'-dah; coon-yeh'-teh
kilogram, **kilogramo (Kg., kilo)**
kee-lo-grah'-mo key'-lo
kilometer, **kilómetro (Km., kilo)**
kee-loh'-meh-tro key'-lo
league, **legua**; *liter*, **litro**
leh'-guah; lee'-tro
marco (1–2 pound); *meter*, **metro**
mar'-co; meh'-tro
metric system, **sistema métrico**
sees-teh'-mah meh'-tre-co
mile, **milla**; *millimeter*, **milímetro (m.)**
me'-yah; me-lee'-meh-tro
milligramme, **miligramo (Mg.)**
me-lee-grah'-mo
montón, *a heap; big lot*
mohn-tohn'
ounce, **onza**; *peck*, 9 **litros**
ohn'-sah; noo-eh'-ve lee'-trohs
pennyweight, 24 **granos** (grah'-nos)
pound, **libra (lb.)**; *quart*, **cuartillo**
lee'-brah; kwahr-tee'-yo
quarter, **cuarta**; *scruple*, **escrúpulo**
kwahr'-tah; es-croo'-poo-lo
suerte (2700 squares)
swehr'-teh
tape line, **cinta para medir**
seen'-tah pah-rah may-dir'
— 10 *meter line*, **decámetro**
deh-cah'-meh-tro
tomín (1–3 of a dram)
toh-meen'
ton, **tonelada**
toh-nay-lah'-dah
yard, **vara**; *English yard*, **yarda**
vah'-rah; yahr'-dah

cubic measure, **medida cúbica**
may-de'-dah coo'-be-cah
dry measure, **medida para áridos**
me-de'-dah pah'-rah ah'-ree-dohs
land measure, **medida de superficie**
day soo-pehr-fee'-se-a
lineal measure, **medida lineal**
lee-nay-ahl'
liquid measure, **medida para líquidos**
pah'-rah lee'-key-dohs
square measure, **medida cuadrada**
kwah-drah'-dah
scales; balances, **balanzas**
bah-lahn'-sahs
scales (platform), **báscula**
bahs'-coo-lah
scale-weights, **pesas** (pay'-sahs)
steelyard, **romana**; *rule*, **regla**
ro-mah'-nah; reg'-lah
square, **cuadrado**; *capacity*, **capacidad**
kwah-drah'-doh; cah-pah-se-dahd'
folding-rule, **regla plegadora**
reh'-glah play-gah-doh'-rah

Note: *Scale* in the sense of *standard scale* is **escala normal**; *on a large (small) scale*, **en gran (pequeña) escala.**

See "Instruments," page **480**; "Mathematical Signs," page **75.**

SPANISH PROVERBS — Refranes españoles

841. *Proverbs* (**proverbios, adagios, dichos**) occupy a unique position in the manners and language of the Spanish people. There is no position from the cradle to the grave that the Spaniard cannot fit to a proverb, and in no country is the **refrán** held in such high esteem as in Spain. The grave, sententious Spaniard, sturdily independent and full of dry, shrewd humor, is hopelessly addicted to the use of these " short sentences drawn from long experience " — **sentencias brevas sacadas de la experiencia.** Aptly defined as gems of " shortness, sense, and salt," these wise saws " are in the mouth of every Solomon or Sancho of the Peninsula; they are the philosophy of the many, the condensed experience and knowledge of ages, when the wit of one man became the wisdom of thousands. The constant use of the refrain gives the Spaniard his sententious, dogmatical admixture of humor, truism, twaddle, and common sense; a proverb well introduced is as decisive of an argument in Spain as a bet in America. This shotting a discourse is always greeted with a smile from high or low; it is essential, national, peculiar."

There are many books of proverbs. That of **Juan de Yriarte,** published at Madrid in 1782, contains upward of twenty-four thousand. The interested student may consult " Spanish Idioms," by Becker & Mora, published by Ginn & Co., Boston.

842. DISTINCTIVE SPANISH PROVERBS

el dar limosna nunca mengua la bolsa
to give alms never lightens the purse

quien duerme bien, no le pican las pulgas
he who sleeps well does not suffer from fleas

más cura la dieta que la lanceta
diet cures more than the lancet

un ojo á la sartén y otro á la gata
one eye on the saucepan and another on the cat

libros y amigos pocos y buenos
books and friends should be few and good

la ocasión hace al ladrón
the opportunity makes the thief

quien bien ama, teme
who loves well, fears

el amor iguala todas las cosas
love levels all things

quien calla, otorga
he who is silent, consents

quien bien quiere á Beltrán, bien quiere á su can
who loves Beltran, loves his dog

de tal palo tal astilla
a chip of the old block

salir de Guatemala y entrar á Guatepeor
to jump from the frying-pan into the fire

la costumbre es otra naturaleza
habit is second nature

tras la cruz está el diablo
the devil lurks behind the cross

de noche todos los gatos son pardos
by night all cats are gray

muchos van por lana, y vuelven trasquilados
many go for wool, and come back shorn

más vale maña que fuerza
skill is better than strength

la lengua queda, y los ojos listos
the tongue slow, and the eyes quick

más ven cuatro ojos que dos
four eyes see more than two

más vale un pájaro en la mano que buitre volando
a sparrow in the hand is better than a vulture on the wing

no se ganó Zamora en una hora
Rome was not built in a day

más cerca están mis dientes que mis parientes
my teeth are nearer to me than my relatives

no hay mal que cien años dure
it's a long lane that has no turning

en boca cerrada no entran moscas
no flies enter a closed mouth

bien sabe el asno en cuya cara rebuzna
the donkey knows in whose face he can bray

haz bien y aguárdate
do a good deed, then be on your guard

donde hay amor hay dolor
every rose has its thorn

no es oro todo lo que reluce
all is not gold that glitters

dime con quién andas, te diré quién eres
tell me your friends and I will tell you what you are

el hábito no hace al monje
the dress does not make the man

no hay regla sin excepción
there is no rule without exceptions

perro que ladra, no muerde
barking dogs seldom bite

quien presta al amigo, á menudo cobra un enemigo
he who lends to a friend often makes an enemy

hombre prevenido nunca fué vencido
forewarned, forearmed

Many other proverbs will be found scattered through this book.

PART III

A PRACTICAL AND EXCEPTIONALLY USEFUL POCKET INTERPRETER FOR ENGLISH-SPEAKING TRAVELERS IN SPANISH-SPEAKING COUNTRIES

THE PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION GIVEN TO EACH WORD ENABLES THE USER TO EXPRESS AT ONCE IN FAULTLESS CASTILIAN ALMOST ANY WISH

PART III AS A COROLLARY OF PART II PROVIDES AN ALMOST LIMITLESS FIELD OF EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION, WRITING, AND SPEAKING OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE. ADAPTED FOR SCHOOL WORK AS WELL AS FOR SELF STUDY

CONTENTS OF PART III

1. Salutations
2. Introductions
3. Familiar Salutations and Responses
4. Familiar Phrases
5. Opprobrious Expressions
6. Moneys of Spain and Spanish America
7. Bank Bills, Coin
8. Countries, Embassies, Legations, Consulates
9. Commercial Terms
10. Office, Bureau
11. Office Equipment
12. Writing Materials
13. Accounting Department
14. Accounting Books
15. Business Men, Employees
16. Agencies, Companies
17. The Universe, World
18. The Elements
19. Cardinal Points, Zones
20. Physical Geography
21. Parts of the Human Body
22. Physical Characteristics
23. Bodily Ailments
24. Drugstore, Doctor, Dentist
25. Medicinal Preparations
26. Family Relations
27. Birth, Life, Marriage, Death
28. Love, Endearment
29. House and Garden
30. Apartment, To Rent
31. Household Goods and Fitments
32. The Household Staff
33. Bedroom, Bed
34. Dining-Room
35. Kitchen Utensils, Requisites
36. House-building Materials
37. House-Builders
38. Woman's Dress
39. Man's Dress
40. Dress in General; Requisites
41. Footwear, Shoes
42. Cloth, Fabric, Thread
43. Clothing Outfitters
44. Cut of a Dress
45. Toilet Articles
46. Jewelry and Adornments
47. Precious Stones
48. Food, Comestibles, Victuals
49. To Cook, Prepare Meals
50. Meals; Service; to Serve
51. Spanish and Sp.-American Dishes
52. Special Sp.-Amer. Drinks
53. Beverages, Liquids
54. Bread, Bakery, Breadshop
55. Meat, Meat-Market
56. Birds, Fowls
57. Fish, Shell-fish
58. Vegetables, Cereals, Grain
59. The Dessert, Sweets
60. Relishes, Seasoning, Condiments

61. Fruits, Berries, Melons
62. Nuts, Spices, Flavors
63. Candy, Confectionery
64. Cigars, Tobacco
65. Literature, Bookstore, Library
66. Newspapers, Magazines
67. Editorial Notes
68. Editorial Staff, Subscribers
69. Printing Office
70. Printing Type
71. Theaters, Movies, Bull-Fights
72. Music, Musicians
73. Musical Instruments
74. Florists, Flowers, Perfumes
75. Colors, Tints, Paints
76. Games, Sports, Dance
77. Spanish Playing Cards
78. School, College, University
79. Faculty, Professor, Student
80. Course, Curriculum, Study
81. Religion, Sects
82. Religious Systems
83. Cathedral, Church, Chapel
84. Divinities, Dignitaries, Demons
85. Religious Vocabulary
86. Autos, Taxis, Jitneys, Cabs
87. Useful Phrases for the Motorist
88. Railway, Traveling
89. Railway Company; Officials
90. Baggage, Luggage, Express
91. Boat, Steamship, Fitments
92. Steamship Agency, Harbor
93. A Sea Voyage
94. Aviators, Soldiers, Mariners
95. The Army, War
96. The Navy, Aviation
97. Arms, Ammunition
98. Custom House, Frontier
99. Hotel, Inn, Boarding-House
100. Baths, Bathhouse
101. Laundry, Wash
102. Barber, Manicurist
103. The Telephone
104. Post Office
105. The Telegraph
106. Instruments, Mechanisms, Thermometer
107. Hand Tools
108. Metals, Materials
109. Mines and Mining
110. Horse, Horsemanship
111. Photography
112. Government Buildings
113. Government Officials
114. Government Departments
115. — Constitution, Crown
116. Royalty, Sovereignty
117. Parliament, Congress, Senate
118. Public Buildings, Parks
119. Clubs, Societies, Associations
120. The People, Inhabitants
121. Nation, Republic, City, Town
122. Plantation, Farm, Ranch
123. Planter, Farmer, Rancher
124. Animals, Mammals, Reptiles
125. Insects, Worms
126. Sounds, Noises

1. SALUTATIONS — Saludos

sah-loo′-dohs

Good-morning (*sir*)
buenos días (señor)
bway′-nohs de′-ahs (sane-your′)

Good-afternoon, or *evening* (*madam*)
buenas tardes (señora)
bway′-nahs tahr′-days (sane-yo′-rah)

Good-night (*miss*)
buenas noches (señorita)
bway′-nahs no′-ches (sane-yo-ree′-tah)

Good-bye, adieu (*old chap*)
adiós (amigote)
ah-de-ohs′ (ah-me-go′-teh)

For added warmth and friendliness Spaniards often say:

I wish you a very good night
muy buenas noches
moo′-e bway′-nahs no′-ches

May you pass a very pleasant night
que pase Vd. muy buena noche
kay pah′-seh oos-ted′ moo′-e bway′-nah no′-cheh

Remark: When a Spanish salutation lacks the verb to make the sentence grammatical, it is an ellipsis; thus, the full form of **adiós,** *good-bye*, is:

á Dios *te encomiendo*
ah′ de-ohs′ tay en-co-me-en′-doh
I commend thee to God

buenos días *le dé Dios*
bway′-nohs de′-ahs lay day de-ohs′
may God give you good days

bien venido *seas*
be-en′ veh-ne′-doh say′-ahs
be you welcome

¿qué tal *está?*
kay tahl′ es-tah′
how *are you?*

gracias *doy por tal cosa*
grah′-se-ahs daw′-e pohr tahl co′-sah
I give thanks *for such a thing*

hasta *que vuelva* luego
ahs′-tah kay wel′-vah loo-eh′-go
until *you return* soon

hasta mañana *que volveré,* or
ahs′-tah man-yah′-nah kay vohl-veh-ray′
until *I return* to-morrow, or

hasta mañana que *veamos*, or ***veremos***
vay-ah′-mohs, veh-ray′-mohs
until *we meet again* (to-morrow)

Standard valedictory and other Spanish phrases:

Exclamation	Answer
Good-night, (Mr.) Paul	*Sleep well*
buenas noches, (Don) Pablo	**que usted descanse**
bway′-nahs no′-ches, (dohn) pah′-blo	kay oos-ted′ des-cahn′-seh

Good-night, (madam) Carmen
buenas noches, (Doña) Carmen
bway'-nahs no'-ches (dohn'-yah) car'-men

Thank you, the same to you
gracias, igualmente
grah'-se-ahs, e-gwahl-men'-teh

Said by a lady

Good-morning, Mr. Brown
buenos días, señor Moreno
bway'-nohs de'-ahs sane-your' mo-ray'-no

Good-afternoon, Mr. White
buenas tardes, señor Blanco
bway'-nahs tahr'-days sane-your' blahn'-co

Answer by a gentleman

At your feet, madam
á los piés de Vd., señora
ah lohs pe-ace' day oos-ted', sane-yo'-rah

I kiss your hand
beso á Vd. la mano
beh'-so ah oos-ted' lah mah'-no

Said by an acquaintance, friend, or stranger

Good-day to you, sir
tenga Vd. muy buenos días
teng'-ah oos-ted' moo'-e bway'-nohs de'-ahs

How do you do?
¿cómo está usted?
co'-mo es-tah' oos-ted'

Customary answer

Your servant, sir
servidor de Vd., caballero
sere-ve-door' day oos-ted', cah-bah-yeh'-ro

Your most obedient servant
á la orden de usted
ah lah ohr'-den day oos-ted'

Expressions of farewell:

Adieu; au revoir; farewell
vaya usted con Dios
vah'-yah oos-ted' cohn de-ohs'

May all be well with you
usted lo pase bien
oos-ted' lo pah'-seh be-en'

Bon voyage; God-speed
buen viaje; vaya con Dios
bwane ve-ah'-heh; vah'-yah-cohn de-ohs'

Bye-bye; so long
hasta luego; hasta la vista
ahs'-tah loo-eh'-go; ahs'-tah lah vees'-tah

Until we meet again
ya nos veremos
yah nohs veh-ray'-mohs

Good health and riches
salud y pesetas
sah-lood' e pay-seh'-tahs

Until I see you again
hasta otra vez
ahs'-tah o'-trah vess

Come back soon
vuelva pronto
wel'-vah prohn'-toh

Until to-morrow
hasta mañana
ahs'-tah man-yah'-nah

Well, I 'll see you again
bien, hasta nos veremos
be-en', ahs'-tah nohs veh-ray'-mohs

Take care of yourself
que se vaya bien
kay say vah'-yah be-en'

Please put on your hat
cúbrese usted
coo'-breh-say oos-ted'

Good luck to you! prosit!
¡buena suerte!
bway'-nah swehr'-teh

May it do you good
buen provecho
bwane pro-veh'-cho

See other **salutations** at page 106.

2. INTRODUCTIONS — Presentaciones

Mr. Camacho, I have the honor (the pleasure) of introducing (presenting) Mr. Manuel Pérez to you
Señor Camacho, tengo el honor (el gusto) de presentarle al Sr. Don Manuel Pérez
sane-your' cah-mah'-cho, teng'-o el o-nohr' (el goos'-toh) day preh-sen-tahr'-lay ahl sane-your' dohn mah-noo-el' peh'-rez

Answer:

I am very glad to know you (meet you), sir
Caballero, celebro la ocasión de conocer á usted Or,
cah-bah-yeh'-ro, ceh-leh'-bro lah o-cah-se-own' day co-no-sere' ah oos-ted'

Please consider me your obedient servant
reconózcame por un servidor
ray-co-noz'-cah-may pore oon sere-ve-door'

In saluting a lady, or **on introduction:**

At your service, madam; or (more stilted), *I am your humble servant*
para servirle á Vd., señora,
pah'-rah sere-vir'-leh ah oos-ted',
sane-yo'-rah

á los piés de usted, señora
ah lohs pe-ace' day oos-ted',
sane-yo'-rah

The lady's reply is:

I kiss your hand, sir; or, *I am entirely at your service*
beso á usted la mano, caballero; or **para servir á usted, señor**
beh'-so ah oos-ted' lah mah'-no,
cah-bah-yeh'-ro

pah'-rah sere-vir' ah oos-ted',
sane-your'

Note: To shake hands is, **estrechar la mano** (es-treh-char' lah mah'-no).

3. FAMILIAR SALUTATIONS AND RESPONSES

Saludos familiares y respuestas

Question	Response
Hello! hallo! hullo! ho! hey! howdy! I say!	*Very well, thank you*
¡hola! (oh'-lah)	**muy bien, gracias** moo'-e be-en', grah'-se-ahs
How 's everything, friend?	*Fine! never better!*
¿cómo vamos, amigo? co'-mo vah'-mohs ah-me'-go	**¡finísimo! ¡núnca mejor!** fe-nee'-se-mo, noon'-cah may-hore'
How are you? how do you do?	*I am very well*
¿cómo está usted? co'-mo es-tah' oos-ted'	**estoy muy bien** es-taw'-e moo'-e be-en'
How goes it? how 's everything?	*So-so; fairly good*
¿qué tal? ¿qué tal vamos? kay tahl' kay tahl vah'-mohs	**así así; tal cual** ah-se' ah-se'; tahl kwahl
What 's new; what 's the news?	*Nothing new*
¿qué hay de nuevo? kay eye day noo-eh'-vo	**sin novedad** sin no-vay-dahd'
How have you been?	*Rather seedy; unwell*
¿cómo le ha ido? co'-mo lay ha e'-doh	**malucho** mah-loo'-cho
How do you feel?	*I don't feel very well*
¿cómo se siente? co'-mo say se-en'-teh	**no me siento muy bien** no may se-en'-toh moo'-e be-en'
How are things going with you?	*Perfectly well*
¿cómo andan las cosas con usted? co'-mo ahn'-dahn lahs co'-sahs cone oos-ted'	**perfectamente bien** pere-fec-tah-men'-teh be-en'
How is the world using you?	*Fairly well, thank you*
¿cómo lo pasa usted? co'-mo lo pah'-sah oos-ted'	**medianamente bien, gracias** may-de-ah-nah-men'-teh be-en', grah'-se-ahs
How do you find yourself?	*Middling, passable, about the same*
¿cómo le va usted? co'-mo lay vah oos-ted'	**regular, lo mismo** reh-goo-lahr', lo mees'-mo

4. FAMILIAR PHRASES — Frases familiares

Thank you very much
un millón de gracias
oon me-yohn' day grah'-se-ahs

Don't mention it
no hay de qué
no eye day kay

I beg your pardon, sir
dispénseme Vd. señor
dis-pen'-say-may oos-ted', sane-your'

What did you say?
¿cómo decía usted?
co'-mo day-se'-ah oos-ted'

Pardon me; excuse me
perdóneme; excúseme
pere-doh'-nay-may; ex-coo'-say-may

Pardon me; forgive me
perdone Vd.; Vd. dispense
pere-doh'-neh oos-ted'; oos-ted' dis-pen'-seh

I am genuinely glad to serve you
me alegro de servirle á Vd.
may ah-lay'-gro day sere-vir'-leh ah oos-ted'

You are very welcome (to a thing)
no hay nada (no eye nah'-dah)

Very many thanks
muchísimas gracias
moo-chee'-se-mahs grah'-se-ahs

I am very glad to see you
tengo mucho gusto en verle
teng'-o moo'-cho goos'-toh en vere'-leh

All right; O. K. (see page 348)
está bien; perfectamente
es-tah' be-en'; pere-fec-tah-men'-teh

What can I do for you?
¿qué se le ofrece á Vd.?
kay say lay o-freh'-say ah oos-ted'

Don't bother about it
no tenga Vd. cuidado
no teng'-ah oos-ted' kwe-dah'-doh

You need n't worry; never mind
no hay cuidado
no eye kwe-dah'-doh

By your leave
(*with your permission*)
con permiso de usted
cohn pere-me'-so day oos-ted'

It 's no bother (*trouble*)
no hay molestia ninguna
no eye mo-les'-te-ah nin-goo'-nah

Please be good enough to . . .
tenga Vd. la bondad de . . .
teng'-ah oos-ted' lah bone-dahd' day

Kindly do me the favor
hágame Vd. el favor
ah'-gah-may oos-ted' el fah-vore'

It does n't matter
no le hace; no importa
no lay ah'-say; no im-pohr'-tah

I am busy right now
estoy muy ocupado ahora
es-taw'-e moo'-e o-coo-pah'-doh ah-o'-ra

I don't doubt it
no lo dudo
no lo doo'-doh

I am glad; I am sorry
me alegro; lo siento
may ah-lay'-gro; lo se-en'-toh

I am afraid
tengo miedo
teng'-o me-eh'-doh

I am surprised
me sorprende
may sor-pren'-deh

I am sorry (that) *I did it*
siento haberlo hecho
se-en'-toh ah-bere'-lo eh'-cho

I'll be ready soon
estaré listo pronto
es-tah-ray' lees'-toh prohn'-toh

Don't be in such a hurry
no esté tan de prisa
no es-tay' tahn day pree'-sah

Take it easy; don't worry
no haga caso; no se preocupe
no ah'-gah cah'-so; no say pray-o-coo'-peh

As you please
como usted guste
co'-mo oos-ted' goos'-teh

Don't bother me
no me moleste
no may mo-les'-teh

It's of no use to me
no me es útil
no may es oo'-teel

I don't want it
no lo quiero
no lo key-eh'-ro

I am very grateful to you
le estoy muy agradecido
lay es-taw'-e moo'-e ah-grah-day-se'-doh

Come out for a walk
vamos á dar una vuelta
vah'-mohs ah dar oo'-nah vwel'-tah

Where are you?
¿dónde está usted?
dawn'-day es-tah' oos-ted'

When are you going out?
¿cuándo se va?
kwahn'-doh say vah

Request by a beggar for alms:

Sir, a little alms for God's love
Señor, una limosnita por el amor de Dios
sane-your', oo'-nah le-mos-nee'-tah pore el ah-more' day de-ohs'

Negative answer to an importunate mendicant:

May God protect you, little brother (*sister*)
Dios le ampare, hermanito (**hermanita**) or
de-ohs' lay ahm-pah'-ray, ere-mah-ne'-toh (ere-mah-nee'-tah)

Pardon me in the name of God
dispénseme por Dios
dis-pen'-say-may pore de-ohs'

Enquiries at a house:

Is Mr. Rodríguez at home?
¿está el Sr. Rodríguez en casa?
es-tah' el sane-your' rohd-re'-ghes en cah'-sah

Yes, sir, I will call him
sí señor, voy á llamarle
see sane-your', vaw'-e ah yah-mar'-leh

Are you Mr. Tenorio?
¿sería Vd. tal vez Sr. Tenorio?
seh-re'-ah oos-ted' tahl vess sane-your' teh-no'-re-o

Yes, sir, what do you wish?
¿servidor de Vd., qué desea Vd.?
sere-ve-door' day oos-ted', kay day-say'-ah oos-ted'

You are welcome
bien venido
be-en' veh-ne'-doh

Thanks, I won't come in
gracias, no entraré
grah'-se-ahs, no en-trah-ray'

Does Mr. So-and-So live here?
¿vive aquí don Fulano de Tal?
ve'-veh ah-key' dohn foo-lah'-no day tahl'

Yes sir, he lives here
sí señor, aquí vive
see sane-your', ah-key' ve'-veh

They are not at home
no están en casa
no es-tahn' en cah'-sah

When will they return?
¿cuándo volverán?
kwahn'-doh vohl-veh-rahn'

Please step inside
sírvase pasar
cyr'-vah-say pah-sahr'

Kindly wait a moment
sírvase esperar un momento
cyr'-vah-say es-peh-rar' oon mo-men'-toh

Please consider this your house
aquí tiene usted su casa
ah-kay' te-eh'-neh oos-ted' soo cah'-sah

They are coming now
ya vienen
yah ve-en'-en

Do you know where his office is?
¿sabe donde se encuentra su oficina?
sah'-beh dawn'-day say en-kwen'-trah soo o-fe-se'-nah

My regards to Mrs. ——
mis recuerdos á la señora de ——
mees ray-kwehr'-dohs ah lah sane-yo'-rah day ——

Note: Many additional questions, answers, statements, and useful words and phrases will be found in Part II under "The Articles" (p. 37), "Nouns" (p. 45), "Adjectives" (p. 55), "Pronouns" (p. 85), "Verbs" (p. 121), "Adverbs" (p. 213), "Prepositions" (p. 228), "Conjunctions" (p. 239), "Interjections" (p. 244), "Augmentatives and Diminutives" (p. 247), "Time" (p. 76), "Dates" (p. 79), etc., as well as under many of the headings in Part III. See also the thousands of words on pp. 258 to 326 inclusive.

5. OPPROBRIOUS EXPRESSIONS — Expresiones oprobiosas

assassin, **asesino**
ah-say-se'-noh

bandit, outlaw, **bandido,**
bahn-de'-doh

blockhead, **majadero**
mah-hah-deh'-ro

beggar, **pordiosero** (" for-God-saker ")
pohr-de-o-seh'-ro

boaster, gallant, **majo** (mah'-ho)

boob, booby, buffoon, **bobo** (bo'-bo)

bore, **chinche**; *bully*, **matasiete**
chin'-cheh mah-tah-se-eh'-teh

borrower, **sablista**; *bum*, **holgazán**
sah-blees'-tah ohl-gah-zahn'

bumpkin, **patán**; *cheat*, **embustero**
pah-tahn' em-boos-teh'-ro

chuckle-head, **cabezota, tonto**
cah-bay-soh'-tah, tohn'-toh

chump, **mastuerzo**; *clown*, **payaso**
mahs-twehr'-zo pah-yah'-so

close-fisted, **tacaño** (tah-cahn'-yo)

coward, **cobarde**; *crank*, **mentecato**
co-bar'-deh men-te-cah'-toh

crack-brained, **chiflado**
chee-flah'-doh

cranky, daft, **venático**
veh-nah'-te-co

crook, **fullero**; *cuckold*, **cabrón**
foo-yeh'-ro cah-brohn'

devil, **diablo**; *demon*, **demonio**
de-ah'-blo day-mo'-ne-o

dirty, vile person, **cochino, -na**
co-chee'-noh, -nah

dolt, dunce, **papanatas, zopenco**
pah-pah-nah'-tahs, zo-pen'-co

dub, **chambón**; *fop*, **petimetre**
cham-bohn' peh-te-meh'-tray

fool, **tonto, necio**; *fraud*, **charlatán**
tohn'-toh, nay'-se-o char-lah-tahn'

footpad, **salteador de caminos**
sal-tay-ah-door' day cah-me'-nohs

glutton, **comilón**; *goat*, **chivato**
co-me-lohn' che-vah'-toh

hanger-on, bore, **piojo** (pe-o'-ho)

humbug, **farsante** (far-sahn'-teh)

idiot, **idiota, imbécil**
e-de-o'-tah, im-beh'-seal

idler, loafer, **azotacalles**
ah-zo'-tah-cah'-yes

ignoramus, **simple, tonto**
sim'-pleh, tohn'-toh

jackanapes, **mequetrefe**
meh-keh-treh'-feh

jackass, **asno**; *knave*, **chulo**
az'-no choo'-lo

liar, **mentiroso**; *lout*, **patán**
men-te-ro'-so pah-tahn'

lousy, mean, stingy, **piojoso**
pe-o-ho'-so

low-down person, **lépero** (Mex.)
leh'-peh-ro

lunatic, **lunático** (loo-nah'-te-co)

lunkhead, **chambón** (cham-bohn')

nincompoop, **badulaque**
bah-doo-lah'-key

ninny, **bobalicón**
bo-bah-le-cohn'

pickpocket, **ratero, rata, caco**
rah-teh'-ro, rah'-tah, cah'-co

poltroon, **poltrón**; *rake*, **tunante**
pol-trohn' too-nahn'-teh

prostitute, **prostituta, ramera**
pros-te-too′-tah, rah-meh′-rah
prude, **mojigata, remilgada**
mo-he-gah′-tah, ray-meel-gah′-dah
ragamuffin, **pelafustán**
peh-lah-foos-tahn′
rascal, **bribón** (bre-bohn′)
riffraff, **gentuza** (hen-too′-sah)
robber, **bandolero**; *rogue*, **pícaro**
ban-doh-leh′-ro pee′-cah-ro
rough-neck, **chulo**; *ruffian*, **rufián**
chew′-lo roo-fe-ahn′
scalawag, **tuno** (too′-no)
scoundrel, *scamp*, **sinvergüenza**
sin-vehr-gwen′-sah
sharper, **embaucador**
em-bah-oo-cah-door′
simpleton, **simplón, zonzo**
sim-plohn′, son′-so
sponger, **pegote**; *stupid*, **estúpido**
peh-go′-teh es-too′-pe-doh
stingy, **agarrado** (ah-gahr-rah′-doh)
strawman, **pelele** (peh-leh′-leh)
stupid fellow, **babieca, gaznápiro**
bah-be-eh′-cah, gaz-nah′-pe-ro
thief, **ladrón, caco, estafador**
lah-drohn′, cah′-co, es-tah-fah-door′
tramp, *vagabond*, **vago, vagabundo**
vah′-go, vah-gah-boon′-doh
upstart, **presuntuoso**; *wag*, **guasón**
pray-soon-too-o′-so, gwah-sohn′
villain, **villano, malvado**
ve-yah′-no, mahl-vah′-doh

Many phrases embodying the foregoing words can be formed around such expressions as *he is*, **él es**; *she is*, **ella es**; *is n't he* (or *she*), **verdad que él** (or **ella**) **es**; *you are*, **tú eres**; *I am not*, **yo no soy**, etc.; as:

he is a great rogue
él es un gran pícaro
el es oon gran pe′-cah-ro

she is very cranky
ella es muy venática
eh′-yah es moo′-e veh-nah′-te-cah

is n't he a jackass?
¿verdad que él es un asno?
ver-dahd′ kay el es oon as′-no

I am not a crook
yo no soy fullero
yo no saw′-e foo-yeh′-ro

you are an ignoramus!
¡tú eres un tonto!
too eh′-res oon ton′-toh

go to the devil!
¡váyase al diablo!
vah′-yah-say ahl de-ah′-blo

you consummate idiot!
¡babieca! ¡más que babieca!
bah-be-eh′-cah, mahs kay bah-be-eh′-cah

you big swine!
¡gran cochino!
gran co-chee′-no

say, boob!
¡di gaznápiro, di!
de gaz-nah′-pe-ro, de

look here, silly!
¡oye tú, zambombo!
o′-yeh too, zam-bom′-bo

you rascally dub!	*hey! microbe*
¡ tonto malcriado !	**¡ hola ! microbio**
tohn'-toh mahl-cree-ah'-doh	o'-lah me-cro'-be-o

Remark: Cabrón, *he-goat,* is the vituperative epithet of the Mexicans, and it corresponds to a certain inelegant and disparaging accusation, referring to ancestry and moral purity, sometimes heard from American lips. Its application is almost certain to provoke instant physical retaliation.

Gachupín (fem. **gachupina**), a contemptuous term applied by Mexicans to Spaniards, has practically the same force as **gringo,** applied to Americans, and **greaser** applied to Mexicans. Their use is not recommended, since neither has a eulogistic flavor. (See " Glossary of Slang," p. **301.**)

Bibliography: The curious reader should consult *Sermens et juremens èspaignols,* by Pierre de Bourdeilles Brantôme. *Diccionario de argot español, ó lenguaje jergal, gitano, delincuente, profesional y popular,* by Luis Besses.

6. MONEYS OF SPAIN AND SPANISH AMERICA

Monedas de España y la América española

The monetary unit (la unidad monetaria) of Spanish America is the **peso** or dollar. Different countries have different names for it. In Mexico and Cuba American dollars are called **dólares** (doh'-lah-res), to differentiate them from the **peso.** Excepting in Brazil, where the **reis** (ray'-is) is employed; Costa Rica, Spain, and Venezuela, which use the **céntimo** (sen'-te-mo); and Panamá and Uruguay, which use the **centésimo** (sen-teh'-se-mo), the *cent,* **centavo** (sen-tah'-vo), is the smallest coin.

Argentine money is often referred to as **Moneda Nacional** (abbrev. **M/N**). The $5 gold piece is called **un argentino** (ar-hen-te'-no).

The Chilean $10 gold piece (also used in **Ecuador**) is **un cóndor** (cohn'-door).

Ten Peruvian soles (so'-les), coins widely circulated on the West Coast of South America, make one **libra** (lee'-brah), or pound, or **inca** (een'-cah). Sums are written thus: £ **10,5,20** (10 **libras,** or **incas,** 5 **soles,** 20 **centavos).**

Patagonia uses Argentine and Chilean moneys. British, French, and Dutch Guiana (Sp. **Guyana,** or **Guayana** — gwah-yah'-nah), use the moneys of their respective countries.

The Mexican $10 gold piece is **un Hidalgo** (e-dahl'-go). The 50c.

silver coin is called **tostón** (tohs-tohn′ — Portuguese **tostao,** or 4 silver **reales**). The dime is **un décimo** (deh′-se-mo, a tenth); the 5 cent piece, **un quinto** (keen′-toh).

The Spanish $5 gold **Alfonso** equals 5 **duros** (hard dollars), or 25 **pesetas** (diminutive of **peso**). The old Spanish **real,** or $\frac{1}{4}$ of 1 **peseta,** is $\frac{1}{8}$ of a **peso** in America.

An inelegant but frequently used term (in Spain) for the 5 **céntimo** piece is **perra chica** (*little dog*); that for the 10 **céntimo** piece, **perra grande** (*big dog*).

Porto Rico uses American money. The dime is **chiquita** (chee-key′-tah), the nickel, **bellon** (beh-yohn′), or **ficha** (fee′-chah).

NAME OF COUNTRY	MONETARY UNIT	HOW WRITTEN	COUNTRY'S INHABITANT
	(Bold-face Italic letters show where accent falls)		
Argentina ar-hen-te′-nah	**peso** pay′-so	$	**argen*tino*** (fem.), **a**
Bolivia bo-le′-ve-ah	**boliviano** bo-le-ve-ah′-no	B.	**bolivi*ano*, a**
Brasil brah-seel′	**milreis** meal-race′	1$000	**brasi*leño*, a**
Chile chee′-leh	**peso** pay′-so	$	**chi*leno*, a** (or **chileño, a**)
Colombia co-lom′-be-ah	**peso** pay′-so	$	**colombi*ano*, a**
Costa Rica cos′-tah re′-cah	**colón** co-loan′	¢	**costari*queño*, a**
Cuba coo′-bah	**Am. Dol.** doh′-lar	$	**cu*bano*, a**
Ecuador eh-kwah-door′	**sucre** soo′-cray	$	**ecuatori*ano*, a**
Guatemala gwah-teh-mah′-lah	**peso** pay′-so	$	**guatemal*teco*, a**
Honduras ohn-doo′-rahs	**peso** pay′-so	$	**hondu*reño*, a**
Mexico meh′-he-co	**peso** pay -so	$	**mejic*ano*, a**
Nicaragua ne-cah-rah′-gwah	**córdoba** cor′-doh-bah	$	**nicara*güense*, a**
Panamá pah-nah-mah′	**balboa** bahl-bo′-ah	B.	**pana*meño*, a**
Paraguay pah-rah-gwah′-e	**peso** pay′-so	$	**paragua*yano*, a**

NAME OF COUNTRY	MONETARY UNIT	HOW WRITTEN	COUNTRY'S INHABITANT
(Bold-face Italic letters show where accent falls)			
Perú peh-roo′	**sol** sohl	sol	**peru*a*no** (fem.), **a**
Porto (Pu*e*rto) Rico pohr′-toh (pwehr′-toh) re′-co	**Am. Dol.** doh′-lar	$	***por*torri*que*ño, a**
Salvador sahl-vah-door′	**peso** pay′-so	$	**salvador*e*ño, a**
Santo Domingo sahn′-toh doh-meen′-goh	**Amer. Dol.** doh′-lar	$	**dominic*a*no, a**
Spain es-pahn′-yah	**peseta** peh-seh′-tah	Pta.	**espa*ñ*ol, a**
Uruguay oo-roo-gwah′-e	**peso** pay′-so	$	**urug*ua*yo, a**
Venezuela veh-neh-zoo-eh′-lah	**bolívar** bo-lee′-var	B.	**venezol*a*no, a**

See "Mexican Geographical Names," p. **293**; "Countries, etc.," p. **344**.

Remark: The **boliviano** commemorates the Venezuelan patriot **Simón Bolívar** (1783–1830), who founded the Republic of Bolivia. The **sucre** is named for **Antonio José de Sucre** (1793–1830), also a Venezuelan patriot (first president of Bolivia). The **colón** is named for Christopher Columbus (**Cristóbal Colón**), and the **balboa** from **Vasco Núñez de Balboa.**

Note: The people of **Buenos Aires** (called **B.A.** for short), divide the Argentine Nation into two classes; the city dwellers, or **porteños** (people of the port), and the **campesinos** (fem. **campesinas**), or country dwellers. The country is called **el campo.** For this reason Americans and English in B.A. talk of rural Argentine as *The Camp* — an expression often puzzling to foreigners.

Examples showing the use of national names:

un brasileño, or **una brasileña** (brah-se-lane′-yah), *a Brazilian*
un limeño, or **una limeña** (lee-mane′-yah), *an inhabitant of Lima*
un porteño, or **una porteña** (pohr-tane′-yah), *a dweller in a seaport*
un bogotano, or **una bogotana** (bo-go-tah′-nah), *a native of Bogotá*
un cordobés, or **una cordobesa** (cor-doh-beh′-sah), *a resident of Córdoba*
un, or **una bonaerense** (bo-nah-eh-ren′-say), *a native of Buenos Aires.*

limeños, *people of Lima*	**ecuatorianos,** *Ecuadorians*
centroamericanos	*Central Americans*
sudamericanas	*South American women*
hispanoamericanos	*Spanish Americans*
latinoamericanas	*Latin American women*
anglosajonas	*Anglo-Saxons*

Remark: An exception to the foregoing is **patagón,** or (fem.) **patagona** (pah-tah-go′-nah), *Patagonian* (literally, "big foot," whence the name Patagonia).

Sample phrases embodying the foregoing:

yo soy chileño	*I am a Chilean*
él es paraguayano	*he is a Paraguayan*
ella es panameña	*she is from Panamá*

The English termination *-ized*, is expressed in Spanish by **-izado**; as:

Americanized, **americanizado** *Spaniolized*, **españolizado**

National peculiarities or characteristics expressed in English by the affix *-ism* (see p. **289**) are rendered in Spanish by **-ismo**; as:

an Americanism, provincialism **un americanismo, provincialismo**
a Venezuelan expression **un venezolanismo**

7. BANK BILLS — COIN

Billetes de banco — Moneda acuñada

change (small), **suelto; menudo**
swel'-toh may noo'-doh

copper, **cobre**; *bronze*, **bronce**
coh'-breh bron'-seh

— *small copper money*, **dinerillo**
de-nay-ree'-yo

counterfeit, **falso; contrahecho**
fahl'-so cohn'-tra-eh'-cho

currency, **moneda corriente**
mo-nay'-dah cohr-re-en'-tay

— *fractional*, **menudo**
meh-noo'-doh

— *paper*, **papel moneda**
pah-pel' mo-nay'-dah

dollar, **dólar; peso**
doh'-lar pay'-so

— *silver*, **duro; fuerte**
doo'-ro fwehr'-teh

doubloon, **doblón** (doh-blown')

eagle (*gold*), **águila** (**de oro**)
ah'-ghe-lah (day o'-ro)

exchange, rate of, **cambio**
cahm'-be-o

franc, **franco**; *lira*, **lira**
frahn'-co lee'-rah

funds, money, cash, **fondos**
fohn'-dohs

gold-piece, **pieza de oro**
pe-eh'-sah day o'-ro

gold standard, **el patrón oro**
el pah-trohn' o'-ro

mark, **marco**; *nickel*, **nikel**
mar'-co nee'-kel·

mint (the), **casa de moneda**
cah'-sah day mo-nay'-dah

money, cash, **dinero, moneda**
de-nay'-ro mo-nay'-dah

— *changer*, **cambista**
cahm-bees'-tah

— *changer's*, **cambio de monedas**
cahm'-be-o day mo-nay'-dahs

— *to change*, **cambiar dinero**
cahm-be-ar' de-nay'-roh

— *foreign*, **moneda extranjera**
mo-nay'-day es-trahn-heh'-rah

money lender, **prestamista**
pres-tah-mees'-tah

— *ready money*, **dinero contante** de-nay'-ro cohn-tahn'-teh
ounce, **onza**; **peso**, *dollar* on'-sah pay'-so
pound (*sterling*), **libra** (**esterlina**) lee'-brah (es-tehr-lee'-nah)
shilling, **chelín**; *sovereign*, **soberano** chay-leen' so-beh-rah'-no
spondulics, *the wherewithal* (Lat. coll.) **el cumquibus** el coom-key'-bus

Useful phrases embodying certain of the foregoing words:

please change this bill for me, **sírvase cambiar este billete** cyr'-vah-say cahm-be-ar' es'-teh be-yeh'-teh

I prefer small change, **prefiero moneda chica** pray-fe-eh'-ro mo-nay'-dah chee'-cah

I want it all in silver (*paper*), *or gold*, **lo quiero todo en plata** (**papel**), **ú oro** (oo o'-ro) lo key-eh'-ro toh'-doh en plah'-tah (pah-pel')

have you some American (*Chilean*) *money*, **¿tiene usted dinero americano** (**chileno**)? tea-eh'-nay oos-ted' de-nay'-ro ah-meh-re-cah'-no (che-lay'-no)

what is the exchange on New York? **¿cuál es el cambio sobre Nueva York?** (york) kwahl es el cahm'-be-o so'-bray noo-eh'-vah

I think this piece is counterfeit, **creo que esta moneda es falsa** cray'-o kay es'-tah mo-nay'-dah es fahl'-sah

is there a money changer near here? **¿hay algún cambio de moneda cerca de aquí?** i ahl-goon' cahm'-be-o day mo-nay'-dah sere'-cah day ah-key'

kindly give me another in exchange, **tenga la bondad de cambiarla** teng'-ah la bone-dahd' day cahm-be-ar'-lah

it cost him a lot of money, **le costó un dineral** lay cos-toh' oon de-nay-ral'

what does the money market say? **¿qué dice el mercado monetario?** kay de'-say el mere-cah'-doh mo-nay-tah'-re-o

8. COUNTRIES EMBASSIES LEGATIONS CONSULATES

países embajadas legaciones consulados

Ambassador, **embajador** em-bah-hah-dohr'
Consul, **cónsul** cohn'-sool
Minister, **ministro** me-nees'-troh
Chargé, **encargado** en-car-gah'-doh

North America, **América del Norte** *South America*, **América del Sur**
ah-meh′-re-cah del nor′-tay ah-mehr′-e-cah del soor′

Central America, **América Central** *United States*, **Estados Unidos (E.U.)**
ah-meh′-re-cah cen-trahl′ es-tah′-dohs oo-nee′-dohs

COUNTRY **país**	SPANISH NAME	MALE INHAB.	FEMALE INHAB.

(Bold-face italic letters show where accent falls)

Arabia	**la Arabia** ah-rah′-be-ah	**un *á*rabe**	**una *á*rabe**
Austria	**la Austria** ah′-oos-tre-ah	**un austri*a*co**	**una austri*a*ca**
Belgium	**la Bélgica** bel′-he-cah	**un *bel*ga**	**una *bel*ga**
Canada	**el Canadá** cah-nah-dah′	**un canad*e*nse**	**una canad*e*nse**
China	**la China** che′-nah	**un *chi*no**	**una *chi*na**
Denmark	**la Dinamarca** de-nah-mar′-cah	**un dinamarqu*é*s**	**una dinamarqu*e*sa**
Egypt	**el Egipto** a-hip′-toh	**un egip*c*io**	**una egip*c*ia**
England	**la Inglaterra** ing-lah-tehr′-rah	**un ingl*é*s**	**una ingl*e*sa**
France	**la Francia** frahn′-se-ah	**un franc*é*s**	**una franc*e*sa**
Germany	**la Alemania** ah-le-mah′-ne-ah	**un alem*á*n**	**una alem*a*na**
Greece	**la Grecia** greh′-se-ah	**un gri*e*go**	**una gri*e*ga**
Holland	**la Holanda** oh-lahn′-dah	**un holand*é*s**	**una holand*e*sa**
Hungary	**la Hungría** ung-gre′-ah	**un *hú*ngaro**	**una *hú*ngara**
Ireland	**la Irlandia** ihr-lahn′-de-ah	**un irland*é*s**	**una irland*e*sa**
Italy	**la Italia** e-tah′-le-ah	**un itali*a*no**	**una itali*a*na**
Japan	**el Japón** hah-pohn′	**un japon*é*s**	**una japon*e*sa**
Norway	**la Noruega** nor-oo-eh′-gah	**un noru*e*go**	**una noru*e*ga**
Persia	**la Persa** pehr′-sah	**un *pe*rsa**	**una *pe*rsa**

COUNTRY país	SPANISH NAME	MALE INHAB.	FEMALE INHAB.
	(Bold-face italic letters show where accent falls)		
Portugal	**el Portugal** pohr-too-gahl′	**un portugu*é*s**	**una portugu*e*sa**
Prussia	**la Prusia** proo′-se-ah	**un prusi*a*no**	**una prusi*a*na**
Russia	**la Rusia** roo′-se-ah	**un *r*uso**	**una *r*usa**
Scotland	**la Escocia** es-co′-se-ah	**un escoc*é*s**	**una escocesa**
Sweden	**la Suecia** sweh′-se-ah	**un sueco**	**una sueca**
Switzerland	**la Suiza** swee′-sah	**un suizo**	**una suiza**
Turkey	**la Turquía** toor-key′-ah	**un *t*urco**	**una *t*urca**
Europe	**la Europa** a-oo-ro′-pah	**un europ*e*o**	**una europ*e*a**
Africa	**la África** ah′-fre-cah	**un africa*n*o**	**una africa*n*a**
Asia	**la Asia** ah′-se-ah	**un asiát*i*co**	**una asiát*i*ca**
Australia	**la Australia** ah-oos-trah′-le-ah	**un australia*n*o**	**una australia*n*a**

Remark: The word for the **national language** of a people usually is the same as that for the inhabitant of the country, as:

el chino, or **el idioma chino,** or **la lengua china,** *Chinese,* or *the Chinese language*
el inglés, or **el idioma inglés,** or **la lengua inglesa,** *English,* or *the English language*
el griego, or **el idioma griego,** or **la lengua griega,** *Greek,* or *the Greek language*
Passport is **pasaporte** (pah-sah-por′-teh); *Visé,* **visto bueno** (vees′-toh bway′-no)

9. COMMERCIAL TERMS — Términos mercantiles

ad valorem, **por avalúo**
pohr ah-vah-loo′-o

advance, **avance, adelanto**
ah-vahn′-seh, ah-day-lahn′-toh

— *advance in price,* **un alza**
oon ahl′-sah

— *in advance,* **por adelantado**
pohr ah-day-lahn-tah′-doh

advertisement, **aviso, anuncio**
ah-ve′-so, ah-noon′-se-o

— *to advertise,* **avisar, anunciar**
ah-ve-sar′, ah-noon-see-ar′

affair (private), **asunto (reservado)**
ah-soon′-toh (reh-sere-vah′-doh)

agreement, compact, **convenio**
cohn-vane′-yo

amount, **cantidad** (cahn-te-dahd′)
amparo, *protection, aid, favor* ahm-pah′-ro
auction, **almoneda** (ahl-mo-nay′-dah)
— *auction*, **remate** (reh-mah′-teh)
assortment, **surtido, surtimiento** soor-te′-doh, soor-te-me-en′-toh
average, **término medio** tehrm′-e-no may′-de-o
article, **artículo** (ar-tee′-coo-lo)
bargain, **chiripa,** (Mex.) **ganga** che-re′-pah gahn′-gah
(*a*) *blue-print* **(una) impresión heliográfica** (oo′-nah) im-preh-se-own′ a-le-o-grah′-fe-cah
branch (*house*), **sucursal** soo-coor-sahl′
(*we have no branch*, **no tenemos sucursal**) no teh-nay′-mohs soo-coor-sahl′
branch (*of trade*), **ramo** (rah′-mo)
business, **negocio, comercio** nay-go′-se-o, co-mere′-se-o
— *bus. house*, **casa de comercio** cah′-sah day co-mere′-se-o
— (or **casa mercantil**) cah′-sah mere-cahn-teel′
catalog, **catálogo**; *cheap*, **barato** cah-tah′-lo-go bah-rah′-toh
(*ask for catalog*, **pídanse catálogo**) pee′-dahn-seh cah-tah′-lo-go
circular, **circular, aviso** cyr-coo-lahr′, ah-ve′-so
C.O.D. (*C.A.E.*), **cobrar al entregar** (co-brar′ al en-tray-gahr′)
— *with privilege of examination* **con privilegio** (priv.) **de examen** cohn pre-ve-leh′-he-o day ex-ah′-men
company (*Co.*), **compañía** (**Cía.**) cohm-pahn-ye′-ah
commission, **comisión** (see p. 264) co-me-se-own′
concession, **concesión** cohn-seh-se-own′
condition, **condición** (good, **buena**) cohn-de-se-own′ (bway′-nah)
(on, **en**) *consignment*, **consignación** (en) cohn-seeg-nah-se-own′
contents, **contenido** cohn-teh-ne′-doh
contract, **contrato** (cohn-trah′-toh)
correspondence, *mail*, **correspondencia** (cohr-res-pohn-den′-se-ah)
— *private*, **cor. privada** pre-vah′-dah
— *strictly private*, **muy reservado** moo′-e reh-sehr-vah′-doh
cost, **costo** (*at*, **al**; *below*, **bajo**) cohs′-toh (ahl; bah′-ho)
delay, **demora, retraso** day-mo′-rah, ray-trah′-so
delivery, **entrega** (on, **á la**) en-tray′-gah (ah lah)
— *to deliver*, **entregar, dar** en-tray-gahr′, dahr
discharge (an employee), **despedir** (**un empleado**) des-pay-dir′
ditto, **ídem** (**id.**) [1] *due*, **vencido** e′-dem ven-se′-doh
duty, *tax*, *impost*, **impuesto** eem-pwes′-toh

[1] **Ibíd.**, an abbreviation of the Latin *ibídem* (in the same place), is frequently employed in Spanish to mean *ditto, the same.*

employ, **emplear** (em-play-ahr′)
employment, **empleo** (em-play′-o)
establishment, **establecimiento** es-tah-bleh-se-me-en′-toh
exchange, *sale-room*, **lonja** long′-hah
export, *exportation*, **exportación** ex-pohr-tah-se-own′
failure, **quiebra**; *fine*, **multa** key-eh′-brah mool′-tah
firm (*house*), **firma (casa)** fihr′-mah (cah′-sah)
free on board (*f.o.b.*) **libre de gastos á bordo (l. á b.)** lee′-breh day gahs′-tohs ah bohr′-doh
goods, **géneros, efectos** heh′-nay-rohs, eh-fec′-tohs
hall-mark, **marca del contraste** mahr′-cah dell cohn-trahs′-teh
import, *importation*, **importación** im-pohr-tah-se-own′
industry, **industria** (in-doos′-tre-ah)
inventory, **inventorio** in-ven-toh′-re-o
investment, **inversión**; *list*, **lista** in-vehr-se-own′ lees′-tah
letters, *mail* **cartas, correspondencia** cahr′-tahs, cohr-res-pohn-den′-se-ah
— *personal letter*, **carta particular** cahr′-tah par-tee-coo-lahr′
line (of business), **ramo** (rah′-mo) **(de negocio)**
liquidation, **liquidación** lee-key-dah-se-own′
— *to liquidate*, **liquidar** lee-key-dahr′
lot, *parcel*, *consignment*, **partida** pahr-tee′-dah
manufacture, **artefacto** ar-teh-fac′-toh
market, **plaza** (plah′-sah)
merchandise, **mercadería** mere-cah-deh-ree′-ah
message, *errand*, **recado** ray-cah′-doh
negotiate, **negociar** (nay-go-se-ahr′
O. K., **visto bueno (V°. B°.), conforme (c.)** vees′-toh bway′-no, cohn-fohr′-meh
on hand, **en existencia** en ex-ees-ten′-se-ah
operation, **operación** oh-peh-rah-se-own′
order, **pedido, encargo, comisión** pay-de′-doh, en-car′-go, co-me-se-own′
— *to order*, **encargar, mandar, pedir** en-car-gahr′, mahn-dar′, pay-dir′
— *to give an order*, **hacer un pedido** ah-sere′ oon pay-de′-doh
— *by order*, **por orden (P.O.)** pohr or′-den
— *to the order of*, **á la orden de** ah lah or′-den day
outgo, **salida** (sah-lee′-dah)
package, **paquete**; *panic*, **pánico** pah-keh′-teh pah′-ne-co
power-of-attorney, **carta poder** cahr′-tah po-dehr′
price, **precio** (*high*, **alto**; *low*, **bajo**) pray′-se-o (ahl′-toh; bah′-ho)
prospectus, **prospecto** (pros-pec′-toh)
purchase, **compra** (cohm′-prah)

— *to purchase, buy*, **comprar** cohm-prahr'
reduction, **rebaja**; *retail*, **menudeo** ray-bah'-hah may-noo-day'-o
— *at retail*, **al por menor** ahl pohr may-nohr'
report, **informe**; *risk*, **riesgo** in-fohr'-meh re-es'-go
resignation, **renuncia, dimisión** ray-noon'-se-ah, de-me-se-own'
salary, hire, stipend, **salario** (See **wages**) sah-lah'-re-o
sale, **venta**; *on sale*, **de venta** ven'-tah day ven'-tah
— *bargain sale*, **realización** ray-ah-lee-zah-se-own'
sales (*show*) *room*, **almacén, expendio** ahl-mah-sen' ex-pen'-de-o
sample, **muestra** (moo-es'-trah)
shipment, **embarque** em-bar'-keh
to sell, **vender**; *sold*, **vendido** ven-dehr' ven-de'-doh
show-window, **escaparate** es-cah-pah-rah'-teh
situation, position, **colocación** co-lo-cah-se-own'
stock (on hand), **mercancías** mere-cahn-se'-ahs
(— *old, unsalable stock*, **mulas**) moo'-lahs
successor, **sucesor**; *sum*, **suma** soo-seh-sore' soo'-mah
tariff, **tarifa**; *terms*, **términos** tah-re'-fah tehr'-me-nohs
trade-mark, **marca de fábrica** mar'-cah day fah'-bre-cah
transfer,[1] **traspaso, transbordo** tras-pah'-so, trans-bohr'-doh
wages, pay, salary, **sueldo** (See **salary**) swell'-doh
warehouse, **bodega, depósito** bo-day'-gah, day-poh'-se-toh
(*at*) *wholesale*, (**al**) **por mayor** (ahl) pohr mah-your'
work, job, place, **empleo** (em-play'-o) (See **situation**)
work, **trabajo**; *to work*, **trabajar** trah-bah'-ho trah-bah-har'
workmanship, **hechura** eh-choo'-rah

See "Spanish Correspondence," p. 316.

10. OFFICE, BUREAU — Oficina, bufete

office, **despacho, escritorio** des-pah'-cho, es-cre-toh're-o
— *general of.*, **despacho general** des-pah'-cho heh-nay-rahl'
— *head of.*, **oficina principal** o-fe-se'-nah preen-se-pahl'
— *private office*, **despacho particular** (des-pah'-cho par-tee-coo-lahr')
— *lawyer's office* **bufete de un abogado** boo-feh'-teh day oon ah-bo-gah'-doh
— *registered office*, **domicilio social** doh-me-se'-le-o so-se-ahl'
office hours, **horas de oficina** oh'-rahs day o-fe-se'-nah

[1] **Traspaso** is also used in Mexico to mean a *bonus* on a realty transfer.

office sign, **letrero; rótulo**
leh-treh'-ro ro'-too-lo
working hours, **horas de trabajo**
oh'-rahs day trah-bah'-ho
entrance, **entrada**; *exit*, **salida**
en-trah'-dah sah-le'-dah
— *private en.*, **entrada particular**
par-tee-coo-lar'

11. OFFICE EQUIPMENT — Equipo de escritorio

bell, **timbre**; *buzzer*, **zumbador**
tim'-breh zoom-bah-door'
calendar, **calendario**; *card*, **tarjeta**
cah-len-dah'-re-o tar-heh'-tah
card-system, **sistema de tarjetas**
sis-teh'-mah day tar-heh'-tahs
chair (*swivel*), **silla (giratoria)**
se'-yah (he-rah-toh'-re-ah)
counter, **mostrador**; *copy*, **copia**
mohs-trah-door' co'-pe-ah
copying-press, **prensa de copiar**
pren'-sah day co-pe-ahr'
cuspidor, *spittoon*, **escupidera**
es-coo-pe-deh'-rah
desk, **escritorio** (es-cre-toh'-re-o)
— *roll-top d.*, **e. de tapa corrediza**
day tah'-pah cohr-ray-de'-sah
directory, **directorio**
de-rec-toh'-re-o
elevator, *lift*, **ascensor** (ah-sen-sore')
file (letter, card, etc.), **archivo**
ar-che'-vo
— *to file a letter*, **archivar una carta**
ar-che-vahr' oo'-nah cahr'-tah
mucilage, **mucílago, goma**
moo-se'-lah-go, go'-mah
paper (*wrapping*)
papel (de envolver)
pah-pel' (day en-vohl-veer')
— *waste paper*, **papel de deshecho**
pah-pel' day des-eh'-cho
— *paper-clip*, **sujetapapel**
soo-heh'-tah-pah-pel'
rubber-stamp, **sello de goma**
seh'-yo day go'-mah
ruler, **regla**; *seal*, **sello**
reh'-glah se'-yo
sealing-wax, **lacre**; *table*, **mesa**
lah'-creh may'-sah
showcase, **aparador, vitrina**
ah-pah-rah-door', ve-tree'-nah
telephone (*cabinet*)
(gabinete de) teléfono
(gah-be-neh'-teh day) teh-leh'-fo-no
— *tel. number*, **número del teléfono**
noo'-meh-ro del teh-leh'-fo-no
typewriter, **máquina de escribir**
mah'-key-nah day es-cree-bihr'
— *ribbon for*, **cinta para**
seen'-tah pah'-rah
waste-basket, **cesto para papeles**
ses'-toh pah'-rah pah-peh'-les

12. WRITING MATERIALS, ETC. — Efectos de escritorio

carbon-paper, **papel carbón**
pah-pel' cahr-bohn'
— *writing paper*, **papel para escribir** (pah'-rah es-cree-bihr')
— *blotting paper*, **papel secante**
seh-cahn'-teh
— *sheet of paper*, **hoja de papel**
o'-hah day pah-pel'

— *writing pad*, **bloc de papel**
bloc day pah-pel′
— *paper weight*, **pisapapel**
pe′-sah-pah-pel′
— *paper-cutter*, **cortador de papel**
cohr-tah-door′ day pah-pel′
envelope, **sobre** (so′-breh)
eraser, **goma para borrar**
go′-mah pah′-rah bohr-rahr′
ink (*copying*), **tinta** (**para copiar**)
teen′-tah (pah′-rah co-pe-ahr′)
ink-well, *stand*, **tintero** (teen-teh′-ro)
pen, **pluma** (*holder*, **mango**)
ploo′-mah mahn′-go
— *fountain pen*, **pluma tintero**
ploo′-mah teen-teh′-ro
— *gold*, **de oro**; *steel*, **de acero**
day o′-ro day ah-sere′-o
pencil, **lápiz** (*soft*, **suave**)
lah′-piece (swah′-vay)
stationery, **papelería**
pah-peh-leh-re′-ah

13. ACCOUNTING DEPARTMENT — Contaduría

acceptance, **aceptación**
ah-sep-tah-se-own′
account, *bill*, **cuenta** (kwen′-tah)
— *current acct.*, **cuenta corriente** (**corr.**[te]) (kwen′-tah cohr-re-en′-teh)
— *acct. sales*, **cuentas de venta**
kwen′-tahs day ven′-tah
— *joint acct.*, **cuenta á mitad**
kwen′-tah ah me-tahd′
— *on* (*your*) *acct.*, **á — (de usted)**
ah kwen′-tah day oos-ted′
— *open acct.*, **cuenta** (**c**[ta]) **abierta**
kwen′-tah ah-be-ear′-tah
— *to open an acct.*, **abrir una cuenta**
ah-brir′ oo′-nah kwen′-tah
— *over-due acct.*, **cuenta atrasada**
kwen′-tah ah-trah-sah′-dah
— *pay an acct.*, **saldar una cuenta**
sahl-dahr′ oo′-nah kwen′-tah
— *public accountants*
contadores públicos
cohn-tah-doh′-res poo′-blee-cohs
assets, **activo**; *bank*, **banco**
ahc-te′-vo bahn′-co
— *bankruptcy*, **bancarrota**
bahn-cahr-roh′-tah
balance, *bal. sheet*, **balance**
bah-lahn′-seh
balance, *settlement*, **saldo** (sahl′-doh)
— *trial bal.*, **bal. de comprobación**
bah-lahn′-seh day cohm-pro-bah-se-own′
— *credit bal.*, **saldo acreedor**
sahl′-doh ah-cray-a-door′
— *debtor bal.*, **saldo deudor**
sahl′-doh day-oo-door′
bill, **cuenta, nota, factura**
kwen′-tah, no′-tah, fac-too′-rah
— *b. of lading* (*B/L*), **conocimiento**
co-no-se-me-en′-toh
— *bank bill*, *note*, **billete de banco** (p. 343) (be-yeh′-teh day bahn′-co)
— *billhead*
encabezamiento de factura
en-cah-bay′-sah-me-en′-toh day fac-too′-rah
— *bill of exchange*, **letra de cambio**
leh′-trah day cahm′-be-o

— *bills payable*
obligaciones á pagar
o-blee-gah-se-own′-es ah pah-gahr′

bond, certificate, **bono** (bo′-no)

(*to*) *borrow*, **pedir prestado**
pay-dir′ pres-tah′-doh

brokerage, **corretaje** (see ¶ 815, p. 291) (cohr-ray-tah′-heh)

capital, **capital**; *cash*, **efectivo**
cah-pe-tahl′ eh-fec-te′-vo

— *cash on hand*, **efectivo en caja**
eh-fec-te′-vo en cah′-hah

— *cash in hand*, **dinero en mano**
de-nay′-ro en mah′-no

— *for cash*, **al contado**
ahl cohn-tah′-doh

— *in cash*, **en efectivo**
en eh-fec-te′-vo

— *petty cash*
gastos menores de casa
gahs′-tos may-no′-res day cah′-sah

— *spot cash*, **al riguroso contado**
ahl-re-goo-ro′-so cohn-tah′-doh

charge (*to*), **cargar**; **partida** (see *entry*, p. 353) cahr-gar′ pahr-te′-dah

check, **cheque, talón**
cheh′-keh, tah-loan′

— *to check up*, **confrontar**
cohn-frohn-tahr′

— *ck. to bearer*, **c. al portador**
ahl por-tah-door′

— *to the order of*, **á la órden de**
ah lah ohr′-den day

collection, **cobro, cobranza**
co′-bro co-brahn′-sah

coupon, **cupón**; *creditor*, **acreedor**
coo-pohn′ ah-cray-a-door′

(*on*) *credit*, **(á) crédito**
(ah) creh′-de-toh

— *credit* (*Cr.*), **el haber**
el ah-behr′

— *to give credit*, **dar al fiado**
dar ahl fe-ah′-doh

— *to credit*, **abonar** (ah-bo-nahr′)

— *open credit*, **letra abierta**
leh′-trah ah-be-ear′-tah

— *letter of credit*, **carta de crédito**
cahr′-tah day creh′-de-toh

date, **fecha (fha)**; *to date*, **hasta hoy**
feh′-chah ahs′-tah aw′-e

debenture, **obligación, acción, bono**
o-ble-gah-se-own′, ac-se-own′, bo′-no

debit (*Dr.*), **el debe**; *debtor*, **deudor**
el deh′-beh day-oo-door′

— *to debit*, **adeudar, cargar**
ah-day-oo-dar′, cahr-gahr′

debt (*funded*), **deuda (consolidada)**
day-oo′-dah (cohn-soh-le-dah′-dah)

discount, **descuento** (des-kwen′-toh)

dividend, **dividendo** (de-ve-den′-doh)

deposit, **depósito**; *to dep.*, **depositar**
day-poh′-se-toh; day-poh-se-tahr′

draft, **libranza, giro**
le-brahn′-sah, he′-ro

— *at sight*, **á la vista**
ah lah vees′-tah

— *in favor of*, **en favor de**
en fah-vohr′ day

— *to cash a draft*
hacer efectivo una letra
ah-sere′ eh-fec-te′-vo oo′-nah leh′-trah

— *to draw on*, **girar á cargo de**
he-rahr′ ah cahr′-go day

— *to draw against*, **girar contra**
he-rahr′ cohn′-trah
earnings, gains, **ganancias**
gah-nahn′-se-ahs
endorsement, **endoso** (en-doh′-so)
endorse, **endosar** (en-doh-sahr′)
entry, item, charge, **partida**
pahr-te′-dah
exchange (& *rate of*), **cambio**
cahm′-be-o
— *bill of ex.*, **letra de cambio**
leh′-trah day cahm′-be-o
expenses, **expensas, gastos**
ex-pen′-sahs, gahs′-tohs
fiscal year, **año económico**
ahn′-yo a-co-noh′-me-co
freight (& *charges*), **flete** (fleh′-teh)
forward, **adelante** (ah-day-lahn′-teh)
— *carried forward*, **á la vuelta**
ah lah voo-ehl′-tah
— *brought forward*, **de la vuelta**
day lah voo-ehl′-tah
funds, **valores**; *installment*, **plazo**
vah-lo′-res plah′-so
interest, **interés** (*rate of*, **razón de**)
in-teh-res′ (rah-sohn′ day)
item, **item** (or **item más**)
e′-tem (e′-tem mahs)
(*pro forma*) *invoice*
factura (simulada)
fac-too′-rah (see-moo-lah′-dah)
liabilities, **pasivo**; *loan*, **préstamo**
pah-se′-vo pres′-tah-mo
loss, **pérdida**; *maturity*, **vencimiento**
per′-de-dah ven-se-me-en′-toh
money (p. 340); *packing*, **embalaje**
em-bah-lah′-heh
net, **neto** (*gross*, **total**)
neh′-toh (toh-tahl′)
paid, **pagado**; *to pay*, **pagar**
pah-gah′-doh pah-gahr′
— *payable*, **pagadero**
pah-gah-deh′-ro
payment, **pago** (pah′-go)
— *repayment*, **reembolso**
ray-em-bohl′-so
— *prepaid*, **porte pagado** (P.P.)
pohr′-teh pah-gah′-doh
— *pay day*, **día de pago**
de′-ah day pah′-go
— *slow pay*, **moroso en sus pagos**
mo-ro′-so en soos pah′-gohs
per cent, **por ciento**
pore se-en′-toh
postage, **franqueo**; *profit*, **utilidad**
fran-kay′-o oo-tee-le-dahd′
— *profit and loss*
ganancias y pérdidas
gah-nahn′-se-ahs e pehr′-de-dahs
promise, **promesa** (pro-meh′-sah)
quotation, **cotización**
co-te-sah-se-own′
promissory note, **pagaré**
pah-gah-ray′
receipt, **recibo** (ray-se′-bo)
remittance, **remesa** (ray-may′-sah)
— *shipping-receipt*
recibo de embarque
ray-se′-bo day em-bar′-keh
revenue, rent, **rédito, ingreso**
reh′-de-toh, in-greh′-so
security, **fianza**; *signature*, **firma**
fe-ahn′-sah fihr′-mah

(*to*) *sign*, **firmar**; *shares*, **acciones** fihr-mahr' ac-se-own'-es
stocks and bonds, **fondos públicos** fohn'-dohs poob'-le-cohs
value (*received*), **valor (recibido)** vah-lohr' (ray-se-be'-doh)
voucher, *I.O.U.*, **vale** vah'-leh (see **vale**, p. **316**)

See "Account Books," below; "Time," p. **76**; "Spanish Correspondence," p. **317**.

14. ACCOUNTING BOOKS, ETC. — Libros para contabilidad

account-book, **libro de cuentas** le'-bro day kwen'-tahs
blank-book, **libro en blanco** le'-bro en blahn'-co
blotter (book), **borrador** bohr-rah-door'
bookkeeping, **teneduría de libros** teh-neh-doo-re'-ah day le'-brohs
— *single entry*, **partida simple** pahr-te'-dah seem'-pleh
— *double entry*, **partida doble** pahr-te'-dah doh'-bleh
— *page*, **página**; *folio*, **folio (fol.)** pah'-he-nah foh'-le-o
cash-book, **libro de caja** le'-bro day cah'-hah
check-book, **libro talonario** le'-bro tah-lo-nah'-re-o
copying (*letter*)-*book* **copiador de cartas** co-pe-ah-door' day cahr'-tahs
date-book, **libro verde** le'-bro vere'-day
day-book, **diario** (de-ah'-re-o)
invoice-book, **libro de facturas** le'-bro day fac-too'-rahs
journal, **libro diario** le'-bro de-ah'-re-o
ledger, **libro mayor** (see p. **62**) le'-bro mah-your'
memo-book, **librito de memoria** le-bre'-toh day may-mo'-re-ah
note book, **agenda** (ah-hen'-dah)

15. BUSINESS MEN, EMPLOYEES, ETC. Negociantes, empleados, etc.

accountant, **contador**; *agent*, **agente** cohn-tah-door' ah-hen'-teh
assistant, **asistente** ah-sees-ten'-teh
auditor, **revisor de cuentas** ray-ve-sore' day kwen'-tahs
backer, *guarantor*, **fiador** fe-ah-door'
banker, **banquero**; **cambista** bahn-keh'-ro cahm-bees'-tah
bear (Stock Exchange), **bajista** bah-hees'-tah
— *bull* (Stock Exchange), **alcista** ahl-sees'-tah
— *member* (Stock Exchange), **bolsista** (bohl-sees'-tah)

— *broker*, **corredor** (Mex.), **coyote**
cohr-ray-door′ co-yo-teh
(p. 295.)

board of directors, **junta directiva**
hoon′-tah de-rec-te′-vah

bookkeeper, **tenedor de libros**
teh-nay-door′ day le′-brohs

buyer, purchaser, **comprador**
cohm-prah-door′

cashier, **cajero** (cah-heh′-ro)

chief, boss,[1] **jefe, patrón**
heh′-feh, pah-trohn′

clerk, **dependiente**
day-pen-de-en′-teh

client, **cliente**; *clientele*, **clientela**
cle-en′-teh cle-en-teh′-lah

commercial traveler, drummer, **viajante** (ve-ah-hahn′-teh)

commission merchant, **comisionista**
co-me-se-own-ees′-tah

consignee, **consignatario**
cohn-seeg-nah-tah′-re-o

consignor, **consignador**
cohn-seeg-nah-door′

consumer, **consumidor**
cohn-soo-me-door′

customer, **parroquiano**
pahr-roh-key-ah′-no

director, **consejero**
cohn-seh-heh′-ro

debenture holder, **obligacionista**
o-blee-gah-se-own-ees′-tah

depositor, **depositante**
day-poh-se-tahn′-teh

employee, **empleado**
em-play-ah′-doh

(*employment*, **empleo**) (em-play′-o)

employer, **amo, patrón**
ah′-mo, pah-trohn′

head, owner, boss, **principal**
preen-se-pahl′

interpreter, **intérprete**
in-tehr′-preh-teh

manager, **gerente, administrador** (**adm.**[or])
heh-ren′-teh, ahd-me-nees-trah-door′

management, **administración** (**admón.** also **admon.**)
ad-me-nees-trah-se-own′

man in charge, **el encargado**
el en-cahr-gah′-doh

merchant, trader, dealer, **marchante**
mar-chahn′-teh

packer, **embalador, empaquetador**
em-bah-lah-door′, em-pah-keh-tah-door′

partner, **socio**; *porter*, **mozo**
soce′-yo mo′-so

patrons, **favorecedores**
fah-vo-ray-se-doh′-res

president, (**pte.**), **presidente**
pres-e-den′-teh

proxy, **agente apoderado**
ah-hen′-teh ah-po-deh-rah′-doh

[1] **Note: Jefe,** meaning *chief, superior, boss, master, mister*, is in daily use in Mexico. With the proletariat it takes the place of **señor,** *the boss*, etc. **Mi jefe,** *my chief*, is a common form of salutation:

good morning, chief	**buenos días, jefecito**
good bye, master	**adiós, mi jefe**

representative, **representante**
rep-ray-sen-tahn'-teh
salesman, **vendedor, tendero**
ven-day-door' ten-deh'-ro
saleswoman, **vendedora, tendera**
ven-day-doh'-rah, ten-deh'-rah
secretary, **secretario**
sec-ray-tah'-re-o
— *private sec.*, **sec. particular**
sec-ray-tah'-re-o par-tee-coo-lahr'
shareholder, **accionista**
ac-se-own-ees'-tah
shipping-clerk
dependiente de muelle
day-pen-de-en'-teh day moo-eh'-yeh
stenographer, **taquígrafo**
tah-key'-grah-fo
superintendent
superintendente (supert.te)
soo-pere-in-ten-den'-teh
telephone operator, **telefonista**
teh-lay-fo-nees'-tah
translator, **traductor**
trah-dooc-tohr'

16. AGENCIES, COMPANIES — Agencias, compañías

Banking Company
Compañía Bancaria
cohm-pahn-ye'-ah bahn-cah'-re-ah
Bonding Agency
Agencia de Fianzas
ah-hen'-se-ah day fe-ahn'-sahs
Collection Agency
Agencia de Cobros
ah-hen'-se-ah day co'-brohs
Commission House
Casa de Comisiones
cah'-sah day co-me-se-own'-es
company, corporation
sociedad, compañía
so-se-a-dahd', cohm-pahn-ye'-ah
— *Express Co.*, **Cía. de Express**
cohm-pahn-ye'-ah day ex-press'
— *Investment Co.*
Sociedad de Inversiones
so-se-a-dahd' day een-vere-se-own'-es
— *Joint Stock Co.*
Cía. por Acciones
cohm-pahn-ye'-ah pohr ac-se-own'-es
— *Limited (Ltd.) Co.*, **Cía. Limitada** (le-me-tah'-dah)
— *Mutual Co.*
Sociedad de Socorros Mútuos
day so-cohr'-rohs moo'-too-ohs
— *Stock Co.*, **Sociedad Anónima**
so-se-a-dahd' ah-no'-ne-mah
Employment Agency
Agencia de Colocaciones
ah-hen'-se-ah day co-lo-cah-se-own'-es
Information Bureau
Agencia de Informaciones
ah-hen'-se-ah day een-for-mah-se-own'-es
Insurance Company
Compañía de Seguros
cohm-pahn-ye'-ah day say-goo'-rohs
— *Accident*, **Contra Accidentes**
cohn'-trah ac-se-den'-tes
— *Fire Ins. Co.*, **Contra Incendio**
cohn'-trah een-sen'-de-o
— *Life Ins. Co.*, **Sobre la Vida**
so'-bray lah ve'-dah

— *Marine Ins. Co.*
Cía. de Seguros Marítimos
day say-goo'-ros mah-re'-te-mohs
— *Insurance Policy*
Póliza de Seguro
po'-le-sah day say-goo'-ro
Partnership, **Sociedad, Asociación**
so-se-a-dahd', ah-so-se-ah-se-own'
— *Co-Partnership*, **Sociedad Colectiva** (co-lec-te'-vah)
— *Silent part.*, **Soc. en Comandita**
en coh-mahn-de'-tah
Shipping Agents
Agentes Marítimos
ah-hen'-tes mah-ree'-te-mohs

17. THE UNIVERSE, WORLD — El universo, mundo

aerolite, **aerolito**
ah-eh-ro-le'-toh
asteroid, **asteroide**
ahs-teh-roh'-e-deh
astronomy, **astronomía**
ahs-troh-no-me'-ah
astronomer, **astrónomo**
ahs-troh'-no-mo
aurora borealis, **aurora boreal**
ah-oo-ro'-rah bo-ray-ahl'
comet, **cometa** (co-meh'-tah)
constellation, **constelación**
cohn-steh-lah-se-own'
creation, **creación**; *dawn*, **aurora**
cray-ah-se-own' ah-oo-ro'-rah
daylight, **luz del día** (p. 83)
loos del de'-ah
darkness, **obscuridad**
ohb-scoo-re-dahd'
dark, **obscuro** (ohb-scoo'-ro)
eclipse, **eclipse** (a-cleep'-seh)
equinox, **equinoccio**
a-key-noc'-se-o
globe, **globo**; *sky*, *heaven*, **cielo**
glo'-bo se-eh'-lo
milky way **vía láctea**
ve'-ah lahck'-tay-ah
moon, **luna**; *moonbeam*, **rayo lunar**
loo'-nah rah'-yo loo-nahr'
— *moonlight*, **luz de la luna**
loos day lah loo'-nah
— *full moon*, **luna llena**
loo'-nah yay'-nah
— *new moon*, **luna nueva**
loo'-nah noo-eh'-vah
the moon's phases, **fases de la luna**
fah'-ses day lah loo'-nah
— *first quarter*, **cuarto creciente**
quar'-toh cray-se-en'-tay
— *last quarter*, **cuarto menguante**
kwahr'-toh men-gwahn'-teh
observatory, **observatorio**
ohb-sehr-vah-toh'-re-o
planet, **planeta** (plah-neh'-tah)
planetary, **planetario**
plah-neh-tah'-re-o
Pleiades, **Pléyades** (play'-yah-des)
Saturn, **Saturno** (sah-toor'-no)
satellite, **satélite**; *shadow*, **sombra**
sah-teh'-le-teh sohm'-brah
space, **espacio**; *the sun*, **el sol**
es-pah'-se-o el soul'
(*a*) *sphere*, (**una**) **esfera**
(oo'-nah) es-feh'-rah

star(s), **astro(s), estrella(s)**
ahs'-tro, es-treh'-yahs
— *morning* or *evening star*, **lucero**
loo-seh'-ro
North star, **estrella polar**
es-treh'-yah po-lahr'
shooting star, **estrella fugaz**
es-treh'-yah foo-gahz'

See "Time," p. **76**; "Seasons," p. **80**; "The Weather," p. **81**; "The Elements," below.

18. THE ELEMENTS, ETC. — Los elementos, etc.

air, **aire**; *atmosphere*, **atmósfera**
i'-reh at-mohs'-feh-rah
blizzard, **ventisca**; *breeze*, **brisa**
ven-tees'-cah bree'-sah
climate, **clima**; *cloud*, **nube**
clee'-mah noo'-beh
cold, **frío** (p. **81**); *current*, **corriente**
free'-o cohr-rhe-en'-teh
cyclone, **ciclón**; *dew*, **rocio**
see-clohn' ro-se'-o
dust, **polvo** (pohl'-vo)
fire, **fuego**; *flame*, **llama**
fweh'-go yah'-mah
fog, **niebla**; *frost*, **escarcha**
ne-eh'-blah es-car'-chah
gale, **ventarrón, temporal**
ven-tahr-rohn', tem-po-rahl'
— (*Mex. north wind*), **norte**
nohr'-teh
— (*Spain, north wind*), **tramontana**
trah-mohn-tah'-nah
— (*S.A. north wind*), **pampero**
pahm-peh'-ro
hail (*storm*), **granizo** (**granizada**)
grah-ne'-so (grah-ne-sah'-dah)
— *violent hailstorm*, **pedrisco**
peh-drees'-co
heat, **calor**; *humidity*, **humedad**
cah-lohr' oo-may-dahd'
hurricane, **huracán** (oo-rah-cahn')
hydrogen, **hidrógeno**
e-droh'-hay-no
ice, **hielo**; *iceberg*, *floe*, **témpano**
e-eh'-lo tem'-pah-no
lightning, **relámpago**
ray-lahm-pah'-go
nitrogen, **nitrógeno** (ne-troh'-hay-no)
mire, *slime*, **fango**; *mud*, **lodo**
fahn'-go loh'-doh
oxygen, **oxígeno**; *ozone*, **ozono**
oks-e'-hay-no o-zo'-no
rain, **lluvia**; *rainbow*, **arco iris**
you'-ve-ah ahr'-co ee'-ris
shower (*heavy*, *short*), **aguacero**
ah-gwah-seh'-ro
— *with strong wind*, **chubasco**
choo-bahs'-co
snow (*storm*), **nieve** (**nevada**)
ne-eh'-ve (nay-vah'-dah)
storm, **tormenta** (tohr-men'-tah)
tempest, **tempestad**
tem-pes-tahd'
swell (*ocean*), **marejada**
mah-ray-hah'-dah
sunshine, **luz del día**
loos del de'-ah
temperature, **temperatura**
tem-peh-rah-too'-rah

thunder, **trueno**; *t.-bolt*, **rayo**
troo-a'-no rah'-yo

thunder-storm, **tronada**
tro-nah'-dah

tide, **marea**; *flood t.*, **marea alta**
mah-ray'-ah mah-ray'-ah ahl'-tah

— *high tide*, **pleamar**
play-ah-mahr'

— *low (ebb) tide*, **bajamar**
bah'-hah-mahr'

— *neap tide*, **marea muerta**
mah-ray'-ah moo-ear'-tah

— *spring tide*, **marea mayor**
mah-ray'-ah mah-your'

torrent, **torrente**; *water*, **agua**
tohr-ren'-teh ah'-gwah

wave (see p. 81), **ola, onda**
o'-lah, ohn'-dah

weather (see **Time**, p. 76), **tiempo**
te-em'-po

— *rough weather*, **intemperie**
een-tem-peh'-re-a

— *Weather Bureau*, see p. **492.**

Sample Phrases:

a cool little breeze, **un airecillo fresquecito**
oon i'-ray-se'-yo fres-keh-see'-toh

the wind blows from the North, **el viento sopla del norte**
el ve-en'-toh so'-plah del nohr'-teh

the breeze comes from the sea, **la briza viene de la mar**
lah bree'-sah ve-eh'-neh day lah mahr

Note: The gender of **mar** is ambiguous, as both masculine and feminine articles are used therewith: **meter el mar en un pozo,** *to attempt the impossible;* **quien no se aventura no pasa la mar,** *faint heart ne'er won fair lady.*

See "The Seasons," p. 80; "Time," p. 76; "Impersonal Verbs," p. 190; "The Universe," p. 357; "Days of the Week," p. 83; "Cardinal Points," below.

19. CARDINAL POINTS, ZONES, ETC.

Puntos cardinales, zonas, etc.

north (*the*), **(el) norte (N.)**
(el) nohr'-teh

east, **este (E.)**; *west*, **oeste (O.)**
es'-teh o-es'-teh

south, **sur, sud, mediodía**
soor, sood, may-de-o-de'-ah

(*the*) *North Pole*, **(el) polo norte**
(el) po'-lo nohr'-teh

northeast, **nordeste** (nor-des'-teh)

northwest, **noroeste** (no-ro-es'-teh)

S.E., **sudeste**; *S.W.* **sudoeste**
soo-des'-teh soo-doh-es'-teh

(*the*) *South Pole*, **(el) polo sur**
(el) po'-lo soor

the Equator, **el Ecuador**
el eh-kwah-door'

polar circle, **círculo polar** (cyr'-coo-lo poh-lahr')
zone (*frigid*), **zona** (**glacial**) (zo'-nah (glah-se-ahl'))
— *temperate*, **zona templada** (tem-plah'-dah)
— *torrid*, **z. tórrida** (*free*, **libre**) (tohr'-ree-dah (lee'-breh))
arctic, **ártico**; *antarctic*, **antártico** (ahr'-te-co ahnt-ahrt'-e-co)
hemisphere, **hemisferio** (eh-mees-feh'-re-o)
altitude, **altitud**; *latitude*, **latitud** (ahl-te-tood' lah-te-tood')
longitude, **longitud** (long-he-tood')
meridian, **meridiano** (meh-re-de-ah'-no)
the tropics, **los trópicos** (lohs troh'-pe-cohs)
hot country, **tierra caliente** (te-eh'-rah cah-le-en'-teh)
cold country, **tierra fría** (free'-ah)
antipodes, **antípoda** (ahn-tee'-po-dah)
equinoctial line, **línea equinoccial** (lee'-nay-ah a-key-nock-se-ahl')
horizon, **horizonte** (o-re-zohn'-teh)
parallel, **paralelo** (pah-rah-leh'-lo)
the next world, **el otro mundo** (el o'-tro moon'-doh)

See "The Elements," p. 358; "Physical Geography," below.

20. PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY — Geografía física

abyss, **abismo**; *beach*, **playa** (ah-bees'-mo plah'-yah)
archipelago, **archipiélago** (ar-che-pe-eh'-lah-go)
bay, **bahía**; *canal*, **canal** (bah-ee'-ah cah-nahl')
cape, **cabo**; *channel*, **canalizo** (cah'-bo cah-nahl-e'-so)
cascade, **cascada**; *coast*, **costa** (cahs-cah'-dah cohs'-tah)
cataract, *waterfall*, **catarata** (cah-tah-rah'-tah)
continent, **continente** (cohn-te-nen'-teh)
crater, **cráter**; *cove*, **ensenada** (crah'-tehr en-say-nah'-dah)
desert, **desierto**; **páramo** (day-se-ehr'-toh pah'-rah-mo)
delta, **delta**; *dune*, **duna** (del'-tah doo'-nah)
earth (*the*), (**la**) **tierra** ((lah) te-eh'-rah)
ford, **vado**; *gorge*, **cañón, tajo** (vah'-doh can-yohn', tah'-ho)
ground, *soil*, **terreno, suelo** (tehr-ray'-no, sweh'-lo)
gulf, **golfo**; *harbor*, **puerto** (gohl'-fo pwehr'-toh)
hill, **cerro**; *hillock*, **colina** (sehr'-rho co-lee'-nah)
inlet, *estuary*, **estuario** (es-twah'-re-o)
island, **isla**; *key*, *cay*, **islote** (ees'-lah ees-loh'-teh)
isthmus, **istmo**; *lagoon*, **laguna** (eest'-mo lah-goo'-nah)

lake, **lago**; *marsh*, **ciénaga**
lah'-go se-eh'-nah-gah
mount, **monte**; *mountain*, **montaña**
mohn'-teh mohn-tahn'-yah
— *mt. chain*, **cadena**; *ridge*, **sierra**
cah-day'-nah se-ehr'-rha
— *range*, **cordillera**
cohr-de-yeh'-rah
— *pass*, **cumbre** (coom'-breh)
peninsula, **península**; *plain*, **llano**
pay-neen'-soo-lah yah'-no
prairie, **llanura** (yah-noo'-rah)
sabana; (S.A.), **pampa**
sah-bah'-nah pahm'-pah
pool, pond, **charco** (char'-co)
plateau, **meseta** (may-seh'-tah)
precipice, **precipicio**
pray-se-pee'-se-o
promontory, **promontorio**
proh-mohn-toh'-re-o
punas, *Andean tablelands*
poo'-nahs
ravine, **barranca**; *reef*, **arrecife**
bahr-rahn'-cah ahr-ray-see'-feh
river, **río**; *r. bank*, **orilla**
ree'-o o-ree'-yah
— *river bed*, **cauce** (cow'-see)
— *branch*, **afluente** (ah-floo-en'-teh)
— *mouth*, **ría** (ree'-ah)
— *outlet*, **desembocadura**
des-em-bo-cah-doo'-rah
— *big river*, **Río grande**
ree'-o grahn'-deh
— (*a*) *brook*, (**un**) **arroyo**
(oon) ahr-ro'-yo
rivulet, **riachuelo** (re-ah-chweh'-lo)
the sea, **el mar** (el mahr)
(*a*) *spring*, (**un**) **manantial**
(oon) mah-nahn-te-ahl'
strait, **estrecho**; *stream*, **raudal**
es-treh'-cho rah-oo-dahl'
swamp, **marisma**; *valley*, **valle**
mah-rees'-mah vah'-yeh
volcano, **volcán** (vohl-cahn')

See "Cardinal Points," p. 359; "The Universe," p. 357; "The Elements," p. 358.

21. PARTS OF THE HUMAN BODY — Partes del cuerpo humano

Adam's apple, **nuez de la garganta**
noo-es' de lah gar-gahn'-tah
ankle, **tobillo**; *arm*, **brazo**
toh-be'-yo brah'-so
back, **espalda**; *backbone*, **espinazo**
es-pahl'-dah es-pe-nah'-so
beard, **barba**; *bladder*, **vejiga**
bar'-bah veh-he'-gah
blood, **sangre**; *body*, **cuerpo**
sahng'-reh queer'-po
bones, **huesos**; *bosom*, **seno**
weh'-sohs say'-no
bowels, **intestinos**; *brains*, **sesos**
in-tes-tee'-nohs seh'-sohs
breast, **pecho**; *calf*, **pantorilla**
peh'-cho pahn-toh-ree'-yah
cheek, **mejilla**; *c. bones*, **pómulos**
meh-he'-yah poh'-moo-lohs
chin, **barba**; *ear*, **oreja**; *elbow*, **codo**
bar'-bah o-reh'-hah co'-doh

eye(s), **ojo(s)**; *eyebrows*, **cejas**
o'-hoh(s) seh'-hahs
— *eyeball*, *pupil*, **pupila**
poo-pe'-lah
eye-lashes, **pestañas**
pes-tahn'-yahs
eyelids, **párpados** (par'-pah-dohs)
— *eye-teeth*, **colmillos**
cohl-mee'-yohs
face, **cara**; *features*, **facciones**
cah'-rah fac-se-own'-es
fist, **puño**; *flesh*, **carne**
poon'-yo car'-neh
foot, **pié**; *ft.* **piés** (pe-a'; pe-ace')
forehead, **frente**; *fingers*, **dedos**
fren'-teh deh'-dohs
— *little finger*, **el meñique**
el men-ye'-keh
— *middle finger*, **dedo del corazón**
del co-rah-sohn'
— *index*, or *forefinger*, **dedo índice**
deh'-doh een'-de-say
— *thumb*, **dedo pulgar**
deh'-doh pool-gar'
gums, **encías**; *hand(s)*, **mano(s)**
en-se'-ahs mah'-no(s)
hair, **cabello, pelo**
cah-beh'-yo, peh'-lo
— *gray hairs*, **canas** (cah'-nahs)
head, **cabeza**; *heart*, **corazón**
cah-bay'-sah co-rah-sohn'
heel, **talón**; *hip(s)*, **cadera(s)**
tah-lohn' cah-deh'-rah(s)
jaw, **quijada**; *jaw-teeth*, **muelas**
key-hah'-dah moo-eh'-lahs
knee, **rodilla**; *knuckles*, **nudillos**
ro-de'-yah noo-de'-yohs
legs, **piernas**; *limb*, **extremidad**
pe-ere'-nahs ex-treh-me-dahd'
lips, **lábios**; *liver*, **hígado**
lah'-be-ohs e'-gah-doh
lungs, **pulmones**; *mouth*, **boca**
pool-moh'-nes bo'-cah
muscles, **músculos** (moos'-coo-lohs)
mustache, **bigote** (be-go'-teh)
nails, **uñas**; *neck*, **cuello**
oon'-yahs kweh'-yo
nerves, **nervios**; *nose*, **nariz**
nehr'-ve-ohs nah-rees'
occiput, **cogote**; *palate*, **paladar**
co-go'-teh pah-lah-dar'
the ribs, **las costillas**
lahs cohs-tee'-yahs
shin, **canilla**; *shoulder*, **hombro**
cah-nee'-yah ohm'-bro
side, **costado**; *sinew*, **tendón**
cos-tah'-doh ten-dohn'
skin, **cutis, pellejo, la piel**
coo'-tis, peh-yeh'-ho, lah pe-el'
skull, **cráneo**; *stomach*, **estómago**
crah'-nay-o es-toh'-mah-go
tears, **lágrimas**; *temples*, **sienes**
lah'-gre-mahs se-eh'-nes
throat, **garganta**; *tongue*, **lengua**
gar-gahn'-tah leng'-wah
toes, **dedos del pié**
deh'-dohs del pe-a'
tooth, **diente**; *teeth*, **dientes**
de-en'-teh de-en'-tes
veins, **venas**; *waist*, **cintura**
vain'-ahs seen-too'-rah
whiskers, **patillas** (pah-tee'-yahs)
windpipe, **gaznate** (gahz-nah'-teh)
wrist, **muñeca** (also a doll)
moon-yeh'-cah

22. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS, ETC.

Característicos físicos, etc.

Note: change final **o** to **a** to form the feminine of adjectives and nouns; as: **un rubio,** *a blond man;* **una rubia,** *a blond woman.*

albino, **albino**; *bald*, **calvo**
ahl-be′-no cahl′-vo

ambidextrous, **ambidextro**
ahm-be-dex′-tro

appearance, *looks*, **aspecto, apariencia** (ah-pah-re-en′-se-ah)
— *personal app.*, **porte, aspecto,** por′-teh, as-pec′-toh, **facha** (fah′-chah)

blind, **ciego**; *blond*, **rubio, a**
se-eh′-go roo′-be-oh, ah

— *blonde*, *fair* (Mex.), **huero,** weh′-ro (fem.) **huera** (weh′-rah)

blue-eyed, **ojizarco, ca**
o′-he-zar′-co, cah

brunette, *swarthy*, **trigueño, a**
tree-gain′-yo, ah

brown-skinned, **moreno, a**
mo-ray′-no, ah

club-footed, **patituerto**
pah′-te-twehr′-toh

crack-brained,[1] **mentecato**
men-tay-cah′-toh

crazy, **loco**; *cross-eyed*, **bisojo**
lo′-co be-so′-ho

crippled, **estropeado**; *deaf*, **sordo**
es-tro-pay-ah′-doh sohr′-doh

demented, *insane*, *mad*, **demente**
deh-men′-teh

dirty, **sucio** (soo′-se-o)

dumb, **mudo**; *dwarf*, **enano**
moo′-doh a-nah′-no

effeminate, **afeminado**; *fat*, **gordo, a**
ah-feh-me-nah′-doh gohr′-doh, ah

flat-nosed, **chato** (chah′-toh)

freckled, **pecoso**; *freckles*, **pecas**
peh-co′-so peh′-cas

half-witted, *idiotic*, **imbécil**
im-beh′-seal

hermaphrodite, **hermafrodito, ta**
ere-mah-fro-de′-toh, tah

humpbacked, *hunchback*, **jorobado**
ho-ro-bah′-doh

lame, **cojo**; *left-handed*, **zurdo**
co′-ho zoor′-doh

lean, **flaco**; *lunatic*, **lunático**
flah′-co loo-nah′-te-co

manly, **varonil**; *neat*, **limpio**
vah-ro-neel′ leem′-pe-o

near-sighted, **miope** (me-o′-peh)

one-armed, **manco**; *one-eyed*, **tuerto**
mahn′-co twehr′-toh

pockmarked, *pitted*, **cacarañado**
cah-cah-rahn-yah′-doh

pop-eyes, **ojos saltones**
o′-hohs sahl-toh′-nes

[1] **Note:** *Foolishness*, *silliness*, *nonsense* are often expressed by **mentecatada** (men-tay-cah-tah′-dah), **mentecatería** (men-tay-cah-teh-ree′-ah), or **mentecatez** (men-tay-cah-tess′); a very *silly*, *foolish*, *stupid*, *rattle-pated* person may be referred to as **un mentecatón** (see p. 24², ¶ 753).

potbelly, **barrigón** (bahr-re-gohn′)
potbellied, **panzudo** (pahn-zoo′-doh)
pug-nosed, **braco, ca** (brah′-co, cah)
quadroon, **cuarterón, a** qwar-tehr-own′, ah
red-haired, **pelirrojo** (peh-le-rho′-ho)
rickety, **raquítico**; *scar*, **cicatriz** rah-kee′-te-coh see-cah-treece′
short and fat, **rechoncho** ray-chon′-choh
sickly, unhealthy, **enfermizo** en-fehr-me′-so
squint-eyed, **bizco** (bees′-co)
St. Vitus's dance, **baile de San Vito** by′-leh day san vee′-toh
stutterer, **tartamudo, da** tar-tah-moo′-doh, dah
to stammer, stutter, **tartamudear** tar-tah-moo-day-ar′
talkative, **gárrulo, locuaz** gahr′-roo-lo, lo-quahs′
tall, **alto**; *thin*, **delgado** ahl′-toh del-gah′-doh
tattooed, **tatuado**; *tattoo*, **tatuar** tah-too-ah′-doh tah-too-ar′
wart, **verruga**; *warty*, **verrugoso** vehr-roo′-gah vehr-roo-go′-so
womanly, **mujeril** (moo-hehr-eel′)
wrinkle, **arruga**; *wrinkled*, **arrugado** ahr-roo′-gah ahr-roo-gah′-doh

See "The People," p. 496; "Opprobrious Expressions," p. 338.

Remark: Most of the foregoing adjectives are also nouns; to form the feminine change the final **o** to **a**:

un ciego, *a blind man*
oon se-eh′-go
un jorobado, *a hunchback*
oon ho-ro-bah′-doh
una loca, *a crazy woman*
oo′-nah lo′-cah
una huera, *a fair woman*
oo′-nah weh′-rah

Sample phrases including the foregoing:

he is deaf and dumb
él es sordo y mudo
el es sor′-doh e moo′-doh
she is short and fat
ella es rechoncha
eh′-yah es ray-chon′-chah
he is very fine looking
él es muy guapo
el es moo′-e gwah′-po
a blue-eyed girl
una muchacha ojizarca
oo′-nah moo-chah′-chah o′-he-zar′-cah

Note: In Spanish countries one frequently hears a person called by a distinguishing characteristic, an infirmity or deformity; as:

hey, there, flat nose!
¡hola, chato!
o′-lah, chah′-toh
say, whiskers!
¡oye, barbudo!
o′-yeh bar-boo′-doh
come here, one-arm!
¡ven acá, manco!
ven ah-cah′, mahn′-co
hello, eyebrows?
¿cómo vamos, cejas?
co′-mo vah′-mos, seh′-hahs

VOCABULARY — Vocabulario

actions, **acciones** (ac-se-own′-es)
beauty, **hermosura**
ere-mo-soo′-rah
blush, **rubor**; *complexion*, **tez**
roo-bohr′ tez′
breath, **aliento** (ah-le-en′-toh)
digestion, **digestion**
de-hes-te-own′
disposition, **índole** (een′-doh-leh)
figure, **figura**; *gesture*, **gesto**
fe-goo′-rah hes′-toh
flush, **sonrojo** (sohn-ro′-ho)
footsteps, **pasos**; *step*, **paso**
pah′-sohs pah′-so
gaze, *glance*, *look*, **mirada**
me-rah′-dah
gait, *walk*, **modo de andar**
mo′-doh day an-dahr′
health, **salud**; *hearing*, **el oído**
sah-lood′ el o-e′-doh
language, *speech*, **lenguaje**
leng-gwah′-heh
lap, **regazo** (ray-gah′-so)
laugh, **risa**; *smile*, **sonrisa**
re′-sah sohn-re′-sah
memory, **memoria** (meh-mo′-re-ah)
movements, **movimientos**
mo-ve-me-en′-tohs
obesity, **obesidad** (o-beh-se-dahd′)
pulse, **pulso**; *perspiration*, **sudor**
pool′-so soo-door′
sight, **la vista** (lah vees′-tah)
slenderness, **delgadez**; *smell*, **olfato**
del-gah-dess′ ol-fah′-toh
taste, **gusto** (goos′-toh)
thoughts, **pensamientos**
pen-sah-me-en′-tohs
touch, **tacto** (tac′-toh)
ugliness, **fealdad** (fay-ahl-dahd′)
voice (*falsetto*), **voz (de falsete)**
vohs (day fahl-seh′-teh)

affliction, **aflicción**
ah-fleec-se-own′
ambition, **ambición**; *anger*, **enojo**
ahm-be-se-own′ eh-no′-ho
anguish, **angustia**; *anxiety*, **congoja**
ahn-goos′-te-ah cohn-go′-hah
bitterness, **amargura**
ah-mahr-goo′-rah
blues (the), **esplín** (es-pleen′)
character, **carácter** (cahr-ahc′-tehr)
choler, **cólera**; *charity*, **caridad**
co′-leh-rah cah-re-dahd′
contentment, **contentamiento**
cohn-ten-tah-me-en′-toh
delight, **delicia**; *disgust*, **disgusto**
day-lee′-se-ah dis-goos′-toh
desire, **deseo**; *debility*, **debilidad**
day-say′-o day-be-le-dahd′
distress, **pena, dolor**
pay′-nah, doh-lohr′
distrust, **desconfianza**
des-cohn-fe-ahn′-sah
faith, **fe**; *fatigue*, **fatiga**
fay fah-te′-gah
fury, **furor**; *fussy*, **exigente**
foo-roar′ ex-e-hen′-teh
garrulity, **garulidad**
gah-roo-le-dahd′

genius, temper, nature, **genio**
hay'-ne-o
grief, **pesadumbre**
pay-sah-doom'-breh
happiness, **felicidad**
fay-le-se-dahd'
hate, **odio**; *hope,* **la esperanza**
o'-de-o lah es-pehr-ahn'-sah
hysterics, **histérico**; *ire,* **ira**
ees-teh'-re-co ee'-rah
imagination, **imaginación**
im-ah-he-nah-se-own'
jealousy, **los celos**; *joy,* **gozo**
lohs seh'-lohs go'-so
judgment, **juicio** (whee'-se-o)
misery, **miseria** (me-seh'-re-ah)
nervousness, **nerviosidad**
nehr-ve-o-se-dahd'
obstinacy, **obstinación**
ohb-ste-nah-se-own'
poverty, **pobreza** (po-breh'-sah)
pleasure, **placer** (plah-sere')
prudish, **remilgado**
ray-meel-gah'-doh
reason, **razón** (rah-sohn')
sadness, **tristeza** (trees-teh'-sah)
sentiment, **sentimiento**
sen-te-me-en'-toh
sorrow, **pesar** (peh-sahr')
suffering, **padecimiento**
pah-day-se-me-en'-toh
talkativeness, **locuacidad**
lo-kwah-se-dahd'
wealth, riches, **riqueza** (re-keh'-sah)
will, **voluntad**; *zeal,* **celo**
vo-loon-tahd' seh'-lo

Sample phrases:

So and So has a bad temper
Fulano tiene mal genio
foo-lah'-no te-eh'-nay mahl hay'-ne-o
he (she) is very fussy
él (ella) es muy exigente
el (eh'-yah) es moo'-e ex-e-hen'-tay
I have no desire to do it
no tengo deseo de hacerlo
no teng'-oh day-say'-o day ah-sere'-lo
we don't agree with this judgment
no estamos conformes con este juicio
no es-tah'-mohs cohn-for'-mays cohn es'-tay whee'-se-o

23. BODILY AILMENTS — Enfermedades

ache, pain, **dolor**; *attack,* **ataque**
doh-lohr' ah-tah'-kay
aching, **dolencia** (doh-len'-se-ah)
appendicitis, **apendicitis**
ah-pen-de-see'-tis
apoplexy, **apoplejía**
ah-po-pleh-he'-ah
arthritis, **artética** (ar-teh'-te-cah)
asthma, **asma**; *blister,* **ampolla**
ahs'-mah am-po'-yah
bilious, **bilioso**; *bile,* **bilis**
be-le-o'-so bee'-les
blow, **golpe**; *burn,* **quemadura**
gohl'-peh kay-mah-doo'-rah
boil, **divieso,** (Mex.), **clacote**
de-ve-eh'-so clah-coh'-teh

bronchitis, **bronquitis**
bron-key′-tis

bump, bruise, **chichón** (che-chown′)

cancer, **cáncer** (cahn′-cer)

carbuncle, **carbunclo** (car-boon′-clo)

catarrh, **catarro**; *corns*, **callos**
cah-tahr′-roh cah′-yohs

chicken-pox, **viruelas bastardas**
vihr-weh′-lahs bas-tahr′-dahs

chill, shivering, **escalofrío**
es-cah-lo-free′-oh

chilblains, **sabañones**
sah-bahn-yo′-nes

chills and fever, **fiebre intermitente**
fe-eh′-breh in-ter-me-ten′-teh

cholera, **cólera**; *colic*, **cólico**
coh′-leh-rah coh′-le-coh

(*a*) *cold*, (**un**) **resfrío, resfriado**
(oon) res-free′-o, res-free-ah′-doh

constipation, **estreñimiento**
es-train-ye-me-en′-toh

consumption, tuberculosis, **tisis**
tea′-sis

contusion, **contusión**
cohn-too-see-own′

convulsion, fit, **convulsión**
cohn-vool-se-own′

cough, **tos**; *cramp*, **calambre**
tohs cah-lahm′-bray

— *whooping-cough*, **tos ferina**
tohs feh-re′-nah

cut, **cortadura** (cor-tah-doo′-rah)

diarrhœa, **diarrea** (de-ahr-rhay′-ah)

diabetes, **diabetes** (de-ah-beh′-tes)

diphtheria, **difteria** (dif-teh′-re-ah)

dysentery, **disentería**
dis-en-teh-ree′-ah

dizziness, giddiness, **vahido, vértigo**
vah-ee′-doh, vehr′-te-go

dropsy, **hidropesía**
e-droh-peh-see′-ah

earache, **dolor de oído**
doh-lohr′ day o-ee′-doh

erysipelas, **erisipela**
eh-re-see′-peh-lah

fainting fit, swoon, **desmayo, síncope** (des-may′-yoh, sin′-co-peh)

(*a*) *fall*, (**una**) **caída**
(oo-nah) cah-ee′-dah

felon, **panadizo**; *fever*, **calentura**
pah-nah-dee′-so cah-len-too′-rah

—*malignant fever*, **fiebre perniciosa**
fe-eh′-bray pehr-nee-see-o′-sah

frost-bitten, **helado** (eh-lah′-doh)

goiter, **papera**; *gout*, **gota**
pah-peh′-rah go′-tah

grippe, influenza, **gripe, trancazo**
gree′-peh, trahn-cah′-so

hay-fever, **romadizo**
ro-mah-dee′-soh

headache, **dolor de cabeza**
doh-lohr′ day cah-bay′-sah

hernia, rupture, **hernia** (ehr′-nee-ah)

hydrophobia, rabies, **hidrofobia**
e-droh-fo′-be-ah

hoarseness, **ronquera** (rohn-keh′-rah)

illness, sickness, **enfermedad**
en-fehr-me-dahd′

indigestion, **indigestión**
in-de-hes-tee-own′

inflammation, **inflamación**
in-flah-mah-see-own′

itch, **sarna**; *lamed*, **lisiado**
sahr′-nah lee-se-ah′-doh

lockjaw, **trismo**; *leprosy*, **lepra**
trees'-mo leh'-prah

malaria, **paludismo**
pah-loo-dees'-mo

measles, **sarampión**
sah-rahm-pe-own'

minor ailment, **indisposición**
in-dis-po-zee-se-own'

mountain sickness, **siroche**
see-roh'-cheh

mumps, **parótidas**
pah-roh'-tee-dahs

nausea, **náusea** (nah'-oo-se-ah)

piles, **almorranas**
ahl-mor-rah'-nahs

pimple, **grano, nacido**
grah'-no, nah-see'-doh

plague, **plaga**; *pest*, **peste**
plah'-gah pes'-teh

pneumonia, **pulmonía**
pull-mo-nee'-ah

poison, **veneno**; *ptomain*, **ptomaína**
veh-nay'-no toh-mah-ee'-nah

poisoning, **envenenamiento**
en-vay-nay-nah-me-en'-toh

rheumatism, **reumatismo, reuma**
ray-oo-mah-tees'-mo, ray-oo'-mah

St. Vitus's Dance, **Baile de San Vito**
by'-leh day san-vee'-toh

scarlet fever, **escarlata**
es-car-lah'-tah

sea-sickness, **mareamiento**
mah-ray-ah-me-en'-toh

smallpox, **viruela**; *spasm*, **pasmo**
vihr-weh'-lah pahs'-mo

sore-eyes, **mal de ojos**
mahl day o'-hohs

sore-throat, **mal de garganta**
mahl day gar-gahn'-tah

stiff-neck, **tortícolis** (tor-tee'-co-lis)

sunstroke, **insolación**
een-so-lah-se-own'

swelling, **hinchazón**; *sty*, **orzuelo**
in-chah-zone' or-zoo-eh'-lo

stomach-ache, **dolor del estómago**
doh-lohr' del es-toh'-mah-go

tapeworm, **lombriz solitaria**
lom-breez' soh-le-tah'-re-ah

toothache, **dolor de muelas**
doh-lohr' day mweh'-lahs

typhoid, **tifoideo**; *typhus*, **tifo**
tee-foh-e-day'-oh tee'-foh

tumor, **tumor**; *vomiting*, **vómito**
too-mohr' voh'-me-toh

ulcer, *sore*, **llaga, úlcera**
yah'-gah, ool'-seh-rah

wound, *hurt*, *injury*, **herida**
eh-ree'-dah

yellow-fever, **fiebre amarilla**
fe-eh'-bray ah-mah-ree'-yah

Yellow Jack, **el vómito**
el voh'-me-toh

Examples of phrases embodying some of the foregoing words:

I have caught a very bad cold
he atrapado un fuerte resfriado
e ah-trah-pah'-doh oon fwehr'-tay res-free-ah'-doh

he felt a chill
sintió un escalofrío
sin-te-o' oon es-cah-lo-free'-o

a fit of coughing
un acceso de tos
oon ac-ceh′-so day tohs

is there any smallpox here?
¿hay viruela aquí?
i vir-weh′-lah ah-key′

my corns bother me
mís callos me mortifican
mees cah′-yohs may mor-te-fee′-cahn

I have a headache
tengo dolor de cabeza
teng′-oh doh-lohr′ day cah-be′-zah

I have a head cold
tengo un romadizo
teng′-oh oon ro-mah-dee′-soh

I don't want to take (catch) cold
no quiero resfriarme
no key-eh′-ro res-free-ahr′-may

For other phrases under this head see ¶ 24, p. 43.

VOCABULARY — Vocabulario

capsule, **cápsula**; *case*, **caso**
cap′-soo-lah cah′-so

condition, **estado**; *cure*, **cura**
es-tah′-doh coo′-rah

condolence, **pésame** (peh′-sah-may)

contagion, **contagión**
cohn-tah-he-own′

contagious, **contagioso**
cohn-tah-he-o′-so

contamination, **contaminación**
cohn-tah-me-nah-se-own′

crutches, **muletas** (moo-leh′-tahs)

(*over*) *dose*, **dosis** (**excesivo**)
doh′-sis (ex-seh-see′-vo)

endemic, **endémico** (en-deh′-me-co)

epidemic, **epidémico**
eh-pe-deh′-me-co

fracture, **fractura** (frac-too′-rah)

hygiene, **higiene** (e-he-eh′-neh)

incurable, **incurable**
in-coo-rah′-bleh

infection, **infección** (in-fec-se-own′)

inoculation, **inoculación**
in-o-coo-lah-se-own′

leech, **sanguihuela**
sang-e-wheh′-lah

microbes, **microbios**
me-cro′-be-ohs

narcotic, **narcótico** (nar-coh′-te-co)

nightmare, **pesadilla**
peh-sah-dee′-yah

— *sleepless night*, **noche toledana**
no′-cheh toh-le-dah′-nah

operation, **operación**
o-peh-rah-see-own′

potion, **poción** (poh-se-own′)

prescription, **receta** (reh-ceh′-tah)

remedy, **remedio** (reh-meh′-de-o)

relapse, **recaída** (ray-cah-ee′-dah)

spoonful, **cucharada**
coo-chah-rah′-dah

(See **note** on p. 250)

stretcher, **parihuela**
pah-re-weh′-lah

symptom(s), **síntoma(s)**
sin′-toh-mah(s)

to vaccinate, **vacunar**
vah-coo-nahr′

vaccination, **vacunación**
vah-coo-nah-se-own'
vaccinator, **vacunador**

vaccinated, **vacunado**
vah-coo-nah'-doh
vaccine virus, **vacuna** (vah-coo'-nah)

Useful phrases embodying the foregoing:

a spoonful every hour, **una cucharada cada hora**
oo'-nah coo-chah-rah'-dah cah'-dah o'-rah
please have this prescription filled, **sírvase despachar esta receta**
sihr'-vah-seh des-pah-char' es'-tah ray-seh'-tah
at once, and bring it back to me, **inmediatamente, y tráigamela**
in-may-de-ah-tah-men'-teh e try'-e-gah-may-lah
I have suffered a relapse, **he sufrido una recaída**
e soo-free'-doh oo'-nah ray-cah-ee'-dah
I have passed a sleepless night, **he pasado una noche toledana**
e pah-sah'-doh oo'-nah no'-cheh toh-le-dah'-nah

24. DRUGSTORE, DOCTOR, DENTIST, ETC.

Droguería, doctor, dentista, etc.

apothecary, **apotecario, boticario**
ah-po-teh-cah'-re-o, bo-te-cah'-re-o
— *shop*, **botica** (bo-tee'-cah)
aurist, **aurista** (ah-o-rees'-tah)
chiropodist, **pedicuro**
peh-de-coo'-ro
hospital, **hospital** (os-pe-tahl')
infirmary, **enfermería**
en-fehr-meh-re'-ah
invalid, **enfermo, enferma**
en-fehr'-mo, en-fehr'-mah
midwife, **partera** (pahr-teh'-rah)
nurse, **enfermera**
en-fehr-meh'-rah
optician, **óptico** (op'-te-co) (see "Dress," p. 3 f)
patient, **paciente** (pah-se-en'-teh)
pharmacist, **farmacéutico**
far-mah-soot'-e-co

pharmacy, **farmacía**
far-mah-se'-ah
physician, **médico** (meh'-de-co)
— *allopathist*, **alópata**
ah-lo'-pah-tah
— *homeopathic*, **homeopático**
oh-may-o-pah'-te-co
— *an osteopath*, **un osteopático**
oon ohs-tay-o-pah'-te-co
— *quack-doctor*, **doctorcillo**
doc-tohr-see'-yo
corn-doctor, **callista**
cah-yees'-tah
sanitarium, **sanatorio**
sah-nah-toh'-re-oh
surgeon, **cirujano**; *surgery*, **cirujía**
se-roo-hah'-no see-roo-he'-ah
veterinary, **veterinario**
vay-tay-ree-nah'-re-o

Form **useful phrases** of the above as follows:

call a doctor, I am ill, **llâme un doctor, estoy enfermo**
yah'-may oon doc-tohr', estaw'-e en-fehr'-mo

take me to the American hospital, **lléveme al hospital americano**
yeh'-vay-meh ahl os-pe-tahl' ah-meh-re-cah'-no

I need a nurse, **necesito una enfermera**
nay-say-se'-toh oo'-nah en-fehr-meh'-rah

bring a physician who speaks English, **tráiga un médico que hable inglés**
try'-gah oon meh'-de-co kay ah'-blay ing-lace'

I want a tooth filled, **quiero que me llene un diente**
key-eh'-ro kay may yay'-neh oon de-en'-teh

tell the doctor to come up **dígale al doctor que suba**
de'-gah-lay ahl doc-tohr' kay soo'-bah

to room number ten, **al cuarto número diez**
ahl kwar'-toh noo'-meh-ro de'-ez

please pull this tooth for me, **sírvase sacarme este diente**
sihr'-vah-say sah-cahr'-may es'-teh de-en'-teh

25. MEDICINAL PREPARATIONS — Preparaciones medicinales

absorbent cotton
algodón absorbente
ahl-go-dohn' ab-sor-ben'-teh

arnica, **árnica** (ar'-ne-cah)

bandage, **venda**; *drug,* **droga**
ven'-dah dro'-gah

camphor, **alcanfor** (ahl-cahn-fohr')

castor-oil, **aceite de palmacristi**
ah-say'-e-teh day pal-mah-crees'-te

chloroform, **cloroformo**
clo-ro-form'-o

iodine, **yodo** (e-o'-doh)

medicine, **medicina** (med-e-se'-nah)

— *patent med.,* **remedio de patente**
ray-may'-de-oh day pah-ten'-teh

(*porous*) *plaster,* **parche, emplasto**
par'-cheh, em-plahs'-toh

— *mustard plaster,* **sinapismo**
see-nah-pees'-mo

— *sticking pl.,* **esparadrapo, pegote**
es-pah-rah-drah'-po, peh-go'-teh

pill(s), **píldora(s)**; *powder,* **polvo**
peel'-doh-rah(s) pohl'-vo

poultice, **cataplasma**; *purge,* **purga**
cah-tah-plas'-mah poor'-gah

quinine, **quinina**; *opium,* **opio**
key-nee'-nah o'-pe-oh

salts (*Epsom*), **sal de higuera**
sahl day e-gehr'-ah

salve, **emplasto, ungüento**
em-plas'-toh, oon-gwen'-toh

See "Toilet Articles," p. 394.

Phrases embodying some of the foregoing words:

I want a mustard plaster **quiero un sinapismo**
key-eh'-ro oon se-nah-pees'-mo

some three grain quinine pills **unas píldoras de tres granos de quinina**
oo'-nas peel'-doh-rahs day trace grah'-nos day key-nee'-nah

a small bottle of iodine **una botellita de yodo**
oo'-nah bo-teh-yee'-tah day e-o'-doh

an ounce of camphor **una onza de alcanfor**
oo'-nah on'-zah day al-cahn-fohr'

26. FAMILY, RELATIONS, ETC. — Familia, parientes, etc.

ancestor(s), **antepasado(s)**
an-teh-pah-sah'-doh(s)

aunt, **tía**; *bachelor*, **soltero**
tee'-ah sohl-teh'-ro

baby, **criatura, infante**
cree-ah-too'-rah, in-fahn'-teh

boy, lad, **muchacho, chico, rapaz**
moo-chah'-cho, chee'-co, rah-paz'

brother, **hermano**; *b.-in-law*, **cuñado**
ehr-mah'-no coon-yah'-doh

chaperon, **acompañadora, dueña**
ah-com-pahn-yah-doh'-rah, dwane'-yah

child, **niño** (fem. **niña**)
neen'-yo (neen'-yah)

children, **niños** (neen'-yohs)

cousin
primo (fem. **prima**; pl. **primos, as**)
pree'-mo (pree'-mah; pree'-mohs, ahs)

dad, daddy, **tata, taita, papaíto**
tah'-tah, tah-e'-tah, pa-pa-e'-toh

daughter, **hija** (*d.-in-law*, **nuera**)
e'-hah (noo-eh'-rah)

— *step-daughter*, **hijastra**
e-hahs'-trah

descendant(s), **descendiente(s)**
day-sen-de-en'-teh(s)

father, **padre** (*f.-in-law*, **suegro**)
pah'-dreh (sweh'-gro)

(*foster-father*, **padre adoptivo**)

— *step-father*, **padrastro**
pah-drahs'-tro

girl, lass, **muchacha, chica, rapaza**
moo-chah'-chah, chee'-cah, rah-pah'-sah

god-father, **padrino** (pah-dree'-no)
(*g.-mother*, **padrina**)
(pah-dree'-nah)

— *g.-daughter*, **ahijada**
ah-e-hah'-dah

— *g.-son*, **ahijado** (ah-e-hah'-doh)

grandfather, grandpa, **abuelo**
ah-bweh'-lo

— *mother, grandma*, **abuela**
ah-bweh'-lah

— *son*, **nieto**; *g.-daughter*, **nieta**
nee-eh'-toh nee-eh'-tah

— *parents*, **abuelos** (ah-bweh'-lohs)

guardian, **tutor, a** (too-tohr', ah)

heir, **heredero**; *heiress*, **heredera**
eh-reh-deh'-ro eh-reh-deh'-rah

husband, **marido, esposo**
mah-ree'-doh, es-po'-so

infant, **infante, nene, niño,**
in-fahn'-teh, neh'-neh, neen'-yo
párvulo, a (par'-voo-lo)
mama, mamma, **mamá** (mah-mah')
(*a*) *married man*, (**un**) **casado**
(oon) cah-sah'-doh
(*a*) *married woman*, (**una**) **casada**
(oo'-nah) cah-sah'-dah
mother, **madre** (*m.-in-law*, **suegra**)
mah'-dreh (sweh'-grah)
— *step-mother*, **madrastra**
mah-drahs'-trah
niece, **sobrina**; *nephew*, **sobrino**
so-bree'-nah so-bree'-no
orphan, **huérfano** (wehr'-fah-no)
(fem. **huérfana**, pl. **os, as**)
(wehr'-fah-nah)
papa, **papá**; *parents*, **padres**
pah-pah' pah'-dres
relation(s), **pariente(s)**
pah-re-en'-teh(s)
— *near r.*, **pariente cercano**
sear-cah'-no
— *distant*, **lejano** (leh-hah'-no)
sister, **hermana** (*s.-in-law*, **cuñada**)
ehr-mah'-nah (coon-yah'-dah)
son, **hijo** (*s.-in-law*, **yerno**)
e'-ho (year'-no)
— *step-son*, **hijastro** (e-hahs'-tro)
spinster (old maid), **soltera**
sohl-teh'-rah
uncle, **tío**; *widower*, **viudo**
tee'-o ve-oo'-doh
widow, **viuda** (**Vda.**); *wife*, **esposa**
ve-oo'-dah es-po'-sah
(See **esposas**, ¶ **58** *g*, p. **54**.)
— *grass widow*, **divorciada**
de-vohr-see-ah'-dah

Sample phrases formed of the foregoing:

my uncle is a bachelor
mi tío es soltero
me te'-o es sohl-teh'-ro

I have no husband
no tengo marido
no teng'-o mah-re'-doh

this is my mother
ésta es mi madre
es'-tah es me mah'-dray

there is no chaperone
no hay dueña
no eye dwane'-yah

27. BIRTH, LIFE, MARRIAGE, DEATH, ETC.

Nacimiento, vida, casamiento, muerte, etc.

age, **edad**; *old age*, **vejez**
e-dahd' veh-hez'
— *maturity*, **edad madura**
e-dahd' mah-doo'-rah
— *youth*, **juventud** (hoo-ven-tood')
banns, **amonestaciones**
ah-mo-nes-tah-see-own'-es
best man, **padrino de boda**
pah-dree'-no day bo'-dah
birthday, **cumpleaños**; *bride*, **novia**
coom-play-ahn'-yos no'-ve-ah
betrothed, fiancée, **prometida**
proh-may-tee'-dah
bridegroom, **novio** (no'-ve-oh)

bridesmaid, **madrina**
mah-dree′-nah
cemetery, **cementerio, panteón**
say-men-teh′-re-o, pahn-tay-own′
childhood, **niñez** (neen-yes′)
christening, **bautizo**
bah-oo-tee′-soh
coffin, **ataúd, caja mortuaria** [ah
ah-tah-ood′, cah′-hah mor-too-ah′-re-
corpse, *cadaver*, **cadáver**
cah-dah′-ver
dead man, **un muerto** (p. 147)
oon moo-ear′-toh
dead woman, **una muerta**
oo′-nah moo-ear′-tah
deceased, *defunct*, **difunto**
de-foon′-toh
divorce, **divorcio**; *to d.*, **divorciar**
de-vor′-se-o de-vor-se-ar′
dowry, **dote** (doh′-teh)
engagement, **noviasgo**
no-ve-ahs′-go
— *ring*, **anillo do novios**
ah-nee′-yo day no′-ve-ohs
funeral, **funeral, funerario**
foo-neh-rahl′, foo-neh-rah′-re-o
grave, **sepulcro, fosa**
seh-pool′-cro fo′-sah
— *stone*, **lápida sepulcral**
lah′-pe-dah say-pool-crahl′
— *yard*, **campo santo**
cahm′-po san′-toh
honeymoon, **luna de miel**
loo′-nah day me-ehl′

infancy, **infancia** (in-fahn′-se-ah)
inheritance, **herencia**
eh-ren′-se-ah
license, **licencia** (lee-sen′-se-ah)
(*certificate*, **partida**)
par-tee′-dah
lineage, **linaje** (lee-nah′-heh)
longevity, **longevidad**
lon-heh-ve-dahd′
match, **partido** (par-tee′-doh)
matrimony, **matrimonio**
mah-tree-mo′-ne-o
married (newly) *pair*, **recién casados** (ray-se-en′ cah-sah′-dohs)
suitor, **pretendiente**
pray-ten-de-en′-teh
swain, **enamorado**
eh-nah-mo-rah′-doh
tomb, **tumba** (toom′-bah)
wedding, **boda, nupcias**
bo′-dah, noop′-se-ahs
casamiento (cah-sah-me-en′-toh)
— *dress*, **traje nupcial** (*ring*, **anillo**)
trah′-heh noop-se-ahl′ (ah-nee′-yo)
— *silver wedding*, **bodas de plata**
bo′-dahs day plah′-tah
— *golden wedding*, **bodas de oro**
bo′-dahs day o′-roh
— *wedding cake*, **torta** or **pan de boda** (tor′-tah, pahn day bo′-dah)
— *wedding* (*honeymoon*) *trip*
viaje de novios
ve-ah′-heh day no′-ve-ohs

See "Family," p. 372.

Note: A family (genealogical) tree is **árbol genealógico.**

28. LOVE, ENDEARMENT, ETC. — Amor, encariñamiento, etc.

adorable, **adorable**
ah-doh-rah′-bleh

— *to adore*, **adorar** (ah-doh-rahr′)

admirer, **admirador, amante**
ad-me-rah-door′, ah-mahn′-teh

affection, fondness, **afición, cariño**
ah-fee-se-own′, cah-reen′-yo

affectionate, **cariñoso, sa**
cah-reen-yo′-so, sah

affectionately, **cariñosamente**
cah-reen-yo-sah-men′-teh

amorous, **amoroso, sa**
ah-mo-ro′-so, sah

attractive, **atractivo, va**
at-trac-te′-vo, vah

beau, **galante** (gah-lahn′-tay)

charm, grace, **encanto, gracia**
en-cahn′-toh, grah′-se-ah

compliment, **cumplimiento**
coom-ple-me-en′-to

— *to compliment*, **cumplimentar**
coom-ple-men-tar′

— *to pay compliments*, **echar flores**
a-char′ flo′-res

concubine, **concubina**
cohn-coo-be′-nah

coquette, **coqueta**; *cute*, **monísima**
co-keh′-tah mo-nee′-se-mah

Cupid, **cupido**; *to court*, **cortejar**
coo-pe′-doh cohr-teh-har′

darling, **prenda** (pren′-dah)

dear, dearie, **querido,** (fem.) **querida**
ker-ree′-doh keh-ree′-dah

enamored, **enamorado, da**
eh-nah-mo-rah′-doh, dah

favorite, pet, **predilecto, a**
pray-de-lec′-toh, ah

fickle, **veleidoso, sa, variable**
vay-lay-e-doh′-soh, vah-re-ah′-bleh

flirt (*to*), **coquetear** (co-keh-tay-ar′)

— *male flirt*, **coquetón**
co-keh-tohn′

flirtation, **coqueteo, galanteo**
co-keh-tay′-o, gah-lahn-tay′-o

flirting, flirtations, **coquetería**
co-keh-teh-ree′-ah

friendship, **amistad**
ah-mees-tahd′

handsome, **guapo** (fem.), **guapa**
gwah′-poh gwah′-pah

heart, **corazón**; *heart-sick*, **dolorido**
co-rah-sohn′ doh-lo-re′-doh

illicit relations, **relaciones ilícitas**
ray-lah-se-own′-es e-lee′-see-tahs

kiss, **beso**; *to kiss*, **besar**
beh′-so bay-sahr′

— *a kisser*, **un besucón,** (**una**) **na**
oon beh-soo-cohn′ (oo′-nah) nah

— *repeated kissing*, **besuqueo**
beh-soo-kay′-o

love (*to*), **amar**; *lover*, **amante**
ah-mahr′ ah-mahn′-teh

— *love affair*, **intriga amorosa**
in-tree′-gah ah-mo-ro′-sah

— *love letter*, **carta amorosa**
car′-tah ah-mo-ro′-sah

— *loving looks*, **amoricones**
ah-mo-re-coh′-nes

— *love making*, **amorío, galanteo**
ah-mo-ree′-o, gah-lahn-tay′-o

— *love token*, **prenda de amor**
pren′-dah day ah-mohr′

— *love song*, **canción de amor**
cahn-see-own′ day ah-mohr′

— *to love*, **amar, querer** (p. 193)
ah-mar′, keh-rear′

— *to make love, woo*, **requebrar**
ray-kay-brahr′

— (*Spain*) **pelar la pava** (p. 17)
peh-lahr′ lah pah′-vah

— (*Sp. A.*) **hacer el oso** (p. 17)
ah-sere′ el o′-so

— *to fall in love*, **enamorarse**
eh-nah-mo-rahr′-say

— *slight* (or *puppy*) *love*, **amorcillo**
ah-mohr-see′-yo

lovely, **hermoso**; *loving*, **afectuoso**
ear-mo′-so ah-fec-too-o′-so
(*fem.* **hermosa, afectuosa**)

lovingly, **amorosamente**
ah-mo-ro-sah-men′-tay

mistress, **manceba** (Mex. **amasia**)
mahn-seh′-bah (ah-mah-see′-ah)

passion, **pasión** (pah-se-own′)

passionate, **apasionado**
ah-pah-se-own-ah′-doh

precious, **preciosa** (pray-se-oh′-sah)

pretty, **bonito, ta** (bo-nee′-toh, tah)

— (Mex.) *pretty girl*, **chula**
choo′-lah

a remembrance, **un recuerdo**
oon ray-queer′-doh

tender, **tierno** (te-ear′-no)

tenderness, **terneza** (tehr-neh′-sah)

suitor, **pretendiente**; *sweetie*, **chica**
pray-ten-de-en′-teh chee′-cah

sweetheart, **amada, querida**
ah-mah′-dah, keh-ree′-dah

Sample phrases embodying some of the foregoing words:

my darling! my honey!
¡prenda mía! ¡mi alma!
pren′-dah me′-ah me ahl′-mah

my love! my beloved!
¡querida mía! ¡amada mía!
keh-ree′-dah me′-ah ah-mah′-dah me′-ah

my sweetheart; my life
mi vida; vida mía
me vee′-dah vee′-dah me′-ah

my little dove!
¡pichoncita mía!
pe-chohn-see′-tah me′-ah

mistress of my heart
chinita del alma mía
che-nee′-tah del ahl′-mah me′-ah

kiss me, sweetheart!
¡dame un beso, prenda!
dah′-meh oon beh′-so, pren′-dah

you are adorable
tú eres adorable
too eh′-res ah-doh-rah′-bleh

I love you (with all my heart)
¡te amo (con todo mi corazón)!
tea ah′-mo (cohn toh′-doh me co-rah-sohn′)

if only you knew how much I love you!
¡si supieras lo que te quiero!
see soo-pe-eh′-rahs lo kay tea key-eh′-ro

do you love me?
¿me amas tú?
may ah′-mahs too

do you really, truly love me!
¡me amas de veras de veras!
may ah'-mahs day veh'-rahs day veh'-rahs

oh! sweetheart, how happy you make me!
¡ay, saladísima, qué feliz me haces!
i, sah-lah-dee'-se-mah, kay fay-leez' may ah'-ses

(**salado, da**, *salted, salty; witty, graceful, winsome*)

that little brunette assuredly is pretty!
¡es guapa de veras esa morenita!
es gwah'-pah day veh'-rahs es'-ah mo-ray-nee'-tah

a fascinating little witch
una chica pícara y salada
oo'-nah chee'-cah pee'-cah-rah e sah-lah'-da

never mind, dearie
no te apures, querida
no tay ah-poo'-res, keh-ree'-dah

A host of endearing expressions pleasant to learn by observation and practice, can be formed with the aid of the Diminutives listed at page 253.

See "Birth," etc., p. 373.

29. HOUSE AND GARDEN — Casa y jardín

arch, **arco**; *balcony*, **balcón** ar'-co bahl-cohn'

awning, **toldo**; *banister*, **pasamanos** tohl'-doh pah-sah-mah'-nohs

bar, grating, **reja** (reh'-hah)

basement, **solano** (so-lah'-no)

blinds, **persianas** (pehr-se-ah'-nahs)

bathroom (see p. 469), *toilet-room* (p. 378, and **común**, p. 57)

bedroom, **alcoba** (see p. 381)

bell, **campanilla**; *cistern*, **cisterna** cam-pah-nee'-yah sis-tehrn'-ah

ceiling, **cielo raso** (se-eh'-lo rah'-so)

— *high ceiling*, **techumbre** teh-choom'-breh

chimney, hearth, fireplace **chimenea** (chim-a-nay'-ah)

closet, locker, press, **alacena** ah-lah-say'-nah

column, pillar, **columna** co-loom'-nah

corner (outside), **esquina** es-key'-nah

— *inside corner*, **rincón** (see p. 52) rin-cohn'

cornice, **cornisa**; *corridor*, **corredor** cor-nee'-sah cohr-ray-door'

court, courtyard, **patio** (pah'-te-o)

— *court enirance*, **zaguán** zah-gwahn'

cupboard, lumber-room, **trastero** tras-teh'-ro

cupola, **cúpula**; *den, study*, **estudio** coo'-poo-lah es-too'-de-o

dining-room, see p. 382.

drawing-room, parlor, **sala** sah'-lah

dressing-room, boudoir, **tocador** toh-cah-door'

door, **puerta**; *entrance*, **entrada**
pwehr'-tah en-trah'-dah
— *street-door*, **puerta de entrada**
pwer'-tah day en-trah'-dah
— *court-yard* (big) *door*, **portón**
pohr-tohn'
— *small door in a big door*, **postigo**
pos-tee'-go
— *door-knob*, **tirador, asidero,**
te-rah-door' ah-se-deh'-ro
pomo (po'-mo)
— *the crack in the door*,
la rendija de la puerta
lah ren-de'-hah day lah pwehr'-tah
eaves, **alero**; *gable*, **faldón**
ah-leh'-ro fahl-dohn'
elevator, **elevador, ascensor**
eh-leh-vah-door' ah-sen-sohr'
exit, **salida**; *foundation*, **cimiento**
sah-lee'-dah se-me-en'-toh
floor, *ground*, *pavement*, **suelo**
sweh'-lo
floor, *story*, *apartment*, **piso** (pee'-so)
— *ground-floor*
piso bajo (pee'-so
bah'-ho), or **planta baja**
(plahn'-tah bah'-hah)
front, *façade*, **fachada**
fah-chah'-dah
fountain, **fuente**; *garage*, **garage**
fwen'-teh gah-rahg'
gate, **portillo**; *gargoyle*, **gárgola**
pohr-tee'-yo gar'-go-lah
garret, **desván**; *hinge*, **gozne**
des-vahn' gohs'-neh
hall, *lobby*, **antecámara**
ahn'-teh-cah'-mah-rah
hall, *front room*, **antesala**
ahn'-teh-sah'-lah
hose (garden), **manga de riego**
mahn'-gah day re-eh'-go
key(s), **llave(s)**; *knocker*, **llamador**
yah'-veh(s) yah-mah-door'
latch, **pestillo**; *lattice*, **rejilla**
pes-tee'-yo reh-he'-yah
laundry, **lavandería** (see p. **471**)
lah-vahn-deh-re'-ah
library, **biblioteca**
bib-lay-o-teh'-cah
lock, **cerradura**, (Mex.) **chapa**
sehr-rah-doo'-rah chah'-pah
— *padlock*, **candado**
cahn-dah'-doh
outbuilding, **accesoria**
ac-seh-so'-re-ah
pantry, **despensa**; *piazza*, **pórtico**
des-pen'-sah pohr'-te-co
passageway, **pasadizo**
pah-sah-de'-so
porch, **antepórtico**
ahn'-teh-pohr'-te-co
porte cochère, **portal** (pohr-tahl')
porter's lodge, (**la**) **portería**
(lah) pohr-teh-re'-ah
roof, **techo**; *flat roof*, **azotea**
teh'-cho ah-so-tay'-ah
rooms, **cuartos, habitaciones**
kwahr'-tohs, ah-be-tah-se-own'-es
sitting-room, **gabinete**
gah-be-neh'-teh
— *toilet-room*, *W. C.*, **retrete,**
(see **común**, p. **57**) ray-treh'-teh
excusado, necesaria
es-coo-sah'-doh, nay-seh-sah'-re-ah
skylight, **tragaluz** (trah-gah-loos')

sprinkler, watering-pot, **regadera** reh-gah-deh′-rah
stairs, **escalera** (es-cah-leh′-rah)
— *stair-landing*, **descanso** des-cahn′-so
— *stair-step(s)*, **escalón(es)** es-cah-lohn′(es)
storeroom, **bodega** (bo-day′-gah)
study, office, **despacho, gabinete** des-pah′-cho, gah-be-neh′-teh
tower, **torre**; *vestibule*, **vestíbulo** tohr′-reh ves-tee′-boo-lo
transom, **claraboya** clah-rah-bo′-yah
veranda, **pórtico, galería** pohr′-te-co, gah-leh-re′-ah
wall, **pared**; *mud-wall*, **tapia** pah-red′ tah-pe′-ah
— *partition (wall)*, **tabique** tah-bee′-keh
— *wall-paper*, **papel tapiz** pah-pel′ tah-pees′
well, **pozo**; *window*, **ventana** po′-so ven-tah′-nah

30. APARTMENT, TO RENT, ETC. — Vivienda, alquilar, etc.

apartment, flat, suite, **vivienda** ve-ve-en′-dah
building, edifice, **edificio** ed-e-fe′-se-o
cabin, **cabaña**; *hut*, **choza** cah-bahn′-yah cho′-sah
country house, **casa de campo** cah′-sah day cam′-po
mansion, **casa solariega** cah′-sah so-lah-re-eh′-gah
tenement, **casa de vecindad** cah′-sah day vay-seen-dahd′
house-rent, **alquiler de una casa** ahl-key-lehr′ day oo′-nah cah′-sah
to rent, hire a house, **alquilar una casa** (cah′-sah)
— (*For Rent*, **se alquila**, see p. 183) say ahl-key′-lah
to begin housekeeping, **poner casa** poh-nehr′ cah′-sah
to break up housekeeping, **levantar casa** (lay-vahn-tahr′ cah′-sah)
to keep house, **llevar la casa** yeh-vahr′ lah cah′-sah
lease, **escritura de arrendamiento** es-cre-too′-rah day ahr-ren-dah-me-en′-toh
house-renting agency, **agencia de arrendamientos** ah-hen′-se-ah day ahr-ren-dah-me-en′-tohs

31. HOUSEHOLD GOODS AND FITMENTS

Enseres (en-seh′-rehs)

bureau, **cômoda**; *carpet*, **alfombra** coh′-mo-dah ahl-fom′-brah
cabinet, closet, **armario** ar-mah′-re-o
clock, **reloj** (see p. 396)
console, table, **consola** (cohn-so′-lah)
couch, **canapé**; *cushion*, **cojín** cah-nah-pay′ co-heen′

divan, **diván**; *drawer*, **cajón** (de-vahn′ cah-hohn′)
dresser (dressing-table), **tocador** (toh-cah-door′)
easy (arm) *chair*, **butaca** (boo-tah′-cah)
electric bell, **timbre** (teem′-breh)
— *elec. light*, **luz eléctrica** (loose eh-lec′-tre-cah)
furniture, **muebles** (moo-eh′-bles)
heater, **calentador** (cah-len-tah-door′)
household effects, **ajuar, menaje** (ah-whar′, meh-nah′-heh)
lamp, **lámpara**; *l. shade*, **pantalla** (lahm′-pah-rah pahn-tah′-yah)
— *table lamp*, **quinqué** (keen-kay′)
lantern, **linterna**; *mat* (*door*), **estera** (lin-tehrn′-ah es-teh′-rah)
painting, **pintura** (peen-too′-rah)
piano, **piano**; *picture*, **cuadro** (pe-ah′-no kwah′-droh)
portiere, **portière** (pohr-te-ear′)
radiator, **radiador**; *rug*, **tapete** (rah-de-ah-door′ tah-peh′-teh)
rocking-chair, **mecedora** (may-say-doh′-rah)
sewing-machine, **máquina de coser** (mah′-key-nah day coh-sere′)
screen, **biombo**; *sofa*, **sofá** (be-ohm′-bo so-fah′)
stool, **taburete**; *ottoman*, **otomano** (tah-boo-reh′-teh o-toh-mah′-no)
vacuum cleaner **limpiador de succión** (leem-pe-ah-door′ day sooc-se-own′)
Venetian blinds, **celosías** (*jalousies*) (seh-loh-see′-ahs)
wardrobe, **ropero, guardarropa** (ro-peh′-ro, gwahr-dah-ro′-pah)

32. THE HOUSEHOLD STAFF, ETC. — La servidumbre, etc.

ash (*refuse*) *man*, **basurero** (bah-soo-reh′-ro)
chef, **cocinero**; *cook*, **cocinera** (co-se-neh′-ro co-se-neh′-rah)
chore-boy, *porter*, **mozo** (mo′-so)
footman, **lacayo**; *guest*, **huésped** (lah-cah′-yo wes′-ped)
gate-keeper, **portero** (pohr-teh′-ro)
help, *maid*, **criada, sirvienta** (cre-ah′-dah cyr-ve-en′-tah)
host, *master*, **amo**,[1] **patrón** (ah′-mo, pah-trohn′)
hostess, *mistress*, **ama, patrona** (ah′-mah, pah-tro′-nah)
house-girl, *servant*, **chica, sirviente** (chee′-cah, cyr-ve-en′-teh)
house-keeper, **ama de llaves** (ah′-mah day yah′-ves)
house-maid (Mex.), **recamarera** (ray-cah-mah-reh′-rah)

[1] **Amo** (also **jefe**, see p. 355) is employed to mean the *boss*, the *old man*; the *chief*, *head*, *employer*, *master*. **Ama** is the feminine thereof. See "Agencies," p. 356.

Mexican servants often call their mistress **señorita** (*young lady*), and **niña** (*child*). — See "Merced," p. 87.

housewife, **ama de una casa** ah′-mah day oo′-nah cah′-sah
iceman, **nevero** (neh-veh′-ro)
janitor, **portero, conserje** por-teh′-ro, cohn-sehr′-hay
janitress, **portera** (pohr-teh′-rah)
kitchen-boy, scullion, **galopín, pinche** (gah-lo-peen′, peen′-cheh)
lady's waiting-maid, **doncella** dohn-seh′-yah
landlady, owner, **dueña** dwane′-yah
landlord, owner, **dueño** (dwane′-yo)
landlord, **casero**; *landlady*, **casera** cah-seh′-ro cah-seh′-rah
laundress, **lavandera** lah-vahn-deh′-rah
maid of all work, **moza, muchacha** mo′-sah, moo-chah′-cha
master and mistress, **los amos** lohs ah′-mohs
man-servant, **criado** (cre-ah′-doh)
maid-servant, **criada** (cre-ah′-dah)
majordomo, **mayordomo** (**mayo^{mo}**) mah-your-doh′-mo
milk-maid, **lechera** (lay-cheh′-rah)
milkman, **lechero** (lay-cheh′-roh)
nursery-maid, **niñera** (neen-yeh′-rah)
— *wet-nurse*, **ama de leche** ah′-mah day lay′-cheh
proprietor, **propietario** pro-pe-eh-tah′-re-o
proprietress, **propietaria** pro-pe-eh-tah′-re-ah
scullery-maid, **galopina** gah-lo-pee′-nah
the servants, **los criados** lohs cre-ah′-dohs
staff of servants, **la servidumbre** lah sere-ve-doom′-breh
table-boy, waiter, **mesero, servidor** meh-seh′-ro, sere-ve-door′
tenant, **inquilino, na** in-key-lee′-no, nah
waitress, **mesera, servidora** meh-seh′-rah, sere-ve-doh′-rah
wet-nurse, **nodriza, ama de leche** no-dree′-sah, ah′-mah day lay′-chay
valet, **ayuda de cámara** ah-you′-dah day cah′-mah-rah

33. BEDROOM, BED — Recámara, cama

bed-clothes, covers, **cobijas** co-bee′-hahs
bed-linen, **ropa de cama** ro′-pah day cah′-mah
— *wide bed*, **cama** (or **lecho**) cah′-mah (leh′-cho) **matrimonial** (mah-tre-mo-ne-ahl′)
— *brass bed* **cama de latón** (*iron*, **fierro**) cah′-mah day lah-tohn′ (fe-eh′-ro)
blanket, **frazada, manta** frah-sah′-dah, mahn′-tah
cot, **catre**; *crib*, **camita** cah′-treh cah-me′-tah
couch, **lecho** (leh′-cho)
coverlet, **corbetura** (cor-beh-too′-rah)
cradle, **cuna**; *hammock*, **hamaca** coo′-nah ah-mah′-cah
mattress, **colchón**; *air*, **de viento** cohl-chohn′ day ve-en′-toh

—*feather*, **de pluma** (day ploo'-mah)
— *spring*, **de muelles** day mweh'-yes
pillow, **almohada** (ahl-mo-ah'-dah)
p. slip, **funada** (foo-nah'-dah)
quilt, counterpane, **cobertor** co-behr-tohr'
sheet(s), **sábana(s)** (sah'-bah-nah)
sleeping-room, **alcoba** (al-co'-bah)
wax-candle, **bujía** (boo-he'-ah)

34. DINING-ROOM — Comedor

butter-dish, **mantequillera** man-tay-key-yeh'-rah
carving-set, **trinchante** treen-chan'-teh
chafing-dish, **escalfeta** es-cahl-feh'-tah
chair, **silla**; *arm-chair*, **sillón** see'-yah see-yohn'
china-closet, **vitrina** (ve-tree'-nah)
coffee-pot, **cafetera**; *cup*, **taza** cah-fay-teh'-rah tah'-sah
corkscrew, **tirabuzón, sacacorchos** tee-rah-boo-sohn', sah-cah-cor'-chos
dish, **fuente, plato grande** fwen'-teh, plah'-toh grahn'-day
dishes, china, **loza** (lo'-sah)
finger-bowl, **enjuagatorio** en-whah-gah-toh'-re-o
fork, **tenedor**; *knife*, **cuchillo** ten-a-door' coo-chee'-yo
— *toasting-fork*, **tostadera** tohs-tah-deh'-rah
glass, tumbler, **vaso**; *goblet*, **copa** vah'so co'-pah
mustard-pot, **mostacera** mohs-tah-seh'-rah
napkin, **servilleta** sehr-ve-yeh'-tah
napkin-ring, **servilletero** sehr-ve-yeh-teh'-ro
nutcracker, **cascanueces** cahs-cah-noo-eh'-ces
pepper-box, **pimentero** pe-men-teh'-ro
plate, **plato**; *platter*, **platón** plah'-toh plah-tohn'
salad-bowl, **ensaladera** en-sah-lah-deh'-rah
salt-shaker, **salero** (sah-leh'-ro)
saucer, **platillo** (plah-tee'-yo)
sideboard, **trinchero, aparador** treen-cheh'-ro, ah-pah-rah-door'
silverware, **vajilla de plata** va-he'-ya day plah'-tah
spoon, **cuchara** (coo-chah'-rah)
— *tea-spoon*, **cucharita** coo-chah-ree'-tah
table, **mesa** (may'-sah)
table-cloth, **mantel** (mahn-tel')
table-linen, napery, **mantelería** mahn-teh-leh-re'-ah
table-ware, **vajilla de mesa** vah-he'-yah day may'-sah
tea-pot, **tetera** (*tea*, **te**, p. 298) tay-teh'-rah
tea-tray, **charola, bandeja** chah-ro'-lah, ban-deh'-hah
tooth-pick, **mondadientes** mohn-dah-de-en'-tes [greh'-rah)
vinegar-cruet, **vinagrera** (ve-nah-

35. KITCHEN UTENSILS, REQUISITES, ETC.

Trastos de cocina

ashes, **cenizas**; *ash-pan*, **cenicero** seh-nee′-zahs say-nee-seh′-ro

basin, **palangana** (pah-lahng-ah′-nah)

bellows, **soplador** (so-plah-door′)

bottle, **botella**; *bowl*, **escudilla** bo-teh′-yah es-coo-de′-yah

— **botijo** (Spanish clay bottle) bo-te′-hoh

brazier, **brasero**; *broiler*, **parrilla** brah-seh′-ro pahr-ree′-yah

broom, **escoba**; *brush*, **cepillo** es-co′-bah seh-pe′-yo

bucket, pail, **cubo, cubeta** coo′-bo, coo-beh′-tah

chocolate-twirler, **molinillo** mo-le-nee′-yo

coal-hod (p. 483), **cubo de carbón** coo-bo day car-bohn′

— *live-coal*, **brasa** (brah′-sah)

coffee-grinder, **molinillo de café** mo-le-nee′-yo day cah-fay′

colander, strainer, **coladera** co-lah-deh′-rah

cookbook, **libro de cocina** le′-bro day co-se′-nah

cork, stopper, **tapón** (tah-pohn′)

cover, lid, top, **tapa, tapadera** tah′-pah, tah-pah-deh′-rah

crock, stew-pan, **cazuela** cah-soo-eh′-lah

dish-clout (p. 382), **estropajo** es-tro-pah′-ho

duster, **plumero** (*dust*, **polvo**) ploo-meh′-ro (pohl′-vo)

dust-cloth, **rodilla** (ro-de′-yah)

egg-beater, **batidor de huevos** bah-te-door′ day weh′-vohs

faucet, spigot, spout, **llave** yah′-veh

filter, **filtro** (fil′-tro)

fire, **fuego, lumbre** fweh′-go, loom′-breh

fireless cooker, **cocina económica** co-se′-nah a-co-nom′-e-cah

flatiron, **plancha**; *funnel*, **embudo** plan′-cha em-boo′-doh

freezer (ice-cream), **sorbetera** sor-beh-teh′-rah

frying-pan, skillet, **sartén** (sar-ten′)

— *earthenware*,—**comal** (co-mahl′)

gas-stove, **estufa de gas** es-too′-fah day gahs

groceries, **abarrotes** ah-bahr-roh′-tes

ice (**hielo**)-*box*, **refrigeradora,** (yeh′-lo) ray-fre-heh-rah-doh′-rah **nevera** (neh-veh′-rah)

jar (water), **tinaja, cántara** te-nah′-hah, can′-tah-rah

jug, pitcher, ewer, **jarro** (hahr′-rho)

kettle, pot, **marmita, olla** mar-me′-tah, o′-yah

ladle, **cucharón** (coo-chah-rohn′)

lemon-squeezer, **exprimidero** es-pre-me-deh′-ro

match, **fósforo**; *wax m.*, **cerilla** fos′-fo-ro seh-re′-yah

match-box, **fosforera** (fos-fo-reh′-rah)

meat-grinder, chopper, **molinillo de carne** (mo-le-nee'-yo day car'-neh)
mop, swab, **aljofifa, estropajo** al-ho-fe'-fah, es-tro-pah'-ho
mouse-trap, **ratonera**; *oven*, **horno** rah-toh-neh'-rah or'-no
pan (baking), **tartera** (tar-teh'-rah)
dish-pan, **lebrillo** (lay-bree'-yo)
— *sauce-pan*, **cacerola** cah-seh-ro'-lah
pots and pans, **batería de cocina** bah-teh-re'-ah day co-se'-nah
poker, **tizonero**; *shelf*, **estante** te-so-neh'-ro es-tahn'-teh
refuse (kitchen), *trash*, **basura** bah-soo'-rah
sieve, **cedazo**; *sink*, **sumidero** seh-dah'-so soo-me-deh'-ro
skewer, **brocheta** (bro-cheh'-tah)
skimmer, **espumadera** es-poo-mah-deh'-rah
smoke, **humo**; *smut, soot*, **tizne** oo'-mo tiz'-neh
stove (kitchen), **estufa** (es-too'-fah)
table, **mesa**; *tank*, **tanque** may'-sah tahn'-keh
tongs, **tenallas** (tay-nah'-yahs)
wash-board, **tablilla de lavandera** tab-lee'-yah day lah-vahn-deh'-rah
wash-stand, **lavabo** (lah-vah'-bo)
wood, **leña, ocote** lane'-yah, o-coh'-teh
washing machine **máquina para lavar** (lah-var') mah'-key-nah pah'-rah

36. HOUSE-BUILDING MATERIALS, ETC.

Materiales de construcción, etc.

beams, **vigas**; *cement*, **cemento** ve'-gahs se-men'-toh
brick, **ladrillo, adobe** lah-dree'-yo, ah-doh'-beh
glass, **vidrio, cristal** vee'-dre-o, cris-tahl'
granite, **granito**, (Mex.) **chiluca** gran-e'-toh che-loo'-cah
lime, **cal**; *plaster, chalk*, **yeso** cahl yeh'-so
lumber, timber, wood, **madera** mah-deh'-rah
marble, **mármol**, (Mex.) **tecali** mahr'-mohl teh-cah'-lee
mortar, plaster, **argamasa, mezcla** ar-gah-mah'-sah, mez'-clah
oil (linseed), **aceite de linaza** ah-say'-teh day lee-nah'-sah
paint, **pintura**; *putty*, **masilla** pin-too'-rah mah-see'-yah
rock, stone, **piedra** (pe-eh'-drah)
— *trap-rock*, (Mex.) **tezontle** teh-sohn'-tleh
— *marlaceous stone* (Mex.) **tepetate** (teh'-peh-tah'-teh)
— *rough-stone*, **canto** (cahn'-toh)
rubble, rubbish, **cascajo** cahs-cah'-ho
rubble-work, **mampostería** mam-pos-teh-ree'-ah
sand, gravel, grit, **arena** ah-ray'-nah

scaffolding, **andamiaje**
an-dah-me-ah'-heh
shingle, **tejamanil**; *tile*, **teja**
teh-hah-mah-neel' teh'-hah
— *glazed tile*, **azulejo**
ah-zoo-leh'-ho
slate, **pizarra**; *stucco*, **estuco**
pee-sahr'-rah es-too'-co
turpentine, **aguarrás**
ah-gwahr-rahs'
varnish, *japan*, **barniz** (bar-nees')

37. HOUSE-BUILDERS — Constructores de casa

architect, **arquitecto**
ar-key-tec'-toh
boss, *chief*, **maestro de obras**
mah-es'-tro day o'-brahs
bricklayer, **albañil, enladrillador**
ahl-ban-yeel', en-lah-dree-yah-dohr'
builder, *constructor*, **constructor**
cohn-strooc-tohr'
— *to build*, **edificar, construir**
ed-e-fe-car', con-stroo-ir'
building, **casa, construcción**
cah'-sah, con-strooc-see-own'
carpenter, **carpintero**
car-peen-teh'-ro
glazier, **vidriero** (ve-dre-eh'-ro)
mason (stone-mason), **albañil**
ahl-ban-yeel'
painter, **pintor** (peen-tohr')
roofer, **trastejador**
tras-teh-hah-door'

38. WOMAN'S DRESS — El vestido de la mujer

apron, **delantal** (day-lahn-tal')
belt, **cintura**; *girdle*, **cinturón**
seen-too'-rah seen-too-rohn'
blouse, **blusa**; *bodice*, **cuerpo**
bloo'-sah kwehr'-po
bonnet, **bonete, capota**
bo-neh'-teh, cah-po'-tah
chambra (Spain), *linen jacket*
cham'-brah
chemise, **camisa** (cah-me'-sah)
chemisette, **camiseta**
cah-me-seh'-tah
cloak, **abrigo**; *corset*, **corsé**
ah-bre'-go cor-say'
corset-cover, **canesú** (cah-nay-soo')
corset-string, **cordón de corsé**
cor-dohn' day cor-say'
dress, *costume*, *outfit*, **vestido**
ves-tee'-doh
— *court-dress*, **vestido de cola**
ves-tee'-doh day co'-lah
— *evening-dress*, **v. de etiqueta**
ves-tee'-doh day eh-te-keh'-tah
— *low-cut dress*, **v. escotada**
ves-tee'-doh es-coh-tah'-dah
dressing-gown, **bata** (bah'-tah)
footwear, **calzado** (see p. 390)
garment, *gown*, *habit*, **hábito**
ah'-be-toh
(riding habit, p. 488)
garter(s), **liga(s)** (lee'-gah)
hats, **sombreros** (som-breh'-rohs)
head-covering, **tocado**
toh-cah'-doh

justillo, (Sp. peasant's) *velvet bodice*
hoos-te'-yo
lingerie, **ropa blanca**
ro'-pah blahn'-cah
mantilla, *lace head-shawl*
mahn-tee'-yah
mantle, **mantón;** *muff,* **manguito**
mahn-tohn' mahn-ghe'-toh
robe, **túnico** (too'-ne-co)
shawl, **chal,** (Mex.) **rebozo**
shall, ray-bo'-so
shirt-waist, **corpiño, corpecico**
cor-peen'-yo, cor-pay-see'-coh
skirt, **falda, saya**
fahl'-dah, sah'-yah
— *overskirt,* **basquiña**
bas-keen'-yah
— *short skirt,* **faldilla, falda corta**
fahl-dee'-yah, fahl'-dah cor'-tah
stocking(s), **media(s);** *veil,* **velo**
may'-de-ah(s) veh'-lo
petticoat, underskirt
enagua, sayuela
eh-nah'-gwah, sah-you-eh'-lah
underwear, **ropa interior**
ro'-pah in-tay-re-oar'
wearing apparel, linen, **ropa**
ro'-pah

See "Sizes," p. **322**; "Colors," p. **435**; "Money," p. **340**; "Materials," p. **392**.

Many **useful phrases** (see p. **391**) can be formed of the above words in connection with

I want; I do not want (it)
quiero; no (lo) quiero
key-eh'-ro; no (lo) key-eh'-ro
I would like (to see) . . .
quisiera (ver) . . .
key-se-eh'-rah (vehr)
please show me . . .
favor de enseñarme . . .
fah-vohr' day en-sane-yar'-may
I would like a pair (of silk stockings)
quisiera un par (de medias de seda)
key-se-eh'-rah oon par (day may'-de-ahs day seh'-dah)
(valer, *to be worth,* p. **147)**
(dar, *to give,* p. **152)**
show me some blouses
enséñeme algunas blusas
en-sane'-yeh-may ahl-goo'-nahs bloo'-sahs
I don't want this pattern
no quiero este modelo
no key-eh'-ro es'-teh mo-deh'-lo
that is out of style
eso ya pasó de moda
eh'-so yah pah-so' day mo'-dah
I want to see the newest hats
quiero ver los sombreros de última moda
key-eh'-ro vehr lohs som-breh'-rohs day ool'-te-mah mo'-dah

39. MAN'S DRESS — El traje del hombre

cap, **gorra**; *cape, wrap*, **capa**
gohr'-rah cah'-pah
— *Biscayan cap*, **boina**
bo-ee'-nah
— *Catalán cap*, **barretina**
bahr-ray-tee'-nah
cloak **capote**; *clothes*, **vestido**
cah-poh'-teh ves-tee'-doh
— *clean clothes*, **ropa límpia**
ro'-pah leem'-pe-ah
coat, **casaca, chaqueta**
cah-sah'-cah, chah-keh'-tah
— *sack coat*, **saco americana**
sah'-co ah-meh-re-cah'-nah
— *eve. dress coat*, **frac** (frac)
— *frock coat*, **levita** (leh-ve'-tah)
— *morning coat*, **chaqué**
chah-kay'
— *Tuxedo*, **traje de smoking**
trah'-heh day smo'-king
— *jacket*, **chaquetilla**
chah-keh-te'-yah
— *riding coat* (see p. 488)
collar, **cuello**; *cuffs*, **puños**
kweh'-yo poon'-yohs
cravat, necktie, **corbata**
cor-bah'-tah
— *dress tie* (*white*), **c. blanca**
cor-bah'-tah blahn'-cah
drawers, **calzoncillos**
cal-sohn-see'-yohs
gown (*morning*), **bata** (bah'-tah)
hat, **sombrero** (*band*, **cintillo**)
som-breh'-ro (seen-tee'-yo)
— *opera hat*, **clac** (clack)
— *silk hat*, **sombrero de copa alta,**
som-breh'-ro day co'-pah ahl-'tah
(Cuba) **bomba** (bom'-bah)
— *straw hat*, **sombrero de paja**
day pah'-hah
— *Panama hat*, **sombr. de jipijapa**
day he'-pe-hah'-pah
overcoat, **sobretodo, paletó**
so-breh-toh'-doh, pah-leh-toh'
overalls, **zahones** (zah-oh'-nes)
pyjamas, **pijamas** (pe-hah'-mahs)
poncho (p. 298), **chiripá**, *cloak*
pon'-cho, che-re-pah'
sarape (Mex.), *blanket, shawl*
sah-rah'-peh (p. 296)
shirt, **camisa**; *s. front*, **pechera**
cah-me'-sah peh-cheh'-rah
— *dress shirt*, **camisa para frac**
cah-me'-sah pah'-rah frac
— *undershirt*, **camiseta**
cah-me-seh'-tah
socks, **calcetines** (cal-say-tee'-nes)
shoes, sandals, (see p. 390)
suit of clothes, **flus de ropa**
floos day ro'-pah
— *full dress suit*, **traje de etiqueta**
trah'-heh day eh-tee-keh'-tah
— *man's suit*, **traje de hombre**
trah'-heh day om'-breh
suspenders, **tirantes** (te-rahn'-tes)
turban, **turbante** (toor-bahn'-teh)
trousers, pantaloons, **pantalón**
pahn-tah-lohn'
vest, waistcoat, **chaleco**
chah-leh'-co

Sample phrases embodying some of the foregoing words:

I want a collar (*size fifteen*) **quiero un cuello** (**tamaño quince**)
key-eh'-ro oon kweh'-yo (tah-mahn'-yo keen'-say)

I (*don't*) *wish this* (*kind*) (**no**) **deseo esta** (**clase**)
(no) day-say'-o es'-tah (clah'-seh)

what is the price of this (*hat*)? **¿cuánto vale este** (**sombrero**)?
kwahn'-toh vah'-leh es'-teh (som-breh'-ro)

give me a pair (*of cotton socks*) **déme un par** (**de calcetines de algodón**)
deh'-meh oon par (day cal-say-tee'-nes day ahl-go-dohn')

please change this (*necktie*) **favor de cambiar esta** (**corbata**)
fah-vohr' day cahm-be-ar' es'-tah (cor-bah'-tah)

this (*coat*) *does not fit me* **esta** (**casaca**) **no me viene**
es'-tah (cah-sah'-cah) no may ve-eh'-neh

can you press these (*trousers*)? **¿puede Vd. planchar este** (**pantalón**)?
pway'-day oos-ted' plahn-char' es'-teh (pahn-tah-lohn')

See "Numbers," p. 68; "Money," p. 340; "Colors," p. 435; "Cloth," p. 392.

40. DRESS IN GENERAL; REQUISITES

El vestido en general; requisitos

bib, **babador** (bah-bah-door')

braid, trimming, **galón** (gah-lohn')

buckle, **hebilla** (eh-be'-yah)

button-hole, **ojal** (o-hal')

— *collar button*, etc. (see p. 395)

cane, walking-stick, **bastón**
bahs-tohn'

card (*visiting*), **tarjeta** (**de visita**)
tar-heh'-tah (day ve-see'-tah)

card-case, **tarjetero**
tar-heh-teh'-ro

coat-tail, **faldón** (fahl-dohn')

diaper, **pañal** (pahn-yahl')

ear-trumpet, **trompetilla**
trom-peh-tee'-yah

embroideries, **bordados**
bor-dah'-dohs

eye glasses, **lentes, quevedos**
len'-tes, keh-veh'-dohs

— *spectacles*, **anteojos, gafas**
an-teh-o'-hohs, gah'-fahs

— *monocle*, **lente** (len'-tay)

fan, **abanico**; *flounce*, **volante**
ah-bah-nee'-co vo-lan'-teh

— *palm-leaf fan*
abanico de hoja de palma
ah-bah-ne'-co day o'-hah day pahl'-mah

feathers, **plumas**; *furs*, **pieles**
ploo'-mahs pe-eh'-les

frill, **vuelo**; *furbelow*, **faralá**
vweh′-lo fah-rah-lah′

frills and furbelows, **ringorrangos**
ring-gohr-rhan′-gos

gloves, **guantes** (gwahn′-tehs)

— *glove buttoner*
abrochador de guantes
ah-bro-chah-door′ day gwahn′-tes

glove-stretcher, **ensanchador**
en-san-chah-door′

hair-pin, **horquilla** (or-kee′-yah)

hair-switch, **añadido**
ahn-yah-de′-doh

— *false hair*, **pelo postizo**
peh′-lo pohs-tee′-soh

handkerchief(s), **pañuelo(s)**
pahn-you-weh′-lo

hat-pin, **aguja de sombrero**
ah-goo′-hah day som-breh′-ro

hat-box, **sombrerera**
som-breh-reh′-ra

hooks and eyes
corchetes y corchetas
cor-cheh′-tes e cor-cheh′-tahs

kimono, **bata de quimón**
bah′-tah day key-mohn′

lace, **encaje**; *point lace*, **puntas**
en-cah′-heh poon′-tahs

lapel, **solapa** (so-lah′-pah)

lining, **forro**; *seam*, **costura**
fohr′-rho cos-too′-rah

— *lap-seam*, **costura rebatida**
cos-too′-rah ray-bah-tee′-dah

mackintosh, **impermeable**
im-pehr-may-ah′-bleh

mourning clothes, **traje de luto**
trah′-heh day loo′-toh

night-shirt (*-dress*, *-robe*, *-gown*, *-clothes*), **camisa de dormir**
cah-me′-sah day dohr-meer′

parasol, **quitasol, parasol**
key-tah-sohl′, pah-rah-sohl′

pin, **alfiler**; *needle*, **aguja**
ahl-fee-lehr′ ah-goo′-hah

pocket, **bolsillo, faltriquera**
bol-se′-yo, fahl-tre-keh′-rah

pocket-book, **portamonedas**
por′-tah-mo-neh′-dahs

razor (see "Barber," p. **472**)

ribbon, *tape*, **cinta** (seen′-tah)

safety-pin, **imperdible**
im-pehr-dee′-bleh

scarf, **faja**; *sleeve*, **manga**
fah′-hah; mahn′-gah

sewing-case, **estuche de costura**
es-too′-cheh day cos-too′-rah

sunshade, **sombrilla** (som-bree′-yah)

umbrella, **paraguas**
pahr-ah′-gwahs

thimble, **dedal**; *watch* (p. **396**)
deh-dahl′

wig, **peluca** (peh-loo′-cah)

Useful phrases embodying words in the foregoing list:

I want a package of . . .
quiero un paquete de . . .
keh-eh′-ro oon pah-keh′-teh day

show me a silk parasol
enséñeme un quitasol de seda
en-sane′-yeh-may oon key-tah-sohl′ day seh′-dah

some pins and needles
unos alfileres y agujas
oo'-nos ahl-fe-leh'-res e **ah-goo'-hahs**

six linen handkerchiefs
seis pañuelos de lino
sace pahn-you-eh'-lohs day **le'-no**

something cheaper
algo más barato
ahl'-go mahs bah-**rah'-toh**

I 'll take this one
tomaré éste
toh-mah-ray' es'-tay

a dozen safety-pins
una docena de imperdibles
oo'-nah doh-say'-nah day im-pehr-de'-blehs

three yards of red ribbon
tres varas de cinta roja
trace vah'-rahs day seen'-tah ro'-hah

better quality, please
mejor calidad, favor
may-hoar' cah-le-dahd', fah-vohr'

a nice gold thimble
un dedal bonito de oro
oon deh-dahl' bo-nee'-toh day o'-ro

41. FOOTWEAR, SHOES, ETC. — Calzado, zapatos, etc.

boots, **botas, botines**
bo'-tahs, bo-tee'-nes

— *riding-boots* (see p. 488)

boot-jack, **sacabotas**
sah'-cah-bo'-tahs

button-hook, **abotonador,**
ah-bo-toh-nah-door'
abrochador (ah-bro-chah-door')

clogs (wood, Spain), **madreñas**
mah-drain'-yahs

gaiters, **botines** (bo-tee'-nes)

— *gaiters* (cloth, Sp.), **escarpines**
es-car-pe'-nes

goloshes, **galochas** (gah-lo'-chas)

leggins, *spats*, *gaiters*, **polainas**
po-lye'-nahs

moccasins, **mocasínes**
mo-cah-seen'-es

pumps (dancing), **servillas**
sehr-vee'-yahs

sandals, **sandalias**
san-dah-lee'-ahs

(Mex.) **guarachas**
gwah-rah'-chas

— *hempen san.*, (Spain) **alpargatas**
ahl-pahr-gah'-tahs

— *rawhide san.*, (Spain) **abarcas**
ah-bahr'-cahs

slippers, **pantuflos, as, zapatillas,**
pan-too'-flos, as, zah-pah-tee'-yahs,
chinelas (che-neh'-lahs)

shoe(s), **zapato(s)** (zah-pah'-toh(s))

shoe-blacking, **betún, bola**
beh-toon', bo'-lah

shoe-form(s), (*trees*), **horma(s)**
ohr'-mah(s)

shoe-lace, *s.-string*, **cordón**
cohr-dohn'

shoe-shiner, **lustrador**
loos-trah-door'

— *low-shoe*, *Oxford*, **choclos**
cho'-clos

— *high-shoe*, **borceguí**
bor-say-ghe'

— *lace-shoe*, **zapato de cordones**
zah-pah'-toh day cor-doh'-nes

— *button-shoe*, **z. de botones**
day bo-toh'-nes

— *canvas-shoe*, **z. de lona**
day lo'-nah

— *rubber-shoe*, **z. de hule, chanclo**
day oo'-leh, chan'-clo

— *patent leather shoe*
zapato de charol
zah-pah'-toh day chah-roll'

— *calf* (*skin*), **becerillo**
beh-seh-ree'-yo

— *kid* (*skin*), **cabritilla**
cah-bre-tee'-yah

— *russet leather*, **piel de Rusia**
pe-el' day roo'-see-ah

— *tan color*, **color bayo**
coh-lohr' bah'-yo

— *Blucher cut*, **corte de fuelle**
cor'-teh day fweh'-yeh

— *heel*, **tacón** (tah-cohn')
rubber-heel, **tacón de hule**
day oo'-leh

— *sole*, **suela**; *vamp*, **chinela**
sweh'-lah che-neh'-lah

See "Money," p. 340; "Numbers," p. 68.

Useful phrases: (others at p. 386)

I want to buy a pair (*of patent leather shoes*)
quiero comprar un par (**de zapatos de charol**)
key-eh'-ro com-prahr' oon par (day sah-pah'-tohs day chah-roll')

show me a tan shoe, **enséñeme un zapato color bayo**
en-sane'-yeh-may oon zah-pah'-toh coh-lohr' bah'-yo

wide toe; narrow; medium, **punta ancha; angosta; semi-angosta**
poon'-tah ahn'-chah; ahn-gos'-tah; seh'-me—

a size smaller; larger, **un tamaño más pequeño; más grande**
oon tah-mahn'-yo mahs pay-cane'-yo mahs grahn'-deh

high heel; low heel, **tacón alto; tacón bajo**
tah-cohn' ahl'-toh tah-cohn' bah'-ho

I would like to try it on, **quisiera probarlo**
key-se-eh'-rah pro-bar'-lo

let's see if it fits me, **á ver si mi venga bien**
ah veer see me ven'-gah be-en'

it is too large; small, **es demasiado grande; pequeño**
es day-mah-se-ah'-doh grahn'-deh pay-cane'-yo

I do not want these, **no quiero estos** (no key-eh'-ro es'-tohs)

paste for tan shoes, **pasta para zapatos bayos**
pahs'-tah pah'-ra zah-pah'-tohs bah'-yohs

to shine shoes, **dar bola; dar lustre** (dar bo'-lah; dar loos'-treh)

42. CLOTH, FABRIC, THREAD — Paño, tejido, hilo

batiste, **batista**; *cambric*, **cambray**
bah-tees'-tah cam-brah'-e
calico, **calicó, percal, indiana**
cah-le-co', pehr-cahl', in-de-ah'-nah
canvas, **lona, cañamazo**
lo'-nah can-yah-mah'-so
cassimer, **casimir**; *cloth*, **tela**
cahs-e-mir' teh'-lah
cotton, **algodón**; *cordage*, **cordaje**
ahl-go-dohn' cor-dah'-heh
cord, string, **cordón** (cor-dohn')
corduroy, **pana**; *crape*, **crespón**
pah'-nah cres-pohn'
damask, **damasco**; *drapery*, **paño**
dah-mahs'-co pahn'-yo
drawn-work (*drawn-linen*), **deshilados** (des-e-lah'-dohs)
dry goods, stuff, **géneros**
heh'-neh-rohs
duck, drill, **dril**; *gauze*, **gasa**
dreel gah'-sah
flannel, **franela**; *gingham*, **guinga**
frah-neh'-lah gheen'-gah
hank, skein, **madeja**; *hemp*, **cáñamo**
mah-deh'-hah can'-yah-mo
lace, **encaje**; *linen*, **lino**
en-cah'-heh le'-no
linen-cloth, **lienzo** (le-en'-soh)
muslin, **muselina** (moo-seh-lee'-nah)
nainsook, **nansú** (nan-soo')
net, netting, **red** (red)
— *mosquito-net*, **mosquitero**
mohs-key-teh'-ro
plush, **felpa**; *prints*, **estampados**
fel'-pah es-tam-pah'-dohs
rope, **soga, cuerda, cable**
so'-gah, kwehr'-dah, cah'-bleh
satin, **raso**; *sateen*, **satén**
rah'-so sah-ten'
serge, **estameña**; *silk*, **seda**
es-tah-main'-yah seh'-dah
— *sewing-silk*, **seda para coser**
seh'-dah pah'-rah co-sehr'
— *floss silk*, **seda floja**
seh'-dah flo'-hah
shirting, **manta** (man'-tah)
spun-goods, **hilados** (e-lah'-dohs)
taffeta, **tafetán**; *tulle*, **tul**
tah-feh-tahn' tool
thread (*spool of*), **hilo** (**carrete de**)
e'-lo (cahr-reh'-teh day)
textile, **textil**; *texture*, **textura**
tex'-teel tex-too'-rah
twine, **guita**, (Mex.) **mecate**
ghee'-tah meh-cah'-teh
velvet, **terciopelo** (tehr-se-o-peh'-lo)
velveteen, **velludillo** (veh-you-de'-yo)
wool, **lana**; *woolen*, **de lana**
lah'-nah day lah'-nah
woven cloths, **tejidos** (teh-he'-dohs)
yarn, **hilaza** (e-lah'-sah)
— *to knit*, **hacer malla**
hah-sehr' mah'-yah
— *knitting*, **trabajo de punto**
trah-bah'-ho day poon'-toh
— *knitting-needle*, **aguja de malla**
ah-goo'-hah day mah'-yah

For phrases, see p. 391; "Colors," p. 435; "Measures," p. 322.

43. CLOTHING OUTFITTERS — Surtidores de ropa

corset-maker, **corsetera** (cor-seh-teh'-rah)
cutter, **cortador** (cor-tah-door')
dress-maker, **costurera** (cohs-too-reh'-rah)
dry-goods store, **mercería** (mehr-seh-ree'-ah)
fitter, **entallador** (en-tah-yah-door')
hair-dresser (woman), **peinadora** (pay-e-nah-doh'-rah)
hat-maker, **sombrerero** (som-breh-reh'-ro)
milliner, **modista** (mo-dees'-tah)
shirt-maker, **camisero** (cah-me-seh'-ro)
shoe-maker, **zapatero** (zah-pah-teh'-ro)
shop-keeper, **tendero** (ten-deh'-ro)
tailor, **sastre** (sahs'-tray)
(*ladies' tailor*, or *tailoress*), **sastra** (sahs'-trah)

clothing-store, **almacén de ropa** (ahl-mah-sen' day ro'-pah)
department-store, (Mex.) **cajón de ropa** (ro'-pah) cah-hohn' day
— *ladies' outfitters*, **casa de modas** (cah'-sah day mo'-dahs) **y confecciones** e con-fec-se-own'-es
haberdashery, *shirt-store*, **camisería** (cah-me-seh-ree'-ah)
hair-dressing shop, **peluquería** (peh-loo-keh-ree'-ah)
hat-store, **sombrerería** (som-breh-reh-ree'-ah)
linen-draper's shop, **lencería** (len-seh-ree'-ah)
silk-store, **sedería** (seh-deh-ree'-ah)
shoe-store, **zapatería** (sah-pah-teh-ree'-ah)
tailor's-shop, **sastrería** (sahs-treh-ree'-ah)

See "Word-Building," p. 258.

44. CUT OF A DRESS, ETC. — Corte del vestido

cut (of a low-neck bodice), **escote** (es-coh'-teh)
— *décolleté*, *low-necked*, **escotado** (es-co-tah'-doh)
fancy dress costume, **disfraz** (dis-fraz')
fashion, *mode*, **moda** (mo'-dah)
fashion-plate, *model*, **figurín** (fe-goo-reen')
(*to*) *fit it on*, **á probar** (ah pro-bar')
(*for*) *fitting it on*, **de prueba** (day proo-eh'-bah)
hand-made, **hecho á mano** (eh'-cho ah mah'-no)
machine-made, **hecha á máquina** (eh'-chah ah mah'-key-nah)
— *well-made*, **bien hecho** (be-en' eh'-cho)
— *badly made*, **mal hecho** (mahl eh'-cho)

made to measure, **á medida**
ah may-dee'-dah
model, **modelo** (mo-deh'-lo)
needle-work, **labores** (lah-bo'-res)
pattern, **norma**; *sample*, **muestra**
nor'-mah moo-es'-trah
train (of a dress), **cola** (co'-lah)
spot, *stain*, *smooch*, **mancha** (man'-chah), *knot*, **nudo** (noo'-doh)
style, **estilo, moda**
es-tee'-lo, mo'-dah
latest style, **última moda**
ool'-te-mah mo'-dah
well-gowned, **bien vestida**
be-en' ves-tee'-dah

Many **useful phrases** can be formed of the above with:

I want to go to (*the house of*) — **quiero ir á** (**la casa de**) —
key-eh'-ro ir ah (lah cah'-sah day) —

please give me the name of a good —
favor de darme el nombre de un buen —
fah-vohr' day dar'-may el nom'-breh day oon bwane —

where is there a first-class —? **¿dónde hay un** — **de primera clase?**
dawn'-day i oon — day pre-meh'-rah clah'-seh

is there a good (*tailor*) *here* ? **¿hay aquí un buen** (**sastre**) **?**
i ah-key' oon bwane (sahs'-treh)

who is the best (*dressmaker*) *in town?*
¿quién es la mejor (**costurera**) **en la población?**
key-en' es lah may-hoar' (cos-too-reh'-rah) en lah po-blah-se-own'

45. TOILET ARTICLES — Artículos de tocador

atomizer, **aromatizador**
ah-ro-mah-tee-zah-door'
brush (*hair*), **cepillo** (**para la cabeza**)
seh-pee'-yo (pah'-rah lah cah-bay'-sah)
— *clothes-brush*, **cepillo de ropa**
seh-pee'-yo day ro'-pah
— *tooth*, **cepillo de dientes**
seh-pee'-yo day de-en'-tes
— *nail*, **c. para las uñas**
pah'-rah lahs oon'-yahs
cold cream, **cerilla para el cutis**
seh-ree'-yah pah-rah el coo'-tis
comb, **peine**; *cosmetic*, **cosmético**
pay'-neh cos-meh'-te-co
dressing-table, **tocador**
toh-cah-door'
Florida water, **agua florida**
ah'-gwah flo-ree'-dah
hair-dye, **tinte para el pelo**
teen'-teh pah'-rah el peh'-lo
lavender water, **agua de lavanda**
ah'-gwah day lah-vahn'-dah
nail-cleaner, **limpiauñas**
leem'-pe-ah-oon'-yahs

nail-file, **lima para las uñas**
lee'-mah pah'-rah lahs oon'-yahs
nail-scissors, **tijeras para las uñas**
tee-heh'-rahs pah'-rah lahs oon'-yahs
pastile, tablet, lozenge, **pastilla**
pas-tee'-yah
perfume (see p. 433)
pomade, **pomada** (po-mah'-dah')
powder (*tooth*), **polvo** (**para dientes**)
pohl'-vo (pah'-rah de-en'-tes)
— *toilet-powders*, **polvos**
pohl'-vos
— *talc-powder*, **talco** (tal'-co)
razor (see "Barber," p. 472)
rose essence, **esencia de rosas**
eh-sen'-se-ah day ro'-sahs
rose-water, **agua de rosas**
ah'-gwah day ro'-sahs
rouge, **colorete**; *sponge*, **esponja**
co-lo-reh'-teh es-pong'-hah
smelling-salts, **sales aromáticas**
sah'-les ah-ro-mah'-te-cahs

See "Baths," p. 469.

toilet set, **juego de tocador**
wheh'-go day toh-cah-door'
toilet (set of) *bottles*, **frascos**
frahs'-cos
toilet paper, **papel de excusado**
pah-pel' day es-coo-sah'-doh
toilet soap, **jabón de tocador**
hah-bohn' day toh-cah-door'
— *cake of*, **pastilla de jabón**
pas-tee'-yah day hah-bohn'
towel(*s*), **toalla**(**s**) (toh-ah'-yahs)
Turkish towel, **toalla afelpada**
toh-ah'-yah ah-fel-pah'-dah
tweezers, **pinzas** (peen'-sahs)
vaseline, **vaselina** (vah-say'-lee-nah)
beauty doctor, **dermatólogo, ga**
dehr-mah-toh'-lo-go, gah
manicure
manicura (see "Barber," p. 472)
mah-nee-coo'-rah
mirror, looking-glass, **espejo**
es-peh'-ho

46. JEWELRY AND ADORNMENTS — Alhajas y adornos

bracelet, **brazalete, pulsera**
brah-sah-leh'-teh, pool-seh'-rah
breastpin, **alfiler de pecho**
al-fee-lehr' day peh'-cho
brooch, **broche, prendedero**
bro'-cheh, pren-day-deh'-ro
cameo, **camafeo**; *intaglio*, **entalle**
cah-mah-fay'-o en-tah'-ye
collar-button, **boton para cuello**
bo-tohn' pah'-rah kweh'-yo
— *collar* (*soft*) *pin*, **sujeta-cuellos**
soo-heh'-tah-kweh'-yohs
cuff-buttons, **gemelos**
heh-meh'-lohs
ear-ring, **arete, arracada, zarcillo**
ah-reh'-teh, ahr-rah-cah'-dah, zar-see'-yo
jewel, gem, trinket, **joya** (ho'-yah)
jewel-casket, case, **joyelero**
ho-yeh-leh'-ro
jeweler, **joyero** (ho-yeh'-ro)
jewelry store, **joyería** (ho-yeh-ree'-ah)
locket, **guardapelo**
gwahr'-dah-peh'-lo

necklace, collar (co-yar′)
ornamental shell comb, **peineta** pay-neh′-tah
— *tortoise-shell,* **carey** (cah-ray′)
piece of jewelry, **prenda** (pren′-dah)
pendant, ear-ring, **pendiente** pen-de-en′-teh
ring, **anillo, sortija** (sor-tee′-hah)
rosary, **rosario**; *scarab,* **escarabajo** ro-sah′-re-o es-cah-rah-bah′-ho
scarf-pin, **alfiler de corbata** al-fe-lehr′ day cor-bah′-tah
— (Mex.), **fistol** (fees-tohl′)
silversmith, **platero** (plah-teh′-ro)
stud, **botón**; *set of studs,* **juego** bo-tohn′ wheh′-go
tawdry ornament, **perendengue** peh-ren-den′-ghe
watch,[1] **reloj** (see Footnote)
watch chain, **leontina**; **leopoldina** lay-own-te′-nah lay-o-pohl-de′-nah
watch charm, fob, **dije** (de′-heh)
watch-case, **caja de reloj** cah′-hah day ray-lo′

Sample phrases formed of the foregoing words:

I want a (*solid gold*) *watch,* **quiero un reloj** (**de oro macizo**) key-eh′-ro oon ray-loh′ (day o′-ro mah-see′-so)
open face; hunting case, **de una sola caja**; **saboneta** day oo′-nah so′-lah cah′-hah sah-bo-neh′-tah
eighteen carat fine, **de diez y ocho quilates** day de′-es e o′-cho key-lah′-tes
a seven-jewel movement, **movimiento de siete joyas** mo-ve-me-en′-toh day se-eh′-teh ho′-yahs
a gold-plated chain, **una leontina con echape de oro** oo′-nah lay-own-tee′-nah cohn a-chah′-peh day o′-ro
please let me see some (*turquoise*) *stickpins* **favor de enseñarme algunos fistoles** (**de turquesa**) fah-vohr′ day en-sane-yar′-may ahl-goo′-nohs fees-toh′-les (day toor-keh′-sah)
a wedding ring, **una sortija de matrimonio** oo′-nah sor-tee′-hah day mah-tre-mo′-ne-o
— *gold filled,* **de oro relleno** (day oh′-ro ray-yay′-no)
enameled jewelry, **joyería esmaltada** ho-yeh-ree′-ah es-mahl-tah′-dah

[1] **Reloj** is the generic term for a timepiece. *Watch* is **reloj de bolsillo** (ray-lo′ day bowl-see′-yo) — (pocket); *repeating watch,* **reloj de repetición** (day ray-pay-tea-se-own′); *clock,* **reloj de pared** (day pah-red′) — (wall); *alarm clock,* **despertador** (des-pere-tah-door′). See "Instruments," p. 480.

47. PRECIOUS STONES — Piedras preciosas

agate, **ágata**; *amethyst*, **amatista**
ah'-gah-tah ah-mah-tees'-tah
aquamarine, **aguamarina**
ah'-gwah-mah-ree'-nah
beryl, **berilo**; *blood-stone*, **albín**
beh-ree'-lo ahl-bean'
brilliant (diamond), **brillante**
bre-yahn'-teh
carnelian, **cornerina**
cor-neh-ree'-nah
chrysolite, **crisólito** (cre-so'-le-toh)
chrysoprase, **crisoprasa**
cre-so-prah'-sah
diamond, **diamante**
de-ah-mahn'-teh
— *black diamond*, **carbonado**
car-bo-nah'-doh
emerald, **esmeralda**
es-meh-rahl'-dah
emerald, (Mex.) **quetzalitzli**
ket-sahl-eetz'-le
garnet, **granate**; *jade*, **jade**
grah-nah'-teh hah'-deh
jade, (Mex.) **chalchivitl**
chahl-che-veetl'
opal, **ópalo**; *harlequins*, **arlequines**
o'-pah-lo ar-lay-keen'-es
opal (*fire*), **girasol de fuego**
he-rah-sohl' day fweh'-go
opal (milk), **lechoso** (lay-cho'-so)
cat's-eye, **cimófana** (se-mo'-fah-nah)
pearl, **perla, margarita**
peer'-lah, mar-gah-ree'-tah
ruby, **rubí**; *sapphire*, **zafiro**
roo-bee' sah-fe'-ro
sard, **sardio**; *sardonyx*, **sardónice**
sar-de'-o sar-doh'-nee-say
topaz, **topacio** (toh-pah'-se-o)
tourmaline, **turmalina**
toor-mah-lee'-nah
turquoise, **turquesa** (toor-keh'-sah)

48. FOOD, COMESTIBLES, VICTUALS

Alimento, comestibles, vitualla

bouillon, *broth*, *consommé*, **caldo**, (cahl'-doh) **consumado** (cohn-soo-mah'-doh)
breakfast-food, *porridge*, **polenta**
po-len'-tah
butter, **mantequilla** ("lard," p. **400**)
mahn-teh-key'-yah
canned goods
conservas alimenticias
cohn-sere'-vahs ah-le-men-te'-se-ahs
cheese, **queso** (cream, milk, p. **405**)
kay'-so
dressing, **relleno, salsa**
ray-yay'-no, sahl'-sah
eggs, **huevos, blanquillos** (p. **253**)
weh'-vohs, blahn-key'-yohs
— *soft-boiled*, **pasados por agua**
pah-sah'-dohs pore ah'-gwah
— *very soft-boiled*, **tibios**
tee'-be-ohs

— *hard-boiled*, **duros** (doo'-ros)
— *medium*, **no muy cocidos**
no moo'-e co-see'-dohs
— *fried*, **fritos, estrellados**
free'-tohs, es-treh-yah'-dohs
— *omelette*, **tortilla de huevos**
tohr-tee'-yah day weh'-vohs
— *poached*, **escalfados**
es-cahl-fah'-dohs
— *scrambled*, **revueltos**
ray-vwel'-tohs
— *rancheros* (see p. **403**)
— *shirred*, **al plato** (ahl plah'-toh)
— *to boil an egg*
pasar un huevo por agua
pah-sar' oon weh'-vo pore ah'-gwah

gravy, **salsa, jugo, sainete**
sal'-sah, hoo'-go, sah-e-neh'-teh
grub, chuck, chow, tucker
alimento, manducatoria
ah-le-men'-toh, mahn-doo-cah-toh'-re-ah
macaroni, **macarrón**
mah-cahr-roan'
noodles, **tallarín** (tah-yah-reen')
provisions, **víveres** (ve'-ve-res)
salad, **ensalada**; *soup*, **sopa**
en-sah-lah'-dah so'-pah
spaghetti, vermicelli, **fideos**
fe-day'-ohs
sugar, **azúcar** (*lump of*, **terrón de**)
ah-soo'-cahr (tehr-rohn' day)

See "Meats," p. **408**; "Birds," p. **409**; "Bread," p. **407**; "Vegetables," p. **412**; "Fish," p. **411**; "Beverages," p. **404**; "Money," p. **340**.

Many **useful phrases** can be formed of the foregoing words by using such key-words as **hay, no hay; está, no está; quiero, no quiero; tráiga, deseo, no deseo,** etc.: (other phrases at p. **386**, etc.)

is there any hot bread?
¿hay pan caliente?
eye pahn cah-le-en'-teh

are there no fried potatoes?
¿no hay papas fritas?
no eye pah'-pahs free'-tahs

is the milk cold?
¿está fría la leche?
es-tah' free'-ah lah lay'-cheh

is n't it ready yet?
¿no está lista todavía?
no es-tah' lees'-tah toh-dah-ve'-ah

I want the waiter
quiero que venga el mesero
key-eh'-ro kay veng'-ah el may-seh'-ro

I don't want this
no quiero esto
no key-eh'-ro es'-toh

I wish some ham and eggs
deseo jamón y huevos
day-say'-o hah-moan' e weh'-vohs

I don't wish any (thing) more
no deseo más
no day-say'-o mahs

bring the rest now
tráiga lo demás ahora
try'-gah lo day-mahs' ah-o'-rah

bring me the bill of fare
tráigame la lista
try'-gah-may lah lees'-tah

Other useful phrases:

have the eggs scramblea with tomato
que vengan los huevos revueltos con tamate
kay veng'-ahn lohs weh'-vohs ray-vwel'-tohs cohn toh-mah'-teh
poached eggs will do me
huevos escalfados me servirán
weh'-vohs es-cahl-fah'-dohs may sere-ve-rahn'
a couple of fried eggs (turned over)
un par de huevos fritos (y volteados)
oon pahr day weh'-vohs free'-tohs (e vol-tay-ah'-dohs)
you have brought me hard-boiled eggs
me ha traído blanquillos duros
may ah tra-e'-doh blahn-key'-yohs doo'-rohs
an omelette with green peas
una tortilla de huevos con chícharos
oo'-nah tohr-te'-yah day weh'-vohs cohn chee'-chah-rohs
some butter and a bit of cheese
mantequilla y un pedazo de queso
mahn-teh-key'-yah e oon peh-dah'-so day kay'-so
I asked for fresh eggs
pedí huevos frescos
pay-de' weh'-vohs fres'-cohs
these eggs are old (not fresh)
estos huevos están viejos
es'-tohs weh'-vohs es-tahn' ve-eh'-hohs
bring me a Spanish omelette
tráigame una tortilla á la española
try'-e-gah-may oo'-nah tohr-te'-yah ah lah es-pahn-yo'-lah

49. TO COOK, PREPARE MEALS — Cocer, preparar comidas

to bake, **cocer**; *baked*, **cocido**
co-sere' co-se'-doh
to baste, **pringar**; *basted*, **pringado**
pring-ar' pring-ah'-doh
to boil, **hervir**; *boiled*, **hervido**
ere-vir' ere-ve'-doh
to broil, **asar en parrillas**
ah-sahr' en pahr-ree'-yahs
— broiled, **asado en parrillas**
ah-sah'-doh en p —
to carve, **trinchar** (treen-char')
carved, **trinchado** (treen-chah'-doh)

to eat, **comer**; *eaten*, **comido**
co-mere′ co-me′-doh
to fricassee, **hacer fricasé**
ah-sere′ free-cah-say′
— *a fricassee*, **un fricasé**
oon free-cah-say′
fritter, **fritura** (free-too′-rah)
croquette, **croqueta** (cro-keh′-tah)
to fry, **freir**; *fried*, **frito, ta**
fray-eer′ free′-toh, tah
— (coll.) *fry eggs*, **estrellar huevos**
es-treh-yar′ weh′-vohs
to lard, **mechar**; *larded*, **mechado**
me-char′ me-chah′-doh
to pass, **pasar**; *passed*, **pasado**
pah-sahr′ pah-sah′-doh
to poach (eggs, p. **398**), **escalfar**
es-cahl-far′
to prepare food, **guisar** (ghe-sar′)
to roast, **asar**; *roasted*, **asado**
ah-sar′ ah-sah′-doh
to scallop, **empanar** (em-pah-nar′)
scalloped, **empanado**
em-pah-nah′-doh
to stew, **estofar**; *stewed*, **estofado**
es-toh-far′ es-toh-fah′-doh
— *a stew*, **un guisado, ragout**
oon ghe-sah′-doh, rah-goo′

to toast, **tostar** (see "Bread," p. **407**)
tohs-tar′
to stuff, **rellenar** (ray-yay-nar′)
well done, **bien cocido**
be-en′ co-se′-doh
medium, **mediano**; *raw*, **crudo**
may-de-ah′-no croo′-doh
rare, **poco asado**
po′-co ah-sah′-doh
(See **churrasco**, p. **299**)
sour, **agrio**; *sweet*, **dulce**
ah′-gre-o dool′-seh
tainted, **cedeza**; *spoiled*, **podrido**
seh-de′-sah po-dre′-doh
crisp, **crespo**; *greasy*, **grasiento**
cres′-po grah-se-en′-toh
flavor, **gusto**; *tasteless*, **insulso**
goos′-toh in-sool′-so
fat, **gordo**; *lean*, **magro**
gohr′-doh mah′-gro
fresh, **fresco**; *stale*, **añejo**
fres′-co an-yeh′-ho
bad, **malo**; *good*, **bueno**
mah′-lo bway′-no
savory, **sabroso**; *insipid*, **insípido**
sah-bro′-so in-see′-pe-doh
hot, **caliente**; *cold*, **frío**
cah-le-en′-teh free′-o

For style, such as *Mexican style*, **estilo mejicano,** see p. **227.**

Sample phrases:

not too well done, **no muy cocido** (no moo′-e co-se′-doh)
please cook it a little more, **favor de cocerlo tantito más**
fah-vohr′ day co-sere′-lo tahn-te′-toh mahs
it is n't cooked enough, **no está bien cocida**
no es-tah′ be-en′ co-se′-dah
I have no appetite, **no tengo apetito** (no teng′-oh ah-pay-tee′-toh)

I want it very well done, **lo quiero muy bien cocido**
lo key-eh'-ro moo'-e be-en' co-se'-doh
I think this is tainted, **creo que esta está cediza**
cray'-o kay es'-tah es-tah' say-de'-sah
this seems pretty bad to me, **este me parece muy malo**
es'-teh may pah-reh'-say moo'-e mah'-lo
I 'm not very hungry, **no tengo mucho hambre**
no teng'-oh moo'-cho ahm'-breh

50. MEALS; SERVICE; TO SERVE
Comidas; servicio; servir

breakfast; to breakfast
almuerzo; almorzar
ahl-moo-ere'-so; ahl-mohr-sar'
— light breakfast; to b. lightly
desayuno; desayunarse
des-ah-you'-no; des-ah-you-nar'-say
luncheon, lunch; to lunch
merienda; merendar
meh-re-en'-dah; meh-ren-dar'
dinner; to dine, to eat
comida; comer
co-me'-dah; co-mere'
supper; to take supper, to sup
cena (say'-nah); **cenar** (say-nahr')
tea; to take (drink) tea [1]
te; tomar (beber) te
tay; toh-mar' (beh-behr') tay
the principal meal
la comida principal
lah co-me'-dah preen-se-pahl'
snack; a bite, a morsel, mouthful
piscolabis; un bocado
pis-lo-lah'-bees; oon bo-cah'-doh
piece, bit, chunk, **trozo** (tro'-so)
tid-bit, dainty; delicacies
golosina; manjares delicados
go-lo-se'-nah; mahn-hah'-res deh-le-cah'-dohs
table (see "Dining-Room," p. 382)
— table d'hôte, **mesa redonda**
may'-sah ray-dohn'-dah
servants (see "Household Staff," p. 380)
menu (à la carte), **menú (á la carta)**
men-you' (ah lah cahr'-tah)
bill of fare, **lista de platos**
lees'-tah day plah'-tohs
— the bill, **la cuenta**
lah kwen'-tah
tip, **propina**; *to tip*, **dar propina**
pro-pe'-nah dar pro-pe'-nah
toast, **brindis** (breen'-des)
to toast (one), **brindar** (breen-dar')
dish, course, plate, food, **plato**
plah'-toh
— the main course
el plato de resistencia
el plah'-toh day ray-sees-ten'-se-ah

[1] In the Philippine Islands the Cantonese, Pekinese, and Japanese **cha** (*tea*) is generally used instead of **te.**

— *made dish*, **platillo, guisado**
plah-te'-yo, ghe-sah'-doh

— *courses* (*dishes*) *ready to serve* **platos del día** (plah'-tohs del de'-ah)

— *special dishes*, **platos sueltos**
plah'-tohs swell'-tohs

— *cold dishes* (courses), **platos fríos**
plah'-tohs free'-ohs

entrée, **principio, plato fuerte**
preen-se'-pe-o, plah'-toh fwehr'-teh

portion (*for two*), **porción (para dos)**
por-se-own' (pah'-rah dose)

Sample phrases:

is breakfast ready (*yet*)? **¿está listo el almuerzo (ya)?**
es-tah' lees'-toh el ahl-moo-ere'-so (yah)

when will supper be ready? **¿cuándo estará lista la cena?**
kwahn'-doh es-tah-rah' lees'-tah lah say'-nah

what time do they serve dinner? **¿á qué hora se sirven la comida?**
ah kay o'-rah say cyr'-ven lah co-me'-dah

let me see the bill of fare, **á ver la lista** (ah vere lah lees'-tah)

please pass me the dish of . . ., **sírvase pasarme el plato de . . .**
cyr'-vah-say pah-sar'-may el plah'-toh day

clear off the table now, **ahora limpie la mesa**
ah-o'-rah leem'-pe-ah lah may'-sah

let 's go and get something to eat, **vamos á comer algo**
vah'-mohs ah co-mere' ahl'-go

let 's get some luncheon, **vamos á merendar**
vah'-mohs ah meh-ren-dahr'

I have already dined, **he comido ya** (a co-me'-doh yah)

I want to pay the bill, **deseo pagar la cuenta**
day-say'-o pah-gar' lah kwen'-tah

take these plates away, **quitadme esos platos de delante**
key'-tahd-may eh'-sohs plah'-tohs day day-lahn'-teh

51. SPANISH AND SPANISH-AMERICAN DISHES

Platos españoles é hispano-americanos

ajiaco, *meat-stew and pepper* (**ají**)
ah-he-ah'-co (ah-he')

albóndiga (ahl-bohn'-de-gah), *ball of meat, eggs and spice*

atole (Mex.), *maize gruel*
ah-toh'-leh

carbonada (cahr-bo-nah'-dah) (Argentine), *hashed broiled* (*then fried*) *meat with eggs, milk, sweets and lard*

cazabe, cassava, *manioc bread*
cah-sah'-beh

chalupa (chah-loo'-pah) (Mex.), *corncake, meat, chile and beans*

bacalao á la vizcaina bah-cah-lah'-o ah lah vees-cah'-e-nah *codfish Biscayan style*

chile con carne (chee'-leh cohn car'-neh) (Mex.), *beef-stew and chile*

chipá (Paraguay), *manioc bread* chee-pah'

chupe (choo'-peh) (Peru), *potato stew*

enchilada (en-chee-lah'-dah) (Mex.), *corncake turnover with meat, cheese, chile*, etc.

fricandó, *larded veal stew* free-cahn-doh'

huevos rancheros (weh'-vohs rancheh'-ros), *fried eggs with chile sauce*

gachas (gah'-chahs), *corn-meal mush, pepper, oil and spices*

guacamole (gwah-cah-mo'-leh) (Mex.), *salad of prickly pear, pepper and tomato*

jigote, *meat hashed in butter* he-goh'-teh

locro (Chile, Peru), *potato-stew* lo'-cro

mole de guajolote (mo'-leh day gwah-ho-lo'-teh) (Mex.), *turkey in red-pepper sauce*

mazamorra (mah-zah-mohr'-rah) (Argentine), *hulled and crushed maize, cold with milk*

olla (o'-yah), *stewed beef, bacon, chickpeas*, etc.

pinole (Mex.), *toasted corn-meal* pe-no'-leh

puchero, *boiled meat and vegetables* poo-cheh'-ro

— (*also dinner, boiled dinner*)

refritos (ray-free'-tohs) (Mex.), **frijoles** (*beans*) *boiled then fried*

ropa vieja, *meat boiled and fried* ro'-pah ve-eh'-hah

sancoche (san-co'-cheh) (Ecuador), *stew of meat, yucca, bananas*, etc.

tamales (tah-mah'-les) (Mex.), *corn-meal dumplings with meat and pepper*

tortilla (Mex.), *corn griddlecake* tor-tee'-yah

— *dough for making them,* **nixtamal** (neeks-tah-mahl')

See " Indian Words," etc., pp. 294, 297.

52. SPECIAL SPANISH-AMERICAN DRINKS

Bebidas especiales hispano-americanas

aguardiente (Mex., Spain), *rum* ah-gwahr-de-en'-teh

anisado (ah-ne-sah'-doh) (Andean), *rum of brandy and anise* (**cashaça** in Brazil)

chía (Mex.), **chía** *seeds in water* chee'-ah

chicha (Andean), *fermented maize* chee'-chah

— in Cuba, *pineapple and sugar*

— in Guatemala, **jocote** (Sp. plum) *cider* ho-coh'-teh
— **chichería** (chee-cheh-ree'-ah), *place where chicha is sold*
colonche (co-lohn'-cheh), (Mex.), *cactus sap and sugar*
mescal (Mex.), *maguey brandy* mes-cahl'

See phrases at p. 406.

pulque (Mex.), *maguey wine* pool'-keh (Perú, **pulcu,**— pool'-coo)
tepache (Mex.), *pineapple drink* teh-pah'-cheh
tequila (Mex.), *cactus brandy* teh-key'-lah
yerba maté (Paraguay), *tea* yere'-bah mah-tay' (See p. 298)

53. BEVERAGES, LIQUIDS, ETC. — Brebajes, líquidos, etc.

absinthe, **ajenjo**; *alcohol*, **alcohol** ah-heng'-ho ahl-co-ohl'
— *denatured alcohol*, **alcohol neutro** ahl-co-ohl' nay-oo'-tro
ale, **cerveza inglesa** sere-vay'-sah een-glay'-sah
aperient, **aperitivo**; (**anis**, p. 403) ah-peh-re-te'-vo (ah-niece')
beer, **cerveza**; (*bottle*, **botella**) sere-vay'-sah (bo-teh'-yah)
(*thermos bottle*, **botella térmica**) bo-teh'-yah tere'-me-cah
bitters, **gotas amargas** go'-tahs ah-mahr'-gahs
brandy, **cogñac, aguardiente** cone-yack', ah-gwahr-de-en'-teh
champagne **champaña**; (**chicha**, p. 403) cham-pahn'-yah (chee'-chah)
chocolate (Mex.), **chocolate** cho-co-lah'-teh
— *cocoa*, **cacao** (cah-cah'-o)
cider, **sidra**; *cane c.* **guarapo** see'-drah gwah-rah'-po
cocktail, **cocktel**; *coffee*, **café** cock'-teil cah-fay'
cordial, **cordial**; *cream*, **crema** cor-de-ahl' cray'-mah
— *whipped cream*, **nata batida** nah'-tah bah-te'-dah
drink (*soft*), **bebida (refrescante)** beh-be'-dah (ray-fres-cahn'-teh)
— *to drink*, **beber**; (*swallow*, **tragar**) beh-bere' (trah-gahr')
— *drinkable*, *potable*, **potable** poh-tah'-bleh
— *a drinker*, **un bebedor** oon beh-bay-door'
— *a drunkard*, **un borrachín** oon bohr-rah-cheen'
— *drunk*, **borracho, ebrio** bohr-rah'-cho, eh'-bre-o
— *drunkenness*, **borrachera** bohr-rah-cheh'-rah
— *to intoxicate*, **embriagar** em-bre-ah-gahr'
— *intoxicated*, **embriagado** em-bre-ah-gah'-doh
— *intoxication*, **embriaguez, borrachez** em-bre-ah-guess' (bohr-rah-chess')

(See "Slang," p. 303)

— *intoxicant*, **bebida alcohólica**
beh-be'-dah ahl-co-oh'-le-cah
egg-nog, **yema mejida**
yeh'-mah meh-he'-dah
gin, **ginebra**; *ginger*, **jengibre**
he-neh'-brah hen-he'-breh
ginger ale, **cerveza de jengibre**
sere-vay'-sah day hen-he'-breh
lemonade, **limonada**
le-mo-nah'-dah
liqueur, **licor, cordial**
lee-core', cor-de-ahl'
milk (*cow's*), **leche (de vaca)**
lay'-cheh (day vah'-cah)
— *condensed m.*, **l. condensada**
lay'-cheh cohn-den-sah'-dah
— *bonny clabber*, **leche cuajada**
lay'-cheh kwah-hah'-dah
pop, **bebida gaseosa**
bay-be'-dah gah-say-o'-sah
punch, **ponche**; *rum*, **ron**
pon'-cheh roan
refreshment, cold drink, **refresco**
ray-fres'-co
tea, **te**, *teapot* (see page 298)
water (*drinking*), **agua (potable)**
ah'-gwah (po-tah'-bleh)
— *soft, sweet water*, **agua dulce**
ah'-gwah dool'-seh
— *mineral water*, **agua mineral**
ah'-gwah me-neh-rahl'
— *charged water*, **agua gaseosa**
ah'-gwah gah-say-o'-sah
— *sea water*, **agua de mar**
ah'-gwah de mar
— *soda water*, **agua de soda**
ah'-gwah day so'-dah
— (*fountain*, **fuente** — fwen'-teh)
wine (*sparkling*), **vino (espumoso)**
ve'-no (es-poo-mo'-so)
— *claret, red wine*, **vino tinto**
ve'-no teen'-toh
— *port w.*, **vino de Oporto**
ve'-no day oh-pohr'-toh
— *white wine*, **vino blanco**
ve'-no blahn'-co
— *sherry*, **jerez** (heh-rez')
— *white sherry*, **manzanilla**
mahn-zah-ne'-yah
— *glass*, **caña** (cahn'-yah)
sarsaparilla, **zarzaparilla**
sar-sah-pah-ree'-yah
saloon, tavern, **cantina** (cahn-te'-nah)
saloon-keeper, **tabernero, ra**
tah-bere-neh'-ro, rah
— *bar*, **mostrador de cantina**
mohs-trah-door' day cahn-te'-nah
— *bar-maid*, **moza de taberna**
mo'-sah day tah-bere'-nah
Wine and Liquor Warehouse
almacén de vinos y licores
ahl-mah-sen' day ve'-nos e lee-co'-res

See "Special Drinks," p. 403; "Countries," p. 344; "Flavors," p. 417; "Fruits," p. 415.

Colloquial Slang:

to sleep off a drunk
dormir la mona
dohr-mir' lah mo'-nah

sleeping off a drunk
durmiendo la mona
duhr-me-en'-doh lah mo'-nah

Sample phrases:

what are you going to have?
¿qué va usted tomar?
kay vah oos-ted′ toh-mar′

I 'll have plain water
yo tomaré agua simple
yo toh-mah-ray′ ah′-gwah sim′-pleh

I am not thirsty
no tengo sed (no teng′-oh said)

nothing, thank you
nada, gracias
nah′-dah, grah′-se-ahs

please give me a glass of milk
sírvase darme un vaso de leche
cyr′-vah-say dar′-meh oon vah′-so day lay′-cheh

where does this water come from?
¿de donde viene este agua?
day dawn′-day ve-eh′-neh es′-teh ah′-gwah

is it spring or well water?
¿es agua de pozo ó de manantial?
es ah′-gwah day po′-so o day mahn-ahn-te-ahl′

it does n't taste very good
no tiene muy buen sabor
no te-eh′-neh moo′-e bwane sah-bohr′

are you sure it is filtered?
¿está Vd. seguro que está filtrado?
es-tah′ oos-ted′ say-goo′-ro que es-tah′ feel-trah′-doh

have you no ice water?
¿no hay agua con hielo?
no eye ah′-gwah cohn yeh′-lo

I 'd like a lemonade
quisiera una limonada
key-se-eh′-rah oo′-nah le-mo-nah′-dah

— not too sour; not too sweet
no muy ácida; no muy dulce
no moo′-e ah′-se-dah; no moo′-e dool′-seh

give me a glass of keg beer
déme un vaso de cerveza de barril
day′-may oon vah′-so day sere-vay′-sah day bahr-reel′

a claret punch; straight whiskey
una sangria (Mex.); **whisky solo**
oo′-nah sahn-gree′-ah; wis′-keh so′-lo

I am not drunk
no estoy borracho
no es-taw′-e bohr-rah′-cho

is this pulque fresh?
¿está fresco este pulque?
es-tah fres′-co es′-teh pool′-keh

I can't swallow it
no puedo tragarlo
no pway′-doh trah-gar′-lo

a drop of something to drink
una gota de algo para beber
oo′-nah go′-tah day ahl′-go pah′-rah beh-bere′

here 's looking at you
salud y pesetas
sah-lood′ e pay-seh′-tahs

a cup of coffee (with cream)
una taza de café (con crema)
oo′-nah tah′-sah day cah-fay′ (cohn cray′-mah)

with cold (hot) milk
con leche fría (caliente)
cohn lay'-cheh fre'-ah (cah-le-en'-teh)

serve the coffee in the patio
sirva el café en el patio
cyr'-vah el cah-fay' en el pah'-te-o

in the smoking room
en el salón de fumar
en el sah-loan' day foo-mar'

I want some boiling water (to drink)
quiero agua hirviendo (para beber)
key-eh'-ro ah'-gwah ir-ve-en'-doh (pah'-rah be-behr')

54. BREAD, BAKERY, BREADSHOP — Pan, tahona, panadería

biscuit, **biscocho**; *bread*, **pan**
bees-co'-cho pahn

— *brown bread*, **pan moreno**
pahn mo-ray'-no

— *corn bread*, **pan de maíz**
pahn day mah-ees'

— *ginger b.*, **p. de jengibre**
pahn day hen-hee'-breh

— *Graham bread*, **acemita**
ah-say-me'-tah

— *home-made b.*, **pan casero**
pahn cah-seh'-ro

— *rye bread*, **pan de centeno**
pahn day cen-teh'-no

— *stale bread*, **pan duro**
pahn doo'-roh

— *sweet bread*, **pan dulce**
pahn dool'-say

— *toast(ed) bread*, **pan tostado**
pahn tohs-tah'-doh

— *crumb of bread*, **miga de pan**
me'-gah day pahn

bun, **bollo de leche**
bo'-yo day lay'-cheh

cake, **torta, pastel**
tohr'-tah, pahs-tel'

— *hot cakes, flapjacks*, **queques**
kay'-kes

cookies, **bollos dulces**
bo'-yohs dool'-ses

crackers, **galletas** (gah-yeh'-tahs)

cruller, fritter, **buñuelo, churro,**
boon-you-eh'-lo, choor'-ro
tejeringo (teh-heh-reen'-go)

doughnut, **buñuelo de viento**
boon-you-eh'-lo day ve-en'-toh

macaroon, **almendrado**
ahl-men-drah'-doh

pastry, pie, **pastel, empanada**
pahs-tel', em-pah-nah-dah

roll, loaf, **bollo** (bo'-yo)

— *crusted roll*, **pan francés**
pahn fran-sace'

— *French roll*, **panecillo**
pah-nay-se'-yo

tart, **tarta**; *waffle*, **fruta de sartén**
tar'-tah froo'-tah day sar-ten'

---

baking powder, **levadura en polvo**
leh-vah-doo'-rah en pohl'-vo

dough, batter, pie-crust, **pasta**
pahs'-tah

flour, **harina**; *yeast*, **levadura**
ah-re'-nah leh-vah-doo'-rah
cornmeal, **harina de maíz**
ah-re'-nah day mah-ees'

(Mex.) **pinole** (pe-no'-leh)
tortillas (Mex.), see "Spanish Dishes," p. 402

Sample phrases:

bread and butter, **pan con mantequilla**
pahn cohn man-tay-key'-yah
a slice of toast, **una rebanada de pan tostado**
oo'-nah reh-bah-nah'-dah day pahn tohs-tah'-doh
I want the biscuits hot, **que vengan los biscochos bien calientes**
kay veng'-ahn lohs bees-co'-chos be-en' cah-le-en'-tes
what kind of bread have you? **¿qué clase de pan hay?**
kay clah'-seh day pahn eye
I want some crusted rolls, **quiero pan francés**
key-eh'-ro pahn fran-sace'
is there a breadshop (bakery) near here?
¿hay una panadería cerca de aquí?
eye oo'-nah pah-nah-deh-ree'-ah sere'-cah day ah-key'

55. MEAT, MEAT-MARKET — Carne, carnicería

bacon, **tocino** (toh-see'-no)
— *slice of*, **tajada de, raja de**
tah-hah'-dah day, rah'-hah day
beef, **carne de res**
car'-neh day res
— *beefsteak*, **biftec** (beef-teck')
— *dried beef*, **tasajo** (tah-sah'-ho)
— *roast beef*, **rosbif, asado**
ros-beef', ah-sah'-doh
brains, **sesos**; *giblets*, **menudillo**
seh'-sos meh-noo-de'-yo
chop, **costilla**; *cutlet*, **chuleta**
cohs-te'-yah choo-leh'-tah
fillet, tenderloin, **filete** (fee-leh'-tay)
grease, **grasa**; *ham*, **jamón**
grah'-sah hah-moan'

hash, **picadillo, salpicón**
pe-cah-de'-yo, sahl-pe-cohn'
kidneys, **riñones**; *lard*, **manteca**
reen-yo'-nes man-tay'-cah
lamb, **cordero**; *liver*, **hígado**
cor-deh'-ro e'-gah-doh
meat (cold), **carne fiambre**
car'-neh fe-ahm'-breh
— *chopped, hashed, minced*, **picadillo** (pe-cah-de'-yo)
— *preserved*, **viandas conservadas**
ve-ahn'-dahs cohn-sehr-vah'-dahs
— *meat pie*, **empanada**
em-pah-nah'-dah;
mutton, **carnero** (car-neh'-ro)
(*goat*, **cabra, chivo**)

pork, **carne de puerco**
car'-neh day pwer'-coh
— *chine*, **solomo** (so-lo'-mo)
— *salt pork*, **tocino salado**
toh-see'-no sah-lah'-doh
sausage, **salchicha**; *pork s.*, **chorizo**
sal-chee'-chah cho-ree'-so
— *Bologna s.*, **salchichón**
sal-che-chohn'

sirloin, **solomillo** (so-lo-me'-yo)
suet, **sebo**; *souse*, **escabeche**
seh'-bo es-cah-beh'-cheh
sweetbreads, **lechecillas, mollejas**
leh-chay-see'-yahs, mo-yeh'-hahs
tripe, **mondongo**; *veal*, **ternera**
mohn-dong'-oh tehr-neh'-rah
venison, **venado**; *viands*, **viandas**
veh-nah'-doh ve-ahn'-dahs

See "Animals," p. 500; "Fish," p. 411; "Birds and Fowls," below: "Food," p. 397.

Sample phrases:

this beefsteak is tough
este viftec es duro
es'-teh beef-teck' es doo'-ro

this does n't look good to me
este no me parece bueno
es'-teh no me pah-reh'-seh bway'-no

I don't want any hash
no me tráiga picadillo
no may try'-gah pe-cah-de'-yo

I asked for a veal cutlet
pedí una chuleta de ternera
pay-de' oo'-nah choo-leh'-tah day tere-neh'-rah

a tender pork chop
una costilla de puerco tierno
oo'-nah cos-te'-yah day pwehr'-co te-ear'-no

I 'll have some fried sausage
tomaré salchichas fritas
toh-mah-ray' sal-chee'-chas free'-tahs

two slices of bacon
dos rajas de tocino
dose rah'-hahs day toh-se'-no

some breast of chicken
pechuga de pollo
pay-choo'-gah day po'-yo

56. BIRDS, FOWLS — Pájaros, aves

bird of paradise, **ave del paraíso**
ah'-veh del pah-rah-e'-so
— *of prey*, **ave de repiña**
ah'-veh day ray-peen'-yah
— *song bird*, **pájaro cantor**
pah'-hah-ro cahn-tohr'
— *birdstore*, **pajarería**
pah-hah-reh-ree'-ah
blackbird, **mirlo**; *bluebird*, **azulejo**
meer'-lo ah-soo-leh'-ho

bluejay, **chova**; *bustard*, **avutarda**
cho'-vah ah-voo-tar'-dah
buzzard, **gallinazo**; (Mex.) **zopilote**
gah-ye-nah'-so so-pe-loh'-teh
canary, **canario**; *chaffinch*, **pinzón**
cah-nah'-re-o peen-sohn'
chickadee, **paro**; *chicken*, **pollo**
pah'-ro po'-yo
cock (*game*), **gallo (de pelea)**
gah'-yo (day peh-lay'-ah)

condor, **cóndor**; *crow*, **cuervo**
cohn'-door queer'-vo
cuckoo, **cuclillo** (coo-clee'-yo)
dove, **tórtola, paloma**
tor'-toh-lah, pah-lo'-mah
duck (*wild*), **pato** (**silvestre**)
pah'-toh (seel-ves'-treh)
eagle, **águila**; *flamingo*, **flamenco**
ah'-ghe-lah flah-men'-co
goose, **ganso**; *grackle*, **grajo**
gahn'-so grah'-ho
grosbeak, *cardinal*, **cardenal**
car-de-nahl'
grouse, **guaco**; (Mex.), **chachalaca**
gwah'-co chah-chah-lah'-cah
hawk, **gavilán**; *heron*, **garza**
gah-ve-lahn' gar'-sah
hen (*Guinea*), **gallina** (**de Guinea**)
gah-ye'-nah (day ghe-nay'-ah)
humming-bird, **colibrí, chupamiel**
co-le-bree', choo-pah-me-el'
lark, **alondra**; *lapwing*, **frailecillo**
ah-lohn'-drah fry-lay-se'-yo
linnet, **pechirrojo** (peh-chir-roh'-ho)
macaw, **guacamayo**
gwah-cah-mah'-yo
magpie, **urraca, marica**
oor-rah'-cah, mah-re'-cah
mocking-bird, **arrendajo, bababuí**
ahr-ren-dah'-ho, bah-bah-bwee'
— (Mex.), **cenzontle** (cen-sohn'-tleh)
— (Cuba), **sinsonte** (sin-sohn'-teh)
— (Venezuela), **paraulata**
pah-rah-oo-lah'-tah
nightingale, **ruiseñor**
rooy-sane-your'
oriole (golden), **oropéndola**
o-ro-pen'-doh-lah
— (*yellow-black*), **cacique, calandria**
cah-see'-kay, cah-lahn'-dre-ah
owl, **lechuza** (lay-choo'-sah)
(Mex.), **tecolote, chicuaxcle**
teh-co-loh'-teh, che-kwax'-cleh
ostrich, *rhea*, **avestruz**
ah-ves-troos'
parrot, **loro, papagayo**
lo'-ro, pah-pah-gah'-yo
parrakeet, **perico, periquito**
peh-re'-co, peh-re-key'-toh
partridge, **perdiz**; *peacock*, **pavo real**
pehr-dees' pah'-vo ray-ahl'
pheasant, **faisán**; *pigeon*, **paloma**
fay-sahn' pah-lo'-mah
quail, **cordoniz**; *robin*, **petirrojo**
cor-doh-nees' peh-tihr-ro'-ho
(S.A.) *screamer* (crested), **chajá**
chah-jah'
snipe, **agachadiza**; *sparrow*, **gorrión**
ah-gah-chah-de'-sah gore-re-own'
squab, **pichón**; *stork*, **cigüeña**
pe-chohn' see-gwane'-yah
swallow, **golondrina**; *swan*, **cisne**
go-loan-dre'-nah sizz'-neh
thrush, **tordo**; *toucan*, **tucán**
tohr'-doh too-can'
trogon, *quetzal*, **quetzal** (keh-zahl')
turkey, **pavo**; (Mex.) **guajolote**
pah'-vo gwah-ho-loh'-teh
vireo, **vireo**; *vulture*, **buitre**
ve-ray'-o bwee'-treh
(S.A.) *vulture*, **urubú** (oo-roo-boo')
wagtail, **aguzanieve**; *wren*, **abadejo**
ah-goo-sah-ne-eh'-veh ah-bah-deh'-ho
whippoorwill, **chotacabra**
cho-tah-cah'-brah

VOCABULARY — Vocabulario

bill, **pico**; *claw*, **garra**
pe'-co gahr'-rah
comb, **cresta**; *feather*, **pluma**
cres'-tah ploo'-mah
plumage, **plumaje**; *wing*, **ala**
ploo-mah'-heh ah'-lah
pigeon-house, **palomar**
pah-lo-mahr'

See "Sounds," p. 504.

cage, **jaula**; *nest*, **nido**
howl'-ah ne'-doh
flight, **vuelo**; *wattles*, **moco**
vweh'-lo mo'-co
leg, **pata**; *head*, **cabeza**; *tail*, **cola**
pah'-tah cah-bay'-sah co'-lah
chicken-coop, **pollera** (po-yeh'-rah)

57. FISH, SHELL-FISH — Pez, marisco

anchovy, **anchoa**; *carp*, **carpa**
ahn-cho'-ah car'-pah
bream, **sargo**; *sea-bream*, **besugo**
sar'-go beh-soo'-go
cod, **abadejo**; *dried cod*, **bacalao**
ah-bah-deh'-ho bah-cah-lah'-o
catfish, **barbo**; *clam*, **almeja**
bar'-bo al-meh'-hah
crab, **cangrejo**; *eel*, **anguila**
cahn-greh'-ho ahn-ghee'-lah
fish (in the water), **pez** (pes)
— *when caught*, **pescado**
pes-cah'-doh
— *pickled fish*, **escabeche**
es-cah-beh'-cheh
— *flying fish*, **pez volador**
pes vo-lah-door'
— *sword fish*, **pez espada**
pes es-pah'-dah
— (*fin*, **aleta**; *bone*, **espina**;
ah-leh'-tah es-pe'-nah
roe, **hueva**) (weh'-vah)

— (*scale*, **escama**; *hook*, **anzuelo**)
es-cah'-mah ahn-zweh'-lo
haddock, **robalo**; *hake*, **merluza**
ro-bah'-lo mere-loo'-sah
halibut, **hipogloso**; *herring*, **arenque**
e-po-glo'-so ah-ren'-keh
flounder, *turbot*, **rodaballo**
ro-dah-bah'-yo
jewfish, *tarpon*, **guasa** (gwah'-sah)
lobster, **langosta** (lahn-gohs'-tah)
mackerel, **escombro** (es-com'-bro)
mullet, **salmonete**; *mussel*, **mejillón**
sahl-mo-neh'-teh meh-he-yohn'
oysters, **ostras, ostiones**
os'-trahs, os-te-own'-es
perch, **perca**; *porgy*, **pargo**
per'-cah par'-go
porpoise, **puerco marino**
pwer'-co mah-re'-no
prawns, **langostines**
lahn-gos-tec'-nes
salmon, **salmôn** (sahl-moan')

red snapper, (Mex.) **guachinango**[1] gwah-chee-nahn'-go
shad, **sábalo**; *sardine*, **sardina** sah'-bah-lo sar-dee'-nah
shark, **tiburôn**; *shrimps*, **camarones** tee-boo-roan' cah-mah-ro'-nes
smelts, **esperlanos**; *snail*, **caracol** es-pehr-lah'-nos cah-rah-coal'
sole, **lenguado**; *trout*, **trucha** len-gwah'-doh troo'-chah
tunnyfish, **atún, bonito** ah-toon', bo-nee'-toh

See "Mammals," p. 500; "Meat," p. 408.

Sample phrases:

what kind of fish have you? **¿qué clase de pescado hay?** kay clah'-seh day pes-cah'-doh eye
bring me some fried fish **tráigame pescado frito** try'-e-gah-may pes-cah'-doh free'-toh
I'd like a fresh shad roe, **quisiera una hueva fresca de sábalo** key-se-eh'-rah oo'-nah weh'-vah fres'-cah day sah'-bah-lo
a tin (can) of sardines, **una lata de sardinas** oo'-nah lah'-tah day sar-de'-nahs
a dozen oysters, **una docena de ostiones** oo'-nah do-say'-nah day os-te-own'-es
an oyster stew, **un guisado de ostiones** oon ghe-sah'-doh day os-te-own'-es
oysters on the half shell, **ostiones en la concha** os-te-own'-es en la con'-chah
a half dozen raw, **media docena crudos** may'-de-ah doh-say'-nah croo'-dohs

58. VEGETABLES, CEREALS, GRAIN — Legumbres, granos, grano

artichokes, **alcachofas** ahl-cah-cho'-fahs
asparagus, **espárrago** es-pah'-rah-go
barley, **cebada**; *beans* (Lima), **habas** seh-bah'-dah ah'-bahs
beans (*kidney*), **frijoles** fre-ho'-les
— *string b.*, **ejotes** (eh-ho'-tes)
beans (*French*), **habichuelas** ah-be-chweh'-lahs
beet, **betabél, betarraga,** beh-tah-bel', beh-tahr-rah'-gah · **remolacha** (ray-mo-lah'-chah)
buckwheat, **alforfón** ahl-for-phone'

[1] **Guachinango** is also a Cuban nickname for Mexicans; while the people of Vera Cruz, Mexico, often apply it to inhabitants of the interior of the Republic.

cabbage, **col**; *cauliflower*, **coliflor**
coal co-le-floor'
celery, **apio**; *carrots*, **zanahorias**
ah'-pe-o zah-nah-o'-re-ahs
chick-peas, **garbanzas**
gahr-bahn'-sahs
chilacayote (Mex.), *smooth squash*
che-lah-cah-yo'-teh
chinchayote, *edible* **chayote** *root*
cheen-chah-yo'-teh
corn, **maíz**; *green corn*, **mazorca**
mah-ees' mah-sor'-cah
(Mex.), **elote** (eh-lo'-teh)
chile (Mex.), *green-pepper*
chee'-leh
chile colorado (Mex.), *red-pepper*
chee'-leh co-lo-rah'-doh
cucumbers, **pepinos** (peh-pee'-nohs)
endive, **escarola** (es-cah-ro'-lah)
egg-plant, **berengena**; *garlic*, **ajo**
beh-ren-hay'-nah ah'-ho
green-stuffs, **hortalizas, verduras**
ohr-tah-lee'-sahs, vere-doo'-rahs
green peas, **chícharos, guisantes**
chee'-chah-rohs, ghe-sahn'-tes
lentils, **lentejas**; *lettuce*, **lechuga**
len-teh'-hahs lay-choo'-gah
millet, **mijo** (me'-ho)
mushrooms, **setas, hongos**
seh'-tas, ohn'-gohs
(*toadstool*, **seta venenosa**)
seh'-tah veh-neh-no'-sah
oats, *oatmeal*, **avena** (ah-vay'-nah)
okra, **quimbombó**; *onions*, **cebollas**
keem-bohm-bo' seh-bo'-yahs
parsnips, **chirivías**; *parsley*, **perejil**
chee-re-ve'-ahs peh-ray-heel'
pimentón, *Spanish pepper*
pe-men-tohn'
potato, **patata** (pah-tah'-tah)
(Sp. Am.), **papa**, (Perú), **chuño**
pah'-pah choon'-yo
— *mashed potatoes*, **puré de papas**
poo-ray' day pah'-pahs
— *sweet p.*, **batata, boniato**, (Mex.),
bah-tah'-tah, bo-ne-ah'-toh
camote (cah-mo'-teh)
radishes, **rábanos**; *rice*, **arroz**
rah'-bah-nos ahr-rohs'
rhubarb, **ruibarbo** (roo-e-bar'-bo)
spinach, **espinaca**; *rye*, **centeno**
es-pe-nah'-cah sen-tay'-no
squash, *pumpkin*, **calabaza**
cah-lah-bah'-sah
tomato, **tomate** (Mex.), **jitomate**
toh-mah'-teh he-toh-mah'-teh
truffles, **trufas**; *turnips*, **nabos**
troo'-fahs nah'-bohs
water-cress, **berro**; *wheat*, **trigo**
behr'-ro tree'-go
yam, **ñame** (nyah'-may)

Sample phrases:

a dish of oatmeal, **un plato de avena**
oon plah'-toh day ah-vay'-nah
an ear of green corn, **un elote** (oon eh-loh'-teh)
some sliced cucumbers, **unos pepinos rebanados**
oo'-nos pay-pe'-nos ray-bah-nah'-dohs

I don't want any garlic in it, **no quiero ajo en ello**
no key-eh'-ro ah'-ho en eh'-yo

bring me some fried onions, **tráigame unas cebollas frita**
try'-e-gah-may oo'-nahs say-bo'-yahs free'-tahs

I 'd like some more beans, **quiero más frijoles**
key-eh'-ro mahs free-ho'-les

59. THE DESSERT, SWEETS — Los postres, el dulce

compote, **compota, dulce**
cohm-po'-tah, dool'-seh

custard, **natilla, flan**
nah-te'-yah, flahn

honey, **miel**; (*comb*, **panal**)
me-el' (pah-nahl')

ice cream, **helado, mantecado**
eh-lah'-doh, mahn-tay-cah'-doh

— *ice cream parlor*, **nevería**
neh-veh-ree'-ah

jam, *preserves*, **conserva, confitura**
cohn-sere'-vah, cohn-fee-too'-rah

jelly, **jalea**; *marmalade*, **mermelada**
hah-lay'-ah mere-meh-lah'-dah

meringue, **merengue** (meh-ren'-ghe)

pudding, **budín** (*sago*, **sagú**)
boo-deen' (sah-goo')

— *tapioca*, **tapioca, mandioca**
tah-pe-o'-cah, mahn-de-o'-cah

sherbet, *water-ice*, **sorbete, horchata**
sohr-beh'-teh or-chah'-tah

stewed fruit (p. 415), **compota**
cohm-po'-tah

— (*preserved fruits*, **almíbares**)
ahl-me'-bah-res

See "Fruit," p. 415; "Nuts," p. 417; "Bread," p. 407; Note at p. 58.

Sample phrases:

bring the dessert now
tráiga los postres ahora
try'-gah lohs pohs'-tres ah-o'-rah

is there any (rice) pudding?
¿hay budín (de arroz)?
eye boo-deen' (day ahr-rohs')

nothing more, thank you
nada más, gracias
nah'-dah mahs, grah'-see-ahs

bring on the ice cream
que venga el helado
kay veng'-ah el eh-lah'-doh

a cup of custard
una taza de flan
oo'-nah tah'-sah day flahn

a dish of stewed fruit
una compota
oo'-nah cohm-po'-tah

Other phrases at pages 398, 400, 402, 406, etc.

60. RELISHES, SEASONING, CONDIMENTS, ETC.

Sainete, sazón, condimentos, etc.

catsup (*tomato*), **salsa** (**de tomate**)
sahl'-sah (day toh-mah'-teh)

chilmole (Mex.), *pepper sauce*
cheel-mo'-leh

chow-chow, **encurtidos con mostaza**
en-coor-tee'-dohs cohn mohs-tah'-sah

horseradish, **rábano picante**
rah'-bah-no pe-cahn'-teh

mayonnaise, **mayonesa**
mah-yo-neh'-sah

mustard, **mostaza** (mohs-tah'-sah)

mole (Mex.), *red pepper sauce*
mo'-leh

oil (*olive*), **aceite** (**de olivo**)
ah-say'-e-teh (day o-le'-vo)

olives, **aceitunas** (ah-say-e-too'-nahs)

pickles, **encurtidos**
en-coor-tee'-dohs

pepper (*black*), **pimienta** (**negra**)
pe-me-en'-tah (nay'-grah)

— *red p.*, **pimiento, ají; chile**
pe-me-en'-toh, ah-he'; chee'-leh

— (Mex.), *small and hot*, **chiltipiquín** (cheel-te-pe-keen')

— *stuffed peppers*, **chiles rellenos**
chee'-les ray-yay'-nohs

salt, **sal**; *sauce*, **salsa**
sahl sahl'-sah

— *Worcestershire sauce*, **salsa inglesa**
sahl'-sah (een-glay'-sah)

seasoning, **guiso**; *soda*, **sosa**
ghe'-so so'-sah

sugar, **azúcar** (ah-soo'-cahr)

syrup, **almíbar**; *vinegar*, **vinagre**
ahl-me'-bar ve-nah'-gray

61. FRUITS, BERRIES, MELONS — Frutas, bayas, melones

alligator-pear, **avocado**
ah-vo-cah'-doh

— (Mex.) **aguacate**, (S.A.) **palta**
ah-gwah-cah'-teh pahl'-tah

apple, **manzana, perón**
mahn-sah'-nah, peh-roan'

apricot, **albaricoque, chabacano**
ahl-bah-re-co'-keh, chah-bah-cah'-no

banana, **plátano, guineo**
plah'-tah-no, ghe-nay'-o

— (Perú, **geneo** — hay-nay'-o)

blackberry, **zarzamora**
sar'-sah-mo'-rah

chayote (Mex.), *a pyriform fruit*
chah-yo'-teh

cherimoyer, **chirimoya**
che-re-mo'-yah

cherry, **cereza**; *citron*, **cidra**
ceh-reh'-sah se'-drah

currant, **grosella** (gro-seh'-yah)

custard-apple, **guanábana, anona**
gwah-nah'-bah-nah, ah-no'-nah

damson, **damascena**; *date*, **dátil**
dah-mahs-say'-nah dah'-teel

fig, **higo**; *dried fig*, **higo paso**
e'-go e'-go pah'-so

— *Indian fig* (prickly pear), **tuna**
too'-nah

fruit (*specked*), **fruta** (**picada**)
froo'-tah (pe-cah'-dah)

gooseberry, **uva espina**
oo'-vah es-pe'-nah
granadilla, *passion-flower fruit*
grah-nah-de'-yah
grape, **uva**; *green-gage*, **ciruela verdal**
oo'-vah cyr-weh'-lah vehr-dahl'
guava, **guayaba**; *lemon*, **limón**
gwah-yah'-bah le-moan'
— *sweet lemon*, **lima**; *lime*, **lima**
le'-mah le'-mah
mango, **mango**; *mulberry*, **mora**
mahn'-go mo'-rah
mummy-apple, **mamey** (mah-may')
olive, **aceituna** (ah-say-e-too'-nah)
muskmelon, **melón de Castilla**
meh-loan' day cahs-te'-yah
orange, **naranja** (*navel*, **naval**)
nah-rahn'-hah (nah-vahl')
— *seedless o.*, **n. sin semilla**
nah-rahn'-hah sin seh-me'-yah
— *mandarin o.*, **mandarina**
man-dah-re'-nah
— *orange peel*, **cáscara de n.**
cahs'-cah-rah day
papaw (Mex.), **papaya, melón**
pah-pah'-yah, meh-loan'
zapote (sah-poh'-teh)
peach, **durazno, melocotón,**
doo-raz'-no, meh-lo-co-tohn'
albérchigo (ahl-behr'-che-go)
pear, **pera**; *persimmon*, **níspola**
peh'-rah nees'-po-lah
pineapple, **piña, anana**
peen'-yah, ah-nah'-nah
pit, stone, seed, **hueso, pepita**
weh'-so, peh-pe'-tah
pitahaya, *fruit of* **saguaro** (*cactus*)
pe-tah-ah'-yah sah-gwah'-ro
plantain, **plátano** (plah'-tah-no)
plum, **ciruela**; (Mex.), **tejocote**
cyr-weh'-lah teh-ho-co'-teh
pomegranate, **granada**
grah-nah'-dah
pomelo, **toronja** (toh-rohn'-hah)
prune, **ciruela pasa**
cyr-weh'-lah pah'-sah
quince, **membrillo**; *raisins*, **pasas**
mem-bre'-yo pah'-sahs
raspberry, **frambuesa**
frahm-bweh'-sah
sapodilla, **zapotillo, chico zapote**
sah-po-te'-yo, che'-co sah-po'-teh
— *yellow s.* (Mex.), **zapote borracho**
sah-po'-teh bohr-rah'-cho
shaddock, **pamplemusa**
pahm-pleh-moo'-sah
skin, rind, peel, **corteza, piel**
cohr-teh'-sah, pe-el'
strawberry, **fresa** (freh'-sah)
tamarind, **tamarindo**
tah-mah-reen'-doh
watermelon, **sandía, agua melón**
sahn-de'-ah, ah'-gwah meh-loan'
— (*ripe*, **maduro**; *green*, **verde**)
mah-doo'-ro vere'-deh

See "Fruit Trees," p. 48; "Dessert," p. 414.

Note: In Mexico the termination **-te** applied to the names of certain fruits indicates a (delicious) paste preserve made therefrom: **guayaba**, *guava;* **guayabate**, *guava preserve;* **membrillo**, *quince;* **membrillate**, *quince preserve.*

El fruto (masc.) means the fruit on the tree, or when used in a figurative sense, as **sacar fruto,** to be successful.

La fruta (fem.) is fruit in general after it has been picked.

Sample phrases:

how much are these bananas?
¿cuánto valen estos plátanos?
kwahn'-toh vah'-len es'-tohs plah'-tah-nohs

two apples and a mango
dos manzanas y un mango
dose mahn-sah'-nahs e oon mahn'-go

bring me a dish of strawberries
tráigame un plato de fresas
try'-e-gah-may oon plah'-toh day freh'-sahs

how much a basket?
¿cuánto cada canasta?
kwahn'-toh cah'-dah cah-nahs'-tah

this rind is very thick
esta corteza es muy espesa
es'-tah cohr-teh'-sah es moo'-e es-peh'-sah

I want a slice of watermelon
quiero una tajada de sandía
key-eh'-ro oo'-nah tah-hah'-dah day sahn-de'-ah

no prunes, thank you
no ciruelas pasas, gracias
no cyr-weh'-lahs pah'-sahs, grah'-se-ahs

it tastes like lemon
sabe á limón
sah'-bay ah lee-moan'

62. NUTS, SPICES, FLAVORS — Nueces, especias, sabores

almond, **almendra** (ahl-men'-drah)
Brazil nut, **nuez del Brasil** noo-es' del brah-seal'
caraway (*seed*), **alcaravea, carví** ahl-cah-rah-vay'-ah, car-vee'
cashew nut, **marañón** mah-rahn-yohn'
chestnut, **castaña** (cahs-tahn'-yah)
cinnamon, **canela** (cah-neh'-lah)
clove, **clavo**; *cocoanut,* **nuez de coco** clah'-vo noo-es' day co'-co
ginger, **jengibre**; *hazel nut,* **avellana** hen-hee'-breh ah-veh-yah'-nah
licorice, **orozuz**; *mint,* **menta** o-ro-soos' men'-tah
nutmeg, **nuez moscada** noo-es' mohs-cah'-dah
(*nutcracker,* **cascanueces**) cahs'-cah-noo-eh'-ces
peanut, **maní**; (Mex.), **cacahuate** mah-nee' cah-cah-wah'-teh
pecan, **pacana**; *pine nut,* **piñon** pah-cah'-nah peen-yohn'
sage, **salvia**; *sassafras,* **sasafrás** sahl'-ve-ah sah-sah-frahs'
vanilla, **vainilla** (vah-e-nee'-yah)
walnut, **nuez de nogal** noo-es' day no-gahl'
wintergreen, **gualteria** gwahl-teh'-re-ah

See " Flowers," p. 433; " Fruits," p. 415; " Fruit Trees," p. 48.

Sample phrases:

how much are the peanuts a bag?
¿cuánto valen los cacahuates cada saco
kwahn′-toh vah′-len lohs cah-cah-wah′-tes cah′-dah sah′-co

I prefer the vanilla flavor
prefiero el sabor de vainilla
pray-fe-eh′-ro el sah-bore′ day vah-e-nee′-yah

are these chestnuts roasted?
¿están tostadas las castañas?
es-tahn′ tohs-tah′-dahs lahs cahs-tahn′-yahs

put a little nutmeg in it
echa un poco de nuez moscada
eh′-chah oon po′-co day noo-es′ mohs-cah′-dah

please pass me the nutcracker
sírvase pasarme el cascanueces
cyr′-vah-say pah-sahr′-meh el cahs′-cah-noo-eh′-ces

is this cocoanut fresh?
¿está fresco este nuez de coco?
es-tah′ fres′-co es′-teh noo-es′ day co′-co

63. CANDY, CANDY-SHOP, CONFECTIONERY

Confite, confitería, dulcería

bonbon(s), **bonbón(es)** bohn-bohn′(es)
candy, sweets, **dulce, confite** dool′-seh, cohn-fee′-teh
— *molasses candy*, **melcocha** mel-co′-chah
— *peanut brittle*, **guirlache, crocante** gheer-lah′-cheh (cro-cahn′-teh)
caramels, lemon candy, **caramelos** cah-rah-meh′-lohs
chocolate (*sweet*—**dulce**), **chocolate** (dool′-seh), cho-co-lah′-teh
— *cake of choc.*, **pastilla de choc.** pahs-te′-yah day cho-co-lah′-teh
— *milk choc.* **chocolate con leche** cho-co-lah′-teh cohn lay′-cheh
— *chocolate shop*, **chocolatería** cho-co-lah-teh-ree′-ah
— *choc. creams*, **confituras de choc.** cohn-fee-too′-rahs day cho-co-lah′-teh
— *liquid choc.* (see p. 404)

kiss, sugar-plum, **merengue**
meh-ren'-ghe

marshmallow, **pastilla de altea**
pahs-tee'-yah day ahl-tay'-ah

peppermint drops, **pastillas de menta**
pahs-tee'-yahs day men'-tah

sweets, sweetmeat, **dulces, golosina**
dool'-ses, go-lo-se'-nah

Note: A suspended bag filled with candies, popular in Sp. Amer., is called **una piñata** (oo'-nah peen-yah'-tah).

See "Nuts," p. 417; "Flavors," p. 417; "Fruits," p. 415.

Sample phrases:

I want; I would like
quiero; quisiera
key-ear'-o; key-se-eh'-rah

a pound of peanut brittle
una libra de guirlache
oo'-nah le'-brah day gheer-lah'-cheh

two cakes of sweet chocolate
dos pastillas de chocolate dulce
dose pahs-tee'-yahs day cho-co-lah'-teh dool'-seh

a box of (assorted) bonbons
una caja de bonbones (surtidos)
oo'-nah cah'-hah day bohn-bo'-nes (soor-te'-dohs)

See "Money," p. 340; "Weights," p. 322.

64. CIGARS, TOBACCO, SNUFF — Puros, tabaco, rapé

cigar, **cigarro, puro, tabaco**
se-gahr'-roh, poo'-ro, tah-bah'-co

— *store*, **tabaquería, estanquillo**
tah-bah-keh-ree'-ah, es-tahn-key'-yo

— *case*, **petaca**; *holder*, **boquilla**
peh-tah'-cah bo-key'-yah

— *wrapper*, **envoltura**; *filler*, **tripa**
en-vohl-too'-rah tree'-pah

— *light, mild*, **suave, colorado**
swah'-veh, co-lo-rah'-doh

— *medium*, **mediano, colorado**
may-de-ah'-no, co-lo-rah'-doh

maduro (mah-doo'-ro)

— *strong*, **fuerte**; *dark*, **maduro**
fwehr'-teh mah-doo'-ro

— *factory*, **fábrica de cigarros**
fah'-bre-cah day se-gahr'-rohs

— *factory girl*, **cigarrera**
se-gah-reh'-rah

— *cigar maker*, **tabaquero, ra**
tah-bah-keh'-ro, rah

— *box of cigs.*, **caja de puros**
cah'-hah day poo'-rohs

— *Havana cigar*, **un habano**
oon ah-bah'-no

cigarettes, **cigarillos, pitillos**
se-gah-ree'-yohs, pe-tee'-yohs

— *pk. of*, **una cajetilla de**
oo'-nah cah-heh-tee'-yah day

— *cork tips*, **boquillas de corcho**
bo-key'-yahs day cohr'-cho

match, **cerilla, fósforo**
seh-ree'-yah, fohs'-fo-ro

moistener, **humedecedor**
oo-may-day-say-door'
tobacconist, **estanquillero**
es-tahn-key-yeh'-ro
tobacco (*leaf*), **tabaco** (**en rama**)
tah-bah'-co (en rah'-mah)
— *grower* or *dealer*, **tabacalero**
tah-bah-cah-leh'-ro
— *chewing tob.*, **tab. de mascar**
tah-bah'-co day mahs-car'
— *plug tobacco*, **andullo**
ahn-doo'-yo
— *smoking tob.*, **tab. de fumar**
tah-bah'-co day foo-mar'
— *tob. user*, or *expert*, **tabaquista**
tah-bah-keys'-tah
to smoke (*a pipe*), **fumar** (**una pipa**)
foo-mar' (oo'-nah pee'-pah)
— (*meerschaum*, **espuma de mar**)
es-poo'-mah day mar
Mexican tobacco
tabaco mejicano
tah-bah'-co meh-he-cah'-no

Sample phrases:

give me a good ten-cent cigar, **déme un buen puro de á diez centavos**
day'-may oon bwane poo'-ro day ah de'-ez cen-tah'-vohs
two for a quarter (see p. 340), **dos por una peseta**
dohs pohr oo'-nah pay-seh'-tah
I want a good mild cigar, **quiero un puro bueno y suave**
key-eh'-ro oon poo'-ro bway'-no e swah'-veh
let me see some others, please, **enséñeme otros, por favor**
en-sane'-yeh-may oh'-trohs, pohr fah-vohr'
a good Mexican cigar, **un buen puro mejicano**
oon bwane poo'-ro meh-he-cah'-no
with a Sumatra wrapper, **con envoltura de Sumatra**
cohn en-vohl-too'-rah day soo-mah'-trah
which are the best? **¿cuáles son los mejores?**
kwah'-les sohn lohs may-ho'-res
I 'd like a package of cigarettes, **quisiera una cajetilla de cigarros**
key-se-eh'-rah oo'-nah cah-heh-te'-yah day se-gahr'-rohs
this is too dark for my taste, **este está muy maduro para mi gusto**
es'-teh es-tah' moo'-e mah-doo'-roh pah'-rah me goos'-toh
give me a long Havana cigar, **déme una panetela**
day'-may oo'-nah pah-neh-teh'-lah
let 's smoke a cigarette first, **echaremos antes un cigarro**
eh-chah-ray'-mohs ahn'-tes oon se-gahr'-ro
I don't smoke, thank you, **no fumo, gracias**
no foo'-mo, grah'-see-ahs

I don't use that tobacco, **no gasto ese tabaco**
no gahs'-toh eh'-seh tah-bah'-co
a ready-made cigarette, **un pitillo hecho**
oon pe-te'-yo eh'-cho
I want a sack of smoking tobacco, **quiero un saquito de tabaco para fumar**
key-eh'-ro oon sah-key'-toh day tah-bah'-co pah'-rah foo-mar'
will you have a cigar? **¿quiere usted un puro?**
key-eh'-reh oos-ted' oon poo'-ro
how much each are these? **¿cuánto vale cada uno de estos?**
kwahn'-toh vah'-leh cah'-dah oo'-no day es'-tohs
for a hundred? Per box? **¿por ciento? ¿por caja?**
pohr se-en'-toh pohr cah'-hah
what brand are they? **¿de qué marca son?**
day kay mar'-cah sohn
have you anything better? **¿tiene usted otros mejores?**
te-eh'-neh oos-ted' oh'-trohs may-ho'-res

65. LITERATURE, BOOKSTORE, LIBRARY
Literatura, librería, biblioteca

anecdote, **anécdota**
ah-nec'-doh-tah
author, **autor**; *authoress,* **autora**
ah-oo-tohr' ah-oo-toh'-rah
— *petty author,* **autorcillo**
ah-oo-tohr-see'-yo
— *standard authors,* **autores clásicos**
ah-oo-toh'-res clah'-se-cohs
binding, **encuadernación**
en-kwah-dehr-nah-se-own'
— *cloth,* **en tela**; (*back,* **lomo**)
en teh'-lah (lo'-mo)
— *paper cover,* **en rústica**
en roos'-te-cah
book (*old*), **libro (viejo)**
le'-bro (ve-eh'-ho)
— *second hand,* **de segunda mano**
day say-goon'-dah mah'-no
— *sec. hand shop,* **librería de lance**
le-breh-ree'-ah day lahn'-seh
— *seller,* **librero** — (*rare,* **raro**)
le-breh'-ro (rah'-ro)
— *lover, b. worm,* **bibliófilo**
be-blee-o'-fe-lo
— *mark,* **marcador de libro**
mar-cah-door' day le'-bro
booklet, pamphlet, **folleto**
fo-yeh'-toh
circulating library
librería circulante
lee-breh-ree'-ah cyr-coo-lahn'-teh
chapter, **capítulo (Cap.)**
cah-pee'-too-lo
contents **contenido**
cohn-teh-nee'-doh

copy, **ejemplo**; *cover*, **cubierta**
eh-hem'-plo coo-be-ear'-tah

copyright, **derecho de propiedad**
day-ray'-cho day pro-pe-a-dahd'

classics (*the*), **(los) clásicos**
(lohs) clah'-se-cohs

copyrighted (*mark*), **es propiedad**
es pro-pe-a-dahd'

directory, **directorio**
de-rec-toh'-re-o

— *social direc.*, **libro azul**
le'-bro ah-sool'

edition, **edición**; (*cheap*, **barata**)
a-de-se-own' (bah-rah'-tah)

— *latest edition*, **última edición**
ool'-te-mah a-de-se-own'

end, **fin**; *errors* (**fe de**) **errata**
feen (fay day) ehr-rah'-tah

foreword, *preface*, **prefacio**
preh-fah'-se-o

frontispiece, **portada**
pohr-tah'-dah

guide-book, **guía**; *history*, **historia**
ghe'-ah ees-toh'-re-ah

imprint, **pié de imprenta**
pe-a' day eem-pren'-tah

index, **índice**; *footnote*, **nota**
een'-de-seh no'-tah

librarian, **bibliotecario**
bee-blee-o-teh-cah'-re-o

manuscript, **manuscrito (MS.)**
mah-noo-scree'-toh

letterpress, **impresión**
eem-preh-se-own'

margin, **margen**; *name*, **nombre**
mar'-hen nohm'-breh

narration, **narración**
nahr-rah-see-own'

novel, **novela**; *novelist*, **novelista**
no-veh'-lah no-veh-lees'-tah

page, **página (pág)**, (pah'-he-nah)

plagiarism, **plagio** (plah'-he-o)

poet, **poeta**; *poetess*, **poetisa**
po-eh'-tah po-eh-tee'-sah

poetry, **poesía**; *prose*, **prosa**
po-es-see'-ah pro'-sah

prose-writer, **prosista** (pro-sees'-tah)

prologue, **prólogo** (pro'-lo-go)

volume (*vol.*), *tome*, **tomo, volúmen**
toh'-mo, vo-loo'-men

print (*to*), **imprimir** (eem-pree-meer')

— *out of print*, **edición agotada**
a-de-se-own' ah-go-tah'-dah

— *when printed*, **año de la impresión** (ahn-yo day eem-preh-se-own')

publisher, **editor** (eh-de-tohr')

— *pub.-house*, **casa editorial**
cah'-sah eh-de-toh-re-ahl'

— *published by*, **publicada por**
poob-lee-cah'-dah pohr

story, **historia, cuento**
ees-toh'-re-ah, kwen'-toh

— *love-story*, **historia de amor**
ees-toh'-re-ah day ah-mohr'

— *writer*, **escritor**, (fem.) **escritora**
es-cree-tohr' es-cree-toh'-rah

text, **texto**; *title*, **título**
tex'-to tee'-too-lo

title-page, **primera plana**
pre-meh'-rah plah'-nah

translation, **traducción**
trah-dooc-se-own'

translated into Spanish
traducida al español
trah-doo-see'-dah ahl es-pahn-yohl'
(*English*, **inglés** — eeng-lace')

type, **tipo (de letra)**
te'-po (day leh'-trah)
work, **obra**; *verse*, **verso**
o'-brah vehr'-so

For appropriate phrases, see p. 386; "Countries," p. 345; "Money," p. 340.

66. NEWSPAPERS, MAGAZINES — Periódicos, revistas

advertisements,[1] **anuncios**
ah-noon'-se-ohs
adv. agency, **agencia de anuncios**
ah-hen'-se-ah day ah-noon'-se-ohs
— *want ads.*, **avisos de ocasión**
ah-ve'-sohs day o-cah-se-own'
anecdote, **anécdota**
ah-nec'-doh-tah
article, **artículo** (art., art.°)
ar-tee'-coo-lo
daily (*paper*), *journal*, **diario**
de-ah'-re-o
— *morning paper*, **diario de la mañana** (mahn-yah'-nah)
de-ah'-re-o day lah
— *afternoon paper*, **diario de la tarde** (tahr'-day)
de-ah'-re-o day lah
— *evening*, **diario de la noche**
de-ah'-re-o day lah no'-cheh
— *newspaper agency*, **agencia de periodicos** (pay-re-o'-de-cohs)
ah-hen'-se-ah day

delivery, **reparto** (ray-pahr'-toh)
edition, *issue*, **edición, impresión**
eh-de-se-own', eem-preh-se-own'
— *last edition*, **última edición**
ool'-te-mah eh-de-se-own'
editorial,[1] **artículo de fondo**
ar-tee'-coo-lo day fohn'-doh
— *paragraph*, *squib*, **suelto, ta**
swell'-toh, tah
extra, **suplemento, especial**
soo-play-men'-toh, es-peh-se-ahl'
paragraph, **párrafo** (pahr'-rah-fo)
review (*weekly*), **revista (semanal)**
ray-vees'-tah (say-mah-nahl')
— *fortnightly*, **revista quincenal**
ray-vees'-tah keen-say-nahl'
— *monthly*, **revista mensual**
ray-vees'-tah men-soo-ahl'
story, **cuento, historia**
kwehn'-toh, ees-toh'-re-ah
— *serial* (*story*), **folletín**
fo-yeh-teen'

For appropriate phrases, see pp. 386, 388.

[1] **Artículo de fondo,** widely used in Spanish America for the "editorial" **editorial** (of Spain), is considered bad form by the Royal Spanish Academy. **Publicidad,** *publicity*, is now widely used to mean advertising.

67. EDITORIAL NOTES — Notas editoriales

communication, **comunicación** co-moo-ne-cah-se-own′

commentaries, **comentarios** co-men-tah′-re-ohs

conservative, **conservador** cohn-sere-vah-door′

financial chronicle, **crónica financiera** (croh′-ne-cah fe-nahn-se-eh′-rah)

gazette, **gaceta**; *liberal*, **liberal** gah-seh′-tah lee-beh-rahl′

headline, **título, epígrafe** tea′-too-loh, eh-pee′-grah-fay

lost and found, **pérdidas y hallazgos** (per′-de-dahs e ah-yahs′-gohs)

news, **noticias**; *news items*, **gacetilla** (no-te′-se-ahs; gah-seh-te′-yah)

official notice, **aviso oficial** ah-ve′-so o-fe-se-ahl′

official bulletin, **boletín oficial** bo-leh-teen′ o-fe-se-ahl′

police matters, **asuntos policiacos** ah-soon′-tohs po-lee-se-ah′-cohs

political notes, **noticias políticas** no-te′-se-ahs po-lee′-te-cahs

shows, diversions **correo de espectáculos** cohr-ray′-o day es-pec-tah′-coo-lohs

sporting notes, **notas deportivas** no′-tas day-pohr-tee′-vahs

theatrical news, **correo de teátros** cohr-ray′-o day tay-ah′-tros

The Times, **El Tiempo** el te-em′-po

The Sun, Herald, **El Sol, Heraldo** el sohl, ear-ahl′-doh

The Tribune, **La Tribuna** lah tree-boo′-nah

The World, **El Mundo** el moon′-doh

The Home Journal, **El Diario del Hogar** (o-gar′) el de-ah′-re-o del

68. EDITORIAL STAFF, SUBSCRIBERS, ETC.
Cuerpo de redactores, subscriptores, etc.

compositor, **cajista** (cah-hees′-tah)

contributor, **colaborador** co-lah-bo-rah-door′

correspondent, **corresponsal** cohr-res-pohn-sahl′

critic, **crítico**; *editor*, **editor** cree′-te-co eh-de-tohr′

editor-in-chief, **jefe de redacción** heh′-fay day ray-dac-se-own′

— *directing editor*, **editor director** eh-de-tohr′ de-rec-tohr′

— *sub-editor*, **redactor** ray-dac-tohr′

engraver, **grabador** (grah-bah-door′)

journalist, **periodista** pay-re-o-dees′-tah

linotypist, **linotipista** le-no-te-pees′-tah

(*sub*)*manager*, **(sub) gerente** (soob) heh-ren′-teh

news agent, **agente de publicaciones** ah-hen′-teh day poob-le-cah-se-own′-es

news boy (*dealer*), **vendedor de periódicos** (ven-day-door' day pay-re-oh'-de-cohs)
news writer, **gacetillero** (gah-seh-te-yeh'-ro)
paper boy (*distributor*), **repartidor de periódicos** (ray-par-te-dohr' day pay-re-oh'-de-cohs)
pen name, **seudónimo** (say-oo-doh'-ne-mo)
printer, **impresor, tipógrafo** (eem-preh'-sohr, te-po'-grah-fo)
printer's devil, **aprendiz de impresor** (ah-pren-dees' day eem-preh-sohr')
proof reader, **corrector de pruebas** (cohr-rec-tohr' day proo-eh'-bahs)
reader, **lector** (fem. **lectora**) (lec-tohr' (lec-toh'-rah))
reporter, **repórter, noticiero** (ray-pohr'-tehr no-te-se-eh'-ro)
subscriber, **abonado, subscriptor, a** (ah-bo-nah'-doh, soob-scrip-tohr', ah)

69. PRINTING OFFICE — Imprenta [Imp.]

column, **columna** (col.) (co-loom'-nah)
copy (of a paper), **ejemplar** (eh-hem-plahr')
copy (*MS.*), **material, original** (mah-tay-re-ahl' o-ree-he-nahl')
cut, *electrotype*, **clisé** (cle-say')
cut, *picture*, *print*, **grabado** (grah-bah'-doh)
design, *drawing*, *tracing*, **dibujo** (de-boo'-ho)
editorial rooms, **redacción** (ray-dac-se-own')
— *to edit* (a paper), **redactar** (ray-dac-tahr')
— *to conduct* (*run*) *a newspaper*, **dirijir un periódico** (de-re-hir' oon pay-re-oh'-de-co)
galley of type, **galerada** (gah-leh-rah'-dah)
half-tone cut, **fotograbado de media tinta** (fo-toh-grah-bah'-doh day may'-de-ah teen'-tah)
illustration, **ilustración** (e-loos-trah-se-own')
interview, **entrevista** (en-treh-vees'-tah)
journalism, **periodismo** (pay-re-o-dees'-mo)
— *yellow journalism*, **amarillismo** (ah-mah-ree-yees'-mo)
journalistic, **periodístico** (pay-re-o-dees'-te-co)
linotype, **linotipo** (le-no-te'-po)
lithography, **litografía** (le-toh-grah-fee'-ah)
manuscript **manuscrito (MS.), original** (mah-noo-scree'-toh o-re-he-nahl')
page, **página**; *proof*, **prueba** (pah'-he-nah proo-eh'-bah)
photogravure, **fotograbado** (fo-toh-grah-bah'-doh)
press (machine), **prensa** (pren'-sah)
(*the*) *Press*, (**la**) **Prensa** (lah) pren'-sah

presswork, **impresión, tiro, tirada** (eem-preh-se-own′, te′-ro, te-rah′-dah)
printing press, **máquina para imprimir** (mah′-key-nah pah′-rah im-pree-mir′)
to print, **imprimir, tirar** (im-pree-mir′, te-rahr′)
to print off (*an edition*) **hacer la tirada** (ah-sere′ lah te-rah′-dah)
printer's mark, **pié de imprenta** (pe-a′ day eem-pren′-tah)
sheet, *page* (of a newspaper), **plana** (plah′-nah)
subscription, **abono** (ah-bo′-no)
to subscribe, **abonar** (ah-bo-nahr′)
type, **tipo, letra**; *text*, **texto** (te′-po, leh′-trah tex′-toh)
small type, **tipo menudo** (te′-po may-noo′-doh)
typographic, **tipográfico** (te-po-grah′-fe-co)
type-metal, **metal de imprenta** (meh-tahl′ day eem-pren′-tah)

70. PRINTING TYPE — Letra de imprenta, tipo

Brilliant, **brillante** (3 1/2 *points*, **tipo de 3 1/2 puntos**) (bre-yahn′-teh tee′-poh, poon′-tohs)
Diamond, **diamante** (4 1/2 *points*, **tipo de 4 1/2 puntos**) (de-ah-mahn′-teh)
Pearl, **perla** (5 *points*, **tipo de 5 puntos**) (pere′-lah)
Agate, **ágata** (5 1/2 *points*, **tipo de 5 1/2 puntos**) (ah′-gah-tah)
Nonpareil, **nomparell** (6 *points*, **tipo de 6 puntos**) (nohm-pah-rell′)
Minion, **miñona** (7 *points*, **tipo de 7 puntos**) (mean-yo′-nah)
Brevier, **breviario** (8 *points*, **tipo de 8 puntos**) (bray-ve-ah′-re-o)
Bourgeois, **bourgeois** (9 *points*, **tipo de 9 puntos**) (bourge-was′)
Long primer, **entre dos** (10 *points*, **tipo de 10 puntos**) (en′-treh dose)
Small pica, **lecturita** (11 *points*, **tipo de 11 puntos**) (lec-too-ree′-tah)
Pica, **lectura** (lec-too′-rah) (12 *points*, **tipo de 12 puntos**)
English, **inglés** (een-glace′) (14 *points*, **tipo de 14 puntos**)
Great primer, **texto** (tex′-toh) (18 *points*, **tipo de 18 puntos**)

71. THEATER, MOVIES, BULL-FIGHT, ETC.

Teatro, cine, corrida de toros, etc.

acrobat, **acróbata, volatín**
ah-cro'-bah-tah vo-lah-teen'

act(s), **acto(s)**; *actor*, **actor**
ac'-toh ac-tohr'

acting, **representación**
ray-pray-sen-tah-see-own'

actress, **actriz, cómica**
ac-treeth', coh'-me-cah

actors and actresses, **los cómicos**
lohs co'-me-cohs

admission, *entrance*, **entrada**
en-trah'-dah

aisle, **pasillo** (*central*, **central**)
pah-see'-yo (cen-trahl')

amusements, **diversiones**
de-vehr-see-own'-es

applause, **aplauso**; *author*, **autor**
ah-plow'-so ah-oo-tohr'

— *to clap*, *applaud*, **aplaudir**
ah-plow-dir'

audience, **el público** (el poob'-le-co)

balcony, **balcón**; *benefit*, **beneficio**
bahl-cohn' beh-neh-fee'-se-o

(*to*) *begin*, **empezar** (em-peh-sar')

box, **palco**; *b. office*, **contaduría**
pahl'-co cohn-tah-doo-ree'-ah

cabaret, **café cantante**
cah-fay' cahn-tahn'-teh

circus, **circo**; *clown*, **payaso**
seer'-co pah-yah'-so

comedy, **comedia** (co-meh'-dé-ah)

company, **compañía**
cohm-pahn-yee'-ah

comedian, **cómico** (coh'-me-co)

comedienne, **cómica** (coh'-me-cah)

comic opera (musical comedy), **zarzuela** (sar-sweh'-lah)

concert (*hall*), (**sala de**) **concierto**
(sah'-lah day) cohn-se-ear'-toh

corridor, **corredor**; *curtain*, **telón**
cohr-rhay-door' teh-lohn'

drama, **drama**; *dramatic*, **dramático**
drah'-mah drah-mah'-te-co

dress-circle, **anfiteatro**
an-fee-tay-ah'-tro

ending, **desenlace**; *exit*, **salida**
des-en-lah'-seh sah-lee'-dah

entrance (*admission*), **entrada**
en-trah'-dah

farce, **sainete**; *interval*, **descanso**
sigh-neh'-teh des-cahn'-so

film, **película**; *rolls*, **rollos**
peh-lee'-coo-lah ro'-yos

(*a*) *full house*, (**una**) **entrada llena**
(oo'-nah) en-trah'-dah yay'-nah

gallery, **galería** (gah-leh-ree'-ah)

— *women's gallery* (Spain and S. Amer.), **cazuela** (cah-sweh'-lah)

— *upper gallery*, **paraíso**
pah-rah-e'-so

— *peanut heaven*, **el gallinero**
el gah-ye-neh'-ro

hippodrome, **hipódromo**
e-po'-dro-mo

(*to*) *hiss*, **silbar** (sil-bar')

(*the*) *management* (**la**) **empresa**
(lah) em-preh'-sah

mezzanine, **entresuelo** (en'-tray-sweh'-lo)
moving-pictures (show) **cine, cinema** (see'-neh see-neh'-mah)
movie drama, **cinedrama** (see'-neh-drah'-mah)
— *apparatus* (*movies*), **cinematógrafo** (see-neh-mah-toh'-grah-fo)
movies and variety (*show*) **cinema y zarzuela** (see-neh'-mah e sar-sweh'-lah)
music hall, **salón de conciertos** (sah-lohn' day cohn-se-ear'-tohs)
number, **número** (noo'-meh-ro)
orchestra, **orquesta** (or-kes'-tah)
(*the*) *opera*, (**la**) **ópera** (o'-peh-rah)
opera glass, **gemelos** (heh-meh'-lohs)
performance, *play*, **función** (foon-se-own')
pit, **platea**; *play*, *piece*, **obra** (plah-tay'-ah o'-brah)
playwright, **autor dramático** (ah-oo-tohr' drah-mah'-te-co)
plot, **argumento**; *posters*, **carteles** (ar-goo-men'-toh car-teh'-les)
prima donna, **tiple** (tee'-pleh)
program, **programa** (pro-grah'-mah)
proscenium, **proscenio** (pros-say'-ne-o)
rehearsal, **ensayo**; *row*, **fila** (en-sah'-yo fee'-lah)
scene, **escena, scenario** (es-say'-nah, say-nah'-re-o)
stage, **escenario**; *boards*, **tablas** (es-say-nah'-re-o tah'-blahs)
seat, **asiento**; *chair*, **silla** (ah-se-en'-toh see'-yah)
— *orchestra seat*, *stall*, **luneta, butaca, sillón** (loo-neh'-tah, boo-tah'-cah, see-yohn')
— *reserved*, **reservado, fijo** (ray-sehr-vah'-doh, fee'-ho)
— *place*, **localidad** (lo-cah-lee-dahd')
spectator, **espectador** (es-pec-tah-door')
theater,[1] *play-house*, **coliseo** (co-lee-say'-o)
ticket, **billete de entrada** (be-yeh'-teh day en-trah'-dah)
ticket-office, **despacho de billetes** (des-pah'-cho day be-yeh'-tes)
tragedy, **tragedia**; *turn*, *act*, **tanda** (trah-hay'-de-ah tan'-dah)
vaudeville, **variedades** (vah-re-a-dah'-des)
(*a*) *ventriloquist*, (**un**) **ventrílocuo** (oon) ven-tree'-lo-kwo)
vestibule, **vestíbulo** (ves-tee'-boo-lo)
wings, **bastidores** (bahs-tee-doh'-res)

See "Music," p. 431; "Musical Instruments," p. 432; "Sports," p. 436; "Money," p. 340.

[1] *Theater*, **teatro** (tay-ah'-tro), also means *the stage, theatrical profession, dramatic literature of a nation, collection of plays, dramatic art, scene of any incident or event*, etc. *Private theatricals* are **teatro casero** or **función de aficionados.** *Theatrically*, **teatralmente.**

Bull-Fight Vocabulary:

bull ring, **plaza de toros**
plah'-sah day toh'-rohs

— *pen*, **toril**; *arena*, **redondel**
toh-reel' ray-dohn-del'

the bull, **el toro** (el toh'-ro)

standard fights, **corridas formales**
cohr-re'-dahs for-mah'-les

lesser fights, **novilladas**
no-ve-yah'-dahs

battle, fight, contest, **lidia** (le'-de-ah)

cape, **capote**; *dagger*, **puntilla**
cah-po'-teh poon-te'-yah

rapier, **estoque** (es-toh'-key)

rapier thrust, **estocada**
es-toh-cah'-dah

red flag, **muleta**; *cap*, **montera**
moo-leh'-tah mon-teh'-rah

mule teams, **arrastres**
ahr-rahs'-tres

leap over bull's back, **volapié**
vo-lah-pe-a'

darts, **banderillas**; *goad*, **garrocha**
bahn-deh-ree'-yahs gahr-ro'-chah

starter's box, **presidencia**
pres-e-den'-se-ah

barrier, **barrera**; *benches*, **gradas**
bahr-reh'-rah grah-'dahs

row of seats, **tendido** (ten-de'-doh)

foremost rows, **delanteras**
day-lahn-teh'-rahs

grandstand, **andanada**
ahn-dah-nah'-dah

reserved seat
localidad de preferencia
lo-cah-le-dahd' day preh-feh-ren'-se-ah

place in the shade
boletín de sombra
bo-leh-teen' day som'-brah

place in the sun, **boletín de sol**
bo-leh-teen' day sohl

bull-fighter, **torero, lidiador**
tor-reh'-ro, le-de-ah-door'

— **gente de coleta** (*people of the queue*)
hen'-tay day co-leh'-tah

— *killer*, **matador**; **espada**
mah-tah-door' es-pah'-dah

— *goader*, **picador** (pea-cah-door')

— *dart placer*, **banderillero**
bahn-deh-re-yeh'-ro

crew, gang, **cuadrilla**
quah-dree'-yah

devotees, amateurs, **aficionados**
ah-fe-se-o-nah'-dohs

police officers, **alguaciles**
ahl-gwah-sea'-les

ring attendants (slang)
monos sabios (*wise monkeys*)
mo'-nohs sah'-be-ohs

veteran functionary, **buñolero**
boon-yo-leh'-ro

Sample phrases:

what time do they open? **¿á qué hora se abre?**
ah kay o'-rah say ah'-bray

when does the curtain go up? **¿á qué hora se levanta el telón?**
ah kay o'-rah say lay-vahn'-tah el teh-lohn'

is this the first act? (last)
¿es este el primer acto? (último)
es es'-teh el pre-mere' ac'-toh (ool'-te-mo)
what is the scale of prices?
¿cuáles son los precios?
kwah'-les sohn lohs pray'-se-ohs
have you no (cheaper) seats?
¿no tiene Vd. asientos (más baratos?)
no te-eh'-nay oos-ted' ah-se-en'-tohs (mahs bah-rah'-tohs)
about five rows back from the footlights
como cinco filas atrás de las luces del escenario
co'-mo seen'-co fe'-lahs ah-trass' day lahs loo'-ces del es-say-nah'-re-o
(three) tickets for the matinée
(tres) boletos para la función de la tarde
(trace) bo-leh'-tohs pah'-rah lah foon-say-own' day lah tar'-day
for to-morrow's performance (night)
para la función de la mañana (noche)
pah'-rah lah foon-say-own' day lah mahn-yah'-nah (no'-chay)
please give me a program
sírvase darme un programa
cyr'-vah-say dar'-may oon pro-grah'-mah
kindly give me good seats
sírvase darme buenos asientos
cyr'-vah-say dar'-may bway'-nohs ah-se-en'-tohs
are these reserved seats?
¿son estos asientos reservados?
sohn es'-tohs ah-se-en'-tohs reh-sere-vah'-dohs
these will (not) do
estos (no) están bien
es'-tohs (no) es-tahn' be-en'
I prefer others
prefiero otros
pray-fe-eh'-ro o'-tros
is there a moving picture show near here?
¿hay una cinema aquí cerca?
eye oo'-nah se-neh'-mah ah-key' sere'-cah
which is the best performance?
¿cuál es la mejor función?
kwahl es la may-hohr' foon-see-own'

72. MUSIC, MUSICIANS — Música, músicos

accompaniment, **acompañamiento**
ah-cohm-pahn-yah-me-en'-toh

accompanist, **acompañante**
ah-cohm-pahn-yahn'-teh

air, tune, **aria**; *bass*, **bajo**
ah-re'-ah bah'-ho

baritone, **barítono**; *chorus*, **coro**
bah-ree'-toh-no co'-ro

clef, **clave, llave**
clah'-veh, yah'-veh

composer, **maestro** (mah-es'-tro)

conductor, **conductor**
cohn-dooc-tohr'

concert, **concierto**
cohn-see-ear'-toh

contralto, **contralto**
cohn-trahl'-toh

duet, **dueto**; *flat*, **bemol**
doo-eh'-toh bay-mohl'

harmony, **armonía** (ar-mo-nee'-ah)

melody, **melodía** (meh-lo-dee'-ah)

mezzo-soprano, **mezzo-soprano**
mezzo-so-prah'-no

music book, **libro de música**
lee'-bro day moo'-se-cah

musicale, **velada musical**
veh-lah'-dah moo-se-cahl'

music stand, **atril**; *stool*, **taburete**
ah-treel' tah-boo-reh'-teh

— *sheet music*, **música**
moo'-se-cah

— *store*, **almacén de pianos**
ahl-mah-sen' day pe-ah'-nos

note (*musical*), **nota** (no'-tah)
— **do** — *C* **re** — *D* **mi** — *E*
doh ray me
fa — *F* **sol** — *G* **la** — *A* **si** — *B*
fah soul lah see

organ grinder, **tocador de organillo**
toh-cah-door' day or-gah-nee'-yo

player,[1] **tocador**; *to play*, **tocar**
toh-cah-door' to-car'

quartet, **cuarteto**; *register*, **registro**
quar-teh'-toh ray-hees'-troh

scale, **escala**; *sharp*, **sostenido**
es-cah'-lah sohs-tay-nee'-doh

semitone, **semitono**
seh'-me-toh'-no

sextet, **sexteto**; *song*, **canción**
sex-teh'-toh cahn-se-own'

singer, **cantante**; *to sing*, **cantar**
cahn-tahn'-teh cahn-tar'

singing (*art*), *song*, **canto**
cahn'-toh

solo, **solo**; *sonata*, **sonata**
so'-lo so-nah'-tah

soprano, **soprano, tiple**
so-prah'-no, tee'-pleh

sound, **sonido** (see p. 504)
so-nee'-doh

staff, **pentágrama**
pen-tah'-grah-mah

symphony, overture, **sinfonía**
sin-fo-nee'-ah

tenor, **tenor**; *tuner*, **afinador**
teh-nohr' ah-fee-nah-door'

[1] In Spanish one who performs on an instrument of music is called: a *piano player*, **tocador de piano**, or **pianista** (*pianist*), an *organ player*, **tocador de órgano**, or **organista** (*organist*).

time, bar, **compás** (cohm-pahs')
time, movement, **tiempo** (te-em'-poh)
slow time, **lento**, *quick*, **vivo**
len'-toh ve'-vo
tuning, **afinación, templadura**
ah-fe-nah-se-own', tem-plah-doo'-rah
tuning-fork, **diapasón**
de-ah-pah-sohn'
in tune, **templado, afinado**
tem-plah'-doh, ah-fe-nah'-doh
out of tune, **destemplado**
des-tem-plah'-doh

Sample phrases:

it is out of tune
está destemplado
es-tah' des-tem-plah'-doh
I can't play (it)
no sé tocar (lo)
no say toh-car' (lo)
now it is in tune
ahora ya está templada
ah-o'-rah yah es-tah' tem-plah'-dah
he (she) plays very well
él (ella) toca muy bien
el (eh'-yah) toh'-cah moo'-e be-en'

73. MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS — Instrumentos músicos

accordion, **acordeón**
ah-cor-day-own'
bagpipe, **cornamusa**
cor-nah-moo'-sah
banjo, **banjo**; *bandore*, **bandurria**
bahn'-ho bahn-doo-rhe'-ah
bassoon, **bajón** (bah-hohn')
castanet(s), **castañuela(s)**
cahs-tahn-you-eh'-lahs
— (coll.), **palillos** (pah-lee'-yohs)
clarinet, **clarinete**; *cornet*, **corneta**
clah-re-neh'-teh cor-neh'-tah
— *keys*, **llaves**; *cymbal*, **címbalo**
yah'-ves seem'-bah-lo
drum, **tambor**; *bass drum*, **bombo**
tahm-bohr' bom'-bo
— *kettle-drum*, **timbal, atabal**
teem-bal', ah-tah-bal'
fife, **pífano**; *flute*, **flauta**
pee'-fah-no flah'-oo-tah
guitar, **guitarra** (ghe-tahr'-rah)
— *g. maker* (or player), **guitarrero**
ghe-tahr-reh'-ro
— *strings (wire)*, **bordones** (*catgut*), **de tripa** (day tree'-pah)
bohr-doh'-nes
— *set of strings*, **encolgadura**
en-cohl-gah-doo'-rah
harmonica, **armónica**
ahr-mo'-nee-cah
harp, **arpa**; *Jew's-harp*, **birimbao**
ar'-pah be-reem-bah'-o
horn, **trompa**; *hurdy-gurdy*, **gaita**
trohm'-pah gah-e'-tah
lute, **laúd**; *lyre*, **lire**
lah-ood' lee'-reh
mandolin, **bandolín** (bahn-doh-leen')
marimba (mah-reem'-bah), *xylophone* (an African instrument)

See the footnote at page 431.

music box, **caja de música**
cah'-hah day moo'-se-cah
oboe, **oboe**; *organ*, **órgano**
o-bo'-eh or'-gah-no
piano (*upright*), **piano** (**vertical**)
pe-ah'-no (vehr-te-cahl')
— *grand p.*, **piano de cola**
pe-ah'-no day co'-lah
— *square p.*, **piano de mesa**
pe-ah'-no day may'-sah
— *p. key*, **tecla**; *keyboard*, **teclado**
teh'-clah teh-clah'-doh
saxophone, **saxófono** (sax-o'-fo-no)
talking machine, **fonógrafo**
fo-no'-grah-fo
— *record*, *disc*, **disco** (dees'-co)
tambourine, **pandereta**
pahn-deh-reh'-tah
trombone, **trombón** (trohm-bohn')
trumpet, **clarín** (clah-reen')
violin, *fiddle*, **violín** (ve-o-leen')
— *bass-viol*, **violón** (ve-o-lohn')
violoncello, *cello*, **violoncelo**
ve-o-lohn-seh'-lo
— *bow*, **arco**; *strings*, **cuerdas**
ar'-co queer'-dahs
whistle, **pito**; *zither*, **cítara**
pe'-toh see'-tah-rah
xylophone, **xilórgano**
see-lohr'-gah-no

See "Music, Musicians," p. 431.

74. FLORIST, FLOWERS, PERFUMES, ETC.

Florista, flores, perfumes, etc.

azalea, **azalea**; *aroma*, **aroma**
ah-sah-lay'-ah ah-ro'-mah
bloom, **flor**, **florecimiento**
floor, floh-ray-se-me-en'-toh
blossom, *bud*, **capullo**, **botón**
cah-poo'-yo, boh-tohn'
— *rose-bud*, **botón de rosa**
boh-tohn' day ro'-sah
blue-bells, **campanillas azules**
cahm-pah-nee'-yahs ah-sool'-es
bouquet, **ramo**, **ramillete**
rah'-mo rah-me-yeh'-teh
bulb, **bulbo**; *camellia*, **camelia**
bool'-bo cah-meh-le'-ah
carnation, *pink*, **clavel** (clah-vel')
chrysanthemum, **crisantemo**
crees-ahn-teh'-mo
cutting, *slip*, **esqueje** (es-keh'-heh)
dahlia, **dalía**; *daisy*, **margarita**
dah-lee'-ah mahr-gah-ree'-tah
everlastings (*flowers*), **siempre vivas**
se-em'-pray vee'-vahs
flora, **flora**; *floral*, **floral**
flo'-rah flo-rahl'
floripondio, *Peruvian flower*
flo-re-pohn'-de-o
flower de luce, **flor de lis**
floor day leece
— *artificial flowers*, **flores artificiales** (floh'-res ar-te-fee-se-ah'-les)
— *f. bed*, **plantío**; *pot*, **maceta**
plahn-te'-o mah-seh'-tah
— *f. girl*, **vendedora de flores**
ven-day-doh'-rah day floh'-res

forget-me-not, **no me olvides**
no may ohl-vee'-des

fragrance, **fragancia**
frah-gahn'-se-ah

frangipani, **franchipán**
frahn-chee-pahn'

fuchsia, **fucsia** (fook'-se-ah)

garden, **jardín, huerta**
har-dean' wehr'-tah

gardener
jardinero, (fem.) **jardinera**
har-de-neh'-ro har-de-neh'-rah

gardenia, **gardenia** (gar-day'-ne-ah)

gentian, **genciana** (hen-se-ah'-nah)

geranium, **geranio** (heh-rah'-ne-o)

gilly-flower, **alelí** (ah-leh-lee')

hawthorn (white), **majuelo**
mah-wheh'-lo

heliotrope, **heliotropo**
a-le-o-tro'-po

hibiscus, **hibisco** (e-bees'-co)

honeysuckle, **madreselva**
mah'-dreh-sel'-vah

hot-house, **invernadero**
een-vehr-nah-deh'-ro

hyacinth, **jacinto** (hah-seen'-toh)

iris, **efémero**; *jessamine*, **jasmín**
eh-feh'-meh-ro has-mean'

jonquil, **junquillo**; *lilac*, **lila**
hoon-key'-yo lee'-lah

leaf, **hoja**; *leaves*, **hojas**
o'-hah o'-hahs

lily, **lirio**; *white l.*, **azucena**
lee'-re-o ah-soo-say'-nah

— *water l.*, **lirio acuático**
lee'-re-o ah-kwah'-te-co

— *l. of the valley*, **muguete**
moo-gheh'-teh

magnolia, **magnolia** (mag-no'-le-ah)

mallow, **malva** (mahl'-vah)

marigold (*calendula*), **caléndula**
cah-len'-doo-lah

morning-glory, **dompedro**
dohm-peh'-dro

myrtle, **mirto** (meer'-toh)

musk, **almizcle** (ahl-mees'-cleh)

musky, **almizcleño**
ahl-mees-clane'-yo

narcissus, *daffodil*, **narciso**
nahr-see'-so

nasturtium, **capuchina**
cah-poo-chee'-nah

nursery, **plantel** (plahn-tel')

orange-blossom, **azahar**
ah-sah'-ahr

orchid, **orquídea** (ohr-key'-day-ah)

pansy, **pensamiento**
pen-sah-me-en'-toh

poinsettia, **flor de nochebuena**
floor day no'-cheh-bway'-nah

poppy, **amapola**; *rose*, **rosa**
ah-mah-po'-lah ro'-sah

primrose, **primavera**
pree-mah-veh'-rah

rosebush, **rosal**; *root*, **raíz**
ro-sahl' rah-ees'

scent, **olor**; *sprig*, **ramita**
oh-lohr' rah-mee'-tah

sprout, *shoot*, **pimpollo**
peem-po'-yo

stem, *stalk*, **vástago, tallo**
vahs'-tah-go, tah'-yo

sunflower, **girasol**; *thorn*, **espina**
he-rah-soul′ es-pee′-nah
sweet-marjoram, **almoraduj**
ahl-mo-rah-dook′
tuberose, **tuberosa, nardo**
too′-beh-roh′-sah, nahr′-doh
tulip, **tulipán**; *violet*, **violeta**
too-lee-pahn′ ve-o-leh′-tah
watering-pot, **regadera**
reh-gah-deh′-rah
(*watering*, **riego, regadura**)
(*to water*, **rejar, mojar**)

See "Fruits," p. 415; "Flavors," p. 417; "Colors," p. 435; "Toilet Articles," p. 394; "Trees," p. 48. For phrases, see p. 386.

75. COLORS, TINTS, PAINTS — Colores, tintes, pinturas

uniline, **anilina** (ah-ne-lee′-nah)
azure, **azulado claro**
ah-soo-lah′-doh clah′-ro
black, **negro**; *blackish*, **negruzco, a**
nay′-gro nay-groos′-coh, ah
blue, **azul**; *bluish*, **azulino**
ah-sool′ ah-soo-le′-no
— *indigo*, **azul turquí**
ah-sool′ toor-key′
— *sky-blue*, **azul celeste**
ah-sool′ ceh-les′-teh
bright, **vivo**; *dark*, **obscuro**
ve′-vo ohb-scoo′-ro
brown, *tawny*, **moreno, a**
mo-ray′-no, ah
coloring, **colorido, colorante**
co-lo-ree′-doh, co-lo-rahn′-teh
crimson, **carmesí**; *drab*, **parduzco**
car-may-see′ pahr-doos′-coh
dull, *lusterless*, *mat*, **mate** (mah′-teh)
dye, **tinte, tintura**
teen′-teh, teen-too′-rah
gray, **gris**; *dark gray*, **pardo**
greece par′-doh
green, **verde**; *greenish*, **verduzco, a**
vehr′-day vehr-doos′-co, ah
— *olive green*, **verde aceituna**
vehr′-day ah-say-e-too′-nah
heliotrope, **heliotropo**
a-le-o-tro′-poh
hue, *shade*, *tinge*, **matiz** (mah-tees′)
lilac, **color de lila**
coh-lohr′ day lee′-lah
magenta, **color magenta**
coh-lohr′ mah-hen′-tah
mauve, **color de malva**
coh-lohr′ day mahl′-vah
maroon, *chestnut*, **castaño, a**
cahs-tahn′-yo, ah
mottled, *spotted*, **jaspeado, a**
hahs-pay-ah′-doh, ah
orange, **anaranjado, a**
ah-nah-rahn-hah′-doh, ah
purple, **púrpura** (poor′-poo-rah)
red, **rojo, a, encarnado, a**
ro′-ho, ah, en-cahr-nah′-doh, ah
reddish, **bermejizo, a, rojizo, a**
behr-meh-he′-so, ah, ro-he′-so, ah
ruddy, *florid*, **colorado, a**
co-lo-rah′-doh, ah
russet, **bermejo, a**; *saffron*, **azafrán**
behr-meh′-ho, ah ah-sah-frahn′

scarlet, **escarlata** (es-cahr-lah'-tah)
variegated, **matizado, a**
mah-te-sah'-doh, ah
vermillion, **bermellón**
behr-meh-yohn'
violet, **morado, a, violáceo, a**
mo-rah'-doh, ah, ve-o-lah'-say-o, ah
wan, faded, **color quebrado**
coh-lohr' kay-brah'-doh
white, **blanco**; *whiteness*, **blancura**
blahn'-co blahn-coo'-rah
yellow, **amarillo, a**
ah-mah-ree'-yo, ah
yellowish, **amarillento**
ah-mah-ree-yen'-toh
paint-brush, **brocha, pincel**
bro'-chah, peen-sel'
paint-tube, **tubo de color**
too'-bo day co-lohr'
paint-box, **caja de pintura**
cah-hah day peen-too'-rah
oil paints
pinturas, or **colores al óleo**
peen-too-'rahs co-lo'-res ahl o'-lay-o
to paint, **pintar, colorar**
peen-tar' co-lo-rar'
to paint the town red, **correr la tuna**
cohr-rear' lah too'-nah
store where artist's materials are sold
almacén de colores y materiales para artistas
ahl-mah-sane' day co-loh'-res e mah-tay-re-ah'-les pah'-rah ar-tees'-tahs

Sample phrases:

I don't like this color
no me gusta este color
no may goos'-tah es'-teh coh-lohr'

I want a red one
quiero un rojo
key-eh'-ro oon ro'-ho

give me the other color
déme el otro color
day'-meh el o'-tro coh-lor'

he did n't want a green one
no quiso uno de color verde
no key'-so oo'-no day coh-lohr' vehr'-deh

76. GAMES, SPORT, THE DANCE — Juegos, deporte, la danza

ball, **bola, pelota, globo**
bo'-lah, pay-lo'-tah, glo'-bo
— *baseball*, **beisball** (see p. 301)
bay'-ees-ball'
— *masquerade b.*, **baile de máscaras**
by'-leh day mahs'-cah-rahs
bet, wager, **apuesto** (ah-pwes'-toh)
— *to bet, to wager*, **apostar**
ah-pohs-tar'
billiards, **billares** (*cue*, **taco**)
be-yah'-res (tah'-co)
— *bil. ball*, **bola de billar**
bo'-lah day be-yar'
bowl (*to*), **jugar á los bolos**
hoo-gar' ah lohs bo'-lohs
— *ninepins*, **juego de bolos**
wheh'-go day bo'-lohs
— *bowls*, **bocha, boliche**
bo'-cha, bo-lee'-cheh
box (*to*), see page 301.
bull-fight, see page 429.
cards (playing), see page 438.

champion(ship), **campeón(ato)** cahm-pay-ohn′ (ah′-toh)
checkers, **juego de damas** wheh′-go day dah′-mahs
— *ch. board*, **tablero de damas** tah-bleh′-ro day dah′-mahs
— *checkmate*, **jaquemate** hah′-kay-mah′-teh
chess, **ajedrez**; *chessman*, **pieza** ah-heh-dress′ pe-eh′-sah
club (*sporting*), **club (deportivo)** cloob (day-pohr-te′-vo)
— *meeting* (social), **tertulia** tehr-too′-le-ah
cock-fight, **pelea de gallos** pay-lay′-ah day gah′-yos
conundrum, guess, **adivinaja** ah-de-ve-nah′-hah
dance (*to*), **bailar**; *dances*, **danzas** by-lahr′ dahn′-sahs
— *a dance*, **un baile** (oon by′-leh)
dancer, **bailador, a** by-lah-door′, ah
— *dancing room*, **sala de baile** sah′-lah day by′-leh
— *dancing partner*, **pareja** pah-reh′-hah
— *dance hall*, **casino** (cah-se′-no)
— **bolero**, *Andalusian dance*
— **candombe** (cahn-dohm′-beh) (Argentine), *negro dance*
— **candombero** (cahn-dohm-beh′-ro) (Argentine), *negro dancer*
— **fandango**, *Spanish dance* fahn-dahn′-go
— **habanera**, *Cuban dance and tune* ah-bah-neh′-rah
— **jota**, *Aragonese dance and tune* ho′-tah
— *mazurka*, **mazurca**; *polka*, **polca** mah-soor′-cah pohl′-cah
— *quickstep*, **paso doble** pah′-so doh′-bleh
— **seguidilla** (seh-ghe-dee′-yah) *Spanish dance and tune*
— **tango**, *tango* (a Gypsy dance) tahn′-go
— *waltz*, **vals**; *to waltz*, **valsar** vahls vahl-sar′

---

dice, **dados**; *dominos*, **dominó** dah′-dohs doh-me-no′
football, **juego de balón** wheh′-go day bah-lohn′
— *the ball*, **pelota de viento** peh-lo′-tah day ve-en′-toh
— *player*, **futbalista** phoot-bahl-ees′-tah
golf, **golfo**; *g. club*, **palo** gohl′-fo pah′-lo
juggling, **prestidigitación** pres-te-de-he-tah-se-own′
kite, **cometa**, (Cuba) **papalote** co-meh′-tah pah-pah-loh′-teh
league, **liga**; *marbles*, **bolas** lee′-gah bo′-lahs
lottery, **lotería** (*ticket*, **billete**) loh-teh-ree′-ah (be-yeh′-teh)
matraca, *wooden rattle* mah-trah′-cah
pelota, *Basque ball-game* peh-loh′-tah
— *pelota player*, **pelotaris** peh-loh-tah′-rees

— *court*, **frontón**; *basket*, **cesta**
frohn-tohn′ ses′-tah
picnic, **partida de campo**
par-tee′-dah day cahm′-po
polo, **juego del polo**
wheh′-go day po′-lo
pool, **truco**; *table*, **mesa**
troo′-co may′-sah
pugilism, **pugilato**; *pugilist*, **púgil**
poo-he-lah′-toh poo′-heel
puzzle, **rompecabezas**
rom′-peh-cah-bay′-sahs
race (*horse*) **carrera (de caballos)**
cahr-rehr′-ah (day cah-bah′-yohs)
rebus, *riddle*, **acertijo**
ah-sehr-tee′-ho
shuttle-cock and battledore, **volante**
vo-lahn′-teh
skates, **patines**; *to skate*, **patinar**
pah-teen′-es pah-tee-nar′
— *roller s.*, **patines de rueda**
pah-tee′-nes day roo-eh′-dah
skip rope (*to*), **saltar la cuerda**
sahl-tahr′ lah queer′-dah
tennis, **juego de raqueta** (*racket*)
wheh′-go day rah-keh′-tah
— *ball*, **pelota**; *court*, **trinquete**
peh-lo′-tah treen-keh′-teh
top (*spinning*), **trompo** (trom′-po)
toy, **juguete**; *t. shop*, **juguetería**
hoo-gheh′-teh hoo-gheh-teh-ree′-ah
verbena, *a nocturnal festival*
vehr-bay′-nah

77. SPANISH PLAYING-CARDS — Naipes españoles

deck, *pack*, **baraja** (bah-rah′-hah)
card-party, **partida** (par-tee′-dah)
card-sharp, **fullero** (foo-yeh′-ro)
chip, *counter*, *marker*, **ficha**
fee′-chah
gambling, **tahuería**; *gambler*, **tahur**
tah-weh-ree′-ah tah-oor′
—*gambling house*, **garito**
gah-ree′-toh
hand, *round*, *deal*, *dealer*, **mano**
mah′-no
hazard, **azar** (ah-zar′)
monte (mon′-teh), *cards that remain after the hands have been dealt*
play, **juego**; *to play*, **jugar**
wheh′-go hoo-gahr′
player(*s*), **jugador**(**es**)
hoo-gah-dohr′(es)
prize, **premio**; *stake*, **envite**
prame′-yo en-vee′-teh
three-handed game, **tresillo**
treh-see′-yo
trump-card, **triunfo** (tree-oon′-fo)

The suits of Spanish playing-cards have a political significance: the *cups* (**copas**) or *chalices* are symbols of the church; the *swords* (**espadas**), of the nobility; the *golds* (**oros**), of commerce; and the *clubs* (**bastos**), of agriculture — the four arms or estates which composed the Spanish people. Each of the four suits (of the 48 cards) comprises the *ace* (**as**), *king* (**rey**), *knight* (**caballero**), *knave* (**sota**), 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, and *deuce* (**dos**).

Sample phrases:

the ace of clubs
el as de bastos
el ahs day bahs'-tos

the deuce of spades
el dos de espadas
el dose day es-pah'-dahs

the four of hearts
el cuatro de copas
el kwah'-tro day co'-pahs

the king of diamonds
el rey de oros
el ray day o'-rohs

to cut (shuffle) the cards
cortar (barajar) las cartas
cor-tar' (bah-rah-har') lahs car'-tas

to show one's hand
enseñar las cartas
en-sane-yar' lahs car'-tas

bring a new pack
tráiga una baraja nueva
try'-gah oo'-nah bah-rah'-hah noo-eh'-vah

the cards don't lie
las cartas no mienten
lahs car'-tas no me-en'-ten

American playing cards
naipes americanos
nigh'-pes ah-meh-re-cah'-nohs

thanks, I don't want to play
gracias, no quiero jugar
grah'-see-ahs, no key-eh'-ro hoo-gar'

78. SCHOOL, COLLEGE, UNIVERSITY
Escuela, colegio, universidad

addition, **adición** (ah-de-se-own')
answer, **respuesta** (res-pwes'-tah)
academical year, **curso académico** coor'-so ah-cah-deh'-me-co
campus, **patio** (paht'-yo)
bench, **banco**; *certificate*, **certificado** bahn'-co sere-te-fe-cah'-doh
black-board, **encerado**; *chalk*, **yeso** en-seh-rah'-doh yeh'-so
class (advanced), **clase (superior)** clah'-seh (soo-pay-re-ohr')
class-room, **sala de enseñanza** sah'-lah day en-sane-yahn'-sah
college course, **curso en un colegio** coor'-so en oon coh-leh'-he-o
concentrate (to), **concentrar** cohn-sen-trahr'
diploma, **diploma** (de-ploh'-mah)
education, **educación** eh-doo-cah-see-own'
elementary, **elemental** eh-lay-men-tahl'
exam.; examination, **exámen** ex-ah'-men
— *preliminary*, **ex. de ingreso** ex-ah'-men day in-greh'-so
explanation, **explicación** ex-ple-cah-se-own'
fee, **derecho**; *grade*, **grado** day-ray'-cho grah'-doh
graduation, **graduación** grah-doo-ah-se-own'
institute, **instituto** (in-ste-too'-toh)
lesson, lecture, **lección** (lec-se-own')

map, **mapa**; *globe*, **globo**
mah'-pah glo'-bo
matriculation, **matrícula**
mah-tree'-coo-lah
normal, **normal**; *note*, **nota**
nor-mahl' no'-tah
platform, *dais*, **tarima**
tah-ree'-mah
preparation, **preparación**
preh-pah-rah-se-own'
profession, **profesión**
pro-feh-se-own'
professorship, **profesorado**
pro-feh-so-rah'-doh
question, **pregunta** (pray-goon'-tah)
recitation, **recitación**
ray-se-tah-se-own'
scholarship, **beca** (beh'-cah)
school, **escuela, colegio**
es-kweh'-lah, co-leh'-he-o
— *boys'*, **colegio de niños**
co-leh'-he-o day neen'-yohs
— *girls'*, **colegio de niñas**
neen'-yahs
— *high*, **escuela superior**
es-kweh'-lah soo-pay-re-ohr'
— *private*, **escuela particular**
par-tee-coo-lahr'
— *public*, **escuela pública**
poob'-le-cah
— *book*, **libro de escuela**
le'-bro day es-kweh'-lah
slate, **pizarra para escribir**
pe-zahr'-rah pah'-rah es-cree-bir'
study, **estudio**; *to s.*, **estudiar**
es-too'-de-o es-too-de-ar'
subject, **asignatura**
ah-seeg-nah-too'-rah
to teach, **enseñar** (en-sane-yar')
teaching, **enseñanza**
en-sane-yahn'-sah
term, **cursillo**; *uniform*, **uniforme**
coor-se'-yo oo-ne-for'-may
text-book, **libro de texto**
le'-bro day tex'-toh
truant (*to play*), **hacer novillos**
ah-sere' no-ve'-yos
— *hookey* (*to play*), **hacer bola**
ah-sere' bo'-lah
tuition, **instrucción**
in-strooc-se-own'
vacation, *holiday*, **vacaciones**
vah-cah-se-own'-es
vocation, *calling*, **vocación**
vo-cah-se-own'
valedictory, **discurso de despedida**
dis-coor'-so day des-pay-de'-dah

79. THE FACULTY, PROFESSOR, STUDENT
La facultad, profesor, estudiante

assistant, **ayudante, ta**
ah-yoo-dahn'-teh, tah
Bachelor of Arts, *B.A.*
bachiller en artes
bah-che-yehr' en ar'-tes
Examining Board, **tribuna**
tree-boo'-nah
freshman, **estudiante de primer año** (ahn'-yo)
es-too-de-ahn'-teh day pre-mehr'

governess, **institutriz**
in-stee-too-treece′
graduate, **graduado, da**
grah-doo-ah′-doh, dah
principal, head, **director**
de-rec-tohr′
— (fem.), **directora**
de-rec-toh′-rah
professor, **profesor, catedrático**
pro-feh-sohr′, cah-tay-drah′-te-coh
— *lady*, **profesora** (*of*, **de**)
pro-feh-soh′-rah (day)
pupil, **alumno,** (fem.) **alumna**
ah-loom′-no ah-loom′-nah
tutor, **ayo, tutor, preceptor**
ah′-yo, too-tohr′, pray-cep-tohr′
scholar, student, **alumno**
ah-loom′-no
schoolboy, **colegial** (co-leh-he-ahl′)
schoolgirl, **colegiala**
co-leh-he-ah′-lah
schoolmaster, teacher, **maestro**
mah-es′-tro
schoolmate, classmate, **condiscípulo**
cohn-dis-see′-poo-lo
schoolmistress, **maestra**
mah-es′-trah
senior, **estudiante decano**
es-too-de-ahn′-teh deh-cah′-no
sophomore, **estudiante de segundo año** (ahn′-yo)
es-too-de-ahn′-teh day say-goon′-doh

80. COURSE, CURRICULUM, STUDY

Curso, asignatura, estudio

addition, **adición** (ah-de-se-own′)
algebra, **álgebra** (ahl′-hay-brah)
agriculture, **agricultura**
ah-gre-cool-too′-rah
arithmetic, **aritmética**
ah-reet-meh′-te-cah
astronomy, **astronomía**
ahs-tro-no-me′-ah
banking, **banca**; *botany*, **botánica**
ban′-cah bo-tah′-nee-cah
business, **negocio** (nay-go′-se-o)
chemistry, **química** (keem′-e-cah)
division, **división** (de-ve-se-own′)
engineering, **ingeniería**
een-hay-ne-eh-ree′-ah
forestry, **selvicultura**
sel-ve-cool-too′-rah
geometry, **geometría**
hay-o-meh-tree′-ah
grammar, **gramática**; *Greek*, **griego**
grah-mah′-te-cah gre-eh′-go
history (*natural*), **historia** (**natural**)
ees-toh′-re-ah (nah-too-rahl′)
hygiene, **higiene**; *Latin*, **latín**
e-he-eh′-neh lah-teen′
language, **habla, idioma** (p. 3)
ah′-blah, e-de-o′-mah
literature, **literatura** (p. 421)
lee-teh-rah-too′-rah
law, **ley**; *lawyer*, **licenciado**
lay lee-sen-se-ah′-doh
logarithm, **logaritmo**
lo-gah-reet′-mo
logic, **lógica** (lo′-he-cah)

mathematics, **matemática** mah-tay-mah′-tee-cah
multiplication, **multiplicación** mool-te-ple-cah-se-own′
philosophy, **filosofía** fe-loh-so-fee′-ah
poetics, **poética** (po-eh′-te-cah)
psychology, **psicología** see-co-lo-he′-ah
physics, **física** (fee′-se-cah)
physiology, **fisiología** fee-se-o-lo-he′-ah
read (to), **(á) leer**; *reading*, **lectura** (ah) leer lec-too′-rah
rhetoric, **retórica** (reh-toh′-re-cah)
subtraction, **substracción** soob-strack-se-own′
trigonometry, **trigonometría** tree-go-no-meh-tree′-ah
writing, **á escribir** (ah es-cree-bihr′)

See "Books," p. 421; "Bookkeeping," p. 354; "Languages," p. 346.

81. RELIGIONS, SECTS, ETC. — Religiones, sectas, etc.

Augustinian, **agustino, na** ah-goos-te′-no, nah
Atheist, **ateísta** ah-tay-ees′-tah
Baptist, **bautista** bah-oo-tees′-tah
Buddhist, **budista** (boo-dees′-tah)
Carmelite, **carmelita** car-may-lee′-tah
Catholic, **católico, a** cah-toh′-le-coh, cah
Christian, **cristiano, a** crees-te-ah′-no, nah
Confucius, **Confucio** cohn-foo′-se-o
Congregationalist **congregacionalista** cohn-gray-gah-se-own-ahl-ees′-tah
Deist, **deísta** (day-ees′-tah)
Dominican, **dominicano, na** doh-me-ne-cah′-no, nah
Episcopalian, **secta episcopal** sec′-tah a-pees-co-pahl′
fanatic, **fanático, a** fah-nah′-te-co, ah
Franciscan, **franciscano, na** frahn-sees-cah′-no, nah
heathen, pagan, **pagano** pah-gah′-no
Jesuit, **jesuito, a** heh-swee′-toh, ah
Lutheran, **luterano, a** loo-teh-rah′-no, ah
Methodist, **metodista** meh-toh-dees′-tah
Mohammedan, **mahometano, a** mah-o-may-tah′-no, ah
Presbyterian, **presbiteriano, a** pres-be-teh-re-ah′-no, ah
Protestant, **protestante** pro-tes-tahn′-teh
Sectarian, **sectario, a** sec-tah′-re-o, ah
Unitarian, **unitario, a** oo-ne-tah′-re-o, ah

82. RELIGIOUS SYSTEMS — Sistemas religiosas

Atheism, **ateísmo** (ah-tay-ees'-mo)
Buddhism, **budismo** (boo-dees'-mo)
Calvinism, **calvanismo** cahl-vahn-ees'-mo
Catholicism, **catolicismo** cah-toh-le-sees'-mo
Christianity, **cristianismo** crees-te-ahn-ees'-mo
Congregationalism **congregacionalismo** cohn-gray-gah-se-own-ahl-ees'-mo
Episcopalianism, **episcopalismo** a-pees-co-pahl-ees'-mo
Jesuitism, **jesuitismo** heh-swee-tees'-mo
Judaism, **judaismo** hoo-dah-ees'-mo
Islamism, **islamismo** ees-lahm-ees'-mo
Methodism, **metodismo** meh-toh-dees'-mo
Mohammedanism, **mahometismo** mah-oh-meh-tees'-mo
Monotheism, **monoteismo** mo-no-tay-ees'-mo
Paganism, **paganismo** pah-gahn-ees'-mo
Pantheism, **panteismo** pahn-tay-ees'-mo
Presbyterianism, **presbiterianismo** pres-be-tay-re-ahn-ees'-mo
Sectarianism, **tendencia de secta** ten-den'-se-ah day sec'-tah
Symbolism, **simbolismo** seem-bo-lees'-mo
Unitarianism, **unitarismo** oo-ne-tah-rees'-mo

(See words ending in **-ism**, p. **289**)

83. CATHEDRAL, CHURCH, CHAPEL
Catedral, iglesia, capilla

altar (*high*), **altar** (**mayor**) ahl-tahr' (mah-your')
— *high altar* (Mex.), **cipres** see-press'
altar-rail, **comulgatorio** co-mool-gah-toh'-re-o
arch, **bóveda**; *atrium*, **atrio** boh'-veh-dah ah'-tre-o
baptismal font, **pila bautismal** pee'-lah bah-oo-tees-mahl'
baptistry, **bautisterio** bah-oo-tees-teh'-re-o
basilica, **basílica**; *bell*, **campana** bah-see'-le-cah cahm-pah'-nah
belfry, **campanario**; *candle*, **vela** cahm-pah-nah'-re-o veh'-lah
candlestick, **candelario** cahn-deh-lah'-re-o
cella, *subcella*, **sillería** se-yeh-re'-ah
chalice, **cáliz**; *chancel*, **presbiterio** cah'-leece pres-be-teh'-re-o
choir, **coro**; *crypt*, **cripta** co'-ro creep'-tah

collegiate church, **colegiata** (co-lay-he-ah'-tah)
confessional, **confesionario** (cohn-feh-se-o-nah'-re-o)
cross, **cruz** (croos)
convent, **convento** (cohn-ven'-toh)
crucifix, **crucifijo** (croo-se-fee'-ho)
dome, **cimborio**; *lectern*, **atril** (seem-boh'-re-o ah-treel')
monastery, **monasterio** (mo-nahs-teh'-re-o)
missal, **misal**; *nave*, **nave** (me-sahl' nah'-veh)
organ, **órgano** (or'-gah-no)
parochial or *parish church*, **parroquía** (pahr-ro-key'-ah)
passageway, **crujía** (croo-he'-ah)
pew(s), **escaño(s)**; *pulpit*, **púlpito** (es-cahn'-yo pool'-pe-toh)
railing, **barandal**; *relic*, **reliquia** (bah-rahn-dahl' ray-lee'-key-ah)
reliquary, **relicario** (ray-lee-cah'-re-o)
retable, **retablo, reredo** (ray-tah'-blo, ray-reh'-doh)
sacristy, **sacristía, sagrario** (sah-crees-te'-ah, sah-grah'-re-o)
sanctuary, **santuario**; *screen*, **cancel** (sahn-too-ah'-re-o cahn-sel')
shrine, **relicario, urna** (reh-le-cah'-re-o, oor'-nah)
temple, **templo**, *tower*, **torre** (tem'-plo tohr'-reh)
transept, **crucero** (croo-seh'-ro)
vestments, **vestiduras, bordados** (ves-te-doo'-rahs, bohr-dah'-dohs)
vestry, **vestuario** (ves-too-ah'-re-o)

See "Special Days in the Spanish Calendar," p. 84.

84. DIVINITIES, DIGNITARIES, DEMONS
Divinidades, dignitarios, demonios

God, **Dios, el Señor** (de-ohs', el sane-your')
God Almighty, **Padre Eterno** (pah'-dreh eh-tehrn'-o)
The Supreme Maker **El Supremo Hacedor** (el soo-preh'-mo ah-seh-door')
The Holy One, **El Santísimo** (el sahn-tee'-se-mo)
The Messiah, **El Mesías** (el meh-see'-ahs)
The Saviour, **El Salvador** (el sahl-vah-door')
The Creator, **El Creador** (el cray-ah-door')
The Holy Ghost, **El Espíritu Santo** (el es-pee'-ree-too sahn'-toh)
Our Lord (*in Heaven*), **Nuestro Señor (N.S.)** (noo-es'-tro sane-your') **(en el cielo)** (en el se-eh'-lo)
Jesus, **Jesús** (heh-soos')
Jesus Christ, **Jesucristo** (heh-soo-crees'-toh)
Jesus Christ, **El Crucificado** (el croo-se-fe-cah'-doh)

Our Redeemer, **Nuestro Redentor**
noo-es'-tro ray-den-tohr'
The Virgin Mary, **Nuestra Señora**
noo-es'-trah sane-yoh'-rah
— (N^a S^a — *Our Lady*)
The Holy Virgin, **María Santísima**
mah-ree'-ah sahn-tee'-see-mah
Providence, **la Providencia**
lah proh-ve-den'-se-ah
angel(s), **ángel(es)**, ahn'-hel(es)
the devil, **el diablo** or
el de-ah'-blo
— **el espíritu maligno**
el es-pee'-ree-too mah-leeg'-no
Satan, the old scratch, **satanás**
sah-tah-nahs'
acolyte, **monaguillo**
mo-nah-ghe'-yo
apostle, **apóstol** (ah-pohs'-tol)
archbishop, **arzobispo**
ahr-so-bees'-poh
beadle, **bedel**; *bishop*, **obispo**
beh-del' o-bees'-poh
brother, **hermano** (ear-mah'-no)
cannon, **canónigo** (cah-no'-nee-go)
cardinal, **cardenal** (car-day-nahl')
chaplain, **capellán**(cah-peh-yahn')
clergy (*the*), (**el**) **clero** ((el) cleh'-ro)
confessor, **confesor**(cohn-feh-sohr')
convert, **neófito** (nay-o'-fee-toh)
curate, **cura**; *dean*, **deán**
coo'-rah day-ahn'
evangelist, **evangelista** (p. 302)
a-vahn-heh-lees'-tah
Father of the Church, **Santo Padre**
sahn'-toh pah'-dreh
the faithful, **los fieles** (lohs fe-eh'-les)
friar, **fraile**; *monk*, **monje**
fry'-leh mohn'-heh
Fray (Fr.) **Fray** (fry)
missionary, **misionero**
me-se-o-neh'-ro
nun, **monja**; *nuncio*, **nuncio**
mohn'-hah noon'-se-o
parishioner(s), **feligres(es)**,
fay-le-greh'-ses
parroquianos
pahr-ro-key-ah'-nohs
parson, **párroco** (pahr'-ro-co)
penitent, **penitente** (peh-ne-ten'-teh)
pilgrim, **romero, peregrino**
ro-meh'-ro, peh-ray-gre'-no
Pope, **Papa, Padre Santo**
pah'-pah, pah'-dray sahn'-toh
— *His Holiness*, **Su Santidad**(S.S.)
soo sahn-te-dahd'
Monseñor (Mons.), *my lord*
mon-sane-your'
preacher, **predicador**
preh-de-cah-door'
priest, **sacerdote** (sah-sehr-doh'-teh)
— (*a poor priest*, **saltatumbas**)
sahl'-tah-toom'-bahs
proselyte, **prosélito**(pro-seh'-le-toh)
saint, **un santo** (oon sahn'-toh)
(fem.), **una santa**
oo'-nah sahn'-tah
sexton, **sacristán**(sah-crees-tah
sister of charity, **hermana de**
ear-mah'-nah day
caridad (cah-re-dahd')
sinner, **pecador**, (fem.) **pecadora**
peh-cah-door', peh-cah-doh'-rah
vicar, **vicario** (ve-cah'-re-o)

85. RELIGIOUS VOCABULARY — Vocabulario religioso

absolution, **absolución**
ahb-so-loo-se-own'
adoration, **adoración**
ah-doh-rah-se-own'
alms, **limosna** (le-mohs'-nah)
assumption, **asunción**
ah-soon-se-own'
baptism, **bautismo**
bah-oo-tees'-mo
belief, **creencia**, *cult*, **culto**
cray-en'-se-ah cool'-toh
benediction, *blessing*, **bendición**
ben-de-se-own'
Bible, **biblia** (bee'-blee-ah)
catechism, **catecismo**
cah-tay-sees'-mo
Calvary, **calvario** (**Vía Crúcis**)
cahl-vah'-re-o (vee'-ah croo'-sees)
communion, **comunión**
co-moo-ne-own'
confession, **confesión**
cohn-feh-se-own'
confirmation, **confirmación**
cohn-feer-mah-se-own'
conversion, **conversión**
cohn-vehr-se-own'
creed, **credo**; *doctrine*, **doctrina**
creh'-doh doc-tree'-nah
denomination, **denominación**
day-no-me-nah-se-own'
dogma, **dogma** (dohg'-mah)
extreme unction, **extremaunción**
ex-tray'-mah-oon-se-own'
faith, **fe**; *grace*, **gracia**
fay grah'-se-ah
heaven, **el cielo**; *hell*, **el infierno**
el se-eh'-lo el in-fe-ear'-no
holy, **sacro**; *hymn*, **himno**
sah'-cro eem'-no
holy water, **agua bendita**
ah'-gwah ben-dee'-tah
host, *sacred wafer*, **hostia**
ohs'-tee-ah
idol, **ídolo**; *idolatry*, **idolatría**
e'-doh-lo e-doh-lah-tree'-ah
image, *effigy*, **imagen** (e-mah'-hen)
incense, **incienso** (in-se-en'-so)
inquisition, **inquisición**
in-key-see-se-own'
Koran (the), **Alcorán**, or **Corán**
ahl-co-rahn', co-rahn'
mass (*high*), **misa** (**mayor**)
me'-sah (mah-your')
penitence, **penitencia**; *order*, **orden**
pen-e-ten'-se-ah or'-den
pilgrimage, **romería**, **perigrinación**
ro-meh-re'-ah, peh-re-gre-nah-se-own'
prayer, **oración**, **rezo**, **petición**
o-rah-se-own', reh'-so, pay-te-se-own'
— *to pray*, **rezar** (reh-sar')
— *prayer-meeting*, **reunión**
ray-oon-yohn'
— *prayer-book*, **devocionario**
day-vo-se-own-ah'-re-o
— *Lord's Prayer*, **padrenuestro**
pah'-dray-noo-es'-tro
procession, **procesión**
pro-seh-se-own'
psalm, **salmo**; *sermon*, **sermón**
sahl'-mo sehr-mohn'

purgatory, **purgatorio**
poor-gah-toh'-re-o
sacred, **sagrado** (sah-grah'-doh)
sacrament, **sacramento**
sack-rah-men'-toh
sacrifice, *offering*, **sacrificio**
sah-cree-fee'-see-o
saintly, **santamente, piadosamente**
sahn-tah-men'-teh, pe-ah-doh-sah-men'-teh
service, **misa, oficio**
me'-sah, o-fe'-se-o
tonsure, **tonsura** (tohn-soo'-rah)
Vatican, **vaticano** (vah-te-cah'-no)

86. AUTOMOBILES, TAXICABS, JITNEY, CAB

Automóviles, taxímetros, camión, coche

accelerator, **acelerador**
ah-ceh-leh-rah-door'
auto, **auto**; *axle*, **eje**; *air*, **aire**
ah'-oo-toh eh'-heh eye'-reh
battery, **pila, batería eléctrica**
pee'-lah, bah-teh-re'-ah a-lec'-tre-cah
— *dry*, **pila seca**; *wet*, *b.*, **húmeda**
pee'-lah seh'-cah b. oo'-may-dah
— *storage*, **acumulador**
ah-coo-moo-lah-door'
bicycle, **bicicleta** (be-se-cleh'-tah)
(*a*) *blowout*, **(un) pinchado**
(oon) peen-chah'-doh
body, **caja, carrocería**
cah'-hah, cahr-ro-seh-re'-ah
brake, **freno**; *chain*, **cadena**
fray'-no cah-day'-nah
carburetor, **carburador**
cahr-boo-rah-door'
chauffeur, **chauffeur**
(Same as the French)
clutch, **manguito, garra**
mahn-ghe'-toh, gahr'-rah
crank, **manubrio, cigüeña**
mah-noo'-bre-o, se-gwayn'-yah
cylinder, **cilíndro** (se-leen'-dro)
damage, **avería** (ah-veh-re'-ah)
differential, **diferencial**
de-feh-ren-se-ahl'
distributor, **destribuidor**
des-tree-boo-e-door'
electric system, **sistema elétrica**
sis-teh'-mah a-lec'-tre-cah
engine, **máquina** (mah'-key-nah)
exhaust pipe, **tubo de escape**
too'-boh day es-cah'-peh
fan, **abanico**; *garage*, **garage**
ah-bah-nee'-co gah-rahg
gasolene, **gasolina**; *naphtha*, **nafta**
gah-so-lee'-nah naf'-tah
gear, *gearing*, **engranaje**
en-grah-nah'-hay
grease, **grasa**; *license*, **licencia**
grah'-sah le-sen'-se-ah
jitney (*service*), **camión (servicio de)**
cah-me-ohn' (ser-ve'-se-o day)
magneto, **electro-magnético**
a-lec'-tro mahg-neh'-te-co
motor, **motor**; *muffler*, **silenciador**
mo-tohr' se-len-se-ah-door'
motorcycle, **motociclo**
mo-to-se'-clo
mudguards, **salpicaderas**
sal-pe-cah-deh'-rahs

number, **número** (*plate*, **placa**)
noo′-meh-ro (plah′-cah)
part, **parte** (par′-teh)
pedal, **pedal** (peh-dahl′)
pump, **bomba** (bom′-bah)
— *extra part*, **pieza de refacción**
pe-eh′-zah day ray-fac-se-own′
oil, **aceite** (*lubricating*, **lubricante**)
ah-say′-teh (loo-bre-cahn′-teh)
petroleum, **petróleo**; *piston*, **pistón**
peh-tro′-lay-o pis-tohn′
pneumatic, **neumático**
nay-oo-mah′-te-co
puncture, **pinchado** (peen-chah′-doh)
— *to puncture*, **pinchar** (peen-char′)
radiator, **radiador** (rah-de-ah-door′)
repair, **reparación**
reh-pah-rah-se-own′
running-board, **estribo** (es-tre′-bo)
seat, **asiento** (ah-se-en′-toh)
front, **delantero** (day-lahn-teh′-ro)
— *back seat*, **asiento trasero**
ah-se-en′-toh trah-seh′-ro
spark-plug, **bujía** (boo-he′-ah)
spring, **resorte, muelle**
ray-sor′-teh, mweh′-yeh
speed, **velocidad** (*limit*, **límite**)
vay-loh-se-dahd′ (lim′-e-teh)
switch, **conmutador**
cohn-moo-tah-door′
tank, **tanque**; *throttle*, **regulador**
tan′-keh reh-goo-lah-dohr′
tire (*rubber*), **llanta (de hule)**
yahn-tah′ (day oo′-leh)
— *casing*, *shoe*, **cubierta**
coo-be-ehr′-tah
— *inner tube*
cámara; goma interior
cah-mah′-rah; go′-mah in-teh-re-oar′
tool box, **caja de herramienta**
cah′-hah day ehr-rha-me-en′-tah
top, **fuelle**; *traction*, **tracción**
fweh′-yeh trac-se-own′
transformer, **transformador**
trans-for-mah-door′
(*the*) *transmission*, (**la**) **transmisión**
(lah) trans-mis-se-own′
wheel, **rueda**; *valve*, **válvula**
roo-eh′-dah val′-voo-lah
— *spoke*, **rayo de rueda**
rah′-yo day roo-eh′-dah
velocipede, **velocípedo**
vay-lo-see′-peh-doh
speed limit, **velocidad máxima**
vay-loh-se-dahd′ max′-e-mah
speed limit 20 kilometers an hour
velocidad máxima 20 kilómetros hora (vain′-tee key-lo′-meh-trohs)
signboard, **rótulo**; *signal*, **señal**
ro′-too-lo sane-yahl′

87. USEFUL PHRASES FOR THE MOTORIST (MOTORISTA)

Where is the nearest garage? **¿dónde está el garage más cerca de aquí?**
don′-day es-tah′ el garage mahs cer′-cah day ah′-key

Is there a short cut to . . .? **¿hay algún atajo para . . .?**
eye al-goon′ ah-tah′-ho pah′-rah

How many kilometers from here to . . .? **¿cuántos kilómetros de aquí á . . .?** (kwahn'-tohs key-loh'-meh-trohs day ah-key' ah)

Is the road in good condition? **¿está bueno el camino?**
es-tah' bway'-no el cah-me'-noh

Can I get some oil (gasoline) here? **¿puedo conseguir aquí aceite (gasolina)?** pway'-doh con-say-gheer' ah-key' ah-say'-teh (gah-so-lee'-nah)

Can you mend (repair, fix) this broken part? **¿puede Vd. componer esta pieza rota?** (pway'-deh oos-ted' com-poh-nehr' es'-tah pe-ez'-zah ro'-tah)

The motor does n't work well, **no funciona bien el motor**
no foon-se-oh'-nah be-en' el mo-tohr'

Can you vulcanize this tire for me? **¿puede Vd. vulcanizar esta llanta?**
pway'-deh oos-ted' vool-cah-nee-zahr' es'-tah yahn'-tah

I have had a blowout, **se me reventó la llanta**
say may ray-ven-toh' lah yahn'-tah

I have a flat tire, **he tenido un pinchado**
a teh-nee'-doh oon peen-chah'-doh

The inner tube is punctured, **se me pinchó la goma interior**
say may peen-cho' lah go'-mah in-tay-re-oar'

My auto (machine) is out of order, **está descompuesto mi automóvil**
es-tah' des-com-pwes'-toh mi ah-oo-toh-mo'-veal

To motor (run an auto), **ir en (conducir un) automóvil**
ir en (con-doo-sihr' oon) ah-oo-toh-mo'-veal

Where does this road lead to? **¿hasta dónde llega este camino?**
ahs'-tah dawn'-deh yay'-gah es'-teh cah-me'-no

Is this the best road to . . .? **¿es este el mejor camino á . . .?**
es es'-tay el may-hohr' cah-me'-no ah

Is this the main highway to . . .? **¿es este el camino real á . . .?**
es es'-teh el cah-me'-no ray-ahl' ah

What (street) avenue is this? (boulevard), **¿qué (calle) calzada es esta? (paseo)** kay (cah'-yeh) cahl-sah'-dah es es'-tah (pah-say'-o)

Does this road go to . . .? **¿va este camino á . . .?**
vah es'-teh cah-me'-no ah

Is it a macadam roadway? **¿es pavimento de macadam?**
es pah-ve-men'-toh day mah-cah'-dahm

Cross-road; turnpike; by-road, **encrucijada; camino con portazgo; sendero** (en-croo-se-hah'-dah; cah-me'-no cohn por-tas'-go; sen-deh'-ro)

Is there any rock, dust, rut, mud, mire? **¿hay roca, polvo, surco, lodo, fango** (eye ro'-cah, pohl'-vo, soor'-coh, loh'-doh, fahn'-go)

I don't know, I am a stranger here, **no sé, yo no soy de aquí**
no say, yo no saw'-e day ah-key'

Please call a taxi (carriage), **sírvase llamar un taxímetro (carruaje)**
sihr'-vah-seh ya-mahr' oon tax-e'-meh-tro (car-roo-ah'-heh)

What is the rate per hour (mile)? **¿cuál es la cuota por hora (milla)?**
kwahl es lah kwo'-tah pohr o'-rah (me'-yah)

I want a public conveyance (cab), **quiero un coche de alquiler**
key-eh'-ro oon co'-cheh day al-key-lehr'

Where is the nearest stand? **¿dónde está el próximo sitio?**
dawn'-day es-tah' el prox'-e-mo se'-te-o

Show me the tariff, **enséñeme la tarifa,**
en-sane'-yeh-may lah tah-ree'-fah

What is the fare to the railway station? **¿cuál es el precio á la estación del ferrocarril?**
kwahl es el pray'-se-o ah lah es-tah-se-own' del fehr'-roh-cahr-reel'

I think you have overcharged me, **creo que me ha cobrado de más**
cray'-o kay may ah co-brah'-doh day mahs

Take me to the . . . hotel, **lléveme al hotel . . .**
yeh'-vay-may ahl o-tel'

Speed up a bit, **dése un poco de prisa;** *don't go so fast,* **no vaya tan aprisa**
day'-se oon po'-co day pre'-sah no vah'-yah tan ah-pree'-sah

Go on, **siga usted** — *be careful!* **¡cuidado!**
see'-gah oos-ted' kwee-dah'-doh

Please stop here, **favor de pararse aquí**
fah-vohr' day pahr-ahr'-say ah-key'

Wait for me here, **espéreme aquí** — *wait a moment,* **espere tantito**
es-peh'-ray-may ah-key' es-peh'-ray tahn-tee'-toh

For "Speedometer," see p. 481; "Numbers," p. 68; "Time," p. 76; "Money," p. 340.

88. RAILWAY, TRAVELING — Ferrocarril, viajando

railroad, **ferrocarril** (f.c.)
fehr'-rho-cahr-reel'

— *branch line*, **ramal**; *line*, **vía**
rah-mahl' vee'-ah

— *main line*, **línea principal**
lee'-ne-ah prin-see-pahl'

— *trolley line*, **línea de trole**
lee'-ne-ah day troh'-leh

— *street railway*, **tranvía**
trahn-vee'-ah

— *elevated*, **f. c. elevado**
eh-lay-vah'-doh

— *broad gauge*, **vía ancha**
vee'-ah ahn'-chah

— *narrow gauge*, **vía estrecha**
vee'-ah es-treh'-chah

— *junction*, **empalme**; *brake*, **freno**
em-pahl'-meh freh'-no

— *bridge*, **puente**; *culvert*, **tajea**
pwen'-teh tah-hay'-ah

— *crossing*, **crucero**; *rail*, **riel**
croo-seh'-ro re-el'

— *switch*, **desviadero**, (Cuba)
des-ve-ah-deh'-ro
chucho (choo'-cho)

— *curve*, **curva**; *collision*, **choque**
coor'-vah cho'-keh

— *station*, **estación de ferrocarril**
es-tah-se-own' day fehr'-rho-cahr-reel'

— *entrance*, **entrada**; *exit*, **salida**
en-trah'-dah sah-lee'-dah

— *platform*, **andén**; *clock*, **reloj**
ahn-den' reh-loh'
(p. 396)

— *waiting room*, **sala de descanso**
sah'-lah day des-cahn'-so

— *refreshment room*, **salón de refrescos**
sah-lohn' day ray-fres'-cohs

— *eating station*, **estación para comer**
es-tah-se-own' pah'-rah co-mere'

— *lunch room*, **el comedor**
el co-may-door'

— *guide*, **guía de ferrocarriles**
ghe'-ah day fehr'-rho-cahr-reel'-es

— *indicator*, **indicador**
een-de-cah-door'

— *traffic*, **tráfico** (trah'-fe-co)

— *locomotive*, *engine*, **locomotora**, also **máquina** (S.A.), **locomotiva**
lo-co-mo-toh'-rah mah'-key-nah lo-co-mo-tee'-vah

— *tunnel*, **túnel** (too'-nel)

— *tie*, *sleeper*, **durmiente**
duhr-me-en'-teh

turntable, **plataforma giratoria**
plah-tah-form'-ah he-rah-toh'-re-ah

derailment, **descarrilamiento**
des-cahr-reel-ah-me-en'-toh

rolling stock, **material rodante**
mah-tay-re-ahl' ro-dahn'-teh

route, *direction*, *way*, **rumbo**
room'-bo

speed, **velocidad**; *signal*, **señal**
vay-loh-se-dahd' sane-yahl'

time-table, **itinerario de trenes**
e-te-nay-rah'-re-o day train'-es

train (*first*), (**primer**) **tren**
(pree-mere') train

— *express*, **expreso**; *fast*, **rápido**
ex-preh'-so rah'-pe-doh

— *through*, **directo**; *local*, **local**
de-rec'-toh loh-cahl'

— *excursion*, **tren de recreo**
train day ray-cray'-o

— *pass.*, **tren de pasajeros**
train day pah-sah-heh'-rohs

— *freight*, **tren de carga**
train day car'-gah

— *mixed*, **mixto** (meex'-toh)

— *mail*, **correo**; *special*, **especial**
cohr-ray'-o eh-speh-se-ahl'

— *arrival*, **llegada** (yay-gah'-dah)

— *departure*, **salida** (sah-lee'-dah)

car, **carro**; *coach*, **coche, vagón**
cahr'-roh co'-cheh, vah-gohn'

— *seat*, **asiento**; *room*, **sitio**
ah-se-en'-toh see'-te-o

— *compartment*, **compartimiento**
cohm-par-te-me-en'-toh

— *dining car*, **coche comedor**
co'-cheh co-may-door'

— *parlor (chair) car*, **coche salón**
co'-cheh sah-lohn'

— *Pullman car*, **carro Pullman**
cahr'-roh pool'-mahn

— *upper berth*, **cama alta**
cah'-mah ahl'-tah

— *lower*, **baja** (bah'-hah)

— *sleeping car*, **coche dormitorio**
co'-cheh dor-me-toh'-re-o

— *smoking car*, **coche de fumar**
co'-cheh day foo-mar'

— *vestibule*, **coche vestíbulo**
co'-cheh ves-tee'-boo-lo

— *box (freight) car*, **furgón**
foor-gohn'

— *flat car*, **carro de plataforma**
cahr'-roh day plah-tah-form'-ah

ticket, **billete, papeleta**
be-yeh'-teh, pah-peh-leh'-tah

— (Mex., Sp. Am.), **boleto**
bo-leh'-toh

— *pass*, **pase** (pah'-seh)

— *office*, **despacho de boletos**
des-pah'-cho day bo-leh'-tohs

—(Chile) **boletería** (Spain) **taquilla**
bo-leh-teh-ree'-ah tah-keel'-yah

— *single ticket*, **billete sencillo**
be-yeh'-teh sen-se'-yo

— *return t.*, **boleto de regreso**
bo-leh'-toh day ray-greh'-so

— *round trip t.*, **b. de ida y vuelta**
bo-leh'-toh day e'-dah e voo-el'-tah

— 1*st class t.*, **boleto de primera**
bo-leh'-toh day pree-meh'-rah

— 2*d*, **segunda clase**; 3*d*, **tercera**
say-goon'-dah clah'-seh tehr-seh'-rah

— *transfer*, **trasbordo**
tras-bor'-doh

(See "Money," p. 340)

Phrases:

Where is the railway station? **¿dónde está la estación del f.c.?**
dawn'-day es-tah' lah es-tah-se-own' del . . .

What station is this? **¿cómo se llama esta estación?**
co'-mo say yah'-mah es'-tah es-tah-se-own'

When does the train leave(for) . . .? **¿á qué hora sale el tren(para) . . .?**
ah kay o'-rah sah'-leh el train (pah'-rah)

How long (do we stop) here? **¿cuánto tiempo (paramos) aquí?**
kwahn'-toh te-em'-poh (pah-rah'-mos) ah-key'

Where (do we change) cars? **¿dónde (cambiamos) de carros?**
dawn'-day (cahm-be-ah'-mos) day cahr'-ros

Does this train go through without change? **¿va este tren directo sin cambio?** (vah es'-teh train de-rec'-toh sin cahm'-be-o)

What is the fare (to) . . .? **¿cuánto cuesta el pasaje (hasta) . . .?**
kwahn'-toh kwes'-tah el pah-sah'-heh (ahs'-tah)

What time do we reach . . .? **¿á qué hora llegamos á . . .?**
ah kay o'-rah yay-gah'-mos ah

Where do we breakfast (dine)? **¿dónde almorzamos (comemos)?**
dawn'-day ahl-mohr-zah'-mos (co-may'-mos)

All aboard! (train, boat, etc.), **señores viajeros, ¡al tren!**
sane-yo'-res ve-ah-heh'-ros, ahl train
(Mex.) **vámonos!** (*let us go*) (vah'-mo-nohs)

I don't want to get off here, **no quiero bajarme aquí**
no key-eh'-ro bah-har'-may ah-key'

The trans-Andean railway, **el ferrocarril trasandino**
el fehr'-roh-cahr-reel' tras-ahn-de'-no

Where do I buy my ticket? **¿dónde compro mi boleto?**
dawn'-day com'-pro me bo-leh'-toh

At this window? **¿en esta ventanilla?** (en es'-tah ven-tah-nee'-yah)

Where do we take on the diner? **¿dónde tomamos el carro comedor?**
dawn'-day toh-mah'-mohs el cahr'-ro co-may-door'

What is the name of this town? **¿cómo se lláma esta población?**
co'-mo say yah'-mah es'-tah po-blah-se-own'

What is the extra fare? **¿cuánto es el importe adicional?**
kwahn'-toh es el im-pohr'-teh ah-de-se-own-ahl'

Twenty minutes' stop, **veinte minutos de parada**
vain'-teh me-noo'-tohs day pah-rah'-dah

Porter, find me a good seat, **mozo, búsqueme un buen sitio**
mo'-so, boos'-keh-may oon bwane se'-te-o

Near the window, **junto á la ventanilla**
hoon'-toh ah lah ven-tah-nee'-yah

Here is your tip, **aquí está su propina** (ah-key' es-tah' soo pro-pee'-nah)

I'd like a timetable, please, **quisiera un itinerario de trenes**
key-se-eh'-rah oon e-te-nay-rah'-re-o day train'-es

This is my destination, **ésta es mi destinación**
es'-tah es me des-te-nah-se-own'

From Buenos Aires to Upper Uruguay, **de Buenos Aires al Alto Uruguay**
day bway'-nohs eye'-res ahl ahl'-toh u-roo-gwy'

89. RAILWAY COMPANY, OFFICIALS, ETC.
Compañía de ferrocarril, oficiales, etc.

president, **presidente**
pres-e-den'-teh

manager, **gerente** (heh-ren'-teh)

conductor, **conductor**
cohn-dooc-tohr'

brakeman, **garrotero**
gahr-ro-teh'-ro

porter (*station*), **mozo** (mo'-so)

(*Pullman*), **portero**
pohr-teh'-ro

train boy (*news agent*)
agente de publicaciones
ah-hen'-tay day poob-le-cah-se-own'-es

railway-man, **ferrocarrilero**
fehr'-ro-cahr-ree-leh'-ro

ticket agent (*seller*)
agente de boletos
ah-hen'-teh day bo-leh'-tohs

superintendent, **superintendente**
soo-pehr-een-ten-den'-teh

engineer, **maquinista**
mah-key-nees'-tah

fireman, **fogonero** (fo-go-neh'-ro)

station master, **jefe de estación**
heh'-fay day es-tah-se-own'

traveler, **viajero** (ve-ah-heh'-ro)

tourist, **turista** (too-rees'-tah) [ro]

passenger, **pasajero** (pah-sah-heh'-

r.r. employee, **empleado de f.c.**
em-play-ah'-doh

90. BAGGAGE, LUGGAGE, EXPRESS — Equipaje, expreso

baggage man, **agente de equipajes**
ah-hen'-teh day a-key-pah'-hes

baggage room
despacho de equipajes
des-pah'-cho day a-key-pah'-hes

trunk (*leather*), **baúl (de cuero)**
bah-ool' (day queh'-ro)

bundle, **bulto**; *package,* **paquete**
bool'-toh pah-keh'-teh

excess (*weight*), **exceso (de peso)**
ex-seh'-so (day pay'-so)

baggage car, **carro de equipajes**
cahr'-ro day a-key-pah'-hehs

— *check,* **talón de equipaje**
tah-lohn' day a-key-pah'-heh

— (Mex.) **placa**; *receipt,* **talón, recibo** plah'-cah tah-lohn' ray-se'-bo

suit-case, grip, handbag, **maleta**
mah-leh'-tah

valise, **petaca**; *roll,* **rollo**
peh-tah'-cah ro'-yo

tag, sticker, **rótulo** (ro'-too-lo)

Express (Transfer) Co.
Cía. de Express
cohm-pahn-ye'-ah day ex-press'

Phrases:

Porter, take charge of my baggage, **mozo, encárguese de mi equipaje**
mo'-so, en-car'-ghay-say day me a-key-pah'-heh

I want to check this handbag, **quiero facturar esta petaquilla**
key-eh'-ro fac-too-rar' es'-tah peh-tah-ke'-yah

Put my luggage in the car, **ponga mi equipaje en el carro**
pong'-gah me a-key-pah'-heh en el cahr'-ro

Under the seat. Right here, **debajo del asiento. aquí**
day-bah'-ho del ah-se-en'-toh. ah-key'

Where is the rest? **¿dónde está el resto?**
dawn'-day es-tah' el res'-toh

Please take my luggage from here, **favor de sacar mi equipaje de aquí**
fah-vohr' day sah-car' me a-key-pah'-heh day ah-key'

My trunk bears the initials (see "Alphabet," p. 26), **mí baúl lleva las iniciales . . .** (me bah-ool' yeh'-vah lahs e-nee-se-ah'-les)

A small leather trunk; large, **un baúl chico de cuero; grande**
oon bah-ool' che'-co day kweh'-ro; grahn'-day

Where can I check my handbag? **¿dónde puedo facturar mi petaca?**
dawn'-day pway'-doh fac-too-rar' me peh-tah'-cah

Please check this. . . to . . ., **hágame el favor de facturar esta . . . á . . .**
ah'-gah-may el fah-vohr' day fac-too-rar' es'-tah ah . . .

Can I leave my grip here? **¿puedo dejar aquí mi petaca?**
pway'-doh deh-har' ah-key' me peh-tah'-cah

Where are the checks? **¿dónde están los talones?**
dawn'-day es-tahn' lohs tah-lo'-nes

Carry my grips to the cab, **lléve mis petacas al coche**
yeh'-veh mees peh-tah'-cahs ahl co'-cheh

How much does it weigh? **¿cuánto pesa?** (see p. 322)
kwahn'-toh pay'-sah

How many kilos are allowed on each ticket? **¿cuántos kilos libran con cada boleto?** (kwahn'-tos key'-lohs lee'-brahn cohn cah'-dah bo-leh'-toh)

How much excess is there? **¿cuánto es el exceso de peso?** kwahn'-toh es el ex-ceh'-so day pay'-so

See "Money," p. 340; "Hotel," p. 466.

91. BOAT, STEAMSHIP, FITMENTS, ETC.

Bote, vapor, equipo, etc.

anchor, **ancla**; *bark*, **barco** ahn'-clah bar'-co

ballast, **lastre**; *barge*, **alijador** lahs'-treh ah-lee-hah-door'

berth, **lotera**; *boom*, **botalón** lo-teh'-rah bo-tah-loan'

boat (*ferry*), **barca de pasaje** bar'-cah day pah-sah'-heh

— *b. hook*, **bichero** (be-cheh'-ro)

— *gunboats*. See "Navy," p. 462.

— *fishing-boat*, **bote de pescar** bo'-teh day pes-cahr'

— *lifeboat*, **bote salvavidas** bo'-teh sahl-vah-vee'-dahs

— *motorboat*, **botemotor** bo'-teh-mo-tohr'

— *rowboat*, **barca de remos** bar'-cah day reh'-mohs

bow, **proa** (pro'-ah)

bowsprit, **bauprés** (bo-pres')

bridge, **puente** (pwen'-teh)

buoy, **boya**; *canoe*, **canoa** bo'-yah cah-no'-ah

cabin, *stateroom*, **camarote** cah-mah-ro'-teh

capstan, **cabrestante**; *class*, **clase** cah-breh-stahn'-teh clah'-seh

("Numbers" are at p. 68)

— 1*st*, **primera clase**; 2*d*, **segunda** pre-meh'-rah clah'-seh, say-goon'-dah

cargo (p. 349), *coal-bunkers*, **carboneras** (car-bo-neh'-rahs)

crew, **tripulación**; *deck*, **cubierta** tre-poo-lah-se-own' coo-be-ear'-tah

foghorn, **sirena**; *funnel*, **chimenea** se-ray'-nah che-may-nay'-ah

forecastle, **castillo de proa** cas-tee'-yo day pro'-ah

gunwale, **regala** (ray-gah'-lah)

hatchway, **escotilla** (es-co-tee'-yah)

gondola, **góndola** (gohn'-doh-lah)

hawser, **amarra**; *hold*, **bodega** ah-mahr'-rah bo-day'-gah

hull, **casco**; *keel*, **quilla** cahs'-co key'-yah

launch, *gig*, *dingey*, **lancha** lahn'-chah

lead, *sounding*, **sonda** (sohn'-dah)

life-preserver, **salvavidas** sahl'-vah-vee'-dahs

lighter, **lanchón**; *line*, **línea** lahn-chohn' lee'-ne-ah

liner, **trasatlántico** trahs-at-lahn'-te-co

mast, **palo**; *marine*, **marina** pah'-lo mah-ree'-nah

— *foremast*, **palo de trinquete** pah'-lo day treen-keh'-teh
— *mainmast*, **palo mayor** pah'-lo mah-your'
— *mizzen-mast*, **palo de mesana** pah'-lo day may-sah'-nah
oar, **remo**; *port* (*larboard*), **babor** reh'-mo bah-bohr'
quarterdeck, **castillo de popa** cahs-tee'-yo day po'-pah
pirogue, **piragua** (pe-rah'-gwah)
raft, **balsa**; *rigging*, **aparejo** bahl'-sah ah-pah-reh'-ho
rope, **cable**; *rocket*, **cohete** cah'-bleh co-eh'-teh
rudder, **timón**; *sail*, **vela** te-moan' veh'-lah
schooner, **goleta**; *screw*, **hélice** go-leh'-tah eh'-lee-say
ship, *vessel* (see "Navy," p. 462), **buque** (boo'-keh)
— *ship's officers*, etc., see p. 459.
– *sailing vessel*, **buque de vela** boo'-keh day veh'-lah
starboard, **estribor**; *stern*, **popa** es-tre-bohr' po'-pah
tug, *towboat*, **remolcador** ray-mohl-cah-door'
turret, **torre-blindada** tohr'-reh bleen-dah'-dah
whistle, **pito**; *to whistle*, **pitar** pee'-toh pee-tahr'
wreck, **naufragio**; *yacht*, **yate** nah-oo-frah'-he-o yah'-teh

See "Navy," p. 462; "Commercial Terms," p. 346; "Cardinal Points," p. 359; "Instruments," p. 480; "Weather," p. 80.

92. STEAMSHIP, AGENCY, HARBOR, ETC.

Agencia de vapores, puerto, etc.

aboard, *on board*, **á bordo** ah bohr'-doh
ashore, *on shore*, **á tierra** ah-te-ehr'-rah
bar, *shoal*, **restinga, vigía** res-teen'-gah, ve-he'-ah
beacon, *lighthouse*, **faro** (fah'-ro)
breakwater, **rompeolas** rom-pay-o'-lahs
bill of lading (see p. 351)
cargo, **carga, cargamento** car'-gah, car-gah-men'-toh
consignee (see p. 355)
dock, **dique, desembarcadero** de'-keh, des-em-bar-cah-deh'-ro
freight, **flete** (fleh'-teh) (also *charge*, *freightage*)
landing place, **embarcadero** em-bar-cah-deh'-ro
load (*to*), **cargar** (car-gahr')
unload, **descargar** (des-car-gahr')
passage, **pasaje** (class, see p. 452) pah-sah'-heh
passenger, **pasajero** pah-sah-heh'-ro (*traveler*, **viajero**) (ve-ah-heh'-ro)
— *cabin p.*, **pasajero de popa** pah-sah-heh'-ro day po'-pah
— *steerage p.*, **pasajero de proa** pah-sah-heh'-ro day pro'-ah

pier, levee, jetty, **malecón**
mah-leh-cohn′
seasickness, **mareamiento**
mah-ray-ah-me-en′-toh
— *to be seasick,* **marear**
mah-ray-ar′
shipment (see " Commercial Terms," p. **346**)
shipping agents (see "Companies," p. **356**)
signal station, **semáforo**
seh-mah′-fo-ro
steamer rug, **manta** (mahn′-tah)
steamship line
compañía de vapores
cohm-pahn-ye′-ah day vah-po′-res
wharf, quay, pier, mole, **muelle**
moo-eh′-yeh
unloading, **descarga** (des-car′-gah)

93. A SEA VOYAGE — Un viaje por mar

When does the ship sail? **¿cuándo sale el vapor?**
kwahn′-doh sally el vah-pore′
When do we arrive at . . .? **¿cuándo llegaremos á . . .?**
kwahn′-doh yay-gah-ray′-mohs ah
Where is the purser's office? **¿dónde está la oficina del contador?**
dawn′-day es-tah′ lah o-fe-se′-nah del cohn-tah-door′
What does the passage to . . . cost? **¿cuánto cuesta el pasaje á . . .?**
kwahn′-toh kwes′-tah el pah-sah′-heh ah
On what deck is cabin number . . .?
¿en qué cubierta está el camarote número . . .?
en kay coo-be-ere′-tah es-tah′ el cah-mah-ro′-teh noo′-meh-ro
These trunks are for the hold, **estos baules son para la bodega**
es′-tohs bah-oo′-les sohn pah′-rah lah bo-day′-gah
This one for the baggage-room, **este para el cuarto de equipaje**
es′-teh pah′-rah el kwahr′-toh day a-key-pah′-heh
Where is the chief steward? **¿dónde está el mayordomo?**
dawn′-day es-tah′ el mah-your-doh′-mo
Tell him I want him, **dígale que venga**
de′-gah-lay kay veng′-ah
I want a cabin to myself, **quiero un camarote para mí solo**
kay-eh′-ro oon cah-mah-ro′-teh pah′-rah me so′-lo
Is it on the port or the starboard side? **¿está á babor ó estribor?**
es-tah′ ah bah-bore′ o es-tree-bore′

Is there any one else in it? **¿hay alguna otra persona en ello?**
eye ahl-goo'-nah o'-trah pere-so'-nah en eh'-yo

Send the steward (stewardess) to me
que venga el camarero (la camarera)
kay veng'-ah el cah-mah-reh'-ro (lah cah-mah-reh'-rah)

How many days does the voyage take? **¿cuántos días dilata el viaje?**
kwahn'-tohs de'-ahs de-lah'-tah el ve-ah'-heh

Where is my seat at the table? **¿dónde está mi asiento en la mesa?**
dawn'-day es-tah' me ah-se-en'-toh en lah may'-sah

I prefer one of the small tables, **prefiero una de las mesas chicas**
pray-fe-eh'-ro oo'-nah day lahs may'-sahs chee'-cahs

Next to the captain; the doctor, **cerca del capitán; el doctor**
sere'-cah del cah-pe-tahn'; el doc-tore'

Please bring my breakfast, **sírvase traerme mi desayuno**
cyr'-vah-say trah-ere'-may me des-ah-you'-no

To the upper deck, **á la cubierta superior**
ah lah coo-be-ere'-tah soo-pay-re-oar'

Put my chair closer to the rail, **ponga mi silla más cerca del barandal**
pong'-ah me se'-yah mahs sere'-cah del bah-rahn-dahl'

See "Boats," p. 456; "Cardinal Points," p. 359; "Food," p. 397; "Phrases," p. 335; "S.S. Agency," p. 457.

94. AVIATORS, SOLDIERS, MARINERS, ETC.

Aviadores, soldados, marineros, etc.

admiral, **almirante** (*vice,* **vice**)
al-me-rahn'-teh (vee'-say)

— *rear admiral,* **contralmirante**
cohn-trahl-me-rahn'-teh

artilleryman, gunner, **artillero**
ar-te-yeh'-ro

boatman, **barquero** (bar-keh'-ro)

boatswain, **contramaestre**
cohn'-trah-mah-es'-treh

brigadier-general, **brigadier**
bre-gah-de-ear'

bugler, **trompeta** (trohm-peh'-tah)

cabin-boy, **grumete**(groo-meh'-teh)

captain, **capitán** (capn.)
cah-pe-tan'

cadet, **cadete** (cah-deh'-teh)

cavalryman, **soldado de caballería**
sohl-dah'-doh day cah-bah-yeh-ree'-ah

chaplain, **capellán** (cah-peh-yahn')

colonel, **coronel** (co-ro-nel')

commander, **comandante**
coh-mahn'-dahn'-teh

commander-in-chief, **generalísimo** heh-neh-rah-lee′-se-mo

corporal, **cabo**; *coxswain*, **patrón** cah′-bo pah-trohn′

commodore, **comodoro** co-mo-doh′-ro

corps, **cuerpo** (queer′-po)

deserter, **desertor** (day-sehr-tohr′)

drummer, **tambor** (tahm-bohr′)

ensign, **alférez** (ahl-feh′-rez)

general, **general** (gral.) heh-neh-ral′

lancer, **lancero** (lahn-seh′-ro)

mate, **piloto** (pe-lo′-toh)

lieutenant, **teniente** (*2d l.*, **subt.**-) teh-ne-en′-teh (soob)

major, **comandante** coh-mahn-dahn′-teh

militiaman, **miliciano** me-le-se-ah′-no

— *major-general* **mariscal de campo** mah-rees-cal′ day cahm′-po

midshipman (*middy*) **guardia marina** gwahr′-de-ah mah-ree′-nah

national guard, **guardia nacional** gwahr′-de-ah nah-se-own-ahl′

oarsman, **remero**; *officer*, **oficial** reh-meh′-ro o-fee-se-ahl′

paymaster, **habilitado, pagador** ah-be-le-tah′-doh, pah-gah-door′

pilot, **piloto de puerto** pe-lo′-toh day pwehr′-toh

sea-pilot, **piloto de altura** pe-lo′-toh day ahl-too′-rah

private, **soldado raso** sohl-dah′-doh rah′-so

prisoner, **prisionero; preso** pre-se-o-neh′-ro preh′-so

purser, **contador, sobre cargo** cohn-tah-door′, so′-breh car′-go

quartermaster, **comisario ordenador** co-me-sah′-re-o or-day-nah-door′

recruit, **recluta**; *sapper*, **zapador** ray-cloo′-tah sah-pah-door′

sailor, blue-jacket, **marinero** mah-re-neh′-ro

sergeant, **sargento** (sar-hen′-toh)

sutler, **vivandero** (ve-vahn-deh′-ro)

sentinel, **centinela** (sen-te-neh′-lah)

sentry, **guardia** (gwahr′-de-ah)

sharpshooters, **cazadores** cah-sah-doh′-res

staff, **estado mayor** es-tah′-doh mah-yohr′

steersman, **timonel** (te-mo-nel′)

steward, **camarero** cah-mah-reh′-ro

— *chief steward*, **mayordomo** mah-yohr-doh′-mo

stewardess, **camarera** cah-mah-reh′-rah

troops, **tropas** (tro′-pahs)

— *marines*, **tropa de marina** tro′-pah day mah-ree′-nah

— *regular army, army corps* **tropa de línea** (lee′-nay-ah)

Tommy Atkins, **Juan Soldado** whahn sohl-dah′-doh

Uncle Sam, **Tío Samuel** tee′-o sah-moo-el′

95. THE ARMY, WAR, ETC. — El ejército, la guerra, etc.

action, engagement, **acción** (ac-se-own')
allies, **aliados** (ah-le-ah'-dohs)
armistice, **armisticio** (ahr-mees-tee'-se-o)
armory, **armería**; *assault*, **asalto** (ahr-meh-ree'-ah ah-sahl'-toh)
badge, insignia, **insignias** (in-seeg'-nee-ahs)
barrack, **cuartel**; *battle*, **batalla** (quahr-tel' bah-tah'-yah)
batallion, **batallón**; *battery*, **batería** (bah-tah-yohn'; bah-teh-ree'-ah)
belt, **cinturón**; *besieged*, **sitiados** (seen-too-rohn' see-te-ah'-dohs)
bivouac, **vivaque**; *brigade*, **brigada** (ve-vah'-keh bre-gah'-dah)
camp, **campamento** (cahm-pah-men'-toh)
campaign, **campaña** (cahm-pahn'-yah)
casualties, **bajas**; *column*, **columna** (bah'-has co-loom'-nah)
cavalry, horse, **caballería** (cah-bah-yeh-ree'-ah)
colors, ensign, flag, **bandera** (bahn-deh'-rah)
— *national colors*, **pabellón** (pah-beh-yohn')
commissary, **comisario** (co-me-sah'-re-o)
decoration, cross, **cruz** (croos)
defeat, **derrota**; *division*, **división** (dehr-ro'-tah de-ve-se-own')
drill, drilling, **ejercicio** (eh-hehr-see'-se-o)
enemy, **enemigo** (eh-nay-me'-go)
fortress, **fortaleza** (for-tah-leh'-sah)
garrison, **guarnición**; *helmet*, **casco** (gwar-ne-se-own' cahs'-co)
headquarters, **cuartel general** (quahr-tel' geh-neh-rahl')
infantry, **infantería** (in-fahn-teh-ree'-ah)
killed, **muertos** (moo-eehr'-tohs)
knapsack, **mochila** (mo-che'-lah)
kit, outfit, equipment, **equipo** (a-key'-po)
march, hike, **marcha** (mar'-chah)
military, **militar** (me-le-tar')
missing, **extraviados** (ex-trah-ve-ah'-dohs)
order, command, **orden** (or'-den)
parade, **parada** (pah-rah'-dah)
— *parade ground*, **plaza de armas** (plah'-sah day ahr'-mahs)
peace, **paz**; *rank*, **grado** (paz grah'-doh)
ration, **rancho** (ran'-cho)
recruiting, **reclutamiento** (ray-cloo-tah-me-en'-toh)
regiment, **regimento** (reh-he-men'-toh)
retreat, **retirada** (ray-te-rah'-dah)
reservation, **reservación** (reh-sehr-vah-se-own')
reserve, **reserva** (ray-ser'-vah)
review, **revista**; *siege*, **sitio** (ray-vees'-tah se'-te-o)
skirmish, **escaramuza** (es-cah-rah-moo'-sah)

standard, **estandarte**
es-tahn-dar'-teh
signal, **seña** (sane'-yah)
s.-code, **sistema de señales**
sees-teh'-mah day sane-yah'-les
target (*practice*), **(tiro al) blanco**
(tee'-ro ahl) blahn'-co
(*bull's-eye*, **centro de blanco**)
cen'-tro day blahn'-co
tent, **tienda**; *trench*, **trinchera**
te-en'-dah treen-cheh'-rah
truce, **tregua**; *uniform*, **uniforme**
tray'-gwah oo-ne-for'-may
— *full uniform*, **traje de gala**
trah'-hay day gah'-lah
victory, **victoria**; *warlike*, **bélico**
veec-toh'-re-ah beh'-le-co
war-cry, **grito de guerra**
gree'-toh day gher'-rah
war-horse, **corcel de guerra**
cor-sel' day gher'-rah
wounded, **heridos** (eh-ree'-dohs)

96. THE NAVY, AVIATION, ETC.

Marina de guerra, aviación, etc.

aërodrome, **aerodromo**
ah-ehr-ro-dro'-mo
balloon, **globo** (*Zeppelin*, **Zepelín**)
glo'-bo (zeh-peh-lean')
battleship, **buque de combate**
boo'-keh day com-bah'-teh
— *man of war*, **buque de guerra**
boo'-keh day ghehr'-rah
biplane, **biplano**; *plane*, **planador**
be-plah'-no plah-nah-door'
blockade, **bloqueo** (blo-kay'-o)
bombardment, **bombardeo**
bom-bar-day'-o
cruiser, **crucero** (croo-seh'-ro)
destroyer, **destructor**
day-strooc-tohr'
dirigible, **dirigible** (de-re-he'-bleh)
dock (*navy*) *yard*, **arsenal**
ar-say-nahl'
fleet, **flota**; *flotilla*, **flotilla**
flo'-tah flo-tee'-yah
flying, **navegación aérea**
nah-vay-gah-se-own' ah-eh'-ray-ah
gunboat, **cañonero**; *hangar*, **hangar**
can-yon-eh'-ro ang-ahr'
ironclad, **acorazado**
ah-co-rah-sah'-doh
aeroplane, *airplane*, **aeroplano**
ah-eh-ro-plah'-no
magazine (*powder*), **polvorín**
pohl-vo-reen'
maneuver, **evolución**; *navy*, **armada**
eh-vo-loo-se-own' ahr-mah'-dah
revenue cutter, **guardacostas**
gwahr'-dah-cohs'-tahs
sea-fight, **combate naval**
cohm-bah'-tay nah-vahl'
shipyard, **astillero** (as-te-yeh'-ro)
squadron, **escuadra** (es-quah'-drah)
streamer, **gallardete**
gah-yahr-deh'-teh
submarine, **submarino**
soob-mah-ree'-no
submersible, **submersible**
soob-mere-se'-bleh

torpedo-boat, **torpedero**
tor-pay-deh'-ro
— *torpedo-boat destroyer* **caza torpederos**
cah'-zah tor-pay-deh'-ros
transport, **transporte**
trans-por'-teh
warship, **navío** (nah-vee'-o)
wireless outfit (see "Telegraph," p. 478)

97. ARMS, AMMUNITION, ETC. — Armas, municiones, etc.

accoutrements, **pertrechos**
pehr-treh'-chos
arms (*side*), **armas blancas**
ahr'-mahs blahn'-cas
— *fire-arm*, **arma de fuego**
ahr'-mah day fweh'-go
bayonet, **bayoneta**; *bomb*, **bomba**
bah-yo-neh'-tah bom'-bah
bow, **arco** (*arrow*, **flecha**)
ar'-co (fleh'-chah)
bullet, **bala**; *canteen*, **cantina**
bah'-lah can-tee'-nah
cannon (*ball*), **(bala de) cañón**
(bah'-lah day) can-yohn'
— (*a*) *cannon-shot*, **(un) cañonazo**
(oon) cahn-yo-nah'-soh
carbine, **carabina** (cah-rah-be'-nah)
cartridge, **cartucho** (car-too'-cho)
dagger, **daga** (*poniard*, **puñal**)
dah'-ga (poon-yahl')
dynamite, **dinamita**
de-nah-me'-tah
explosive, **explosivo**; *fuse*, **mecha**
ex-plo-see'-vo meh'-cha
grenade, **granada** (grah-nah'-dah)
gun, *shot-gun*, **escopeta**
es-co-peh'-tah
— *breech-loading*, **de retrocarga**
day reh-tro-car'-gah
— *double-barrel*, **de dos cañones**
day dohs can-yo'-nes
— *shells for*, **cartuchos para**
car-too'-chos pah'-rah
— *quick-firing gun*, **ametralladora**
ah-meh-trah-yah-doh'-rah
— *air-gun*, **escopeta de viento**
es-co-peh'-tah day ve-en'-toh
— *gun-shot*, or *wound*, **balazo**
bah-lah'-so
— *gun store*, **armería**
ar-meh-ree'-ah
gunsmith, **armero** (ar-meh'-ro)
lance, **lanza**; *mortar*, **mortero**
lahn'-sah mor-teh'-ro
cutlass, **machete** (**bolo** in Philippines),
mah-cheh'-tay (bo'-lo)
musket, **mosqueta** (mos-keh'-tah)
ordnance, **artillería**
ar-tee-yeh-ree'-ah
pistol, **pistola**; *powder*, **pólvora**
pees-toh'-lah pohl'-vo-rah
— *smokeless p.*, **pólvora sin humo**
pohl-'vo-rah sin oo'-mo
— *powder room*, **pañol** (pahn-yohl')
projectile, **proyectil** (pro-yec'-teel)
shot, **perdigón** (pl. **perdigones**)
pehr-de-gohn' (pehr-de-goh'-nes)

— *bird-shot*, **munición menuda**
moo-ne-se-own' may-noo'-dah
— *buck-shot*, **balines, postas**
bah-le'-nes, pohs'-tahs
(*a*) *shot*, **tiro**; *discharge*, **disparo**
te'-ro dis-pah'-ro
rapier, **espadín**; *saber*, **sable**
es-pah-deen' sah'-bleh
rifle, **fusil, rifle, tercerola**
foo-seal', re'-fleh, tehr-seh-ro'-lah
— *repeating r.*, **r. de repetición**
re'-fleh day ray-pay-te-se-own'
scabbard, **vaina**; *shield*, **escudo**
vah-e'-nah es-coo'-doh
shrapnel, **metralla**; *sword*, **espada**
meh-trah'-yah es-pah'-dah
(*a*) *tank*, (**un**) **tanque**
(oon) tahn'-keh
torpedo, **torpedo** (tohr-peh'-doh)
war-club, **maza** (mah'-sah)

98. CUSTOMHOUSE, FRONTIER — Aduana, frontera

customhouse officer, **aduanero**
ah-dwah-neh'-ro
— *tariff*, **arancel**; *duty*, **impuesto**
ah-rahn-sel' eem-pwes'-toh
— *duties*, **derechos arancelarios**
day-ray'-chos ah-rahn-seh-lah'-re-ohs
— *office*, **despacho**; *claim*, **ocurso**
des-pah'-cho o-coor'-so
to pay, **pagar**; *collect*, **cobrar**
pah-gahr' co-brahr'
to clear goods, **despachar géneros**
des-pah-char' heh'-nay-rohs
— *c.-h. broker*, **corredor de aduana**
cohr-ray-door' day ah-dwah'-nah
smuggler, **contrabandista, matutero**
cohn-trah-bahn-dees'-tah, mah-too-teh'-ro
— *to smuggle*, **hacer contrabando**
ah-sehr' cohn-trah-bahn'-doh
— *contraband, smuggling*, **contrabando**
cohn-trah-bahn'-doh
fine (*heavy*), **multa** (**fuerte**)
mool'-tah (fwehr'-teh)
to search, **registrar, examinar**
ray-hees-trahr', ex-ah-me-nar'
import duties, **derechos de entrada**
day-ray'-chohs day en-trah'-dah

Phrases:

Where is the luggage examined? **¿dónde examinan equipajes?**
dawn'-day ex-ah-me'-nan a-key-pah'-hehs

Will you kindly look mine over now?
¿me hace favor de ver el mío ahora?
may ah'-say fah-vohr' day vehr el me'-o ah-o'-rah

I have nothing to declare, **nada tengo que declarar**
nah'-dah teng'-oh kay day-clah-rahr'

They are all old clothes, **son vestidos viejos**
son ves-tee'-dohs ve-eh'-hohs

It belongs to me, and is not for sale, **me pertenece, y no está de venta**
may pehr-tay-neh'-seh, e no es-tah' day ven'-tah

I am not trying to smuggle anything, **no estoy queriendo pasar nada**
no es-taw'-e keh-re-en'-doh pah-sahr' nah'-dah

I am not a smuggler, **no soy contrabandista**
no saw'-e cohn-trah-bahn-dees'-tah

I don't want to pay duty on this, **no quiero pagar derechos sobre esto**
no key-eh'-ro pah-gahr' day-ray'-chos so'-breh es'-toh

I have had this more than a year, **he tenido esto hace más de un año**
a teh-ne'-doh es'-toh ah'-say mahs day oon ahn'-yo

I mean to take it back with me to . . .
tengo intención de volver con el á . . .
teng'-o in-ten-se-own' day vohl-vehr' cohn el ah

Can I get the duty refunded when I leave the country?
¿puedo recoger los derechos cuando salga del país?
pway'-doh ray-co-hehr' lohs day-ray'-chos kwahn'-doh sahl'-gah del pah-ees'

Can I collect the refund at any customhouse?
¿puedo cobrar esta devolución en cualquiera aduana?
pway'-doh co-brahr' es'-tah day-vo-loo-se-own' en kwahl-key-ear'-ah ah-dwah'-nah

Please give me a receipt for what I have paid
hágame el favor de darme un recibo por lo que he pagado
ah'-gah-may el fah-vohr' day dar'-may oon ray-se'-bo pohr lo kay a pah-gah'-doh

I 'll put them back, **yo los meteré**
yo lohs meh-teh-ray'

Don't trouble yourself, **no se moleste**
no say mo-les'-teh

Where is the chief inspector? **¿dónde está el inspector principal?**
dawn'-day es-tah' el in-spec-tohr' preen-se-pahl'

How much do I have to pay? **¿cuánto tengo que pagar?**
kwahn'-toh teng'-o kay pah-gahr'

Are — dutiable? **¿ pagan derechos — ?**
pah'-gahn day-ray'-chos

99. HOTEL, INN, BOARDING-HOUSE

Hotel, fonda, casa de huéspedes

inn, hostelry, **mesón, hostería**
may-sohn′, ohs-teh-re′-ah

— *keeper*, **mesonero, hostelero**
may-sohn-eh′-ro, ohs-teh-leh′-ro

— *country inn* (S.A.), **pulpería**
(see p. 298) pool-peh-re′-ah

— *keeper* (*and grocer*), **pulpero**
pool-peh′-ro

— *wayside inn* (Perú), **tambo**
tahm′-bo

— *keeper*, **tambero, ra**
tahm-beh′-ro, rah

floor, **piso** (see "Numbers," p. 68)
pee′-so
(See also "House and Garden," p. 377)

restaurant, **fonda** (*keeper*, **fondista**)
fohn′-dah (fohn-dees′-tah)

lodging-house, **posada** (*keeper*, **posadero** — fem. **posadera**)
po-sah′-dah (po-sah-deh′-ro)

lodger, guest, boarder, **huésped**
wes′-ped

lodging, **hospedaje, alojamiento**
ohs-peh-dah′-heh, ah-lo-ha-me-en′-toh

cafe, **café**; *small c.*, **cafetín**[1]
cah-fay′ cah-fay-teen′

chop-house, quick lunch, **figón**
fe-gohn′

courtyard, **patio**; *roof*, **azotea**
pah′-te-o ah-so-tay′-ah

Phrases:

Show me some of your best rooms
enséñeme algunos de sus mejores cuartos
en-sane′-yay-may ahl-goo′-nohs day soos may-hoh′-res kwahr′-tohs

I don't like these quarters (*rooms*), **estos aposentos no son de mi agrado**
es′-tohs ah-po-sen′-tohs no sohn day me ah-grah′-doh

I want a bedroom with lots of light, **quiero una alcoba con mucha luz**
key-eh′-ro oo′-nah ahl-co′-bah cohn moo′-chah loose

I prefer a room with a street view, **prefiero un cuarto con vista á la calle**
pray-fe-eh′-ro oon kwahr′-toh cohn vees′-tah ah lah cah′-yeh

But this one is too noisy, **pero en este se oye mucho ruido**
peh′-ro en es′-teh say o′-yeh moo′-cho roo-e′-doh

[1] **Cafetines** are low-class **cafés** where coffee, or coffee and milk, is sold at a small price. In Spain the **recuelo** (**re-**, *again*, and **colar,** *to strain*, i.e., *strained twice over*), or dregs of the coffee prepared in the **cafés** proper are sold to the **cafetines** and **puestos de café** (open-air stalls for the sale of cheap coffee and **buñuelos,** or doughnuts), and freshly converted into beverage.

Have you a room with a bath? **¿tiene usted un cuarto con baño?**
te-eh'-neh oos-ted' oon kwahr'-toh cohn bahn'-yo

Is there a bathroom in the hotel? **¿hay baño en el hotel?**
eye bahn'-yo en el o-tel'

I would like one large room, **quisiera un cuarto grande**
key-se-eh'-rah oon kwahr'-toh grahn'-deh

And one smaller, **y uno más chico**
e oo'-no mahs chee-co

I want a single room with two beds
quiero un cuarto sencillo con dos camas
oon kwahr'-toh sen-se'-yo cohn dohs cah'-mahs

Both communicating rooms, **que los dos se comuniquen**
kay lohs dohs say co-moo-ne'-ken

Are there any vacant rooms? **¿hay cuartos vacios?**
eye kwahr'-tohs vah-se'-ohs

Did you receive my wire? **¿recibió usted mi telegrama?**
ray-se-be-o' oos-ted' me teh-lay-grah'-mah

How much do you charge, **¿cuánto lleva usted**
kwahn'-toh yeh'-vah oos-ted'

For room and board? **por cuarto y comida?**
pohr kwahr'-toh e co-me'-dah

Do they serve meals à la carte, **¿se sirve á la carta**
say cyr'-veh ah lah cahr'-tah

Or table d'hôte? **ó mesa redonda?**
o may'-sah ray-don'-dah

How much are these apartments?
¿cuál es el precio de estas habitaciones?
kwahl es el pray'-se-o day es'-tahs ah-be-tah-se-own'-es

Does the price include everything? **¿está incluido en el precio todo?**
es-tah' in-cloo-e'-doh en el pray'-se-o toh'-doh

Room and three meals, **¿cuarto y tres comidas**
kwahr'-toh e trace co-me'-dahs

Light and service? **luz y servicio?**
loose e ser-ve'-se-o

Has the room a balcony? **¿tiene el cuarto un balcón?**
te-eh'-neh el kwahr'-toh oon bahl-cohn'

I am a commercial traveler, **yo soy agente viajero**
yo saw'-e ah-hen'-teh ve-ah-heh'-ro

What are your commercial rates?
¿cuáles son sus cuotas para agentes viajeros?
kwah'-les sohn soos kwo'-tahs pah'-rah ah-hen'-tes ve-ah-heh'-rohs

Make me the best price you can, **hágame el mejor precio que pueda**
ah'-gah-may el may-hoar' pray'-se-o kay pway'-dah

I may remain a week or more, **tal vez permanezca una semana ó más**
tahl vess pehr-mah-nes'-cah oo'-nah say-mah'-nah o mahs

What is the monthly rate? **¿cuánto cobra por mes?**
kwahn'-toh co'-brah pohr mace

Furnished room (*unfurnished*), **cuarto amueblado** (**desamueblado**)
kwahr'-toh ah-moo-eh-blah'-doh (des-ah-moo-eh-blah'-doh)

I will take this room if you will, **tomaré este cuarto si usted quiere**
toh-mah-ray' es'-teh kwahr'-toh see oos-ted' key-eh'-ray

Let me have it for three dollars per day, **dejarmelo en tres pesos diarios**
deh-har'-may-lo en trace pay'-sos de-ah'-re-ohs

Have you no cheaper rooms? **¿no tiene usted cuartos más baratos?**
no te-eh'-neh oos-ted' kwahr'-tohs mahs bah-rah'-tohs

I can't pay as much as that, **no puedo pagar tanto**
no pway'-doh pah-gahr' tahn'-toh

This one is too dark, **este está muy obscuro**
es'-teh es-tah' moo'-e ohb-scoo'-ro

Damp, cold, hot, high, **húmedo, frío, caliente, alto**
oo'-me-doh, free'-o, cah-le-en'-teh, ahl'-toh

I must have a mosquito net, **necesito un mosquitero**
nay-say-se'-toh oon mohs-key-teh'-ro

When is dinner (*supper*) *served?* **¿cuándo se sirve la comida** (**cena**)**?**
kwahn'-doh say cyr'-veh lah co-me'-dah (say'-nah)

Send my luggage to my room . . . **mande mi equipaje á mi cuarto . . .**
mahn'-day me a-key-pah'-heh ah me kwahr'-toh

And bring some clean sheets, **y tráiga unas sábanas limpias**
e trah'-e-gah oo'-nahs sah'-bah-nahs leem'-pe-ahs

Is the room ready now? **¿ya está listo el cuarto?**
yah es-tah′ lees′-toh el kwahr′-toh

When will it be ready? **¿cuándo estará listo?**
kwahn′-doh es-tah-rah′ lees′-toh

Where is there a good restaurant? **¿dónde hay una buena fonda?**
dawn′-day eye oo′-nah bway′-nah fohn′-dah

Are you the (restaurant) proprietor? **¿es usted el fondista?**
es oos-ted′ el fohn-dees′-tah

What constitutes the meal? **¿de qué consiste la comida?**
day kay cohn-sees′-teh lah co-me′-dah

Don't you serve chocolate with it? **¿no sirve usted chocolate con ella?**
no cyr′-veh oos-ted′ cho-co-lah′-teh cohn eh′-yah

See "Food," p. 397; "Autos," p. 447; "Money," p. 340; "Drinks," p. 403; "Bedroom," p. 381; "Dining-Room," p. 382; "Baggage," p. 454; "Railways," p. 451; "Baths," below; "Laundry," p. 471.

100. BATHS, BATH-HOUSE — Baños, casa de baños

bathroom, **cuarto de baño** (see p. 377) quahr′-toh day bahn′-yo

bath-tub, **bañera**; (Mex.) **tina** bahn-yeh′-rah tee′-nah

bath-robe, **bata de baño** bah′-tah day bahn′-yo

bathing-place, **bañadero, balneario** bahn-yah-deh′-ro, bal-nay-ah′-re-o

— *proprietor, attendant*, **bañero, a** bahn-yeh′-ro, (fem.) bahn-yeh′-rah

foot-bath, **baño de pié** bahn′-yo day pe-a′

hot bath, **baño caliente** bahn′-yo cah-le-en′-tay

— *cold*, **frío**; *warm*, **templada** free′-o tem-plah′-dah

— *salt water*, **agua salada** ah′-gwah sah-lah′-dah

— *fresh water*, **agua dulce** ah′-gwah dool′-say

Russian bath, **baño ruso** bahn′-yo roo′-so

shower-bath, **ducha, regadera** doo′-chah, ray-gah-deh′-rah

steam or *vapor bath*, **baño de vapor** bahn′-yo day vah-pohr′

Turkish bath, **baño turco** bahn′-yo toor′-co

lavatory, **lavatorio**; *sponge*, **esponja** lah-vah-toh′-re-o es-pong′-hah

mirror, looking-glass, **espejo** es-peh′-ho

washbowl, **lavamanos** lah′-vah-mah′-nos

wash-basin, **jofaina** (ho-fah-e′-nah) (also **palangana** — pah-lahn-gah′-nah)

washstand, **aguamanil**
ah'-gwah-mah-neel'

soap-dish, **jabonera**
hah-bo-neh'-rah

hot springs, **ojos calientes**
oh'-hohs cah-le-en'-tes

thermal waters, **aguas termales**
ah'-gwahs tehr-mah'-les

Phrases:

I want a hot bath
quiero un baño caliente
key-eh'-ro oon bahn'-yo cah-le-en'-teh

When will it be ready?
¿cuándo estará listo?
kwahn'-doh es-tah-rah' lees'-toh

What is the price of a bath?
¿cuál es el precio de un baño?
kwahl es el pray'-se-o de oon bahn'-yo

Is the bath ready?
¿está listo el baño?
es-tah' lees'-toh el bahn'-yo

Are there baths in the hotel?
¿hay baños en el hotel?
eye bahn'-yos en el o-tel'

I want a salt water bath
quiero un baño de agua salada
key-eh'-ro oon bahn'-yo day ah'-gwah sah-lah'-dah

Where are the baths?
¿dónde están los baños?
dawn'-day es-tahn' lohs bahn'-yos

Where is the attendant?
¿dónde está el mozo?
dawn'-day es-tah' el mo'-so

Is there a swimming-pool here?
¿hay aquí una alberca?
eye ah-key' oo'-nah ahl-behr'-cah

Give me a bath-brush
déme un cepillo de baño
deh'-may oon seh-pe'-yo day bahn'-yo

There is no soap in here
no hay jabón aquí
no eye hah-bohn' ah-key'

A clean towel; soap
una toalla limpia; jabón
oo'-nah toh-ah'-yah leem'-pe-ah; hah-bohn'

I asked for a shower-bath
pedí un baño de regadera
pay-dee' oon bahn'-yo day reh-gah-deh'-rah

A Turkish (rough) towel
toalla afelpada
toh-ah'-yah ah-fel-pah'-dah

I want to take a bath
quiero bañarme
key-eh'-ro bahn-yar'-may

to bathe (one's self)
bañar(se) (bahn-yar'(say))

See "Toilet Articles," p. 394; "Dress," p. 388; "Laundry," p. 471.

101. LAUNDRY; LAUNDRY-WORK; WASH, WASHING

Lavandería; ropa lavada; lavado

Is there a laundry in the hotel? **¿hay lavandería en el hotel?**
eye lah-vahn-deh-ree′-ah en el o-tel′

To whom shall I give my soiled linen? **¿á quién le daré mi ropa sucia?**
ah key-en′ lay dah-ray′ me ro′-pah soo′-se-ah

Take this bundle of laundry to the office
lleve este bulto de ropa al despacho
yeh′-veh es′-teh bool′-toh day ro′-pah ahl des-pah′-cho

Bring me the laundry (price) list, **tráigame la lista (de precios)**
try′-gah-may lah lees′-tah (day pray′-se-ohs)

Call the laundress; the laundryman, **llame á la lavandera; el lavandero**
yah′-meh ah lah lah-vahn-deh′-rah; el lah-vahn-deh′-ro

What is the charge for each piece? **¿cuánto cobran por cada pieza?**
kwahn′-toh co′-brahn pohr cah′-dah pe-eh′-sah

Tell them to return it this evening; to-morrow
dígales que la traigan esta tarde; mañana
de′-gah-les kay lah try′-gahn es′-tah tar′-day; man-yah′-nah

I must have it back before six o'clock this evening
debo de recibirla antes de las seis de esta tarde
deh′-bo day ray-see-bir′-lah ahn′-tes day lahs sace day es′-tah tar′-day

Put plenty of starch in the cuffs and collars
ponga bastante almidón en los puños y cuellos
pong′-ah bahs-tahn′-teh ahl-me-dohn′ en lohs poon′-yos e kweh′-yos

These collars are too limber, **estos cuellos están muy suaves**
es′-tohs kweh′-yos es-tahn′ moo′-e swah′-ves

They have n't enough starch in them, **no tienen bastante almidón**
no te-eh′-nen bahs-tahn′-teh ahl-me-dohn′

They must re-starch them, **tienen que almidonarse de nuevo**
te-eh′-nen kay ahl-me-doh-nahr′-say day noo-eh′-vo

They are so dirty I can't wear them
están tan sucios que no los puedo usar
es-tahn′ tahn soo′-se-ohs kay no lohs pway′-doh oo-sar′

I am one shirt (page 387) *short*, **me falta una camisa**
may fahl′-tah oo′-nah cah-me′-sah

This does n't belong to me, **esto no es mío** (es′-toh no es me′-o)

I want what belongs to me, **quiero lo mío** (key-eh′-ro lo me′-o)

To iron; well ironed, **planchar; bien planchado**
plahn-char′; be-en′ plahn-chah′-doh

See "Dress in General," p. 388; "Numbers," p. 68.

102. BARBER, HAIRDRESSER, MANICURIST
Barbero, peluquero, manicurista

barber's-shop, **barbería**
bar-beh-ree′-ah

razor, **navaja de afeitar**
nah-vah′-hah day ah-fay-e-tar′

— *safety r.*, **navaja de seguridad**
nah-vah′-hah day say-goo-re-dahd′

razor strop, **asentador**
ah-sen-tah-door′

bay rum, **ron con aceite**
rohn cohn ah-say′-teh

to curl, frizzle, **rizar** (ree-sar′)

curled, frizzled, **rizado** (ree-sah′-doh)

hairdresser's-shop, **peluquería**
peh-loo-keh-ree′-ah

to shave, **razurar, afeitar**
rah-soo-rar′, ah-fay-e-tar′

to shave one's self, **afeitarse**
ah-fay-e-tar′-say

shaving soap, **jabón para afeitarse**
hah-bohn′ pah′-rah ah-fay-e-tar′-say

— *sh. brush*, **brocha de afeitar**
bro′-chah day ah-fay-e-tar′

oil, **aceite**; *shampoo*, **champú**
ah-say′-teh chahm-poo′

Phrases:

Is there a manicurist here?
¿hay manicurista aquí?
eye mah-nee-coo-rees′-tah ah-key′

Comb my hair dry
péine mi pelo en seco
pay′-neh me peh′-lo en seh′-co

I want a shave
quiero afeitarme
key-eh′-ro ah-fay-e-tar′-may

Send for one
mande por una
mahn′-day pohr oo′-nah

Comb it down this way
péinelo para abajo de este lado
pay′-ne-lo pah′-rah ah-bah′-ho de es′-teh lah′-doh

What is the price of a hair cut?
¿cuánto cobran por cortar el pelo?
kwahn′-toh co′-brahn pohr cor-tar′ el peh′-lo

I don't want to wait (so long)
no me gusta esperar (tanto)
no may goos'-tah es-peh-rar' (tahn'-toh

Don't be long
no se demore
no say day-mo'-ray

Give me a clean shave
déme una buena razurada
day'-may oo'-nah bway'-nah rah-soo-rah'-dah

I want a hair cut
quiero cortarme el pelo
key-eh'-ro cor-tar'-meh el peh'-lo

But not too close
pero sin descañonar
peh'-ro sin des-cahn-yo-nar'

I have had a hair cut
me he cortado el cabello
may a cor-tah'-doh el cah-be'-yo

Thanks, I have been shaved
gracias, me he afeitado
grah'-se-ahs, may a ah-fay-e-tah'-doh

I can't wait any longer
no me puedo esperar más
no may pway'-doh es-peh-rahr' mahs

That razor is n't very sharp
esa navaja no está muy filosa
eh'-sah nah-vah'-hah no es-tah' moo'-e fe-lo'-sah

Trim my whiskers; the mustache
recorte mis patillas; el bigote
ray-cor'-teh mees pah-te'-yahs; el be-go'-teh

What is the price of a shave?
¿cuánto cobran por una razurada?
kwahn'-toh co'-brahn pohr oo'-nah rah-soo-rah'-dah

Don't cut my hair too short
no me corte el pelo muy corto
no may cor'-teh el peh'-lo moo'-e cohr'-toh

Use a little bay rum
póngame un poco de ron con aceite
pong'-ah-may oon po'-co day rohn cohn ah-say'-e-teh

Just trim it around the edges
solo recórtelo de las puntas
so'-lo ray-cor'-teh-lo day lahs poon'-tahs

Cut off my whiskers; beard
quíteme las patillas; barba
key'-teh-may lahs pah-tee'-yahs; bar'-bah

Please hurry
dése prisa por favor
day'-seh pree'-sah pohr fah-vohr'

Hand me the morning paper
déme el periódico de la mañana
day'-may el pay-re-oh'-de-co day la man-yah'-nah

Nothing more, thank you
nada más, gracias
nah'-dah mahs, grah'-se-ahs

See "Footwear," p. 390; "Turn," p. 193; "Toilet Articles," p. 394.

103. THE TELEPHONE, TELEPHONE OPERATOR

El teléfono, telefonista

Is there a telephone here? **¿hay aquí teléfono?**
eye ah-key′ teh-leh′-fo-no

Have you a telephone? **¿tiene usted teléfono?**
te-eh′-nay oos-ted′ teh-leh′-fo-no

Has he (she) a telephone? **¿tiene teléfono él (ella)?**
te-eh′-nay teh-leh′-fo-no el (eh′-yah)

I want to telephone to . . . **quiero telefonear á . . .**
key-eh′-ro teh-lay-fo-nay-ar′ ah

Where is the telephone book? **¿dónde está la lista de abonados?**
dawn′-day es-tah′ lah lees′-tah day ah-bo-nah′-dohs

Hello! Is that Central? **¡hola! ¿hablo con la Central?**
oh′-lah hah′-blo cohn lah cen-trahl′

Please give me number (see p. 68)
favor de darme el número . . .
fah-vohr′ day dar′-may el noo′-meh-ro

Kindly connect me with . . .
sírvase ponerme en comunicación con . . .
cyr′-vah-say poh-nehr′-may en co-moo-ne-cah-se-own′ cohn

I would like to speak to Mr. . . . **quisiera hablar al Sr . . .**
key-se-eh′-rah ah-blahr′ ahl sane-your′

Please speak a little louder, **favor de hablar más recio**
fah-vohr′ day ah-blar′ mahs ray′-se-o

Hold the wire, please, just a moment
espere un momento, en el aparato
es-peh′-ray oon mo-men′-toh en el ah-pah-rah′-toh

I 'll hold the wire, **espero en el aparato**
es-peh′-ro en el ah-pah-rah′-toh

Is this Mr. So-and-So? **¿es usted D. Fulano de tal?**
es oos-ted′ don foo-lah′-no day tahl

Who wants to talk to me? **¿quién quiere hablarme?**
key-en′ key-eh′-ray ah-blar′-may

What is your (his) 'phone number?
¿cuál es el núm. de su teléfono?
kwahl es el noo'-meh-ro day soo teh-leh'-fo-no

Is the line busy? **¿está ocupado la línea?**
es-tah' o-coo-pah'-doh lah lee'-ne-ah

Wait a moment, please, **aguarde un momento**
ah-gwahr'-day oon mo-men'-toh

Call up the office and tell them . . .
llame á la oficina y dígales . . .
yah'-may ah lah o-fee-se'-nah e de'-gah-les

This service is very bad, **este servicio es muy malo**
es'-teh sere-ve'-se-o es moo'-e mah'-lo

I am telephoning now, **estoy telefoneando ahora**
es-taw'-e teh-lay-fo-nay-ahn'-doh ah-o'-rah

Can't you give me the number I want?
¿no puede Vd. darme el número que quiero?
no pway'-deh oos-ted' dar'-may el noo'-meh-ro kay key-eh'-ro

Is n't he (she) there? **¿no está allí?**
no es-tah' ah-yee'

Then give me number . . . Yes, number . . .
entonces déme el número . . . Sí, número . . .
en-tohn'-ses day'-may el noo'-meh-ro see, noo'-meh-ro

Is this number . . .? **¿hablo con el número . . .?**
ah'-blo cohn el noo'-meh-ro

Please speak English . . . Spanish
sírvase hablar en Inglés . . . Español
cyr'-vah-say ah-blahr' en ing-lace' . . . es-pahn-yohl'

To whom am I speaking? **¿con quién hablo?**
cohn ke-en' ah'-blo

Who is it? Who speaks? **¿quién es? ¿quién habla?**
key-en' es, key-en' ah'-blah

I can't hear very well, **no oigo bien**
no o-e'-go be-en'

Raise your voice, **levante usted la voz**
lay-vahn'-tay oos-ted' lah vohs

Please come nearer to the 'phone
sírvase acercarse más al teléfono
cyr'-vah-say ah-sere-car'-say mahs ahl teh-leh'-fo-no

You are wanted at the 'phone, **le llaman á Vd. al teléfono**
lay yah'-men ah oos-ted' ahl teh-leh'-fo-no

If any one 'phones me, **si me telefonean**
sea may teh-lay-fo-nay'-an

I'll 'phone you this afternoon, **esta tarde le telefonearé**
es'-tah tar'-day lay teh-lay-fo-nay-ah-ray'

Have n't they telephoned? **¿no han telefoneado?**
no ahn teh-lay-fo-nay-ah'-doh

Yes, some one has 'phoned, **sí, ha telefoneado álguien**
sea, ah teh-lay-fo-nay-ah'-doh ahl'-ghe-en

You have disconnected me, **ha roto Vd. la comunicación**
ah ro'-toh oos-ted' la co-moo-ne-ca-se-own'

Please take a message for Mrs. . . .
sírvase tomar un mensaje para la Sra . . .
cyr'-vah-say toh-mar' oon men-sah'-heh pah'-rah lah sane-yo'-rah

To hang up the receiver, **colgar el receptor**
coal-gar' el ray-sep-tohr'

To take down; crank, handle, **descolgar; manubrio**
des-coal-gar'; mah-noo'-bre-o

104. POST OFFICE; POSTAL DEPARTMENT

El correo; administración de correos

letter, **carta**; *P.O. box*, **apartado**
car'-tah ah-par-tah'-doh

— *letter-box* (*street*, etc.), **buzón**
boo-sohn'

— *registered l.*, **carta certificada**
car'-tah sere-te-fe-cah'-dah

— *reg. package*, **paquete certificado**
pah-keh'-teh sere-te-fe-cah'-doh

— *to reg. a letter*, **certificar una carta**
sere-te-fe-car' oo'-nah car'-tah

— *special delivery*, **entrega especial**
en-tray'-gah es-peh-se-ahl'

— *to seal*, **sellar**; *sealed*, **sellado**
seh-yar' seh-yah'-doh

mail (*matter*)
correo, correspondencia
cohr-ray'-o, cor-res-pohn-den'-se-ah

— *mail-bag*, **mala, valija**
mah'-lah, vah-lee'-hah
(**mala, valija** also mean *mail, post*)

— *mail-chute*, **buzón tubular**
boo-sohn′ too-boo-lahr′
mailing, **envío por correo**
en-ve′-o pohr cohr-ray′-o
parcel post, **paquete postal**
pah-keh′-teh pohs-tahl′
postmaster
administrador de correos
ad-meen-ees-trah-door′ day cohr-ray′-ohs
postman, **cartero** (car-teh′-ro)
postage, **franqueo** (fran-kay′-o)
postage stamp, **sello de correo**
seh′-yo day cohr-ray′-o
(America), **estampilla**
es-tahm-pee′-yah
(See "Numbers," p. 68)
post(al) card, **tarjeta postal**
tar-heh′-tah pohs-tahl′
postmark, **estampilla de correo**
es-tahm-pee′-yah day cohr-ray′-o
postal order, **giro postal**
he′-ro pohs-tahl′
postpaid, **porte pagado**
por′-teh pah-gah′-doh
paper-wrapper
fajilla para periódico
fah-he′-yah pah′-rah pay-re-oh′-de-co
postal guide, **guía postal**
ghe′-ah pohs-tahl′
general delivery, **entrega general**
en-tray′-gah heh-nay-rahl′
printed matter, **impresos**
eem-preh′-sohs
samples, no value, **muestras, sin valor** (moo-es′-trahs sin vah-lohr′)
branch post office
sucursal de correo
soo-coor-sahl′ day cohr-ray′-o
class (*1st*, *2d*, etc., see p. 452), **clase**
clah′-say

Phrases:

Are there any letters for Mr. . . .? **¿hay algunas cartas para el Sr . . .?**
eye ahl-goo′-nahs car′-tahs pah′-rah el sane-your′

Is the mail in yet? **¿ya llegó el correo?** (yah yay-go′ el cohr-ray′-o)

When will the mail from . . . arrive? **¿cuándo llegará el correo de . . .?**
kwahn′-doh yay-gah-rah′ el cohr-ray′-o day

When does the mail close? **¿cuándo se cierra el correo?**
kwahn′-doh say se-eh′-rah el cohr-ray′-o

Have you a letter for me? **¿tiene Vd. alguna carta para mí?**
te-eh′-nay oos-ted′ ahl-goo′-nah car′-tah pah′-rah me

What is the rate to the U.S.A.? **¿cuál es la cuota á los Estados Unidos?**
kwahl es lah kwo′-tah ah lohs es-tah′-dohs oo-nee′-dohs

How many stamps does this require? **¿cuántas estampillas necesita esta?**
kwahn′-tahs es-tam-pee′-yahs nay-seh-se′-tah es′-tah

Please forward my mail to . . . **favor de enviar mi correspondencia á . . .**
fah-vohr′ day en-ve-ar′ me cohr-res-pohn-den′-se-ah ah

When is the mail distributed? **¿á qué hora se reparte la correspondencia?**
ah kay o′-rah say ray-par′-teh lah . . .

Where is the Post Office? **¿dónde está la Administración de Correos?**
dawn′-day es-tah′ lah ad-meen-ees-trah-se-own′ day cohr-ray′-ohs

I want to register this letter, **quiero certificar esta carta**
key-eh′-ro sere-te-fe-car′ es′-tah car′-tah

This package has no writing in it, **este paquete no tiene escritura**
es′-teh pah-keh′-teh no te-en′-nay es-cree-too′-rah

Can I send this C.O.D.? **¿puedo enviar este con reembolso?**
pway′-doh en-ve-ar′ es′-teh cohn ray-em-bohl′-so

Give me a postal card, **déme usted una tarjeta postal**
day′-may oos-ted′ oo′-nah tar-heh′-tah pohs-tahl′

By return post, **á vuelta de correo** (ah voo-el′-tah day cohr-ray′-o)

At what hours does the postman come? **¿á qué horas viene el cartero?**
ah kay o′-rahs ve-eh′-nay el car-teh′-ro

There is a letter here for this name, **aquí hay una carta para este nombre**
ah-key′ eye oo′-nah car′-tah pah′-rah es′-teh nohm′-breh

I want some stamps, **quiero unas estampillas de correo**
key-eh′-ro oo′-nahs es-tam-pe′-yahs day cohr-ray′-o

("Numbers," p. 68)

105. TELEGRAPH OFFICE, RADIOGRAM
Oficina de telégrafos, radiograma

Where is the telegraph office? **¿dónde está la oficina del telégrafo?**
dawn′-day es-tah′ lah o-fe-se′-nah del teh-leh′-grah-fo

Is this the cable office? **¿es esta la oficina del cable?**
es es′-tah la o-fe-se′-nah del cah′-bleh

Are you the operator? **¿es usted el telegrafista?**
es oos-ted′ el teh-lay-grah-fees′-tah

Give me a telegraph blank, **déme un esqueleto para telegrama**
day′-may oon es-keh-leh′-toh pah′-rah teh-leh-grah′-mah

Do you accept messages to . . .? **¿acepta usted mensajes á . . .?**
ah-sep′-tah oos-ted′ men-sah′-hes ah . . .

A wireless message, **un telegrama inalámbrico**
oon teh-lay-grah'-mah een-ah-lahm'-bre-co

— *wireless telegraphy*, **telegrafía sin hilos**
teh-lay-grah-fe'-ah sin e'-lohs

— *wireless station*, **estación inalámbrica**
es-tah-see-own' een-ah-lahm'-bre-cah

What will a ten word message to . . . cost?
¿cuánto cuesta un mensaje de diez palabras á . . .?
kwahn'-toh kwes'-tah oon men-sah'-hay day de'-es pah-lah'-brahs ah . . .

How much for each additional word?
¿cuánto cobran por cada palabra adicional?
kwahn'-toh co'-brahn pohr cah'-dah pah-lah'-brah ad-de-se-own-ahl'

Is the night rate cheaper? **¿es más barata la cuota nocturna?**
es mahs bah-rah'-tah lah kwo'-tah noc-toor'-nah

What is the night rate to . . .? **¿cuánto es la cuota de noche á . . .?**
kwahn'-toh es las kwo'-tah day no'-chay ah . . .

Do you charge for the address? **¿cobra usted por la dirección?**
co'-brah oos-ted' pohr lah de-rec-se-own'

At what hour will you accept a night message
¿á qué hora acepta Vd. un mensaje nocturno?
ah kay o'-rah ah-sep'-tah oos-ted' oon men-sah'-hay noc-toor'-no

When do you close (open)? **¿cuándo se cierra (abre)?**
kwahn'-doh say se-ehr'-rah (ah'-breh)

What is the cable rate to . . .? **¿cuál es la cuota del cable á . . .?**
kwahl es lah kwo'-tah del cah'-bleh ah

Has the company an office in . . .?
¿tiene la compañía una oficina en . . .?
te-en'-nay lah cohm-pahn-ye'-ah oo'-nah o-fe-se'-nah en . . .

Can I send a message in code to . . .?
¿puedo mandar un mensaje en clave á . . .?
pway'-doh mahn-dar' oon men-sah'-heh en clah'-veh ah

Please let me have your code book for a minute
sírvase Vd. permitirme su clave por un minuto
cyr'-vah-say oos-ted' pehr-me-teer'-may soo clah'-veh pohr oon me-noo'-toh

Not this one, the other. That one there
no esta, la otra. esa que está allí
no es'-tah, lah o'-trah. eh'-sah kay es-tah' ah-yee'

Please decode this telegram, **sírvase descifrar este telegrama**
cyr'-vah-say des-see-frahr' es'-teh teh-lay-grah'-mah

Please give me a receipt, **tenga la bondad de darme un recibo**
teng'-ah lah bohn-dahd' day dahr'-may oon ray-se'-bo

Is communication interrupted? **¿está interrumpida la comunicación?**
es-tah' in-tehr-room-pe'-dah lah co-moo-nee-cah-se-own'

Ask them to repeat it, **sírvase suplicarles que lo repitan**
cyr'-vah-say soo-ple-cahr'-les kay lo ray-pee'-tan

I want to prepay the answer, **quiero pagar adelantada la contestación**
key-eh'-ro pah-gahr' ah-day-lahn-tah'-dah lah con-tes-tah-se-own'

If the answer comes please send it to the . . . hotel
si viene una contestación sírvase enviarla al hotel . . .
se ve-eh'-nay oo'-nah cohn-tes-tah-se-own' cyr'-vah-say en-ve-ahr'-lah ahl o-tel'

106. INSTRUMENTS, MECHANISMS, THERMOMETER, ETC.
Instrumentos, mecanismos, termómetro, etc.

adding machine, **máquina de sumar**
mah'-key-nah day soo-mar'

apparatus, **aparato**
ah-pah-rah'-toh

barometer, **barómetro**
bah-ro'-meh-tro

binocular, **binóculo**
be-noh'-coo-lo

chronometer, **cronómetro**
cro-noh'-meh-tro

cash-register, **caja registradora**
cah'-hah ray-hees-trah-doh'-rah

centrifugal, **centrífuga**
cen-tree'-foo-gah

clock, **reloj de pared** (p. 396)
ray-loh' day pah-red'

compass, **brújula** (broo'-hoo-lah)

cyclometer, **ciclómetro**
se-cloh'-meh-tro

dynamo, **dínamo** (dee'-nah-mo)

dictaphone, **dictáfono** (dic-tah'-fo-no)

electric fan, **ventilador eléctrico**
ven-te-lah-door' eh-lec'-tre-coh

glass (magnifying)
vidrio de aumento
ve'-dre-o day ah-oo-men'-toh

— *hour-glass,* **ampolleta**
am-po-yeh'-tah

— *marine, opera,* **gemelo**
heh-meh'-lo

hectograph, **hectógrafo**
eck-toh'-grah-fo

kaleidoscope, **calidoscopio** cah-le-do-sco'-pe-o
lightning-rod, **pararrayos** pahr'-rah-rah'-yohs
machine, engine, **máquina** mah'-key-nah
magnet, loadstone, **imán** (e-mahn')
megaphone, **bocina** (bo-see'-nah)
meter, **contador** (cohn-tah-door')
micrometer, **micrômetro** me-croh'-meh-tro
microphone, **micrófono** me-cro'-fo-no
mimeograph, **mimeógrafo** me-may-o'-grah-fo
numbering-machine **máquina numeradora** mah'-key-nah noo-meh-rah-doh'-rah
quadrant, **cuadrante** quah-drahn'-teh
sextant, **sextante** (sex-tahn'-teh)
scale, **balanza, báscula** (p. 323) bah-lahn'-sah, bahs'-coo-lah
speed-indicator, **velocímetro** vay-lo-see'-meh-tro
stereoscope, **estereoscopio** es-teh-ray-o-sco'-pe-o
telescope, **catalejo, telescopio** cah-tah-leh'-ho, teh-les-co'-pe-o
theodolite, **teodolito** tay-o-doh-lee'-toh
thermometer-degree, **grado** grah'-doh
— *below zero*, **bajo cero** bah'-ho seh'-ro
— *above zero*, **sobre cero** so'-breh seh'-ro
transit (surveyor's), **taquímetro** tah-key'-meh-tro
turbine, **turbina** (toor-be'-nah)
waterwheel, **aceña** (ah-sane'-yah)
watch, **reloj** (ray-loh') (see p. 396)
windmill, **molino de viento** mo-le'-no day ve-en'-toh
X-rays, **rayos x** rah'-yohs eh'-kees

See "Musical Instruments," p. 432; "Hand Tools," below; "Office Equipment," p. 350.

107. HAND TOOLS — Herramientas de mano

adze, **azuela**; *apparatus*, **aparato** ah-sweh'-lah ah-pah-rah'-toh
auger, gimlet, borer, **barrena** bahr-ray'-nah
bar, lever, **barra** (bahr'-rah)
bit, drill, **taladro** (p. 486) tah-lah'-dro
bit-brace, **berbiquí** (behr-be-key')
blade, **hoja**; *cutter*, **cortador** o'-hah cohr-tah-door'
callipers, **compás calibrador** cohm-pahs' cah-lee-brah-door'
chisel, **escoplo, formón** es-co'-plo, for-mohn'
— *cold-chisel*, **cortafrío** cor-tah-free'-o
chuck, **mandril**; *forge*, **fragua** mahn-dreel' frah'-gwah
compasses, **compás** com-pahs'

file, **lima**; *grindstone*, **amoladera**
le'-mah ah-mo-lah-deh'-rah
hammer, **martillo** (*claw*, **de orejas**)
mar-te'-yo (day o-reh'-hahs)
handle, **mango**; *hatchet*, **hacha**
mahn'-go ah'-chah
hoe, **azada**; *jack* (*lifting*), **gato**
ah-sah'-dah gah'-toh
hardware, **quincalla** (keen-cah'-yah)
— *store*, **quincallería**
keen-cah-yeh-ree'-ah
knife, **cuchillo**; *cane k.*, **machete**
coo-che'-yo mah-cheh'-teh
— (*pen*), **cortaplumas**
cohr'-tah-p!oo'-mahs
— (*clasp*), **navaja** (nah-vah'-hah)
ladder, **escala** (es-cah'-lah)
step-l., **escalera de mano**
es-cah-leh'-rah day mah'-no
lathe, **torno mecánico**
tor'-noh may-cahn'-e-co
lawn-mower, **cortadora de césped**
cor-tah-doh'-rah day ses'-ped
level (*spirit*), **nivel** (nee-vel')
mallet, **mazo**; *mattock*, **zapapico**
mah'-so sah'-pah-pee'-co
nail, **clavo**; *pitchfork*, **horca**
clah'-vo ohr'-cah
nail-puller, **arranca-clavos**
ahr-rahn'-cah-clah'-vohs
nippers, **pinzas**; *pincers*, **tenazas**
peen'-sahs teh-nah'-sas
pick, **pico**; *pick-axe*, **piqueta**
pe'-co pe-keh'-tah
plane (*small*), **cepillo** (seh-pe'-yo)
— *jack-plane*, **garlopa** (gar-lo'-pah)
plough, **arado**; *plummet*, **plomo**
pliers, **alicates**, *pump*, **bomba**
ah-le-cah'-tes bohm'-bah
rake, *harrow*, **rastrillo**
rahs-tree'-yo
rasp, **escofina** (es-co-fe'-nah)
rivet, **remache**; *rule*, **regla**
reh-mah'-cheh reg'-lah
saw (*blade*), **sierra** (*sawdust*, **serrín**)
se-eh'-rah sehr-reen'
— *hand-saw*, **serrucho**
sehr-roo'-cho
scissors, **tijeras**; *screw*, **tornillo**
tee-heh'-rahs tohr-nee'-yo
screw-driver, **destornillador**
des-tohr-ne-yah-door'
scythe, **guadaña**; *sickle*, **hoz**
gwah-dahn'-yah ohz
shovel, *scoop*, **pala** (pah'-lah)
spade, **azadón** (ah-sah-dohn')
spike, **alcayata** (ahl-cah-yah'-tah)
square, **escuadra**; *tack*, **tachuela**
es-quah'-drah tah-chweh'-lah
tack-puller, **sacabrocas**
sah'-cah-bro'-cas
tool(*s*), **herramienta**(s)
ehr-rah-me-en'-tah(s)
tool-chest, **herramental**
ehr-rah-men-tal'
trowel, **paleta**, **palustre**
pah-leh'-tah, pah-loos'-tray
vise, **tornillo de carpintero**
tohr-nee'-yo day car-peen-teh'-ro
wheelbarrow, **carretón**
cahr-reh-tohn'
whetstone, **piedra afiladera**
pe-eh'-drah ah-fee-lah-deh'-rah
wrench (*monkey*), **llave inglesa**

Phrases:

I want a good . . .
quiero un buen . . .
key-eh′-ro un bwane

A finer quality
de calidad más fina
day cah-le-dahd′ mahs fe′-nah

Have n't you a better one?
¿no hay mejor?
no eye may-hoar′

Is this good steel?
¿es este buen acero?
es es′-teh bwane ah-seh′-ro

Have you any . . .? **¿tiene usted algunos** (fem. **algunas**) **. . .?**
te-eh′-nay oos-ted′ ahl-goo′-nohs

I can't use this . . . **no puedo usar esta . . .**
no pway′-doh oo-sar′ es′-tah

A cheaper one, **uno más barato**
oo′-no mahs bah-rah′-toh

Show me the best you have, **enséñeme lo mejor que tenga**
en-sane′-yay-may lo may-hoar′ kay teng′-ah

Other appropriate phrases at p. **386**; see also "Money," p. **340**; "Measurement," p. **322**; "Colors," p. **435**; "Numbers," p. **68**.

108. METALS, MATERIALS — Metales, materiales

abrasives, **raspadores**
ras-pah-doh′-res

amber, **ámbar** (ahm′-bar)

acid, **ácido**; *alabaster*, **alabastro**
ah′-se-doh ahl-ah-bahs′-tro

alkali, **álcali**; *alum*, **alumbre**
ahl′-cah-lee ah-loom′-breh

aluminum, **aluminio**
ah-loo-me′-ne-o

amalgam, **amalgama**, (S.A.) **pella**
ah-mahl-gah′-mah peh′-yah

ammonia, **amoníaco**
ah-mo-nee′-ah-co

antimony, **antimonio**
ahn-te-mo′-ne-o

arsenic, **arsénico** (ar-sen′-e-co)

asbestos, **asbesto** (ahs-bes′-toh)

asphalt, **asfalto** (ahs-fahl′-toh)

Babbit metal, **metal de Babbit**
meh-tal′ day bah′-beet

bismuth, **bismuto**; *borax*, **bórax**
bis-moo′-toh bo′-rax

bitumen, **betún**; *brass*, **latón**
beh-toon′ lah-tohn′

bronze, **bronce**; *clay*, **arcilla**
brohn′-say ar-see′-yah

chalk, marl, potter's clay, **greda**
greh′-dah

chalk, **greda, yeso, tizate**
gray′-dah, yes′-so, te-sah′-teh

charcoal, **carbón de leña**
car-bohn′ day lane′-yah

coal, **carbón de piedra**
car-bohn′ day pe-eh′-drah
cobalt, **cobalto**; *copper*, **cobre**
co-bahl′-toh co′-breh
chemicals, **productos químicos**
pro-dooc′-tohs key′-me-cohs
chlorid, **cloruro**; *cord* (p. 296)
clo-roo′-ro
cyanide, **cianuro**; *emery*, **esmeril**
see-ah-noo′-ro es-meh-reel′
enamel, **esmalte**; *fuel*, **combustible**
es-mahl′-teh cohm-boos-tee′-bleh
galena, **galena**; *gypsum*, **yeso**
gah-lay′-nah yeh′-so
gold, **oro**; *graphite*, **grafito**
o′-ro grah-fe′-toh
iron, **hierro**; *ivory*, **marfil**
e-ehr′-roh mar-feel′
jasper, **jaspe**; *jet*, **azabache**
has′-peh ah-sah-bah′-cheh
kaolin, **caolín**; *lead*, **plomo**
cah-o-leen′ plo′-mo
— *white lead*, **albayalde**
ahl-bah-yahl′-deh
lapis lazuli, **lapislázuli**
lah′-pees-lah′-zoo-le
lampblack, **hollín**, (Mex.) **humo de ocote**
o-yeen′ oo′-mo day o-coh′-teh
lava, **lava**; *lignite*, **lignita**
lah′-vah lig-nee′-tah
malachite, **malaquita**
mah-lah-key′-tah
magnesium, **magnesio**
mah-nay′-se-o
manganese, **manganeso**
mahn-gah-nay′-so
mercury, **mercurio** (mehr-coo′-re-o)
mineral oils, **aceites minerales**
ah-say′-tes me-nay-rah′-les
mica, **mica**; *petroleum*, **petróleo**
me′-cah peh-tro′-lay-o
nickel, **níquel**; *onyx*, **ónice**
nee′-kel oh′-nee-say
Paris green, **verde de Paris**
veer′-day day pah-rees′
ores, *minerals*, see p. 486
pewter, **peltre**; *powder* **pó lvora**
pel′-treh pohl-vo-ra (p. 236)
phosphates, **fosfatos**
fohs-fah′-tohs
phosphorus, **fósforo** (fohs′-fo-ro)
potassium, **potasio** (poh-tah′-se-o)
pitch, **pez**, **brea** (pez, bray′-ah)
platinum, **platino** (plah-te′-no)
plumbago, **plombagina**
plohm-bah-he′-nah
pumice-stone, **piedra pómez**
pe-eh′-drah po′-mez
pyrites, **piritas** (pe-re′-tahs)
quicksilver, **azogue** (ah-so′-keh)
radium, **radio**; *resin*, **resina**
rah′-de-o ray-se′-nah
rock crystal, **cristal de roca**
crees-tahl′ day ro′-cah
rock salt, **sal gema** (sahl heh′-mah)
rubber, **goma elástica**
go′-mah a-lahs′-te-cah
saltpeter, **salitre**; *schist*, **esquisto**
sah-lee′-treh es-kees′-toh
silica, **sílice** (see′-le-say)
silicate, **silicato** (se- -cah′-toh)
silver, **plata** (plah′-tah)

soda, **sosa**; *solder*, **soldadura**
so'-sah sohl-dah-doo'-rah
sodium, **sodio**; *steel*, **acero**
so'-de-o ah-seh'-ro
sulphur, **azufre**; *tar*, **alquitrán**
ah-soo'-freh ahl-key-trahn'
tellurium, **telurio**; *tin*, **estaño**
teh-loo'-re-o es-tahn'-yo
tin-plate, **hojalata** (o'-hah-lah'-tah)
wire (*barbed*), **alambre (de púas)**
ah-lahm'-breh (day poo'-ahs)
zinc, *spelter*, **cinc** (seenck)

109. MINES AND MINING — Minas y minería

alluvial deposits, **aluviones**
ah-loo-ve-oh'-nes
amalgamate, **amalgamar**
ah-mahl-gah-mahr'
application (for concession), **solicitud** (so-lee-see-tood')
assay, **ensaye**; *blast*, **cohete**
en-say'-yeh co-eh'-teh
assayer, **ensayador**
en-sah-yah-door'
auriferous zones, **zonas auríferas**
zo'-nahs ah-oo-ree'-feh-rahs
blast furnace, **alto horno**
ahl'-toh or'-no
bullion, **barra, lingote, metálico**
bahr'-rah, leen-goh'-teh, meh-tah'-le-co
Chilian mill, **rastrón chileno**
rahs-trohn' che-lay'-no
concentrates, **concentrados**
cohn-sen-trah'-dohs
concession (mining), **concesión**
cohn-seh-se-own'
countermine, **contramina**
cohn'-trah-me'-nah
crucible, **crisol**; *drill*, **taladro**
cre-sohl' tah-lah'-dro
crusher (S.A.), **tahona** (tah-o'-nah)
crushing-mill, **arrastre**
ahr-rahs'-treh
denouncement, **denuncio**
day-noon'-se-o
dip of a vein, **echado** (e-chah'-doh)
ditch, **acequia**; *drainage*, **desague**
ah-say'-key-ah des-ah'-gweh
drowned mine, **mina ahogada**
me'-nah ah-o-gah'-dah
dump, **terrero, cancha**
tehr-reh'-ro, cahn'-chah
engineer, **ingeniero**
een-hay-ne-eh'-ro
fluxing ore, **metal de ayuda**
meh-tahl' day ah-you'-dah
fluxes, **flujes**; *fissures*, **abras**
floo'-hes ah'-brahs
free-milling ores, **azogues**
ah-so'-gues
gad, *drill*, **cuña, barreno**
coon'-yah, bahr-ray'-no
gallery, *level*, **cañón** (cahn-yohn')
gravel, **cascajo**; *ladder*, **escalera**
cahs-cah'-ho es-cah-leh'-rah
hoisting-machine, **malacate, cabria**
mah-lah-cah'-teh, cah-bre'-ah
hoisting-rope, **cable** (cah'-bleh)
landmark, **mojón, marca**
mo-hohn, mar'-cah
lode, **filón** (S.A.), **hilo**
fee-loan' e'-lo

matrix, **matriz**; *mill*, **molino**
mah-trees′ mo-le′-no
metalliferous minerals, **metales**
meh-tah′-les
metallurgical works, **hacienda de beneficio** (see p. 483)
ah-se-en′-dah day beh-nay-fe′-se-o
mineral deposits (see p. 483)
criaderos (cre-ah-deh′-rohs)
mine mouth, **boca mina**
bo′-cah me′-nah
mine partner, **parcionero**
pahr-se-o-neh′-ro
mine workman, **peón, operario**
pay-own′, o-peh-rah′-re-o
miner, owner, **minero** (me-neh′-ro)
mining agency, **agencia de minas**
ah-hen′-se-ah day me′-nahs
mining camp, **minería**
me-neh-ree′-ah
mining claim, **pertenencia**
pehr-teh-nen′-se-ah
mining company, **compañía minera**
cohm-pahn-ye′-ah me-neh′-rah
mining expert, surveyor, **perito**
peh-ree′-toh
mining guide (law), **guía (ley) minera** (ghe′-ah (lay) me-neh′-rah)
— *machinery*
maquinaria para minas
mah-key-nah′-re-ah pah′-rah me′-nahs
mining property, **propiedad minera**
pro-pe-a-dahd′ me-neh′-rah
mining stock, shares, **acciones de minas** (ac-se-own′-es day me′-nahs)
mining zone, **zona minera**
zo′-nah me-neh′-rah
native silver, **plata blanca**
plah′-tah blahn′-cah
ores, **metales, minerales** (p. 484)
meh-tah′-les, me-neh-rah′-les
ore buyers, **rescatadores**
res-cah-tah-doh′-res
outcrop, **afloramiento**
ah-flo-rah-me-en′-toh
patio, *ore-treating and sorting yard*
paht′-yo
pay dirt, **cinta** (seen′-tah)
to pinch out, **ahogarse**
ah-o-gar′-say
placer, **placer** (plah′-ser)
prospector, **buscón, explorador**
boos-cohn′, ex-plo-rah-door′
reduction works
hacienda de beneficio
ah-se-en′-dah day bay-nay-fe′-se-o
to refine, **afinar**; *refining*, **afinación**
ah-fe-nar′ ah-fe-nah-se-own′
retort, **quemadero** (Perú), **caperuza**
kay-mah-deh′-ro cah-peh-roo′-sah
rich strike, **bonanza** (bo-nahn′-sah)
rock-drill (p. 481)
perforador de roca
pehr-fo-rah-door′ day ro′-cah
ruby silver, **petlanque**
pet-lahn′-keh
samples, **muestras** (moo-es′-trahs)
shaft, **tiro**; *silver amalgam*, **pella**
te′-ro peh′-yah
slag, cinders, **escoria** (es-co′-re-ah)
slag-pile, **escorial, grasero**
es-co-re-ahl′, grah-seh′-ro
sledge-hammer, **pico** (pe′-co)
smelter, **fundición** (foon-de-se-own′)

stamp (crushing ore), **mazo** mah'-so
storehouse, **galera** (gah-leh'-rah)
sulphides (*black*) *of silver*, **negrillos** nay-gree'-yohs
tailings, **colas** (S.A.), **desiave** co'-lahs des-lah'-veh
timbers, **ademes**; *title deeds*, **títulos** ah-deh'-mes tee'-too-lohs
tunnel, *adit*, *level*, **socavón** so-cah-vohn'
vein, *deposit*, **veta**; *winch*, **molinete** veh'-tah mo-le-neh'-teh
ventilating shafts, **lumbreras** loom-breh'-rahs

See "Metals and Materials," p. 483; "Hand Tools," p. 481; "Arms and Ammunition," p. 463.

110. HORSE, HORSEMAN, HORSEMANSHIP, ETC.

Caballo, jinete, equitación, etc.

bit, **freno**; *bridle*, **rienda** fray'-no re-en'-dah
curry-comb, **almohaza** ahl-mo-ah'-sah
gait, **andadura**; *gallop*, **galope** ahn-dah-doo'-rah gah-lo'-peh
— *to gallop*, **galopar**; *trot*, **trotar** gah-lo-par' tro-tar'
— *in a trot*, **al trote** (ahl tro'-teh)
— *pacer*, **paso de andadura** pah'-so day ahn-dah-doo'-rah
— *rack*, **trote cochinero** tro'-teh co-che-neh'-ro
— *runner*, **corredor**; *to run*, **correr** cohr-ray-door' cohr-rear'
harness, **guarniciones** gwahr-ne-se-own'-es
horseshoe, **herradura** ehr-rah-doo'-rah
horse (*carriage*), **caballo de tiro** cah-bah'-yo day tee'-ro
— *cart*, **de carro**; *pack*, **de carga** day cahr'-ro day car'-gah
— *colt*, *foal*, **potro**; *pony*, **haca** po'-tro ah'-cah
— *mare*, **yegua** (yay'-gwah)
— *mustang*, **mesteño**; *nag*, **jaco, penco, jamelgo** (see p. 302) mes-tane'-yo hah'-co pen'-co, hah-mel'-go
— *gelding*, **caballo capado** cah-bah'-yo cah-pah'-doh
— *stallion*, **c. padre** (pah'-dreh)
— *pair of horses*, **pareja** pah-reh'-hah
— *team*, **tronco** (trohn'-co)
— *saddle*, **de silla**; *race*, **de carrera** day se'-yah; day cah-reh'-rah
on horseback, **á caballo** ah cah-bah'-yo
to ride horseback, **montar á caballo** mon-tahr' ah cah-bah'-yo
to mount, **montar**; *walk*, **andar** mon-tahr' ahn-dar'
kick of a horse, **coz** (neigh, p. 505) cohs

mane, **crin**; *tail*, **cola**
creen co'-lah

horsewoman, **amazona**
ah-mah-zo'-nah

rider, **cabalgador**
cah-bahl-gah-door'

— *riding-boots*, **botas de montar**
bo'-tahs day mon-tahr'

— *riding-coat*, **redingote**
ray-deen-goh'-teh

— *togs*, **efectos para jinete**
eh-fec'-tohs pah'-rah he-neh'-teh

— *habit*, **traje de amazona**
trah'-heh day ah-mah-zo'-nah

— *school*, **escuela de equitación**
es-kweh'-lah day a-key-tah-se-own'

— *riding astride*, **á horcajadas**
ah ohr-cah-hah'-dahs

rowel, **rodaja de espuela**
ro-dah'-hah day es-pweh'-lah

saddle, **silla de montar**
se'-yah day mon-tahr'

— *s. cloth*, **manilla**; *s. bags*, **alforjas**
mahn-e'-yah ahl-fohr'-hahs

— *side s.*, **silla de montar de mujer**
se'-yah day mon-tahr' day moo-hair'

spur(s), **espuela(s)**, **espolín(es)**
es-pweh'-lah, es-po-lɐen'

stirrup, **estribo**; *whip*, **látigo**
es-tre'-bo lah'-te-go

stable, **establo**, **caballeriza**
es-tah'-blo, cah-bah-yeh-re'-sah

— *boarding s.*, **pensión de caballos**
pahn-se-own' day cah-bah'-yohs

veterinary (*surgeon*), **veterinario**
veh-teh-re-nah'-re-o

Note: The showy, braided, and bespangled riding costume of the Mexicans is called **traje charro** (trah'-hay char'-roh)

Phrases:

I want a gentle, docile horse, **quiero un caballo dócil, manso**
key-eh'-ro oon cah-bah'-yo doh'-seel, mahn'-so

I don't want a skittish horse, **no quiero un caballo medroso**
no key-eh'-ro oon cah-bah'-yo meh-dro'-so

I prefer a mare, **prefiero una yegua**
pray-fe-ear'-o oo'-nah yay'-gwah

This horse is too spirited for me
este caballo es demasiado brioso para mí
es'-teh cah-bah'-yo es day-mah-se-ah'-doh bre-o'-so pah'-rah me

Please don't give me a vicious horse
favor de no darme un caballo vicioso
fah-vohr' day no dar'-may oon cah-bah'-yo ve-se-o'-so

I can't make him trot (*gallop*), **no puedo hacerle trotar (galopar)**
no pway'-doh ah-sere'-lay tro-tahr' (gah-lo-pahr')

Other phrases at p. 386.

111. PHOTOGRAPHY, PHOTOGRAPHER, ETC.
Fotografía, fotógrafo, etc.

camera (*folding*)
cámara (plegadiza)
cah'-mah-rah (play-gah-dee'-sah)

— *kodak*, **cámara portátil; kodak**
cah'-mah-rah pohr-tah'-teel; ko'-dak

Camera and Supply Store
Depósito de Aparatos y Materiales Fotográficos
day-poh'-se-toh day ah-pah-rah'-tohs e mah-tay-re-ah'-les fo-toh-grah'-fe-cohs

diaphragm, **diafragma**
de-ah-frag'-mah

developer, **revelador, baño**
reh-veh-lah-door', bahn'-yo

— *to develop*, **revelar**
reh-veh-lahr'

exposure, **exposición**
ex-po-ze-se-own'

— *time exposure*, **ex. de tiempo**
ex-po-ze-se-own' day te-em'-po

— *instantaneous*, **instantánea**
een-stahn-tah'-nay-ah

film, **película** (*roll*, **rollo**)
peh-lee'-coo-lah (ro'-yo)

lens, **lente**; *picture*, **fotografía**
len'-teh fo-toh-grah-fee'-ah

plate, **placa** (plah'-cah)
(*dry*, **seca**; *wet*, **húmeda**)
(seh'-cah oo'-may-dah)

plate-holder, **porta-placas**
pohr'-tah-plah'-cahs

portrait, *likeness*, **retrato**
ray-trah'-toh

— *p. painter*, **pintor de retratos**
peen-tohr' day ray-trah'-tohs

ray-filter, **filtra-rayos**
feel'-trah-rah'-yohs

shutter, **obturador**; *tripod*, **tripié**
ob-too-rah-door' tree-pe-a'

snap-shot, **instantánea**
een-stahn-tah'-nay-ah

trigger, *ratchet*, **disparador, pera**
dees-pah-rah-door', peh'-rah

to photograph, *take a picture*, **fotografiar** (fo-toh-grah-fe-ar')

Phrases at p. 483.

112. GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS — Edificios del gobierno

the national palace (*White House*)
el palacio nacional (casa blanca)
el pah-lah'-se-oh nah-se-own-ahl'

city hall, *municipal or gov't offices*
palacio municipal, federal, or **del estado**
pah-lah'-se-o moo-ne-se-pahl', feh-deh-ral', del es-tah'-doh

police station; town hall
comisería; casa del ayuntamiento
co-me-seh-ree'-ah; cah'-sah dell ah-yoon-tah-me-en'-toh

gov't pawnshop (*loan agency*)
el monte de piedad (montepío)
el mon'-teh day pe-a-dahd' (mon-te-pe'-o)

the national lottery
la lotería nacional
lah loh-teh-re'-ah nah-se-own-ahl'

the conservatory of music
la conservatorio de música
lah cohn-sehr-vah-toh'-re-o day moo'-se-cah

the custom house
la aduana (see p. 464)
lah ah-dwah'-nah

house of correction
casa de corrección
cah'-sah day cohr-rec-se-own'

military hospital (college)
hospital militar (colegio)
os-pe-tal' mil-e-tar' (co-leh'-he-o)

the mint
la casa de moneda
lah cah'-sah day mo-nay'-dah

school of agriculture
escuela de agricultura
es-kweh'-lah day ah-gre-cool-too'-rah

— of jurisprudence
— de jurisprudencia
hoo-rees-proo-den'-se-ah

— of medicine
— de medicina
med-e-see'-nah

— for orphans
— de huérfanos
whehr'-fah-nohs

— normal school
— normal
nor-mahl'

the castle (of Chapultepec)
el castillo (de Chapultepec)
el cas-tee'-yo (chah-pool-teh-pec')

the White House
la casa blanca
lah cah'-sah blahn'-cah

gov't printing office
imprenta del gobierno (gob.)
im-pren'-tah del go-be-ear'-no

board of health
consejo de salubridad
con-seh'-ho day sah-loo-bre-dahd'

the national library
la biblioteca nacional
lah be-ble-o-teh'-cah nah-se-own-ahl'

the national museum
el museo nacional
el moo-say'-o nah-se-own-ahl'

the penitentiary; the fortress
la penitenciaría; el presidio
pen-e-ten-se-ah-re'-ah; pray-see'-de-o

the city jail, gaol; prison
la cárcel municipal; prisión
car'-sel moo-ne-se-pahl' pre-see-own'

maternity hospital
casa de maternidad
cah'-sah day mah-tehr-ne-dahd'

geological institute
instituto geológico
in-ste-too'-toh hay-o-loh'-he-co

school of fine arts
escuela de bellas artes
es-kweh'-lah day beh'-yahs ar'-tes

— *of engineers*
— **de ingenieros**
in-hay-nee-eh′-ros

— *for the blind*
— **de ciegos**
se-eh′-gos

— *for the deaf and dumb*
— **de sordo-mudos**
sor′-doh-moo′-dohs

— *of arts and crafts*
— **de artes y oficios**
ar′-tes e o-fee′-se-ohs

113. GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS, ETC.

Oficiales del gobierno, etc.

the president, **el presidente** (pte),
the vice-president, **vice-presidente**
el (vee′-seh) preh-se-den′-teh
secretary of state, **ministro de estado**
me-nees′-tro day es-tah′-doh
— *under secretary*, **sub-secretario** (srío.)
(soob-sec-ray-tah′-re-o)
minister, **ministro** (min.)
me-nees′-tro
— *prime minister*, **presidente del consejo**
pres-e-den′-teh del cohn-seh′-ho
chancellor, **canciller** (can-se-yehr′)
senator, **senador**; *deputy*, **diputado**
sen-ah-door′ de-poo-tah′-doh
congressman, **diputado**
de-poo-tah′-doh
representative, **representante**
rep-ray-sen-tahn′-teh
governor, **gobernador**; *judge*, **juez**
go-behr-nah-door′ whez
diplomatic corps
cuerpo diplomático
kwehr′-po de-plo-mah′-te-co
alderman, **regidor** (ray-he-door′)
town clerk, **secretario del**
sec-ray-tah′-re-o del
ayuntamiento
ah-yoon-tah-me-en′-toh
mayor, **alcalde** (al-cahl′-deh)
magistrate, **magistrado**
mah-hees-trah′-doh
prefect, chief, **jefe político**
heh′-feh po-lee′-te-co
justice of the peace, **juez municipal**
whez moo-nee-se-pahl′
the police (*secret*), **la policía**
lah po-lee-se′-ah
(secreta) (say-creh′-tah)
gendarmerie, **gendarmería**
hen-dahr-meh-ree′-ah
detective service, **policía reservada**
po-lee-se′-ah ray-sehr-vah′-dah
policeman, **gendarme, policía**
hen-dahr′-may, po-lee-se′-ah
— **agente de orden pública**
ah-hen′-teh day or′-den poob′-le-cah
(See "Slang," p. 303)
the rural police (*constabulary*)
los rurales (lohs roo-rah′-les)
civic guard, **guardia civil**
gwar′-de-ah see-veal′
bailiff, **alguacil**; *notary*, **notario**
ahl-gwah-seal′ no-tah′-re-o

watchman, **vigilante**
ve-he-lahn'-teh
night watchman, **sereno**
say-ray'-no
a legislator, **un legislador**
oon leh-hees-lah-door'
a politician, **un político**
oon po-lee'-te-co

114. GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS

Departamentos del gobierno

Ministry, **ministerio**
me-nees-teh'-re-o

Department or *Ministry of Justice*
Ministerio or **Secretaría de Justicia**
me-nees-teh'-re-o sec-ray-tah-ree'-ah day joos-tee'-see-ah

Dept. of Foreign Relations
M. or **S. de Relaciones Exteriores**
ray-lah-see-own'-es ex-tay-re-o'-res

— *of Communications and Public Works*
— **de Comunicaciones y Obras Públicas** (poob'-le-cahs)
co-moo-nee-cah-se-own'-es e o'-bras

— *of Colonization and Industry*
— **de Fomento** (fo-men'-toh)

— *of Agriculture*
— **de Agricultura**
day ah-gree-cool-too'-rah

— *of Internal Revenue*
Administración Principal del Timbre
ad-min-is-trah-se-own' preen-se-pahl' del teem'-breh

Census Bureau
Oficina de Empadronamiento y Ajustes
o-fee-see'-nah day em-pah-dro-nah-me-en'-toh e ah-hoos'-tes

Secretary's office, **secretaría (sría)**
sec-ray-tah-ree'-ah

Dept. or *Min. of the Interior*
Min. or **Sec. de Gobernación**
day go-behr-nah-se-own'

Dept. of Finance and Commerce
M. or **S. de Hacienda y Comercio**
ah-see-en'-dah e co-mehr'-se-o

— *Public Instruction and Fine Arts*
— **Instrucción Pública y Bellas Artes**
in-strooc-se-own' poob'-le-cah e beh'-yahs ar'-tes

— *War and the Navy*
— **de Guerra y Marina**
day gher'-rah e mah-ree'-nah

— *Post Office*
Administración de Correos [ohs
ad-min-is-trah-se-own' day cohr-ray'-

Patent Office (*and Trade Marks*)
Oficina de Patentes (y Marcas de Fábrica) [day fah'-bre-cah)
o-fee-see'-nah pah-ten'-tes (e mar'-cas

Weather Bureau
Departamento de Señales metereológicas
day-par-tah-men'-toh day sane-yah'-les may-tay-ray-o-loh'-he-cahs

115. GOVERNMENT, CONSTITUTION, THE CROWN
El gobierno, la constitución, la corona

a constitutional monarchy
una monarquía constitucional
oo'-nah mon-ar-key'-ah cohn-ste-too-see-own-al'

a coup d'état
un golpe de estado
oon gol'-peh day es-tah'-doh

legislative, executive power
poder legislativo, ejecutivo
po-dehr' leh-hees-lah-te'-vo, eh-heh-coo-te'-vo

electoral, martial law
ley electoral, marcial
lay a-lec-toh-ral', mar-se-al'

the administration
la administración
lah ahd-min-ees-trah-see-own'

politics; red tape
la política; balduque
po-lee'-te-cah bahl-doo'-keh

the civil code; penal
el código civil; penal
co'-de-go see-veel' pe-nal'

an official bulletin
un boletín oficial
oon bo-lay-teen' o-fe-se-al'

crisis in the cabinet
crisis en el gabinete
cree'-ses en el gah-be-neh'-teh

a political party
un partido político
oon par-tee'-doh po-lee'-tee-co

supreme power; the law
autoridad suprema; la ley [lay
ah-oo-toh-re-dahd' soo-preh'-mah; lah

court-martial
consejo de guerra
cohn-seh'-ho day gher'-rah

revolution; revolt
revolución; levantamiento
rev-o-loo-see-own' lay-van-tah-me-en'-toh

municipal government
la municipalidad
lah moo-nee-see-pah-le-dahd'

town council
el ayuntamiento
el ah-yoon-tah-me-en'-toh

national colors, flag (staff)
pabellón, bandera (asta)
pah-beh-yohn', bahn-deh'-rah (ahs'-tah)

116. ROYALTY, SOVEREIGNTY — Realeza, soberanía

the regent, **el regente**
el ray-hen'-teh

king, **rey**; *emperor,* **emperador**
ray em-peh-rah-door'

queen-regent, **la reina regente**
lah ray'-nah ray-hen'-teh

queen, **reina**; *empress,* **emperatriz**
ray'-nah em-peh-rah-treece'

viceroy, **virrey**; *count*, **conde**
vihr-ray′ cohn′-day

prince, **príncipe**; *duke*, **duque**
prin′-se-peh doo′-keh

marquis, **marqués**; *baron*, **barón**
mar-kes′ bah-rohn′

nobleman, **hidalgo** (ee-dahl′-go)

knight, **caballero** (cah-bah-yeh′-ro)

sovereign, **soberano, na**
so-beh-rah′-no, nah

His Majesty, **Su Majestad (S.M.)**
soo mah-hes-tahd′

vice-queen, **virreina** (vihr-ray′-nah)

countess, **condesa** (cohn-deh′-sah)

princess, **princesa** (preen-ceh′-sah)

duchess, **duquesa** (doo-keh′-sah)

marchioness, **marquesa**
mar-keh′-sah

baroness, **baronesa** (bah-ro-neh′-sah)

Your Royal Highness
Vuestra Alteza Real (*V.A.R.*)
voo-es′-trah ahl-teh′-sah ray-ahl′

(— *imperial*, **Imperial**)
im-pay-re-ahl′

117. PARLIAMENT, CONGRESS, THE SENATE
Las cortes, congreso, el senado

cabinet, **gabinete**; *council*, **consejo**
gah-be-neh′-teh cohn-seh′-ho

the legislature, **la legislatura**
lah leh-hees-lah-too′-rah

house of representatives
congreso de diputados
cohn-greh′-so day de-poo-tah′-dohs

the chamber of deputies
la cámara de diputados
lah cah′-mah-rah day dee-poo-tah′-dohs

supreme court of justice
corte suprema de justicia
cor′-teh soo-preh′-mah day hoos-tee′-se-ah

district supreme court
tribunal supremo del distrito
tre-boo-nal′ soo-preh′-mo del dis-tree′-toh

second court of appeals (*Spain*)
la audiencia
lah ah-oo-de-en′-se-ah

primary court of claims
juzgado de primera instancia
hoos-gah′-doh day pre-meh′-rah in-stahn′-se-ah

the criminal court
el juzgado de lo criminal
el hoos-gah′-doh day lo crim-e-nal′

the civil court
el juzgado de lo civil
el hoos-gah′-doh day lo see-veal′

a court of justice, **un juzgado**
oon hoos-gah′-doh

a council of war
un consejo de guerra
oon cohn-seh′-ho day gher′-rah

police court, **juzgado municipal**
hoos-gah′-doh moo-nee-see-pahl′

dignity and office of a chief, **jefatura** (heh-fah-too′-rah)

118. PUBLIC BUILDINGS, PARKS, ETC.

Edificios públicos, parques, etc.

abattoir, slaughter-house, **rastro** (rahs'-tro)

asylum, **asilo**; *insane a.*, **manicomio** (ah-see'-lo man-e-co'-me-o)

auction room, **hotel de ventas** (o-tel' day ven'-tahs)

botanical garden, **jardín botánico** (har-deen' bo-tah'-ne-co)

— *floating gardens* (Mex.), **chinampas** (chee-nahm'-pahs)

bull-ring, **plaza de toros** (p. 429) (plah'-zah day toh'-ros)

circus, **circo**; *exposition*, **exposición** (cyr'-co ex-po-ze-se-own')

exhibition, **exhibición** (ex-e-be-se-own')

museum, **museo** (*painting*, **pintura**) (moo-say'-o (pin-too'-rah))

— *artillery*, **artillería** (ar-tee-yeh-ree'-ah)

park, **parque, alameda** (par'-kay, ah-lah-may'-dah)

fire department **servicio de bomberos** (sear-ve'-se-o day bom-beh'-rohs)

seminary, **seminario** (sem-e-nah'-re-o)

water-works, **obras hidráulicas** (o'-brahs e-drah'-oo-le-cahs)

pawnshop, **empeño** (em-pane'-yo)

pawn-ticket, **papeleta de empeño** (pah-peh-leh'-tah day em-pane'-yo)

119. CLUBS, SOCIETIES, ASSOCIATIONS

Clubs, sociedades, asociaciones

alliance, **alianza**; *league*, **liga** (ah-le-ahn'-sah lee'-gah)

clubhouse, club, **casino** (p. 437) (cah-see'-no)

freemason, **francmasón** (franc-mah-sohn')

charitable institution **asociación benéfica** (ah-so-se-ah-se-own' beh-neh'-fe-cah)

Red Cross Society **sociedad de la cruz roja** (so-se-a-dahd' day lah crooz ro'-hah)

confederation, **confederación** (cohn-feh-deh-rah-see-own')

lodge, **logia**; *rite*, **rito** (lo'-he-ah ree'-toh)

masonic, **masónico**; *guild*, **gremio** (mah-so'-ne-co gray'-me-o)

co-operative society (p. 356) **sociedad cooperativa** (so-se-a-dahd' co-oh-peh-rah-tee'-vah)

temperance society **sociedad de temperancia** (so-se-a-dahd' day tem-peh-rahn'-se-ah)

Young Men's Christian Association
asociación cristiana de jóvenes
ah-so-se-ah-se-own' cris-te-ah'-nah day ho'-ven-es

Woman's Exchange
asociación para fomentar el trabajo femenil
ah-so-se-ah-se-own' pah'-rah fo-men-tar' el trah-bah'-ho fem-a-neel'

Society for the prevention of cruelty to animals
sociedad protectora de animales
so-se-a-dahd' pro-tec-toh'-rah day ah-ne-mah'-les

Labor Union, Stock Exchange
unión de obreros, bolsa
oon-yohn' day o-breh'-ros, bol'-sah

120. THE PEOPLE, THE INHABITANTS

El pueblo, los habitantes

citizen, **ciudadano**; *civilian*, **paisano**
see-oo-dah-dah'-no pie-sah'-no

class, **clase** (clah'-seh)

— *middle*, **media**; *lower*, **baja**
may'-de-ah bah'-hah

— *literate, lettered*
literato, instruído
lee-teh-rah'-toh in-stroo-e'-doh

— (in Mex.) **los científicos**
lohs se-en-tee'-fee-cohs

commonalty (the), **(el) comunal**
(el) co-moo-nahl'

(fellow) countryman, **paisano**
pie-sah'-no

creole, **creollo**; *drudge*, **ganapán**
cray-o'-yo gah-nah-pahn'

foreigner, alien, **extranjero**
es-trahn-heh'-ro

forastero (fo-rahs-teh'-ro)

half-caste, **mestizo** (mes-tee'-zo)

— (S.A., **zambo, cholo, roto**)
(zahm'-bo, cho'-lo, ro'-toh)

— *quadroon*, **cuarterón, a**
kwar-teh-rohn', ah

Indian, **Indio** (*penniless I.*, **pelado**)
in'-de-o (peh-lah'-doh)

magnate, grandee, **magnate**
mag-nah'-tay

masses (the), **(el) populacho**
(el) po-poo-lah'-cho

mendicant, **mendigo** (men-de'-go)

millionaire, **millonario**
me-yo-nah'-ree-o

mountaineer, **montañés**
mon-tahn-yes'

neighbor, **vecino, a** (vay-see'-no, ah)

patriot, **patriota**; *peasant*, **aldeano**
pah-tre-o'-tah ahl-day-ah'-no

peon, **peón**; *(the) people*, **(la) gente**
pay-own' hen'-tay

— *common people*, **gentualla**
hen-twah'-yah

— *country p.*, **gente del campo**
hen'-teh del cahm'-po

— *respectable people*, **gente decente**
hen'-tay day-sen'-teh

— *young people*, **los jóvenes**
lohs ho'-ven-es

plebeian, **plebeyo**; *plebs*, **plebe**
pleh-beh'-yo pleh'-beh
plutocrat, **plutócrata**
ploo-toh'-crah-tah
proletariat, **proletariado**
pro-lay-tah-re-ah'-doh
rabble, mob, **canalla**; *rustic*, **rústico**
cah-nah'-yah roos'-te-co
stranger, outsider, **forastero**
fo-rahs-teh'-ro
townsman, **conciudadano**
cohn-see-oo-dah-dah'-no

121. NATION, REPUBLIC, CITY, TOWN
Nación, república, ciudad, pueblo

alley(way), **callejuela**
cah-yeh-wheh'-lah
— *blind-alley*, **callejón sin salida**
cah-yeh-hohn' sin sah-lee'-dah
avenue, **avenida (ave.)**
ah-vay-nee'-dah
bridge, **puente** (pwen'-teh)
block, square, **manzana**
man-zah'-nah
boulevard, **paseo, calzada**
pah-say'-o, cal-sah'-dah
capital, **capital**; *county*, **condado**
cah-pe-tahl' cohn-dah'-doh
colony, suburb, **colonia**
co-lo'-nee-ah
(*the*) *commonwealth*, (**el**) **estado**
(el) es-tah'-doh
country, **país**; *fatherland*, **patria**
pah-ees' pah'-tre-ah
district, **distrito, comarca**
dis-tree'-toh, co-mar'-cah
environs, **alrededores, afueras**
ahl-ray-day-doh'-res, ah-fweh'-rahs
Federal District, **distrito federal**
dis-tree'-toh feh-day-rahl'
hamlet, **aldea**; *lane*, **callejuela**
al-day'-ah cah-yeh-wheh'-lah
land, real estate, **finca** (feen'-cah)
— *Gov't lands*, **terrenos baldios**
tehr-ray'-nohs bahl-dee'-os
market, **mercado, plaza**
mehr-cah'-doh, plah'-zah
— *market* (Mex.), **tianquis**
te-ahn'-kees
— *Thieves' Market* (Mex.)
El Volador (el vo-lah-door')
metropolis, **metrópoli**
meh-tro'-po-lee
monument, **monumento**
mon-oo-men'-toh
obelisk, **obelisco** (o-bay-lees'-co)
neighborhood, **vecindad**
vay-seen-dahd'
outskirts, **cercanías**
sear-cah-nee'-ahs
pavement, **pavimento**
pah-ve-men'-toh
paving, **empedrado**
em-peh-drah'-doh
place, square, **plaza, plazuela**
plah'-zah, plaz-weh'-lah
— *principal place*, **plaza principal (pral.)** (plah'-zah preen-see-pahl')
— *central square*, **plaza de armas**
plah'-zah day ar'-mahs

or **plaza de la constitución,**
plah′-zah day lah con-ste-too-se-own′
or (at Mex. City), **el zócalo**
el so′-cah-lo
province, **provincia**
pro-veen′-se-ah
sewer, **atarjea, cloaca**
ah-tar-hay′-ah, clo-ah′-cah
sidewalk, **acera, banqueta**
ah-seh′-rah, ban-keh′-tah
statue, **estátua**; *strand*, **ribera**
es-tah′-too-ah ree-beh′-rah
state, **estado**; *street*, **calle**
es-tah′-doh cah′-yeh
suburbs, **suburbios**
soo-boor′-be-ohs
territory, **territorio**
tehr-rhe-toh′-re-oh
town, **pueblo, población, lugar**
poo-eh′-blo, po-blah-se-own′, loo-gar′
township, **municipio**
moo-nee-se′-pe-o
village, **villa**; *ward*, **barrio**
vee′-yah bahr′-rhe-o
—*ugly village*, **poblachón**
po-blah-chohn
walls (*city*), **murallas**
moo-rah′-yahs

Many **useful phrases** embodying the foregoing can be formed thus:

I want to go to . . . the central square, **quiero ir á . . . la plaza principal**
key-eh′-ro ir ah lah plah′-zah preen-se-pahl′

How far is it to . . . the national picture gallery?
¿hasta dónde está . . . el museo nacional de pintura?
ahs′-tah dawn′-day es-tah′ el moo-say′-o nah-see-own-ahl′ day pin-too′-rah

Is the park far from here? **¿está lejos de aquí el parque?**
es-tah′ leh′-hohs day ah-key′ el par′-kay

Where is . . . the cathedral, **¿dónde está . . . la catedral?**
dawn′-day es-tah′ lah cah-tay-drahl′

Take me to . . . the palace, **llévame . . . al palacio**
yeh′-vay-may ahl pah-lah′-se-o

Is this the . . . Reforma Boulevard?
¿es este el . . . Paseo de la Reforma?
es es′-teh el pah-say′-o day lah ray-for′-mah

Note: In Spanish the word **calle**, *street*, always precedes the name, as:

la calle de San Francisco	*St. Francis street*
la calle del Comercio	*Commercial street*

In numbering streets Spanish people use the Cardinal numbers (p. 68) instead of the Ordinals (p. 70), as: **Calle catorce** (not **décimacuarta**), *Fourteenth St.*

122. PLANTATION, FARM, RANCH — Hacienda, granja, rancho

agriculture, **agricultura**
ah-gre-cool-too'-rah

barn, *shed*, **cobertizo**
co-behr-tee'-soh

cart, **carreta**; *wagon*, **carro**
cahr-reh'-tah cahr'-ro

cattle-ranch, **ganadería, potrero**
gah-nah-deh-ree'-ah, po-treh'-ro

chicken-house, **gallinero**
gah-ye-neh'-ro

drinking-trough, **abrevadero**
ah-breh-vah-deh'-ro

country, **campo, campaña**
cahm'-po, cahm-pahn'-yah

country house, **quinta**
keen'-tah

crop, **cosecha**; *dung*, **estiércol**
co-seh'-chah es-te-ear'-cohl

farmhouse, **granja, alquería**
grahn'-hah, ahl-keh-ree'-ah

farming, **labranza, cultivo**
lah-brahn'-sah, cool-tee'-vo

farmyard, **corral**; *field*, **campiña**
cohr-rahl' cahm-peen'-yah

field (*cultivated*), **terreno cultivado**
tehr-ray'-no cool-tee-vah'-doh

flail, **mayal**; *fodder*, **pienso**
mah-yahl' pe-en'-so

flock, *herd*, **rebaño** (ray-bahn'-yo)

furrow, **surco**; *grain*, **grano**
soor'-co grah'-no

granary, **granero**; *harrow*, **grada**
grah-neh'-ro grah'-dah

harvest, **siega**; *hay*, **heno**
se-eh'-gah a'-no

harvester, *reaper*, *mower*, **segadora**
seh-gah-doh'-rah

henequén, *sisal hemp*, *fibre*, *grass*
eh-neh-ken'

landscape, **paisaje** (pie-sah'-heh)

manger, **pesebre**; *manure*, **abono**
peh-seh'-breh ah-bo'-no

meadow, **vega, pradera**
vay'-gah, prah-deh'-rah

mill (*wind*), **molino (de viento)**
mo-le'-no (day ve-en'-toh)

mill (*water*), **molino de agua**
mo-le'-no day ah'-gwah

orchard, **huerto** (wehr'-toh)

pasture, *grazing*, **pasto** (pahs'-toh)

pigeon-house, **palomar**; *plough*, **arado** (pah-lo-mar'; ah-rah'-doh)

plantation (*coffee*), **cafetal**
cah-fay-tahl'

— *sugar p.*, **ingenio de azúcar**
een-hane'-yo day ah-soo'-car

— *tobacco p.*, **vega de tabaco**
vay'-gah day tah-bah'-co

rake, **rastrillo**; *roller*, **rodillo**
rahs-tree'-yo ro-de'-yo

ranch (S.A.), **estancia**
es-tahn'-see-ah

roundup, **rodeo**; *seed*, **semilla**
ro-day'-o seh-me'-yah

seed-time, *sowing*, **siembra**
se-em'-brah

scarecrow, **espantajo**
es-pahn-tah'-ho

sheaf, **haz**; *silo*, **silo**
az see'-lo

sower, **sembradora**; *stable*, **establo**
sem-brah-doh′-rah es-tah′-blo
straw, **paja**; *sty*, **pocilga**
pah′-hah po-seel′-gah
tedder, **esparcidor de heno**
es-par-se-door′ day a′-no
thrashing-machine, **trilladera**
tree-yah-deh′-rah
yard, **patio, corral**; *yoke*, **yugo**
paht′-yo, cohr-rahl′; you′-go
vineyard, **viña**; *vintage*, **vendimia**
veen′-yah ven-de′-me-ah
winnower, **aventadora**
ah-ven-tah-doh′-rah
winnowing-place, **aventadero**
ah-ven-tah-deh′-ro

123. PLANTER, FARMER, RANCHER
Hacendado, granjero, ranchero

agriculturist, **agricultor**
ah-gree-cool-tohr′
cattle-thief, **abigeo**
ah-be-hay′-o
countryman, **campesino**
cahm-peh-se′-no
cowboy, **vaquero**; *cowgirl*, **vaquera**
vah-keh′-ro vah-keh′-rah
farmer (small, in Argentine), **colono**
co-lo′-no
farmhand, **peón, labriego**
pay-own′, lah-bre-eh′-go
herdsman, **potrero** (po-treh′-ro)
horse-thief, **cuatrero** (kwah-treh′-ro)
husbandman, **labrador**
lah-brah-door′
milkmaid, **lechera** (lay-cheh′-rah)
miller, **molinero** (mo-le-neh′-ro)
muleteer, **arriero** (ahr-re-eh′-ro)
plainsman, **llanero, gaucho**
yah-neh′-ro, gah′-oo-cho
ploughman, **arador** (ah-rah-door′)
ranchman (S.A.), **estanciero**
es-tahn-se-eh′-ro
shepherd(ess), **pastor(a)**
pahs-tohr′(ah)
stock-raiser, **ganadero**
gah-nah-deh′-ro

124. ANIMALS, MAMMALS, REPTILES, ETC.
Animales, mamíferos, reptiles, etc.

alligator, **caimán**; *ass*, **asno**
cah-e-man′ ahs′-no
alpaca (Inca sheep), **alpaca, paco**
ahl-pah′-cah, pah′-co
ape, **chango**; *armadillo*, **armadillo**
chang′-o ar-mah-de′-yo
asp, **áspid**; *baboon*, **mandril**
ahs′-pid man-dreel′
bat, **murciélago**; *boa*, **boa**
moor-se-eh′-lah-go bo′-ah
bear, **oso**; *beast*, **bestia**
o′-so bes′-te-ah
— *wild-beast*, **fiera** (fe-eh′-rah)
— *claw, talon, clutch*
garra, garfa
gahr′-rah gar′-fa

beaver, **castor**; *boar* (*wild*), **jabalí**
cahs-tohr′ ha-bah-lee′
bull, **toro**; *bullock*, **novillo**
toh′-ro no-ve′-yo
calf, **becerro**; *camel*, **camello**
beh-cehr′-ro cah-meh′-yo
camel (Patagonian), **guanaco**
gwah-nah′-co
— (Andean), **llama** (yah′-mah)
— (Peruvian), **vicuña**
ve-coon′-yah
cat, **gato**; *wild-c.*, **g. montés**
gah′-toh gah′-toh mon-tes′
cavy (*water*), **capibara**
cah-pe-bah′-rah
cattle, **ganado**; [1] *head of*, **res**
gah-nah′-doh res
chamois (and skin), **gamuza**
gah-moo′-sah
colt, **potro**; *coyote*, **coyote**
po′-tro co-yo′-teh
cow, **vaca**; *crocodile*, **cocodrilo**
vah′-cah co-co-dre′-lo
deer, **ciervo, venado, gamo**
se-ehr′-vo, veh-nah′-doh, gah′-mo
dog, **perro** (fem. **perra**), **can**
pehr′-rho pehr′-rha cahn
— *mad-dog*, **perro con rabia**
pehr′-rho cohn rah′-be-ah
donkey, **burro** (boohr′-rho)
dromedary, **dromedario**
dro-may-dah′-re-o
elephant, **elefante**; *fox*, **zorra**
el-a-fan′-teh zohr′-rha
— *trunk*, **trompa**; *tusk*, **defensa**
trom′-pah day-fen′-sah
frog, **rana**; *giraffe*, **jirafa**
rah′-nah he-rah′-fah
goat, **cabra**; *kid*, **chivo**
cah′-brah che′-vo
— *he-goat*, *buck*, **cabrón**
(see p. 340) cah-brohn′
hare, **liebre**; *heifer*, **novilla**
le-eh′-breh no-ve′-yah
— *pampas-hare*, **vizcacha**
veez-cah′-chah
hog, **cerdo, puerco**; *horse*, p. 487
sehr′-doh, pwehr′-co
hippopotamus, **hipopótamo**
e-po-poh′-tah-mo
— *horn*, **cuerno, asta**
kwehr′-no, ahs′-tah
hyena, **hiena**; *jaguar*, **jaguar**
e-eh′-nah hah-gwahr′
lamb, **cordero**; *leopard*, **leopardo**
cor-deh′-ro lay-o-pahr′-doh
lion, **león**; *lioness*, **leona**
lay-own′ lay-o′-nah
lizard, **lagarto**, (Caribbean) **iguana**
lah-gahr′-toh e-gwah′-nah
manatee, **manatí, vaca marina**
mahn-ah-tee′, vah′-cah mah-re′-nah
monkey, **mono, mico, chango**
mo′-no, me′-co, chang′-o
mouse, **ratón**; *mule*, **mulo**
rah-tohn′ moo′-lo
muskrat, **rata almizclera**
rah′-tah al-meez-cleh′-rah

[1] **Note**: *Cattle*, live stock, like horses, mules, etc., are **ganado mayor**; *sheep*, **ganado menor**; *swine*, **ganado de cerda**; *oxen*, *cows*, *sheep*, *goats*, **ganado de pata hendida** (split hoof).

ocelot, **ocelote**; *opossum*, **zarigüeya**
o-ceh-loh'-teh zah-re-gweh'-yah
ox, **buey**; *panther*, **pantera**
bway pan-teh'-rah
— *paw*, **zarpa**; *puma*, **puma**
zar'-pah poo'-mah
peccary, **pecarí**; *pig*, **cochino, lechón**
peh-cah-re'; co-che'-no, leh-chohn'
porcupine, **puerco espín**
pwehr'-co es-peen'
rabbit, **conejo**; *raccoon*, **coatí**
co-neh'-ho co-ah-te'
ram, **carnero**; *rat*, **rata**
car-nehr'-o rah'-tah
serpent, **serpiente**; *sheep*, **oveja**
ser-pe-en'-teh o-veh'-hah
fang, **colmillo** (col-me'-yo)

skunk, **zorilla**; *snail*, **caracol**
zo-re'-yah cah-rah-cohl'
snake (*rattle*)
culebra (de cascabel)
coo-leh'-brah (day cahs-cah-bel')
sow, **puerca**; *squirrel*, **ardilla**
pwehr'-cah ar-de'-yah
tapir, **danta**; *tiger*, **tigre** (*skin*, **piel**)
dahn'-tah te'-greh pe-el'
toad, **sapo**; *tortoise*, **galápago**
sah'-po gah-lah'-pah-go
turtle, **tortuga** (*shell*, **carey**)
tor-too'-gah cah-ray'
whale, **ballena, cachalote**
bah-yeh'-nah cah-chah-lo'-teh
wolf, **lobo**; *zebra*, **cebra**; *zebu*, **cebú**
lo'-bo seh'-brah say-boo'

See "Sounds," p. 504.

Cuernos, *horns*, is seldom mentioned to ears polite, as its secondary meaning might give offense. The correct euphemism (**eufemismo**) is **astas** (spears, antlers).

Culebra, *snake*, is abhorrent to many superstitious Spaniards, who, upon hearing it, hasten to nullify its supposed evil influence by ejaculating the talismanic antidote, **lagarto,** *lizard*.

Haciendo el oso, *playing the bear*, is an uncharitable characterization of a gallant speaking with his lips, eyes, or fingers; wriggling his head and generally exercising himself in the difficult acquirement of making ardent love at a distance from his adored one's balcony. Similar flirtations are sometimes called **pelando la pava,** *plucking the turkey* (*hen*). See "Gesticulation," p. 17.

Murcielago, *bat*, is the type of word sometimes employed as a private mark for merchandise, since it contains ten letters and no duplicates.

The **guanaco** belongs to the same genus as the *llama*, *alpaca*, and *vicuña*, but is bigger than any of them. Their range is indicated by the bracketed words adjoining the reference to them on pages 500 and 501.

Phrases:

Is that your dog? **¿es suyo aquel perro?**
es soo'-yo ah-kel' pehr'-roh

Will he bite? **¿da mordiscos?** or **¿muerde?**
dah mor-dees'-cohs, mwehr'-day

This dog has bitten me, **este perro me ha mordido**
es'-teh pehr'-roh may ah mor-de'-doh

What kind of a cat is that? **¿qué especie de gato es eso?**
kay es-pay'-se-a day gah'-toh es eh'-so

This cat has scratched me, **este gato me ha dado un arañazo**
es'-teh gah'-toh may ah dah'-doh oon ah-rahn-yah'-so

To whom does this horse belong? **¿de quién es este caballo?**
day key-en' es es'-teh cah-bah'-yo

125. INSECTS, WORMS, ETC. — Insectos, gusanos, etc.

ant, **hormiga** (*ant-hill,* **hormiguero**)
ohr-me'-gah (ohr-me-gheh'-ro)

bee, **abeja** (*hive,* **colmena**; *wax,* **cera**)
ah-beh'-hah (cohl-may'-nah, seh'-rah)

— *bumble-bee,* **abejarrón**
ah-beh-har-rohn'

bug (bed), **chinche** (cheen'-cheh)

bugs, **sabandija** (sah-bahn-de'-hah)

— *buffalo-bug,* **polilla** (po-lee'-yah)

— *lady-bug,* **mariquita**
mah-re-key'-tah

— *potato-bug,* **dorífero**
doh-ree'-feh-ro

butterfly, **mariposa** (Mex. **papalote**)
mah-re-po'-sah (pah-pah-loh'-teh)

centipede, **cientopiés**
se-en'-toh-pe-ace'

chigoe, jigger, **nigua** (ne'-guah)

cockroach, **cucuracha**
coo-coo-rah'-chah

cricket, **grillo** (gree'-yo)

earthworm, **lombriz** (lohm-brees')

firefly, glowworm
luciérnaga, cocuyo
loo-se-ear'-nah-gah, co-coo'-yo

fly, **mosca**; *flea,* **pulga**
mohs'-cah pool'-gah

— *dragon-fly,* **libélula**
le-beh'-loo-lah

grasshopper, **langosta**
lahn-gohs'-tah

insect, grub, **bicho** (*larva,* **larva**)
bee'-cho (lahr'-vah)

— *insect powder,* **polvo insecticida**
pohl'-vo in-sec-te-see'-dah

locust, **saltamontes**
sahl-tah-mohn'-tes

louse, **piojo**; *lice,* **piojos**
pe-o'-hoh pe-o'-hohs

mosquito, gnat, **mosquito, zancudo**
mohs-key'-toh, zahn-coo'-doh

— (Mex.), **rodidor, mosco**
roh-de-door′, mohs′-co

— (Perú), **piúm**; (Brazil), **carapaná**
pe-oom′ cah-rah-pah-nah′

— *mosquito-net*, (bar), **mosquitero**
mohs-key-teh′-ro

moth, **alevilla**; *moth-miller*, **polilla**
ah-leh-ve′-yah po-lee′-yah

scorpion, **alacrán, escorpión**
ah-lah-crahn′, es-cohr-pe-own′

(*silk*)*worm*, **gusano (de seda)**
goo-sah′-no (day seh′-dah)

— *cocoon*, **capullo** (cah-poo′-yo)

silver-fish, **lepisma** (leh-pees′-mah)

spider, **araña**; *s. web*, **telaraña**
ah-rahn′-yah teh′-lah-rahn′-yah

tapeworm, **solitaria**
(so-lee-tah′-ree-ah)

tarantula, **tarántula**
tah-rahn′-too-lah

tick, **garrapata** (gahr-rah-pah′-tah)

vermin, **bichos, sabandija**
bee′-chos, sah-bahn-de′-hah

wasp, **avispa**; *worm* (*army*), **oruga**
ah-vees′-pah o-roo′-gah

Phrases:

Are there any fleas here? **¿hay pulgas aquí?**
eye pool′-gahs ah-key′

I want a mosquito-net, **deseo un mosquitero**
day-say′-o oon mos-key-teh′-ro

Where is the scorpion? **¿dónde está el alacrán?**
dawn′-day es-tah′ el ah-lah-crahn′

There 's a cockroach in this soup, **hay una cucuracha en esta sopa**
eye oo′-nah coo-coo-rah′-chah en es′-tah so′-pah

There are b.b.'s in this bed, **hay cinches en esta cama**
eye chin′-ches en es′-tah cah′-mah

The flies bother me, **me molestan las moscas**
may mo-les′-tahn lahs mohs′-cahs

126. SOUNDS, NOISES — Sonidos, ruidos

babbling, **murmurante**
moor-moo-rahn′-teh

barking, **ladrido** (lah-dree′-doh)

bawling, *yelling*, *shouting*, **gritando**
gree-tahn′-doh

bellowing, **berrido**; *bleating*, **balido**
behr-rhe′-doh bah-lee′-doh

breathing, **respiración**
res-pe-ra-see-own′

braying, **rebuzno** (ray-booz′-no)

bubbling, **parlero**; *buzzing*, **zumbido**
pahr-leh′-ro zoom-be′-doh

cackling, **cacareo** (cah-cah-ray′-o)

chiming, *pealing*, **repiqueteo**
ray-pe-keh-tay′-o

to chirp, *peep*, **pipiar** (pe-pe-ar′)

chirping, **parlería, chirrido**
pahr-leh-ree′-ah chir-rhe′-doh

to choke, strangle
ahogar, estrangular
ah-o-gar′, es-tran-goo-lahr′

clinking, tinkling, jingling, **retintín**
ray-teen-teen′

cock-crowing, **canto del gallo**
cahn′-toh del gah′-yo

cooing, **arullo**; *coughing,* **tosidura**
ah-roo′-yo toh-se-doo′-rah

crack of a whip, **chasquido**
chas-key′-doh

crackling, rustling, creaking, **crujido** (croo-he′-doh)

croaking, squawking, **graznido**
graz-nee′-doh

crying, sniffling, whimpering, **lloriqueo** (yo-re-kay′-o)

cry, yell, yelp, shout, scream, **grito**
gree′-toh

cry of wild beasts, **bramido**
brah-me′-doh

din, racket, clamor, **estrépito**
es-tray′-pe-toh

gargle, **gárgara**; *gurgling,* **gorgoteo**
gar′-gah-rah gohr-go-tay′-o

gargling, **ruido de gárgara**
roo-e′-doh day gar′-gah-rah

gnashing, squeaking, **rechinamiento** (ray-che-nah-me-en′-toh)

groaning, **gemido**; *groan,* **quejido**
hay-me′-doh keh-he′-doh

grunting, growling, **gruñido**
groon-ye′-doh

hallooing, **vocería** (vo-seh-re′-ah)

hiccough, **hipo** (e′-po)

hissing, **silbido, siseo**
seal-be′-doh, se-say′-o

hooting, screeching, **ululato**
oo-loo-lah′-toh

howling, **aullido** (ah-oo-ye′-doh)

humming, **zumbido** (zoom-be′-doh)

to hum a tune, **tararear**
tah-rah-ray-ar′

laughter, **risa**; *loud l.,* **risotada**
ree′-sah re-so-tah′-dah

burst of laughter, **una carcajada**
oo′-nah car-cah-hah′-dah

lowing (of cattle), *moo,* **mugido**
moo-he′-doh

mewing, **maullido**
mah-oo-ye′-doh

murmuring, **murmullo**
moor-moo′-yo

neighing, **relincho** (ray-leen′-cho)

moaning, whimpering, lamenting **plañido** (plahn-ye′-doh)

peeping, **piadada** (young birds, etc.)
pe-ah-dah′-dah

outcry, **alarido**; *prattle,* **cháchara**
ah-lah-re′-doh; chah′-chah-rah

prattling, **vocinglera**
vo-seen-gleh′-rah

ringing, **campaneo**
cam-pah-nay′-o

rattling, **matraqueo**; *roar,* **bufido**
mah-trah-kay′-o boo-fe′-doh

roaring, **rugido**; *screeching,* **chillido**
roo-he′-doh chee-ye′-doh

screaming, **gritería**; *sigh,* **suspiro**
gree-teh-re′-ah soos-pe′-ro

singing, **canto**; *sob,* **sollozo**
cahn′-toh so-yo′-so

snarling, **regañamiento**
ray-gahn-yah-me-en′-toh

sneezing, **estornudo**
es-tor-noo′-doh

snoring, **ronquido** (rohn-key′-doh)

snort, *snorting*, **resoplido**
ray-so-plee′-doh

soughing, **susurro** (soo-soor′-ro)

sounding, **sonante** (so-nahn′-teh)

trilling, **trino**; *trumpet-note*, **tarara**
tre′-no tah-rah′-rah

warbling, **gorjeo**; *weeping*, **lloro**
gor-hay′-o yo′-ro

whispering, **cuchicheo**
coo-che-chay′-o

whistling, **chiflido, silbido** (wind)
che-flee′-doh sil-be′-doh

yawn, **bostezo** (bos-teh′-soh)

yelping, **chillando** (che-yahn′-doh)

yell, **alarido** (ah-lah-ree′-doh)

Phrases including some of the foregoing words:

Please stop that whispering, **favor de acabar con ese cuchicheo**
fah-vohr′ day ah-cah-bar′ cohn eh′-seh coo-che-chay′-o

That squealing is disturbing, **aquel gritería molesta**
ah-kel′ gre-teh-re′-ah mo-les′-tah

Is that growling necessary? **¿es necesario aquel gruñido?**
es neh-seh-sah′-re-o ah-kel′ groon-ye′-doh

I am tired of that noise, **estoy cansado de aquel ruido**
es-taw′-e cahn-sah′-doh day ah-kel′ roo-e′-doh

That man with the hiccoughs makes me nervous
me pone nervioso ese señor que tiene hipo
may po′-neh nehr-ve-o′-so eh′-seh sane-your′ kay te-eh′-neh e′-po

ENGLISH INDEX AND VOCABULARY

Índice y Vocabulario Inglés

Note: If the word wanted is not in this index, consult the **Spanish Index and Vocabulary** (pages **527–43**), the indexes at pages **ix, x** and **329,** and the lists of words on pages **257** to **326** inclusive.

a 69, 77, 117
abbot 48
abide by 159
able 197
aboard 90
about 72, 76, 79, 82, 111, 139, 160, 180, 191, 208, 222, 235, 236
above 118, 215, 231, 235
abroad 38
absent 242
absolute, -ly 77, 119, 183, 219
absolve 138
absorb, -ing 210
abstract 151
abuse 139
accept 199
acceptable 65
accident, -ally 147, 203
accomplished 256
according 110, 227, 229, 238
accuse 26
accustom,-ed 192, 195, 208
ache, -s, 95, 103, 195
acquaintance 95, 110
acquainted 196
across 103
act, -s 45, 110, 150, 238
action, -s, 43, 53, 95, 250
actor, -tress 51
address 236
adieu 219
administration 30
admirer 55
admittance 39, 183
adopt 40
advantage 148
adverbs 213
adversative 241
advertisements 59
advise, -d 206, 209
afar 217
affable 328
affair, -s 101, 106, 158
affirm 109
afraid 160, 161
after, -ward 204, 217, 218, 229, 238
afternoon 83
again, 78, 96, 115, 139
against 215, 229, 239
age, -d 40, 76, 80
agents 183
ago 78
agree 113, 137, 160, 161, 191
agreeable 39
ah 245
ahead 149, 162
ails 192
aim 208
air 92, 162
alas 246
all 59, 118, 119
Allah 34
alley 255
alliance 73
alligators 70
allowed 183, 240
all right 181
almost 222, 227
almanac 84
alone 157 179 203
along 72, 82, 90, 113, 119, 199, 237
aloud 220
alphabet 52
Alphonse 39
already 31, 76, 93, 204, 217, 220
also 33, 226
altar 29
although 241
always 55, 98, 217, 219, 227
am 79, 88, 90, 92
amaranth 26
Amazon 46
amber 59
Americans 34
amiable 65, 86
among 235
amount 148
ample 65
amuse 146, 159
amusing 210
an 69, 95, 111
anagram 46
anarchistic 60
ancient 66, 80
and 76, 93, 239
anger 191, 233
angry 199, 223, 237
animal 251, 255
another, -s 78, 107, 114, 115, 184
answer 43
antecedents 102
antepenult 34
anterior 125
antique 80
ants 61
any 58, 77, 110, 149
anybody 108, 112
any one 108, 117
anything 111, 113, 114, 118, 200
anywhere 217
apostrophe 36
apparatus 59
appear, -s 63, 191, 192
appetite 113
applause 52
apples 114
appointment 240

April 81, 82
archbishop 36
architectural 49
arduous 66
are 79, 82, 87, 88, 115
Argentine, -s 28, 42, 227
argue, -d, -ing 144
argument 59
around 217
arrange 158
arrival 204
arrive, -s 184, 204, 218
arrived 27, 58, 201
art 86
articles 37
artist 47
artless 60
as 61, 63, 195, 220, 237, 238
ascend 137
as far as 193, 235
ashamed 160
Ash Wednesday 84
aside 115, 245
ask, -ed 88, 90, 92, 120
asking 114, 119, 141, 142
asleep 179
aspire 208
as soon as 204
ass 245
assistant 51
associates 253
assume 158
assuredly 234
asterisk 36
astonish 152
astonishes 44
astute 63
at 37, 77, 199, 229
at all 113
ate 92
atlas 36
at last 236
at once 181, 217, 218
atrocious 35, 65
attain 159
attend 137, 242
attention 49, 155, 236
attitude 117
attorney 42
attract 151
attribute 144
audibly 220
audience 51
augmentatives 247
August 81, 82
aunt, -y 56, 252
au revoir 219
author 60, 254
authorize 208
auto, mobile 55, 68, 98, 149
autumn 80
avail 148
await 91, 184
awake, -d 135, 212
away 45, 89, 90, 144, 157, 199
awful 251
axiom 30
axle 27
Aztec 60

baby 248, 254
bacchante 51
bachelors 68
back 139, 199, 217, 218
backward 35, 215
bad 43, 55, 57, 61, 79, 82, 105
badly 148, 214, 220
baker's 72
balance 115
bald 69
ball 252
bandit 57
bang 245, 247
baptismal 249
bar 36
Barcelona 216
bargain 233
bark 256
barrel 30
barren 255
base, -is 45
bas-relief 231
bastion 49
bauble 58, 69
bawling 248
be 63, 79, 87, 172
bear 120
bearer 210
beat 78
beautiful 43, 55, 64
beauty 54
become 42, 139, 151, 159
bed, -s 40, 150, 189, 253
been 203
Beersheba 149
before 84, 158, 215, 217, 229, 231
beforehand 233
beg 90, 141, 154
began 101, 159, 200, 208
begged 206
begin, -s 135, 159, 208
beginning 38
behind 37, 77, 215, 229, 238
behold 166
being 78
belief, -s 60, 238
believe, -d, -ing 87, 108, 135, 162, 163, 205, 219
bell, -s 33, 201, 250, 253
bellyful 250
belong, -ing 210
below 215
benefactor 53
beneficent 66
benefit 230
benevolent 66
best 44, 67, 209, 218
bet 68, 73, 137
bethink 151
better 61, 196, 209, 220
between 154, 229, 235
beware 155, 246
bicycle 62
biff 247
big 62, 248, 249, 251
biggish 250
bile 50
bilingual 65
bill, -s 90, 133
bind 113
birds 37, 110
biscuit 38
bit 241, 253, 256
bite 138
bitter 65, 66
black 29, 61, 251
blame 200
blarney 245
blazed 191
bless, -ed 100, 153, 205, 212
blind, -ly 135, 228
blockhead 29
bloodless 65
blow 250
blue 31, 57, 63, 68, 232
blush 159, 184
blustering 249
boar 28, 51
boast 200
boil, -ed, -ing 146
Bolivar 250
bonds 54
bone 30, 140
book, -s 46, 204, 250, 256
born 140

both 73, 109, 239
bother 148
bottom 54
bought 93, 203
bouquet 93
box 46, 250, 256
box-tree 28
boy 35, 56, 62, 254
brace 36, 72
bracket 36
brag 200
brandy 53
brave 46, 57
bravery 44
bravo 247
bread 110, 209, 250
break 135
breakfast 137, 218
brief, -ly 60, 234
brighter 190
brilliant 28
bring, -ing 96, 114, 119, 151
brittle 66
broke 207
broth 152, 251
brother 51, 62, 201
brought 112, 119, 139, 151, 155
Brown 112
buck 47
bucketfuls 191
buffoon, -ery 250
build 163
bulbous 248
bull, -y 47, 51
bullfighter 253
bump 249
bundle 97, 108
burro 245
burst 135
bury 135
business 70, 101, 110, 150, 155
busy 203, 210, 213
but 28, 150, 239
butterfly 46
buyer 210
buzzard 69
by 37, 229
by & by 217
bye-bye 219

café 27, 46, 255
cake 256
calculate 93
calendar 84
call, -ed, -ing 91, 117, 120, 152, 180, 189
calm 135, 191
came 84, 90
can 193, 195, 198
canal 48
candy 258
cannot, can't 110, 120, 156, 183, 198
cañon 29
cap 95
capable 118
capital 34
capricious, -ly 213
Caracas 39
care 26, 115, 155, 160, 192, 246
careful 197, 209
caret 36
Carmen 184
carnival 84
carpenter 258
carried 89, 139
cart 255
case 59, 66, 115, 155
cast 200
castles 162
cat 251, 255
catch 44, 151, 212
Catherine 58
cats & dogs 191
caught 212
causal 242
cause 49, 57, 2
caution 215, 232
cautiously 215
cavalry 54
cease 157, 208
censurer 248
cent, -s 68, 73
centurion 49
certain 43, 59, 110, 183, 226
certainly 110, 111, 226
Cervantes 214
chalk 31
chambermaid 46
chance 59, 98, 237
change, -s 170
channel 252
chaos 54
chappie 255
chapter 68
character 28, 60, 107
charcoal 221
charitable 238
charity 40, 54
charming 58, 255
charmingly 215
chattels 221
chatter 126
chatterbox 100
chatting 109
cheap 29, 180, 251
cheaper 63
cheapest 44
cheese 29, 231
chemical 60
chemist 29
cherry 48
chest 119, 249
chestnut 48
chicken, -s 28, 163, 209
chief 253
chieftain 48
child 29, 152, 255
childhood 40
childish 250
children 55
Chile 203
chimney 253
Chinese 68
chips 68
chocolate 232
choose 104, 207
Christian 47
Christmas Eve 59, 84
Christopher Columbus 40
chubby-cheeked 251
church 31
Cicero 213
cigar, -s 114, 234
cigarette 255
cigar-maker 258
cigar-store 258
cipher 37
circumstance 116, 238
city 26, 64
claim 209
claimant 51
clash 249
class 55, 75
classical 77
clean, -ed 65, 212
cleaning 49
clear 26, 184, 190, 245, 247
clearly 214
clerk 238
clever 64, 118, 180, 256
cloak 249
close 183, 215
closed 250

cloth 256
clothing-store 255
cloud 190, 251
cloying 249
coach 58
coarse 57, 250
coat 52, 252
cock 47
cock's-spur 249
cocoanut 48
coffee 33, 46, 232
cold 43, 65, 81, 82, 117
collar 26
collectives 72
college 99
collision 249
colon 36
color 180
colored 184
comb 48
combustible 66
come, -s 79, 100, 114, 149, 161, 204, 247
come to 208
comet 45
comfortable, -ly 215
coming 67, 161, 216
comma 36
command 206
commander 42
commence, -ed, -ing 136
commerce 208
commodious 215
common, -ly 214
communicate 157
companion 64, 96
company 40
comparatives 61
compassion 60
compassionate 86
compel 191, 208
compensate 135
compete 142
complains 189
complaint 30
complete, -ing 80, 209, 256
completed 204, 212
completely 237
compliant 195
complicated 61
compose 158
composed 82
compound 53, 61
comrade 66
conceal, -ed 212
conceit 115
conceited 150
conceive 142
concern 92, 100
concerned 193
concisely 214
conclude 144
concourse 51
condemn 208
condescend, -ing 137, 254
condition, -s 111, 117
conditional 243
condolence 52
conduct, -ing, -ed 141
cone 249
confectionery 258
confer 146
confess, -ed 135, 209, 212
confidence 184
conformable 195
confrontation 29
conjecture 135
conjugation 121
conjunctions 239
connective 240
connive 155
conquered 240
consent 52, 208
consequently 237
considerable, -y 63, 120, 163, 213
considerate 209
consists 82
console 137
Constance 240
constitute 144
construct 144
consult 232
consummate 256
contain, -ed 150, 159
contempt 60
continually 233
contraband 239
contract 73, 151
contracting 210
contradict 153
contrary 44, 45
contribute 144
convalescent 210
convert 146
convex 30
convicts 116
convince 99
convinced 152
convincing 59
cook 30, 183
cooked 73
copper 33
copulative 240
coquette 253
Corinthian 49
corner, -s 52
corpulent 249
correct, -ed 77, 135, 212
correctly 237
corset-maker 258
cost 111, 137, 148
cough 50
could 114, 156, 193, 198, 202
counsels 59
count, -ing, -ed 137
count, -ess 51
counter 238
counterfeit 154
counterwright 239
couple 72
courage 155, 247
course 58, 138, 226
court 231
courteous 57, 65, 86
courteously 214
courtyard 71
cover, -ed 212
cow 47
coward 221
coxcomb 53
crack 245
cradle 26
crash 245, 249
crazy 139
creature 255
credit 79, 152
cricket, -s 36, 247
crime 36
crimson 57, 66
crisis 50, 53
critical 77
criticize 120
crocodile 70
cross 50, 135, 252
cross-eyed 73
crowd 51, 170
cruel 57, 66
crumb 241
crust 256
crutches 255
cry 120, 152, 159, 208
cry-baby 248
crying 113
Cuban 34, 38
cuckold 251
cudgel, -s 94

culture 42
cup 232, 255
cured 155
curse 153
custom 40, 192, 227
customers 183
cut 135, 246
cute 181, 253

dagger 36, 250
daily 65, 110
dainty 252
damned 65
Dan 148
dance, -r 42, 195, 255
dancing 101
danger 114
dare 209, 246,
dark, -er 53, 62, 180, 190
darkness 54
dart 253
dash 36
data 43 ff
date, -s 67, 76, 79, 82
dated 212
daughter 50, 252
dawn 190, 233
day, -s 68, 71, 72, 79, 83
daybreak 83
daytime 83, 233
dead 75, 146, 212
deaf 109
deal 224
dear 59, 96, 192, 253
dearer 62
dearest 64, 99
debt, -s 113, 197
debit 197
debtor 197
deceive, -d 61, 93, 184
December 81, 82
decent 33
declare 209
decrepit 248
deduct 141, 151
deeds 55
deep 235
defend 137
deficient 201
definite 37, 80
degrees 231
delay 219
delight 163
delightful 79
demolish 200
demonstrative 100
deny 109, 135
departs 40
dependence 232
depends 238
deplore 105
depose 158
depreciatives 247
deranged 139
descend 137
describe 158
deserve, -d 115, 209
deserving 210
designed, -ly 112, 220
desirable 62
desire 49, 152
desist 208
despair 247
dessert 58
destroy 144, 209
detain 159
detract 151
device 246
devil 51, 60, 106, 194, 246
diacritical 36
diæresis 36
diamond, -s 33
Díaz 117, 201
Dick 112
dickens 156
did 90, 93, 191
did n't 148, 192
die 146, 212
died 68
differ, -ent 115, 146, 244
difficult 57, 64
digest 146
dignified 251
dilemma 46
diligent 104
dilly-dally 148
diminish 144
diminutives 247
dine 203
dined 179
dingy 251
dinner 234
dint 229
diocese 48
diplomacy 54
dipthong 32
directions 118
directly 218
disagreeable 43, 251
disappointment 254
discolor 143
discount 72, 230
discourse 60
discreet, -ly 63, 214
discuss, -ed 113, 144
disgust, -ing 164
dishwater 251
disjunctive 244
dismiss 142
disorder 49
displease 164
dispose 158
dispute 148
disputing 113
dissolve 138
dissuade 208
distance 44, 215
distinguished 223
distract 151
distribute 144
disturbance 243
divide, -d 212
division 35
dizzy 95
do, 26, 88, 93, 154, 195
docile 252
doctor 90
Doe 112
does 88, 92, 194
does n't 77, 100, 113, 155, 181
dog 30, 60, 139, 251
dog-days 81
doggie 253
doggone 246
dogs 63, 191
doing 154
dollar, -s 34, 69, 70, 72
dolly 253
Dominic 58
don 47
done 75, 114, 154, 198
donkey 47, 245, 250
don't 87, 90, 112, 139, 145, 153
don't care 198
door 35, 179, 193
doorbell 253
Doric 49
double 27
doubloons 69
doubt 102, 150, 158
down 99, 157, 189, 199, 215, 217
dowry 46
dozen 72
dragon 36
drawer 256

drawing-room 120
dread 50
dream 138, 147, 252
dress 142, 232
dress-coat 252
dressed 75, 249
dressy 53
dried 212
drink 199
drinking-cup 255
drive 149, 156
driving 148
drizzle 190
drop 230
drought 81
drudge 51
drug 36
drum 253
drunken 68
dry 81, 212
duck 29
duct 48
due 104
dunce 61
during 217, 229
dusk 83
dust 28
duties 53
duty 197
dwellers 52
dye 143
dying 146

each 109, 118, 119
each other 185
eagle 39, 47, 69
ear 158, 249, 251
earlier 67
early 217
earnest 226
earnestly 182
ears 43, 184
earthquake 81
Easter 84
easiest 55
easily 150, 220
easy 43, 65, 153
easy-going 251
eating 207
ebony 27
economize 194
editorial 38
education 49
effective 65
effeminate 53
efficacious 65
effort 58
egg, -s 28, 69, 253
eggshell 256
eighty 112
either 111, 120, 277
elbow 250
eldest 62
elect 142
elegance 29
elegantly 214
eleven 72, 76
eloquently 214
else 111, 114
elsewhere 217
Emma 189
emperor 51
employee 95
employment 236
employer 91
emotions 94
emphasis 50
empress 51
emptied 212
empty 212
encore 115
end, -ed 38, 40, 209
endless 58
endured 155
enemy 110
English, -man 56, 183, 251
enormous 249
enough 160, 192, 222, 245
enter 157
entered 204
entering 207
entertain 159
entire 119
entirely 118
entrails 54
enjoy 206, 227
epicene 47
equal 147
error 35
escape 243
especially 118
esquire 47
essay 42
estate 27
esteemed 64
estuary 46
eternal 65
eternity 54
Europe 201
even 72, 218, 227, 235
evening 83
ever 219
every 83, 109, 118
everybody 39, 118, 180
everything 112, 118, 150, 180
everywhere 118, 217
evident 162
evil 55
ewe 51
exact, -ly 117, 256
exacting 63
example 228, 237
exceedingly 64
exceeds 234
excel 147
excellent 30
except, -ing 220
excessively 236
excite 152
exclamation 34, 36
excluded 212
excuse, -s 69, 135, 205, 208
executrix 45
exhaust 95
exhibit 158
exile 135
expect 184
expedient 148, 209
expose 158
explain 30
explanations 69
express, -ed 212
expression 251
exterior 67
extract 151
extreme 67
extremely 64
eyes 38, 100, 249

face, -s 30, 50, 56, 59, 60, 139, 239
facile 65
fact 100, 110, 155, 182, 242
fail 184, 208, 212
faint 194
faith 40
faithful 66
fall, -ing, -en 150, 157
false 181
falsehood 254
fame 227
family, -ies 52
famine 39
famous 27
far 215
farewell 156, 162
fascinate 112

fashion 44, 227
fast 77, 147, 256
fastday 84
fat 56, 159, 200, 248, 255
father, -s 52, 86, 148
faugh 246
fault-finder 248
faultless 256
favor 48, 57, 86, 110, 154, 237
fear, -ing 205, 211, 234
feast (day) 40, 84
feather, -s 110, 163
Feb. 81, 82
feel, -ing 145, 152, 193, 200
feelings 152
feet 52
fell 151
fellow 90, 101, 251
felt 145, 161
female 47, 61, 255
Ferdinand 71, 240
ferreous 66
fervent 65
fetch 237
few 108
fib 46, 146
fickle 65
fiddler 195
fifteen 70, 72, 83
fifth 60, 73, 82
fifty 72
fig 48
fighter 253
figurative 25
final 67
finally 234, 237
find 198
fine 69, 156, 249, 254
finger 27
finish 157, 209, 233
finishing 101, 180
fire 155, 170, 252
first 58, 61, 70, 71, 82
firstly 72
fish, -es 37, 231
fist 250
fit 115, 151, 180
five 63, 70, 76
fivefold 73
fix 198
flabby 248
flag 253
flank 35
flap-eared 251
flashing 249
flattering 59, 210
flea, -s 47, 70
flee, -ing 144
fleshen up 200
flies 77
flinch 139
fling 200
flock 110
floor 71
Florida 39
flow 169
flow back 144
flower 50, 252
flown 144
fluctuations 53
fluid 32
flush 159
fly 92, 138, 169
fodder 31
foil 255
fold 73, 135
folio 74
follow, -ing, -ed 142, 238
follows 87, 233
fond 163
font 249
food 93
fool 82, 100
fooling 182
foolish 60, 66, 181
foolishly 126
foot 52, 248, 252
footsteps 139
for 255
for 78, 91, 93, 237
force, -s 60, 137, 237
forehead 46
foreign 107
foreigner 31
forepart 239
foresee 162
foretell 153
forever 219
forget, -s 92, 205, 208
forgot 208
forgotten 44, 77
fork 100
former 101
formerly 163
forth 78
forthwith 218
fortnight 72, 83, 234
fortunately 237
fortune 57
forty 147
forty-five 76
forward 139, 215
four 73, 76
(all) fours 234
fourth 71
fractional 73
frail, -ly 214
franc 255
Francis 240
Frank 115
frankly 215
frankness 215
Frederic 116
free 40, 234
freely 182, 220
freeze 135, 190
freezing 81
freight, -age 255
French, -man 34, 42, 84
frequent 105
fresh 65, 209
friar, -s 41, 69, 72, 250
Friday 83
fried 212
friend, -s 42, 50, 62, 66, 77, 250
friendly 66, 96, 194
fright 30
frightened 152, 213
frisky 251
fro 139, 156
frolicsome 256
from 37, 67, 78, 79, 215, 218, 229, 235
front 46, 50, 215, 217, 231, 239
frost 190
frozen 191, 213
fruit 48, 163
fry 143, 212
full 28, 35
fully 256
fun 75, 185, 228, 233
funds 54
funny 59, 110, 191, 210, 254
furious 199
fuss 139
future 44, 123, 234

gabbler 210
gain 79
gallon, -s 42, 68
gamble, -s 138, 183
game 62
garden 60
garlic 196, 231
gasoline 42

gasp 58
gate-keeper 233
gaucho 250
gave 90, 91, 93
gay 63
gee 245
gendarmes 234
general 57, 234
generally 45
generosity 110
generous 86
genteel 253
gentle 252
gentleman 50, 57, 87
gentlemen 53
gently 220
genuine 110
genuinely 145
George 104
gerund 121
get 43, 90, 142, 148, 149, 199, 209, 247
gets 42, 120, 256
getting 43, 189, 199
ghost 246
gift 45
gird, -ing, -ed 143
girl, -s 55, 56, 68, 192
give, -ing, -en 93, 152
glad 164, 210
glass 232
glimpse 162
globe 36, 57
gloomy 145
glove, -s 72, 95
go 31, 90, 149, 156, 201
goat 47
go-cart 255
God 234
God's sake 246
goes 88, 156
going 88, 152, 156
gold 54, 232
gone 28, 63, 77, 156
good 36, 43, 56, 57, 61, 69, 79, 148, 160, 164, 180
good-bye 35, 203, 219
good-day 152
good gracious 245
good-natured 251
goodness 48, 54, 102
good-night 59
goods 221
gosh 246
gossip 52, 154
got, -ten 199
govern 135
grab 245
grace 29, 48, 54
graceful 256
gracious 56, 148
grammar 42
Granada 54
grape 30, 256
graphically 158
grateful 140, 163, 196, 210
gratis 234
gratuity 252
grave 64
gray 35
great 44, 46, 57, 73, 203, 249
greater 61, 64
greatest 67
greedy 56
Greek 48
green 53
grind 138
gross 72
grow 190
grower 258
grouchy 42
ground-floor 231
grown 79, 120
grumbles 189
Guadalupe 49
guard 245
guava 48
guess 255
guest 30, 50
guide 46
guitar, -s 94
gum 27
gun, -s 96, 155
gutter 48
gypsy 27

habit 59, 192
hack 254
had 159, 204
haggle 149
ha, ha 246
hail 190
half 42, 72, 76, 148
half-hose 255
halves 72, 75, 156
hand 45, 152
handcuffs 54
handed 61
handful 250
handkerchief 256
handle 193
hands 95, 155, 213
handwork 53
hang 137
happen 148, 161
happened 90, 191, 206
happily 214
happiness 34, 202
happy 31, 214
hard 197, 220
hardly 204
harness 50
harsh 66
Harry 112
has 63, 77, 82, 197, 203
haste 234
hastily 234
hasty 49, 53
hat, -s 81, 90, 94, 95
hatchet 254
hate 185, 198, 255
Havana 39
have 63, 77, 79, 92, 150, 159, 101, 164, 196, 204
have just 209
have n't 67, 139, 219
have to 208
having 159, 219
hay 31, 82
head 26, 95, 193, 245
head-shawl 256
health 89, 207
hear, -ing 157, 158
heard 79, 116, 157, 204
hearsay 154, 228, 233
heart 31, 199
heat 135, 233
Heaven's sake 237, 245
heavy 254
heck 245
heed, -ed 212
heels 158
held 150
he 'll 192
hello 246
help 31, 198, 208, 246
helped 198
hemp 54
hen 47, 159
hence 84, 215
henceforth 161, 235
henceforward 234
her, -s 79, 95, 97
Herald 38
here 215, 217
hereafter 161
hermaphrodite 47

herons 98
herring 196
herself 92, 116
hey 246
hidden 255
high 62
higher 67
highest 67
highly 64
hill 217
him 88
himself 92, 116, 228
hindforemost 217
hints 133
his 64, 97
hist 246
hit 135
hither 217
hitherto 235
hobby 110
hodge-podge 255
hold, -ing 150, 159
holiday 84
hollow 28
holy 58, 245
Holy-Land 59
Holy Week 84
home 89, 161; 199
homeless 236
honest 181
honestly 182
honey 48, 169
honor 29, 54, 95, 231
hope 40, 184, 247
hopeless 59
horn, -ed 251
horse, -s 28, 69, 161
hot 156
hour, -s 69, 71, 76
houri 48
house 28, 57, 71, 89, 97, 249, 255
how 79, 170, 220
however 236
how much 222
huffy 199
human 55
humbug 51, 209
humor 180
hundred, -s 69, 70
hunger 27, 75
hungry 160
hunting 91
hurrah 132, 247
hurry 90, 149, 179, 198
hurt 155
husband 51, 55, 200
hush 246
husky 249, 252
hussy 59
hustle 211
hut 251
hyphen 36

I 34, 79, 85, 93
ice 240
idea, -s 40, 67, 94
identical 66
idiot 47
idle, -r 56, 255
if 239
ilk 117
I'll 153
ill 151
illustrious 64
I'm 156
imagine 93
imitate 154 [218
immediate, -ly 29, 45, 117,
immense 65
imminent 29
immortal 65
immortality 54
impelling 57
imperfect 123
imperfections 107
impermanency 234
impertinence 115
impertinent 59
important 58, 111
impose 158
impostor 48
impression 73
improved 213
impulse 58
in 37, 115, 162, 229
incessantly 126
incline 208
include 144, 155
index 36
Indian 28
indispose 158
indistinctly 158, 231
induce 141
infallible 120
infamous 44
infer 146
inferior 67
infinite 65
infinitive 121
influence 144
inform 157, 160
information 142, 152
informed 42
injure 155
injury 49
innumerable 70
inquire 108, 142
insane 119, 139
inseparable 228
inside 39, 67
inside out 215, 217
insipidity 49
installment 79
instance 228
instant 184
instantaneously 219
instead of 237
instruction 36
insults 191
intelligence 59
intelligent 28
intending 180
intention 106, 180
interest 33, 73, 156
interesting 62, 111
interfere 143
interior 67
interjections 244
intermeddle 143
interpretation 36
interrogation 34
interrogative 105
intervene 161
intimate 67
intimation 62
into 37
introduce 141
invalid 220
invert 146
invite 208
invoice 238
Ionic 49
iota 160, 241
iron 54
is 76, 97, 162
Isabella 71, 240
is it not so 181
Islamism 54
island 255
is n't 181
Israelite 29
it 76, 85, 88, 162
italic 37
itch 49
item 38, 43
its 97
itself 116

jacket 57
jail 48, 68
January 81, 82
Japan, -ese 39, 104, 207
jargon 255
jealousy 54
Jerez 54
jest 36, 254
jewel, -er, -y 99, 258
jibe 155
Jigamaree 112
jimminy 247
Job 58
jocose 28
John 85, 112
join, -ed 212
joint 75
jokes 68, 253
jolly 56
jolt 248
Jones 110
jot 231
journey 180
judge, -s 52, 231
judgment 28, 110
July 81, 82
jump 58, 152
June 68, 81, 82
jurisprudence 54
just 58, 76, 93, 104, 184, 209
just so 226, 256

keep 78, 109, 198
key 28
kick, -s 53, 230, 232
kill 77
killed 92, 147
kilogramme 25, 28
kilomètre 25
kind 55, 66, 70, 160, 181
kindly 55
kindness 48
king 31, 39, 52, 252
kiosk 28
knave 252
kneeling 233
knell 35
knife, knives 53
knock 193, 252
know, -s 86, 90, 92, 140, 196
knowing, -ly 195, 220
knowledge 37, 39, 170, 196
known 99, 102, 155, 195

laborer 46, 51
lace 256, 258
lack, -s 76
lacked 201
lacking 201
lad 248, 254
ladle 249
lady 27, 50, 55, 251
laid 159
lamb 254
lamented 180
laments 189
lamp-chimney 253
lane 255
language 42, 207
large 61, 251
larger 62, 118
lass, -ie 254
last 58, 67, 77, 201, 237
late 148, 197, 217
later 67
Latin 255
latter 58, 101
laugh, -ing, -ed 90, 120, 143, 200
laughing-stock 53, 111
laughter 234
laundress 46
laurel 33
law 31
lawyer 46, 238
lay 159, 200
laziness 29
lazy 55, 64
lead 156
leaders 36
league 42, 111
leap 82, 233
learn 121
least 45, 61, 67, 222
leave 152, 157, 203, 208
left 79, 97, 199, 201, 217
leisure, -ly 79, 220
lend 152
lenient 254
Lent 84
less 61, 72, 222
lesson 49, 71
let 206, 238
let loose 137, 212
let 's 157, 200, 207
letter, -s 25, 34, 52, 93, 118, 170, 203
liar 44, 220
license 152
licentiate 42
lie 254
lie down 137
life 40, 94, 219
light, -ly 137, 214
lighten, -ing 190
lighthouse 37
lightning 106, 245
like 43, 88, 91, 196, 218, 220
likely 205
likes, -ed 163
likewise 117, 226, 227
limit 245
lines 60
linguist 47
little 59, 149, 156, 181, 200, 217, 222, 253
live 82, 108, 121
lived 201
livelong 253
living 42
lizard 255
loaf 148, 256
lock 200
long 63
longer 63, 194
long live 132
longshoreman 46
look 153, 155, 196, 245
looked 89
looking 90, 211
loose 157, 251
lose 77, 137, 148, 200
lost 183
lot 45
love, -s 33, 89, 91, 182, 185, 193, 210, 211
loved 182, 213
lovely 106
loving 210
low 57, 220, 251
lower 67
lowest 67
loyal 66
luck 45
luggage 100
luminous 55
lunch 135
lynch 245

machine 33, 149, 150, 217
mackeral 245
mad 57
madam 163
made 70, 154
madman 119
magazine 233
maid 46

maidens 41, 68
main 62
maintain 159
make, -ing 68, 154
male 47, 61, 195
malice 215
maliciously 215
man 40, 53, 57, 58
mangos 163
manifest 135, 209, 211
manifestly 44
manner, -s 40, 115, 164, 231
many 69, 70, 73, 79, 120, 170, 225
March 81, 82
margin 49
mark 135
married 58, 249
martyr 33
marvellous 44
Mary 58
mass 62
mast 48
master 55, 104, 117
match 155
matron 51
matter, -s 100, 101, 112, 113, 155, 160, 170, 191
may 82, 87, 193
May 81, 82
maybe 115, 198
me 88, 90
meadow 117
mean 57, 153, 182
means 104, 119, 194, 229, 237
meantime 218
meanwhile 217
measles 49
measure, -s 38, 60, 142, 234
meat 75
meat-pie 38
mechanician 46
meddle 155
medicine 54
medium 180
meet 137, 162
mellifluous 66
melt 142
memoirs 54
memory 54
men 55, 62, 69
mend 135, 243
mention 170
merciless 66
mercy 48
mere 59
mermaid 51
mess 255
met 79
metropolis 48
Mexicans 179
Mexico 31
Michael 104
midday 147, 230
middle 75
middling 107
midnight 83
midst 229
midwife 46
miffed 145
might 193, 198
Mike 156
miles 69
milk 68, 169, 249
milkmaid 307
milkman 46
military 231
mind 35, 155, 162, 182, 196
mine 97
minors 62
minute 68, 78, 217
misdemeanor 115
misfortune, -s 36, 43, 105, 179, 191
miss, -ing, -ed 136, 200, 223
misses 39
misspend 194
mistake, -n 92, 120, 189
Mister (*Mr.*) 39
Mistress (*Mrs.*) 39, 55, 195
misunderstand 158
mitten 54
mock 155
mode 124, 227
modest, -y 116, 254
mold 40
moment, -s 79, 184, 218
monarch 45
Monday 83, 201
money 59, 77, 161, 183
monk 50, 56
monkey 50, 252
monogram 46
Monterey 201
month, -s 50, 81, 161
moon 28
moonlight 156
mordant 66
more 61, 63, 72, 90, 115, 150, 222
morning 83
mortal 118
mortify 91
mosey 156
most 45, 64, 118, 222
mother, -s 29, 52, 216
motion 155, 234
motive 57, 58, 104
motorcar 203
motorcycle 95
mountebank 58
mouse 47, 249
mouth 26, 249
move 138, 139, 149, 156
movements 95
moving 181
mow 135
much 27, 38, 59, 62, 67, 73, 194, 222
mud 27
mule 118, 255
multitude 51
mumble 126
mum's 246
murder 245
music 42, 163
must 90, 104, 155, 193, 196
mustache 249
mutter 126
my 91, 116
myself 92, 113, 116

naiads 51
naked 228
name, -s 47, 51, 52, 105
named 189
namely 207
nap 147, 200, 252
narrow 61
national 42
naturally 226
near 82, 180, 215
nearest 67
nearly 222
necessary 171, 206
necessity 60
neck 248
necklace 50
neckties 108
need 89, 171
need n't 90
needy 60
negatives 63
neglect 137
negligence 30
neighbor, -s 61, 98

neither 120, 226, 239
never 33, 63, 78, 96, 219, 226
nevertheless 119
new 55, 58, 65, 170
news 59, 91, 164
newspapers 120
newspaperman 307
new year 82
newt 255
next 67, 82, 83, 161, 193
night 83, 190
nightmare 254
nine 70, 76
nipa-palm 29
no 39, 58, 63, 114, 226
noble 43
nobody 110, 112, 114
nocturnal 65
noise 43
noiseless 29
none 58, 114
nonsense 126, 245
nonsensical 219
noon 83
nor 68, 81, 226
nose, -d 251
not 63, 87, 119, 240
note 29
nothing 111, 114, 170, 222
nothingness 54
notice 67, 146
notion 29
notwithstanding 119, 229
novel, -s 42, 65, 109
now 214, 217, 218, 219, 220, 240
nowhere 217
number, -s 52, 68, 162
nun 41, 50, 56
nuts 68
nymph 29

obligation 197
oblige 191
obliging 210
obscurely 231
observe, -ed, -ing 146, 200
obstruct 144
obtain 159
occasionally 117
occupies 37
occur 191
occurred 106
o'clock 72, 76
October 68, 81
octogenarian 249
odd 72, 254
odious 29
of 37, 56, 64, 229, 236
off 216
offend, -ed 35, 145, 203
offensive 250
off-hand 233
office 36, 97
often 78, 217
oh (me, my) 245
old 65, 66, 68, 79, 96
on 37, 218, 235, 236
once 45, 68, 119, 217, 218
one 58, 62, 67, 72, 76, 78, 118, 119, 120, 197
one-half 75
one's 107
only 65, 214, 240
onward 235
onyx, -es 52
open, -ed 72, 212
opens 152
opera-hat 36
operate 150
opinion 49, 99, 153, 162, 236
opium 68
oppose 158
opposite 217
or 72, 239
oranges 72
orchard 30
order 49, 155, 199, 229, 237
ordinal 70
ordinary 251
origin 232
ostrich 29
other 45, 62, 67, 114, 217
others 107, 114
other people's 107
otherwise 45, 218
orthographic 36
ought 154, 193, 196, 202
our 64
ours 97
ourselves 92, 116
out 159, 162, 217
outside 67, 215, 217
outskirts 54
over 139, 158, 235
overjoyed 150
overturn 138
owe, -d, -ing 196
own 97, 104, 115, 155
owner 117

package 118
page, -s 28, 51, 162
pah 247
paid 155
pain, -s 138, 193
painful 64
painter 179
pair, -s 72
palace 160
pale, 180
Palm Sunday 84
pampas 52
pamphlet 42
panorama 46
papa 252
paper 154, 251
par 72
paragraph 36
parallel 60
paramour 195
parasol 53
pardon 90, 154
parenthesis 36
parents 60
pariah 47
Paris 201
parrot 98
part 60, 64, 71, 118
participle, -s 121, 210
particular 234
parting 211
partridge 47
party 210
pasha, -s 52
pass, -ed 77, 79, 162, 163, 191, 198
past 44, 76, 99, 121
patience 95, 171
patio 71
Patrick 58
pay 29, 79, 90, 155, 195
payment, -s 79
peace 50
peach 48
pearls 38
pecan 48
pelt 255
pen 232, 240
pencil 33, 50
Pentecost 84
penult, -imate 33
penury 60
people, -s 27, 40, 98, 101, 118, 137, 153, 155
per cent 38, 68, 230
perchance 225

perfect 106, 123
perfectly 256
perform 150, 197
perhaps 78, 160, 206
permanency 234
permit 157
period 36
persecute 142
person, -s 42, 56, 70, 139, 148, 198
Peruvian 60, 232
pervert 146
pet 254
Peter 58, 85
petty 60, 252, 254
pft 247
phew 247
philosophy 257
phœnix 50
phonetic 25
photography 257
phrase, -s 45, 198
piano 193
pickpockets 68
picture 43
piece, -s 155, 234, 250
piecrust 256
pigeon-hole 255
pins 148
pious 65
pistols 72
pitcher 46
pitchforks 191
pity 33, 43
place, -ing, -ed 40, 42, 71, 78, 99, 158
plague 246
plantation 69
play, -ing, -ed 138, 158, 193
playing-card 29
plaything 256
plaza 254
pleasant 39, 44, 65, 163
please 100, 151, 154, 160, 163, 192
pleased 64, 148, 164, 236
pleasing 65
pleasure 35, 50, 163
plenty 44, 210
pleonasms 92
pliant 26, 225
pluck 155
plume 36
pluperfect 124
pneumatic 257
pneumonia 43
pocket-knife 53
poet 251
poetry 163
point, -s 34, 66
poker 68
polite 65, 88
ponderous 254
pooh 245
pool 249
poor 60, 230, 238
Pope 46
pop-eyes 249
porter 100
possess 159, 161, 162
possessives 93
possible 44, 150, 179
post-office 230
postpone 158
pot 46
potato 46
pot-bellied 248
pound 75
pour 191
powder 236
power, -s 57, 232
pray 138, 154
preachers 49
precious 38
precisely 256
predict 153
prefer 146
preferred 179
presence 231
present 45, 92, 122, 237
presently 217, 220
press 38, 135
pretend 158, 209
preterite 122
pretty 41, 60, 181, 224, 252, 256
pretty soon 217
prevent 142
preventive 60
previous 57, 67
price, -s 36, 120, 148, 234
priest 26
prince 227
print, -ed 212
prior 67, 242
prison 33
probably 197, 225
problem 57
proclaim 35
produce 141
produced 203
professors 40, 103, 179
promenade 149
promptly 218
pronoun 84
pronunciation 26
properly 153
property 54
proportion 220
propose 158
propound 158
proprietor, -tress 46
prose 240
prosperity 77
prostitute 254
protest 231
prove 137
provide 162
provided 117, 153, 206
provoked 225
prudent 231
pseudo 257
pshaw 245
pssst 247
public 52
publish 152
Puebla 179
pumpkin 54
punch 250
punishment 115
pure 59, 245
purpose 233
purposely 220
push 248, 252
put 147, 155, 158, 212

quadruple 73
quadruplicate 73
quality 59, 255
quarrels 224
quarter, -s 76
quarts 68
query 52
question 158
quibble 149
quick, -ly 149, 156, 158, 214, 217, 233
quiet 156, 181
quite 64, 115, 120, 163, 192
quotation marks 36

railways 53
railway time 77
rain, -s 190, 200
raincoat 95
rained 190
raining 81, 190
rainy 81

rake 28
ram 51
ramsnackle 249
ranch 27
random 231
rang 201
rap 160, 193
rapacious 254
rapidly 220
rapscallion 116
rascal, -s 28, 58, 72, 100, 149, 233, 245
rascally 250
rat 47, 249
rate 38, 234
rather 252, 256
rational 44
rattlesnakes 70
reached 204
read 32, 93, 162, 200, 204
ready 180, 199
real estate 221
really 149, 182
reason, -s 43, 49, 61, 99, 111, 237
reasonable 159
recall 105
received 112
reciprocal 184
recommend 135
reconcile 161
recover 139
red 48, 61, 159
red-herring 196
reduce 141
refer 146
referred 113
reflexive 92
refuse 118, 208
refute 109
regards 70, 152
regiment 64
regret, -s, -ted 145, 189
relate 137, 209
relative 95
religious 49
relish 196
reluctantly 231
remain, -ed 199, 215, 234
remainder 44, 115
remark 200
remember, -s 92, 137, 207, 208, 219
remembered 204
remind 155
remit, -ed 212
remove 158
renew 138
rent 183
repair, -ed 158, 183
repeat 87, 142, 153, 243
repeating 233
repent, -ed 146, 204, 208
replace 158
report 154
reprimand 161
reputation 105
requested 180
resemble 148
resolve, -ed 38, 212
respects 115
rest, -s 44, 115, 135, 234, 240
restaurant 217
restore 158
result 148
retain 159
retires 256
retract 139, 151, 153
return, -ing, -ed 87, 138, 139, 201, 204, 208
review 40, 162
reward 110, 135
rice 33, 50
rich 26, 53, 65, 199, 218
riches 196
richest 64
rickety 255
rid 148, 199
riddle 255
ride 149, 156
riding 118, 148
rifle 233
right 43, 45, 94, 139, 200, 217
right away 218, 234
ringleader 256
rise, -er 83
rising 58, 192
risk 114
river 46
road, -s 33, 61, 156
roar 228
roast 75
rob 58
Robert 59
rogue 58, 246, 251, 253
roguishly 214
roll 138
Rome 156
Romans 195
roof 151
room 52, 67, 150
rosary 252
rose 29
rough 66, 81, 210
roundabout 217
row 148
royal 49
rub 135
ruby 48
rude 220
rudeness 106
rule, -s 29, 61, 142
rumor 154
run, -s 77, 144, 149, 180
running 77, 233
rush 185

sacred 59
sad 27, 66, 106, 179
safeguarded 95
said 153, 154
sail 149
sailor, -s 56, 68
saint, -ly 58
sake 126
sale 118
salt 48
same 116, 119
San Angel 201
sang 195
sapphire 31
satisfaction 49, 231
satisfy 154
Saturday 83
saving 220
saw 32, 88, 89, 91, 103, 112, 135
(to) saw 135
say, -s 87, 88, 93, 113
saying 148, 153, 154, 208
say so 163
scallawag 103, 247
scarce 155
scarcely 204, 214, 222, 239
scare 251
scat 247
scent 140
scoff 255
score 72
scorpion 33
scoundrel 43
scrap 92
scream 152
scribble 251
scribbling 251
search 237

seasonal 87
seasons 80, 81
seated 179, 189
second, -s 70, 71, 82
secondly 72
secret 156, 234
securities 54
security 234
sedate 56
see 84, 90, 151, 153
seeing 90, 163
seek, -s 43, 89, 90
seem, -s 87, 115, 162, 181, 191, 192
seen 84, 99, 212
seldom 78, 108, 217
self 115, 151, 155
self-conceit 115
selfish 56, 99
selfishly 236
sell 79
selves 116
semicircle, -s 53
semicolon 36
send 93, 208
sense, 57, 145, 151, 158
sensible 44, 159
sent 93, 155
September 81
serious 64, 67
servant 56, 248
serve 142, 184
service 164
sesame 196
set 135, 139
set about 159
seven 76
seventh 82
several 120, 192, 213
severe 241
Seville 204
sewing-machine 211, 233
sewing-woman 46
sex, -es 47, 109
shabby-genteel 253
shake 152
shall 93, 104, 153, 162, 193, 219
shame 30, 137, 247
shameless 236
shanty 251
shapely 55
shark 249
shaving 201
shawl 256
she 63, 85, 89
sheep 58
sheet 119
shelf 234
shell 256
shiftless 64
shine, -s 82, 140, 156, 191
shirt-sleeves 234
shocking 65
shoe, -s 31, 95, 135
shop, -s 99, 255
short 77, 78, 209, 234, 252
shortcut 257
shortly 79
short-witted 58
shot 224, 250
should 193, 203
show 137, 155, 192
showcase 203
showered 191
showers 82
shut 179, 135, 245
side, -s 109, 217
sidereal 82
sight 61, 162, 198, 234
sign, -s 25, 48, 110, 154, 155
signal 48, 66, 155
silence 247
silent 115
silk 75
silver 54
similar 57
simple 60, 61, 73
simpleton 61
since, 79, 99, 218, 229, 235
sincerely 183
sing 195
single 61, 73, 113
sinners 181
sir 35, 96
sister 96
sit, *set* 135
sit down 189
sixth 71
sixty 79, 80
size 74, 180
skilletful 250
skillful 64
skins 256
sky 37, 57, 231
slangy 251
slap 67, 248, 250
sleepy, -ness 147, 151
sleep, -ing 63, 146, 198
sleeves 53
slept 146
slightest 62, 64, 67
slightly 75
slip 248
slippers 95
slow 77
slowly 44, 214, 220
sly, -ly 45, 228, 236
smack, -s 196, 247
small 61, 252, 254
smaller 62
smallest 67
smell, -ed, -ing 140
smells 231
smile, -s 99, 143
Smith 112
smokeless 236
smoker 210
smoking 68, 183
snap 192
snooze 147
snow, -ing 81, 90, 192
so 38, 39, 72, 99, 148
so and so 112
sober 66
socialism 42
sock 255
soever 117
sofa, -s 52
soft 26, 35
softly 220
soil 59
soldier, -s 40, 57, 69, 200
solecism 234
somber 66
some 58, 78, 108, 119
somebody 108, 112
some one 108
something 111, 180, 181
sometime, -s, 79, 108, 117
somewhat 108, 181, 222
somewhere 216, 217
son 50, 96
sonny 252
son's 109, 204
soon 79, 87, 217
sooner 154, 204
sorry 145, 152
sort, -s 55, 156
soul, -s 39, 84, 232
sound 137
soup 251
sour 65, 66
source 43
south 29
sovereignty 95
sow 51, 135

space 37
Spain 202, 232
Spaniard 88
Spanish 34, 202
spark 27, 45
sparrow 47
speak, -s 88, 89, 90, 182
(to) speak 121, 133
speaking 153
species 45, 55
specified 84
spectacles 53
speculative 60
speech 39
speed 59, 231
spelling 257
spend 194, 230
spill 137
spinning-wheel 233
spinster, -s 51, 68
spirited 26
spiritless 65
spite of 229
spoke, -n 161, 183, 214
sponger 250
spontaneous 66
spoon 249
spoonful 250
sprawling 251
spring 39, 80
sprinkle 135
spur 249
squander 29
square 62
squatting 234
squeeze 135
stab 250
stability 234
staff 38
stairs 217
stallion 119
stand 113, 150, 181, 245
standing 80, 180, 232
star, -s 36, 55, 58
stark 228
start 239
state 179
stately 251
station 235
stay 203
stealth, -ily 45, 228
step 230, 246
stick, -s 45, 94, 183, 230
stick to 159
stiff 191 [245
still 62, 63, 181, 217, 218,
stipulated 79
stockings 75
stocks 54
stomach 95
stone, -s 209, 232
stop 159, 245
stopped 77
store 99, 255
story 59
straightway 218
strange 30, 245
strategem 48
straw 201
street 28, 52, 61, 253
strike 76, 152, 193
stroke 232, 250
stroll 149
strolling 49, 149
strong, -ly 220, 251
struck 76, 230
strumpet 253, 255
study 180
stuff, 118, 256
stumble 135
subject 58, 66
subjunctive 124
subtract 151
succeed 208
such 43, 88, 104, 112, 117, 202, 219
sucking 249
suddenly 218, 233
sufficient, -ly 64, 192, 222
suffrage 59
sugar 31
suggest 146
suit 91, 151, 192
suitable 115
sum 112
summer 30, 80, 81, 204
sun 82, 156
sunburned 159
Sunday 83
sunny 81
sunrise 83
sunset 43, 83
sunstroke 43
superficially 44, 237
superfine 255
superfluous 115
superior 67
superlative, -s 63, 252
supper 26
support 159
suppose 135, 158
supposing 243
supreme 67
sure 79, 116
surely 215, 234
surname 47
surrender 142
surroundings 54
suspect 202
sustain 159
swagger 249
swain 41
swallow 98
swallow-tail 52
sweet 64, 252
sweetheart 91, 195
sweetish 249
swifter 62
swimming-pool 249
swims 95
syllables 35
Sylvester 96, 233

table 184, 234
tail 26, 252
take, -n, -s 43, 77, 78, 93, 95, 115, 139, 147, 149, 151, 158, 160, 236, 247
tale-bearer 53
talent 43
talk, -ed, -ing 87, 88, 99, 112, 126
talker 210
tall, -ish 238, 250
tart 66
task 53, 204
taste, -s 163, 196, 202, 231
taunt 255
tax, -payer 158, 210
tea, -s 52
teach 208
tear, -s 99, 155
teeth 54
telegram 210
telegraphy 236
tell, -ing, -s, 87, 89, 90, 91, 93, 112, 113, 117, 153, 192
temper 100, 148
tempt 135
ten, -fold 72, 73, 76
tend 137
tenth 70, 71
terminate 209
terms 79
than 62, 63, 148, 219
thanks 27, 54, 69
that 68, 88, 99, 116, 239
that's 119

thaw, -ing 81, 191
the 37, 67, 72, 79
thee 88, 89
their, -s 95, 97
them 93
theme 237
themselves 93
then 117, 217
thence 217
theology 54
theories 60
there 79, 87, 99, 203, 217
there is (are) 168
these 97, 98, 102
thesis 50
they 85, 87, 160
thick, 81, 252
thief 28, 253
thieves 69
thine 95, 97
thing, -s 26, 57, 67, 70, 88, 99, 111, 191, 219
Thingumbob 112
think 87, 117, 153
thinking 134
third, -ly 58, 71, 72, 73
thirsty 160
thirty 79, 80
this 66, 77, 78, 97, 102, 113
thither 217
Thomas 58
thornless 236
those 97, 118, 193
thou 85
though 241
thought, -s 63, 94, 134
thoughtlessly 45
thousand 70, 82
three 63, 76, 93
threefold 73
thrice 68
through 37, 92, 229, 237
throw, -n 200
thunder 138, 191, 245
thunderation 246
Thursday 83
thus 148
thyself 92
tickets 114
ticklish 30
tiger, -ess 47
tilde 36
till 229, 235
time, -s 63, 68, 70, 72, 76, 77, 78, 120
time being 237
time to time 218
timid 192
tiny 60, 254
tip 252
tiptoe, -s 232, 254
tired 62, 120
tiresome 145
tit for tat 117
title 233
tittle 241
to 37, 229, 235, 237
toad 30
to and fro 156
tobacco 39, 258
today 63
together 110, 118
told 87, 88, 90, 91, 93, 112, 118
Tom 112
tomboy 254
tomorrow 29, 83, 179
ton 38
tongue 60
too 222, 226
tools 119
too much 224
tooth 252
top 217, 231, 235
topaz 30
topsy-turvy 217
touch 193, 232
toward 72, 82, 215, 229, 235
town 62, 217
trace 241
tragic 72
train 58, 90, 91
tramway 45
transfer 146
transitory 38
translate 141
translation 213
transpose 158
trap 36
trash, -y 118, 256
traveling 39
treat 110
tree 33, 48
tremble 135
tremendous 67
tribe, -s 52
trick 250
tried 184, 194
trifle 62, 69
trigger 255
triple 73
triplicate 73
triphthong 32
tropical 82
trouble, -s 106, 191
troublesome 106
true 77, 87, 110, 118, 181, 226
truly 181, 182, 226
trunk, -s 36, 97, 115
trustworthy 43, 59, 110
truth 27, 89, 110, 181, 182
try 208
Tuesday 83
tumble 67
tumult 34
turf 48
turn, -ed 78, 139, 148, 212
turn up 192, 193
tut 245
twelve 70, 72, 76
twelvemonth 78
twenty 76, 80
twice 68, 73
twilight 83
twinkling 58
twist, -ed 138, 212
two 70, 72, 76
twofold 73
two of a kind 117
typewriter 95
tyrant 254

ugh 247
ugly 64, 247
ulterior 67
ultimate 67
umbrella, -s 53, 237
uncle 56, 252
uncommon 59
under 229, 231
underneath 217, 231
understand, -ing 77, 87, 136, 181, 196, 218
understood 136
undo 154
undoubtedly 226
unfasten 157
unforgettable 58
ungird 143
unhappy 56
union 30
universal 59
unless 88
unluckily 214
unlucky 214, 245

unpleasant, -ness 79
unpretentious 250
unquestionably 227
unrefined 250
until 39, 235
untimely 36
unwilling, -ly 198, 233
up 152, 215, 217, 235
up and down 156
upon 37, 113, 229, 235
upper 67
upside down 44, 217
urchin 254
urgent, -ly 183, 192, 210
us 90, 162
usage 227
use, -d 163, 192
used to 201
useful 44, 63
usefully 214
useless 115, 250
uselessly 115, 214
usually 192
utmost 198, 223, 235
utterance 251

vagabond 57
vague 30, 215
vainglorious 53
vale 99
valor 54
vandalism 54
various 66
varnish 50
Venezuelan 227
Venice, 255
venture 209
verbs 121
verily 182, 226
verse 240
very 64, 65, 66, 67, 70, 79, 81, 115, 151
Vesuvius 39
vexed 213, 225
viaducts 53
vicious 243
view 35
virgin 33, 49
virtue 54
voice 30, 252
voluble 65
volume 33, 74
voter 48
vowel, -s 32, 48
vulgar 251
vulture 32

wager 137, 231, 242
wags 149
waist 230
wait 116, 184, 198
waiter 50
waiting 91, 115, 89
waitress 50
walk, -ing, -ed 44, 139, 149, 207, 256
wal[illegible] 255
want, -ed 90, 91, 182, 183, 194, 198, 199
war 30, 170
ward 99
warm 81, 135, 199
warn, -ed 206, 243
warship 68
was 63, 79, 90, 118
wash, -ing, -ed 95, 185, 187
waste 118
watch, -es 77, 95, 149, 183, 232
water 59, 68, 135
wave 81
way 55, 98, 118, 148, 215, 216
we 63, 79, 82, 85
weak 32, 179
wealth 170
wearies 101
weather 57, 80, 82, 156
Wednesday 83, 181
wee 255
week 42, 83, 84, 216
weekly 65
weeping 28
weight, -y 253, 254
welcome 170, 210
well 42, 77, 115, 148, 182, 220
went 33, 90, 148
were 105, 148, 201, 202
what 43, 79, 82, 87, 102, 148, 154, 220
whatever 111, 117, 119
whatsoever 119, 256
wheat 39
wheel 57, 233
when 120, 217, 239
whence 215, 233
where 215
whereas 237
wherefore 52, 237
wherever 205
whether 205, 239
which 102, 119, 216
whichever 111
while 78, 79, 87, 148
whipper-snapper 29
whisper 159
whit 239
white 55, 61, 65, 221
white lie 254
whither 215
whitish 253
whiz 245
who 102, 118
whoever 103, 117, 119
whole 118
whom 90, 102
whomsoever 117
whopping 245
whose 97
why 218
wicked, -ly 65, 220
wide 61, 72, 154, 249
widow, -er 42, 60
wife 50
wild-cats 70
will 63, 73, 79, 87, 104, 193, 201
will have 170, 204
William 189
willing, -ness 194, 195
willingly 233
wind 199
window 152
wine, -s 30, 54, 232
wink, -s 147, 155
wins 68
winter 80
wireless 236
wise, -ly 57, 214
wish, -ed 27, 64, 152, 170, 189, 194
wit 48, 153, 198
with 37, 92, 229
within 36, 73, 84, 111, 215
withhold 159
with me (you) 203
without 37, 148, 184, 195, 215, 219, 236
witness, -es 47, 231
wizard 51
wolf 58
woman 50, 57, 249
women 53, 62, 68
wonder 202, 218
won't 149, 181, 198
wont to 192
wood 54, 179
word, -s 45, 57, 148, 198

work 39, 53, 150
work-box 46
working 50
workman 119
world 149, 202
worse 61, 62, 119, 214, 220
worst 44, 67
worsted 75
worthless 66, 87, 111, 147, 148, 226
would 87, 115, 153, 193, 194, 202
would n't 156
wound, -ed, -ing 145, 155
woven 256
wrap 256
wretched 250, 255
wrist 53
write, -s 110, 212
writer 179
writing 158, 201, 203
written 170, 212
wrong 49, 217
wrote 91, 214

yard 38
ye 85
year, -s 68, 71, 79
yell 231
yes 87, 226
yesterday 83, 156, 191
yet 62, 217, 218
yolk 31
yonder 98, 99, 215, 216
you 79, 85, 87, 88, 93
you 'll 181
young 57, 101
youngest 62
youngsters 62, 250
your, -s 87, 90, 97
yourself 93, 116, 159, 191
youth 38, 183, 248
Yucatan 213

zeal 54
zealous 65
zenith 50
zero 231
zip 245
zone 31

SPANISH INDEX AND VOCABULARY

Índice y Vocabulario Español

Note: If the word wanted is not in this index, consult the **English Index and Vocabulary** (pages **507–25**), the indexes at pages **ix, x,** and **329,** and the lists of words on pages **257** to **326** inclusive.

á 38, 230
abad 48
abajo 215, 217
abecedario 25
abierto 212
abogado 238
aborrecen 185
abril 81, 82
abrir 212
absolutamente 119
absolver 138
absorbente 210
absorber 210
abstraer 151
acá 215
acabar, etc. 101, 180, 209
acaecer, etc. 191
acaso 160, 237
accidentalmente 147
acción 43
aceptar 199
acérrimo 66
acertar 135
acertijo 255
aconsejar 209
acontecer, etc. 191
acordar, -é, -me, -se 105, 137, 208, 219
acordes 113
acostar, -se, -ándose 137, 189, 208
acostumbrar, -se, -me 193
acre 66
actitud 117
acto 234; actor 51
actriz 51
acudieron 241
acuerda, -o 92, 162, 208
acullá 215, 217
acusar 26
acusona 249
adalid 48
adelantar, -tado 77, 199
adelante 78, 156, 215, 234
adentro, -s 36, 215, 228
adiós 35
administración 36
administradora 55
admira 44
admiración 34, 36
adonde 215
adormecer 147
adormecimiento 147
adquirir 199
adrede 220
adverbios 213
adversativa 241
adversidad 238
advertir, -ido, -iendo 146, 157
afable 238
afeitándose 20
afirmar 109
aflicciones 110
afuera, -s 54, 215, 217, 245
agentes 183
agosto 81, 82
agrada, -o 100, 148, 163
agradable 39
agradar 163
agradecer 140
agradecido 64, 163
agraviáis 35
agricultura 236
agrísimo, -a 65
agrio, -a 65
agua, -s 59, 68, 82, 245
aguardan, -me 89
aguardar 184
aguarde, -a 184
aguardiente 53
agudas 34
águila 39, 47
aguita 252
aguja, -zo 250
ahí 215
ahora 77, 198, 214, 217, 240
ahorita 256
ahumado 196
aire 92
airoso 256
ajena, -o, -s 107
ajo 196, 231
ajonjolí 196
al 38, 44
Alá 34
alacrán 33
albacea 45
alberca, -cón 249
alboroto 243
alcanzar 208
alcohól 3
alegrarse 164, 208
alegre, -a, -o 56, 63, 164, 208
alegría 245
alfabeto 25, 52
alfiler, -azo 250
Alfonso 39
algo 62, 107, 225, 234
alguien 108
algún, -o, -a, -s 58, 78, 108
alianza 73
alimento 93
allá 63, 215
allí 79, 215
alma 39, 113
almacenar 83
almanac, -que 3, 84
almorzar 137, 218
alquila, -r 183, 238
alrededores 54
al revés 217
alta, -o, -ote 220, 222, 238, 250
altar 29

alzarse 58
ama 91
amable, -s, -ísimo, -a 65, 86
amado 181, 182, 213
aman 182, 185
amando 211
amanecer, etc. 190
amante 210, 211
amar 210, 211
amarga, -o, -ísima, -o 65
amazonas 46
ámbar 50
ambos, -as 72, 109
ameno 44
americano, -s, -a 34, 227
amicísimo 66
amigo, -a, -s 42, 50, 62, 66, 77, 80, 246
amigote 96, 250
amo, -s 33, 55, 91, 92, 117
amoldarlas 40
amonesta 243
amontonar 199
amor 115
amostazado 225
amplia, -o, -ísima, -o 65
anagrama 46
anaquel 234
anarquistas 60
ancho 61
anciano, -a 80
anda, -n 77, 99, 213, 245
andaban 109
andar, etc. 149
andarcito 256
andarín 255
ando 211
angelín 255
angosto, -a 61
animal, -ucho 251
animalejo 255
año, -s 68, 71, 78, 79, 82
Año de Cristo 82
Año nuevo 82
anoche, -cer, etc. 83, 190
antaño 82
ante 231
anteanoche 83
antecedentes 102
antemano 233
anteojos 53
antepenúltima 34
anteponer 158
anterior, -es 57, 67
antes 84, 163, 217
Antes de Cristo 82
antever 162
antiguo, -a 66, 80
antiquísimo 66
anuncios 59
aparecer, etc. 192
aparador 203
aparejarse 199
apartado 59
apartarse 199
apellido 47
apenas 204, 214, 225, 239
ápice 241
aposta, -r 137, 220
apóstrofo 36
apreciable 96
aprecian 91
aprender, -iendo, -ido, etc. 121, 126, 199, 208
apretar 135
aprisa 214
aprovecha 107
apuesto 68, 73
apure 95
aquel 101
aquella, -o, -as, -os 96, 98, 101, 217
árbol, -es 33, 48
ardid 48
ardiente, -ísimo, -a 65
arduo 66
arenque 196
argentino, -s 28, 42, 95
argüir, -ido, -yendo 144
argumento 59
arma 233
armario, -ito, 252
arnés 50
arquitectónicos 49
arre 245
arrepentirse 146, 208
arrepintió 204
arriba 92, 215, 217
arrienda 183
arrima 247
arrodillarse 35
arrojarse 185
arroz 33, 50
artículos 37
artista 47
arzobispo 36
asar, -ado 75
ascender 137, 199
asesino 245
así 39, 148, 220, 239
asiento, -s 97, 232
asimismo 117
asistente, -a 51
asistir 242
asombra 202
áspero, -érrimo 66
aspirar 208
asterisco 36
astuta 63
asueto 84
asunto 59, 66, 106
asustado 213
atacar 199
atajo 257
atención 49
atender, -ido, -ento 137, 212
atenerse 159
atlas 36
atraer 151
atrás 35, 215, 217, 245
atrasar, -ado 77
atravesar 135
atribuir 144
atropellado 180
atroz, -ísimo, -a 35, 65
audaces 57
auditorio 51
aumentativos 247
aún, aun 218, 220
aunque 241
ausente 242
automóvil 55, 68, 98, 149
autorizar 208
autorzuelo 254
auxiliares 164
Ave María Purísima 245
avenir 161
avergonzar 137
averiguar 199
aves 37
avisé 206
aviso 236
axioma 30
ayer 83, 156, 191
ayuda, -r, -le 31, 57, 61, 199, 208
ayuno 84
azteca 60
azúcar 31
azul, -es 31, 57, 63, 68

bacante 51
bah 245
bailadora 42
bailar, -ina 101, 255
bajá, -es 52
bajar 157, 199
bajo (relieve), 220 (231)

baladí 66
balde 234
banderita, -illa 253
bandido 57
barato, -s 29, 180
barbaridad 106
barbilindo 53
Barcelona 216
barniz 50
barril 30
barrio 99
base 45
basta, -r 191, 192, 245
bastante 63, 64, 163, 192, 210, 222
bastardilla 37
bastión 49
baúl, -es 36, 97, 115
beber, -la 199, 238
bella, -o 55, 64
bendecir, -cido, -dito 212
bendita 205
beneficio 230
benéfico, -entísimo 66
benévolo, -entísimo 66
benignamente 55
bicicleta 62
bien, -es 42, 54, 64, 77, 220, 221, 239
bienhechor 53
bienquerer 194
bienvenido 210
bigote, -azo 249
bilingue 65
bílis 50; bis 73
bisabuelo 73
bisiesto 82
bizco 73
bizcocho 38, 73
biznieto 73
blanco, -a, -ísimo, -a, -illo 55, 65, 221, 253
bledo 160
boca, -za 249
bocamangas 53
bofetada 67
boga 227
bola, -illa 252
boleto 114
Bolívar, -ote 250
bombo, -illo 253
bonachón, -a 251
bondadoso, -a, -s 55, 86, 200
Bonilla, -das 250
bonita, -o 60, 252
boquita, -illa 255
borrachos 68
borrico 245
bravatas 200
bravo 46, 245
brazo 207
breve 60
bribón, -ada 58, 245, 250
brinco 58
broma, -itas 75, 233, 253
buenamente 220
bueno, -a, -os, -as 56, 59, 69, 99, 118, 252
buey, -ecito 252
bufón, -ada 250
bulto 97, 108, 237
buques 68
burlarse 185
burlón 215
burro, -ada 245, 250
busca, -o, -aron, -lo 89, 90
buscando 211

ca 245
cabal, -ito, -mente 256
caballerete 255
caballería 54
caballero 57, 245
caballo, -s 28, 69, 161
cabecilla 256
caber, etc. 150
cabeza 26, 95, 193
cabo 111, 229
cada 78, 109
caer, etc. 83, 150, 151, 207
café, -tera, -o 27, 33, 46, 232
cafetín 255
caída 67
caja, -ón 119, 249
cal 58
calabaza, -s 54
calcetín 255
calderón 36
caldo, -ucho 251
calendario 84
calentar, -se 135, 199
calidad 59
caliéntese 199
calificativo 233
callan, -do 45, 115
calle 28, 52, 61, 73
callejón 245, 255
cállete 245
calor 156, 230, 233, 246
calvos 69
cama, -s 40, 150
camarera 46
cambia, -os 170, 183
caminar 233
camino, -s 33, 61, 156
camisa 155, 234
camita, -illa 253
campana, -s, -da 33, 201, 250
campanita, -illa 253
canal, -ita 48, 252
cáñamos 54
canario 245
canastos 245
cañón 29
cansa, -das, -o 62, 120, 179
cantar, -aba 195
cántaros 191
cantidad 112
canto 58
caos 54
capaz 118
capítulo 68
caprichoso, -mente 214
cara, -s 56, 60, 99
Caracas 39
caracoles 245
carácter 60, 107
característicos 232
carai 245
caramba 245
carbón 221
carcajadas 228
cárcel 33, 48, 68
cardinales 68
careo 29
caridad 40, 54
caritativo 238
carito 252
Carmen 184
carmesí, -es 57, 66
carnaval 84
carnero 51
carnes 200
caro 62, 63, 192, 252
carpintero, -ía 258
carreta, -ón 255
carta, -s 93, 118, 170, 203
carteles 183
casa 26, 57, 71, 204
casada 58, 249
casca, -rón 256
cascabel 70
caserón 249
casi 222, 227
casillas 148
casita, -illa 255

caso 59, 66, 110, 116, 155, 201
cáspita 246
castigo 115
casuales 242
casucha 251
Catalina 58
cataplúm 245
causa 57
cautela, -osamente 215
cayó 232
caza 62
cegar 135
celebrar 209
celeste 195
celo, -s 54
cena 26
ceñir 143
cenit 50
ceniza 84
centavo, -s 68, 73
centenar, -es 69, 70
céntuplo 73
centurión 49
cerca 180, 215
cerezo, -a 48
cero 231
cerrada 179
cerrar 135
Cervantes 214
cesar 157, 208, 236
césped 48
chaqueta 57
charlador 100
chasco, -arillo 254
chico, -a, -uelo, -a 61, 156, 254
Chihuahua 246
Chile 203
chillona 249
chinos 68
chiquillo, -ada 250
chiquitín 255
chiquito, etc. 254
chis 246
chispa 27, 45
chistes 68
chita, -o 45, 246
cho 246
chocante 210
chocolate 232
chorros 191
chufleta 255
churrunquete 155
chuzos 191
Cicerón 214
ciegas 228
cielo, -s 37, 57, 117, 231, 246
cien, -to 38, 69, 70
cierra 183
cierta, -o, -s 43, 59, 110
cierto, -amente 226
cifra 37
cinco 63, 70, 75, 82
cincuenta 72, 80, 236
cintura 230
circunstancias 238
cita, -ción 37
ciudad 26, 64, 99, 217
clac 36
clara 26, 44, 214
claro 214, 226
clase 55, 75
clásico 77
clavos 119
cobarde 221
cobre 33
cocer 140
coche 58, 148, 156
cochero 222
cocinera 183
coco, -tero 48
cocodrilos 70
codo, -azo 126, 250
coger 43, 237
cola, -ita 252
colectivos 72
colegio 99
colgar 137
collar 50
Colón 39
color 180
colorado, -a 159, 184
coma 36
comarca 99
combustible 65
comendador 42
comenzar, etc. 136, 208
comer 157, 179, 203
comercio 70
cometa 45
comezón 49
comida 40
comillas 36
comilón 56
comió 92
comistrajo 255
cómo 63, 87, 220, 239, 246
comodo, -mente 215
compañeros 64, 96, 115
compañía 40
comparativos 61
compás 78
compasiva 86
compensar 135
competir 141
complacer, -ido 163
complaciente 210
completar, -ado, etc. 212, 237
componer, -n 157, 183
comprado, -r 112, 203, 210
comprende, -ió 87, 103
compró 93
compuesta, -s 53, 61, 125
común, -mente 45, 57, 214
comunicarle 156
con 37, 77, 229
concebir 142
concisa 214
concluir 144, 157
concurso 51
conde, -sa 51
condena, -r 116, 208
condescender 137
condición, -es, -al, -es 111, 123, 243
conducir 141
conducta 103
confederación 179
confesar, -ado, -eso 135, 209, 212
conformarse 160
conformas, -me 85, 195, 220
conjeturar 135
conjugaciones 121
conjugar 121
conjunciones 239
conmigo, -sigo, -tigo 92, 203
conoce, -r, -mos 92, 102, 140, 157, 184
conocido, -a 95, 99, 110, 182
conozco 90
conseguiente 210
conseguir 142, 199
consejos 59
consentir 208
considerado 210
consigo 160
consiguió 199
consolar 137
consta 82
constanza 240
constituir 144
construir 144

consultar 232
con tal de que 206
contar, -é, -ando, -ado, etc. 137, 153, 209
contener 159
contenido 232
contentar 208
contentas, -os 113, 179
contestas 246
contestó 234
contínuo 233
contra 68, 73, 229, 239
contrabando 239
contradecir, -dice 153
contraer 151
contrahacer 154
contrapeso 239
contrario 45, 229
contrato, -tante 73, 210
contribuir, -yente 144, 210
convalesciente 210
convencen 99
convendría, -n 192, 241
convenir 161, 191, 209
convertir 146
convexo 30
convidar 208
conviene 87, 91, 192, 205, 209
convincente 59
copeta 255
copulativa 240
coquetilla 253
coraje 233
corazón 31, 155
corbatas 108
corchete 36
corderuela 254
corintio 49
cornudo 251
corre 77
correcto 212
corregir, -ido 212
correo 230
corresponde 92
correveidile 53
corriendito 256
corsé, -tera 258
cortaplumas 53
cortés, -es, ísimo, -a 47, 57, 65, 86
cortesmente 214
corto, -s 77, 79
cosa, -s 26, 57, 59, 67 99, 111, 171, 228
coser 211, 233
costar, -á, -ando, -ó 111, 137, 148, 222
costumbre, -s 115, 227
costurera, -o 46
crac 246
creación 235
crecido 79
creen, -cias 60, 108
creer 162, 163
creía, -n, -do 63, 162, 207
crema 36
creo, -e, -ido 87
crepúsculo 83
creyendo 162
criado 56, 117
crimen 36
crísis 50, 53
Cristo 82
Cristóbal 89
critícan 120
criticón 248
crucecita 252
crudelísimo 66
cruel, -es 57, 66
cruz 36, 50
cuadernillo 74
cuadro 43
cuadruple, -o, -icado 73
cual, -es 78, 102, 117, 220
cualesquier, -a 111
cualidad 59
cualquier, -a 77, 111
cuan 223
cuando 26, 78, 163, 204, 218, 239
cuánto, -s 79, 82, 222
cuanto antes 248
cuarenta 77, 79
cuarentena 72
cuarentón 80
cuaresma 84
cuartel, -azo 250
cuarto, -s 67, 71, 74, 76
cuatro 75, 76
cubano 34
cubierto 212
cubrir 212
cuchara, -da, -ón 149, 250
cuchichear 159
cuclillas 234
cuello 26
cuenta, -o 59, 90
cuerno 251
cueros 228
cuervo 98
cuesta, -te 195, 217
cuidadito 253
cuidado 26, 155, 160, 197, 246
cuidadoso 210
culebras 70
culpa 200
cumplir, -á, -idos, etc. 80, 198
cuna 26
cuyo, -a, -s 102

dadas 76
dado 76, 243
dale 246
dama 27, 103
dámelo 93
daño 155
dar, dando, dado 76, 152
dares 149
daría 206
darse 90
datos 43, 67
de 37, 67, 232
debajo 215, 217, 232
debe, -o, -r, -ía, -iendo, -ido 94, 104, 154, 196, 198, 202
débil, -es 32, 179
decena 72
decente 33
decía, -le 90, 154
decifra 255
décimo, -a 70, 71
decir, -me, -se, -les, etc. 113, 153, 160, 183, 192
declarar 209
décuplo 73
dedo, -illo 27, 254
deducir 141
defectivos 192
defender 137
definido 37, 201
deja, -o, -me, -le, -r, -emos, etc. 157, 203, 208, 238
del 38
delante, -ra 215, 217, 231, 239
deletreo 257
deleznable 66
delicioso 79
delito 115
demás 44, 115
demasiada, -o, -s 160, 207, 213, 222, 224
demonio 106, 246
demostrativos 100
dentadura 54

dentezuelo 252
dentro 30, 79, 84, 215, 217
dependencia 232
dependiente 238
deploro 105
deponer 158
derecho, -a 43, 94, 95, 217, 234
derretir 142
desagradable 43
desahogada 43
desajustarse 199
desatender 137
desazón 49
descabezar 147
descaer 151
descansa 240
descender 137
desceñir 143
descomponerse, descompuso 199
descuido 30
desde 78, 79, 216, 229
desdecir 154
desdichado 246
desea, -o, -ba, -ría, etc. 64, 179, 199, 206
deseable 62
desesperado 59
desgracia, -s 36, 43, 180, 191, 203, 245
deshacer 154
deshecha 40
deshelar 190
desistir 208
desmayarse 194
desnudar 58
desoir 158
desorden 49
despacho 97
despacio 214, 220
despectivos 247
despedir 142
desperdicios 118
despertar, -ado, -ierto, 135, 212
después 204, 217
desteñir 143
desterrar 135
destruir 144
detenedle 245
detener 159
determinado 37
detraer 151
detrás 215, 238
deudas 113
de veras 246
devolví 204
día, -s 57, 68, 71, 82, 83
diablesa 51
diablo 51, 60, 106, 246
diamante 33
diantre 246
diariamente 192
diario, -s 65, 230
Díaz 117, 201
dice, -n, -se, -res, -dirá, 87, 153, 154
dicharacho 251
dicho 118, 154, 183, 204
diciembre 81, 82
diciéndo, -me 90, 153
dictamen 49
dieciseisavo 75
dieciochavo 75
diente, -s 126, 252
diez 76
diferir 146
difícil, -es 57, 64, 179
díga, -o, -me, -le, -lo, -melo, -s 76, 89, 93, 117, 156, 203
digerir 146
digno 208
dije, -ron, -o, -me 87, 90, 93, 109, 206
dilema 46
diligente 104
dimes 149
diminutivos 247
dinero 59, 77, 206
dió, -me 90
diócesi 48
Dios 203, 234, 245
diplomacía 54
diptongo 32
dirán 52
diretes 149
diría 113
discreto, -amente 63, 214
disculpas 68
discurso 60
disgusta, -r 164
disminuir 144
disparatado 181
disparate, -s 126, 219
dispensar 135
dispénse, -me 90, 205
disponer 158
disputa, -ban 113, 227
distancia 171
distinguido 223
distraer 151
distribuir 144
disyuntivos 241
divertido 210
divertir 146
dividir, -ido, -viso 212
divierta 206
división 35
doble 27, 73
doblones 69
doce 76, 183
docena 72
docilito 252
doctor 90
dólares 70
doler 138, 192, 193
dolor 245
domingo 58, 83
don, doña 47
donaire 29
doncel, -la, -s 41, 46, 51, 68
dónde 215, 216
dórico 49
dormir, -ido, -a, -me, -íe 146, 179, 198
dormitar 147
doscientos 70
dote 46
dozavo 75
dragón 36
droga 36
duda 102, 119, 150, 158, 225, 226
duele 95, 192
dueño 104, 117
duerme 147
dulce, -ro, -ía 64, 258
dulzón, -azo 249
duplicado 73
duplo 73
durante 217, 229
durazno, -nero 48
durmiendo 63, 146
duro, -s 34, 75, 197, 220

é 239
ea 246
ébano 27
echar, etc. 159, 200, 208
echen 246
economizar 194
edad 62, 68, 76, 79
educación 49
eficaz, -ísimo, -a 65
egoista, -s 56, 99
eh 117, 246
ejemplo 237

el 37; él 85, 97
elegantísimamente 214
elegir 142
ella, -s, -os 68, 85, 97
elocuentemente 214
embargo 229, 236
eminente 57
emociones 94
empanada 38
emperador, -triz 51
empezar 135, 208
empezó 101
empieza 208
empleada 95
emplear 171
empleo 236
empujón 249
en 37, 75, 229
encaje, -ra 258
encantadora 215
encender 137
encargo 115
encima 215, 217, 235
encontrar 137
encontró 105
encontrón, -azo 249
encore 247
ende 237
enemigo 110
enero 81, 82
enfadado 223
enfade, -arse 199, 237
énfasis 50
enfermo, 87, 151
enfrente 215
engaña, -s, -ado, -an 61, 92, 93, 184
engañarnos 91
enmendar 135
enmiende 243
enojada 213
enriquecerse 199
ensayo 42
en seguida 217
enseñar 208
entender, -iendo, -ido 136, 160
entero, -a, -mente 119
enterrar 135
entidad 111
entiendo 77, 218
entonces 78, 79, 117, 217
entrada 39, 183
entrambos, -as 109
entrañas 54
entrante 84
entrar 157, 198, 209, 234
entre 35
entreoir 158
entretanto 218
entretener 159
entrever 162
entró 204
enviar 208
epiceno 47
equipaje 100
equivalen 147
equivocó, -a, -que, -rse 92, 120, 189
era, -n, -as, -mos 117, 172, 209
errar, -ado, -ando 136
error 35
es 76
esa, -s, -ésas, 98, 101
esbelta 55
escalera 217
escapar, -se 199, 237
escarchar 190
escocer 140
escojo 104
escondrijo 255
escribe 110
escribí, -a 91, 201
escribiendo 203
escribir, -é 92, 95
escrito, -a 170
escritor 179
esdrújulas 34
ése, éso 101
esforzarse 208
esfuerzo 58
espada 235
espadachín 51
espaldas 217, 232
España, espanol, -as 34, 84, 202
especie 45, 55
especulativas 60
esperanza 40
espero, -an, -amos, -ar, -é, -ando 91, 115, 116, 184, 200
espinas 236
espontáneo 65
esposa, -s, -os 54, 55
espuela, -ón 249
esquina 52
ésta, éstos 101
está, -n 86, 102, 115
estaba, -amos 180, 201
estación, -es 80, 235
estado 179, 203
estamos 82
estar, -n, -en, -ando, -ado, etc. 175
estáte 156
este, -a, -os 66, 77, 97, 98
estilo 227
estimable 96
estimado, -s 59, 64, 96
estivador 46
estómago 95
estotro, -a, -s 102
estoy 65, 175
estranjero 31, 38
estrella, -s 55, 59
estrellita 36
estudia, -r, -o 84, 103, 179
estudiantes 40
estuve, -o, -iera, -ese 79, 92, 202
eternidad 54
eterno 65
Europa 201
exangue 65
exánime 65
excede 234
excelente 30
excepto 220
excluir, -ido, -uso 212
excusar 208
exigentes 63
explicaciones 69
explicar 30
exponer 158
expresar, -ado, -eso 212
exterior 67
extraer 151
extraño, -as, -ar 30, 191, 202
extremo 67

fácil, -ísimo, -a 55, 65, 153, 205
factura 238
falleció 68
falta, -n, -r, -ba, -to, -ado 76, 184, 201, 212
familia 52
famoso 27
fanfarona, -za 249
faro 27
farsante, -ta 51
fascinar 112
fastidia 101
fatigadas 213
favor, 86, 90, 154

favorecedores 183
favorecer 110
faz 50; *fe* 40
febrero 81
fecha, -s, -r, -ado, fecho 67, 76, 82, 212
Federico 116
felicidad 34, 106, 202
feliz, -mente 31, 214
fénix 50
feo 64, 213
Fernando 71, 240
férreo 65
ferrocarriles 53
fiado 152
fichas 68
fidedigna 43
fidelísimo 65
fiel 65
fiesta 84
figura, -da, -se 25, 93
fijar 183
fijo 79
filosofía 257
fin, -al 36, 234
fines 82
firmar 154
flanco 35
flete 255
flojo 56
flor, -ecita 50, 252
florete 255
Florida 39
flúido 32
folio 74
folleto 42
fonda 217
fondo, -s 38, 54
fonética 25
formales 56
formalmente 226
formas 40
fortuna 57, 238
forzar 137
fotografía 257
frac, -s, -quecito 52, 252
fraccionarios 73
frágil, -mente 214
fraile, -s, -ote 41, 69, 72, 250
francamente 215
francés 34, 84, 234
franqueza 215
Frascuelo 240
frase 45
fray 51
frecuentas 105
fregar 135
freír, *frito* 143
frente 46, 217
frío, -a, -ísimo, -a 65, 82, 117
friolera 59, 69, 97
fruta, -les 48, 163
fué, -ron, -ran, *fuí*, -mos 63, 79, 172, 173
fuego, -uecito 154, 246, 252
fuente 43
fuera, -e, -se, -sen 105, 115, 119, 148, 198, 202, 217, 246
fuertes 32
fuerza, -s 57, 60, 197
Fulano, -a 112
fumador 210
fumando 68
fumar 183
fumo 244
funciona, -r 150
furioso 199
fusiles 96
futuro 122

gallina, -s 47, 159, 209
gallo 47
galón 42
galones 68
gana 27, 42, 68, 152, 206, 233
gañán 51
ganapán 51
ganar, -ó 70, 77
Gante 73
García 47
garrotazo 247
garzas 98
gasolina 42
gastar 194
gatito, -illo 255
gato, -s 58, 70
gaucho, -ada 250
gendarmes 234
general 234
género 55
generosidad 110
generoso, -a 86
genio 42, 43, 100
gente, -cilla 27, 56, 120, 153, 253
gentileshombres 53
gentío 51
gerundio 122
gitano 27
globo 36, 38, 57
gobernador 135
golondrina 98
golpe, -cito 152, 233, 252
goma 27
gordo, -a, -iflón, -a 56, 155, 248
gorro 95
gota 230
gracia, -s 27, 54, 56, 69, 151
grados 231
gramática 42
gran, -de, -s, -ísimo, -a, -ote, -a 57, 61, 203, 250
granizar 190
grato, -ísimo, -a 65
grave, -s 34, 64
grillo 36
gris 35
gritar 231
grito 152
gruesa 72
Guadalquivir 46
Guadalupe 27, 49
guante, -s 72, 95
guapa, -ota, -ita, -etona 181, 249, 250, 252
guardar 78
guardó 238
guay 246
guayabo, -a 48
Guaymas 27
guerra 30, 68, 170
guía 46
Guillermo 189
guión 36
guisar 30
guitarra, -s 94
gusta, -o, -s, -aba, -n, -e, -r 27, 35, 100, 163, 202, 206

ha 79, 169
Habana 39
haber, -lo 114, 124, 149, 161, 164, 208
había 168, 171, 204
habido 171
hábil, -ísimo 64
hábito 40
habituar 208
habla, -o, -e, -ba, -remos, -le, -la, -do, -ndo, -r, -dor 39, 57, 87, 88, 89, 90, 121, 133, 161, 210

habré, -á, -ía 171, 204
hace, -r, -ía, -se, -iendo, -lo 26, 68, 78, 87, 88, 115, 154, 192, 216
hácia 229, 235
hacienda 27, 69
hága, -s, -o, -me 87, 154, 155, 163, 203
halagador 59
hallarlo 198
hambre 27, 39, 75, 160
hará 156
harto 62, 64, 222
hasta 39, 162, 216, 229, 235
hay, -a 79, 87, 168, 169, 170, 171, 199
haz 88, 195
hazmereír 53
he 63, 161
hecha, -o 40, 114, 154
hechicera 59
heladas 213
helar 190, 135
hembra 47, 61
hemos 203
Heraldo 38
herir, -ido, -iendo 145
hermafrodita 47
hermano, -a 62, 80
hermosa 43, 56
hermosura 54
Hernán 47
héroe 51
heroina 51
herramientas 119
herrar 135
hervir, -ido, -iendo 146
hielo 191
hienas 240
hierro 54
higo, -s 48, 77
higuera 48
hijito, -a 252
hijo, -a, -s 50, 55
hilar 233
hogaño 82
hoja 119
hola 246
holganísima 64
holgazán, -a 56, 64
hombracho, -ón, -ecito 252
hombre, -s 55, 62, 68, 246, 251
hombrón 249
honor 54, 95, 231
honra 29
hora 67, 68
hormigas 61
horriblemente 213
hoy 63, 78
hubo, -e, -iese, -iera 87, 102, 106, 168, 171, 204
huele 231
huerta 30
hueso 30
huésped, -a 30, 50
huevo, -s 69, 159, 253
huir 199
humano 55
humo 236
humor 180
hurí 48
hurtadillas 228
huy 246

iban 118
idea, -s 40, 67, 94
idioma, -s 3, 42, 60, 195, 207
idiota 47
ido, -se 28, 63, 77, 157
iglesia 31
ignora 115
igual, -es 43, 57, 202
ilustre, -ísimo 64
impedir 142
imperfecciones 107
imperfecto 122
impermeable 95
impersonales 190
impertinente 59
impío, -a, -ísimo, -a 65
imponer 158
importa 100, 113, 160, 192
importante 59, 63
importar, -le 160, 191
imprimir, *impreso* 212
improviso 233
impulso 58
incendio 170
inclinar 208
incluir -ido 144, 212
incluso 212
inconcebible 59
indicativo 122
indio 28
indisponer 158
índole 28
inducir 141
infalible 120
infame 44
infausto, -mente 214
infeliz, -ices 56
inferior 67
inferir 146
infiere 233
ínfimo 67
infinitivo 122
infinito 65
influir 144
informado 42
informarme 160
infortunios 105
inglés, -a, -es, -as, -ote 56, 183, 250
inmediato 29
inmenso 65
inminente 29
inmiscuir 143
inmortal, -idad 54, 65
inolvidable 59, 96
insisto 211
insolación 43
instabilidad 234
instancias 230
instante 184, 217
instrucción 36
instruir 144
insultos 191
inteligencia 59
inteligente 28
intempestivo 36
intención 106
intento 233
interés 33, 73
interesante 62, 111
interior 67
interjecciones 244
interminable 59
interpretación 36
interrogación 34
interrogativos 105
intervenir 161
intimación 62
íntimo 67
introducir 141
inútil, -mente 214
invertir 146
invierno 80
invitar 208
ir, -ía, -se, -ido 77, 149, 156, 157, 202, 208
ira 191
Isabel 71, 240
-ísimo, -a 64
isla 255
Islamismo 54
islote 255

israelita 29
Italia 203
izquierda 217

ja 246
jabalí, -na 28, 51
Jalapa 31
jamás, -es 33, 63, 217, 219, 226
Japón, -és 39, 103, 207
jardincito 60
jefe, -cito 253, 355
Jesús 246
Jiménez 47, 117
Job 58
jocoso 28
jónico 49
Jorge 104
jota 113
jóven, -es 57, 62, 101, 103, 182
joya, -ero, -ía 99, 258
Juan, -a 47, 85
juego, -a 115, 183
jueves 83
juez, *jueces* 52, 231
jugar, -ando, -ado 138
juguete, -ón 256
juicio 28, 110
julio 81, 82
junio 68, 81, 82
juntamente 229
juntar, -ado 199, 212, 239
junto 212, 215, 229
jurisprudencia 54
justo 104, 226
juventud 38, 40
juzgado 237

la, las 37, 88, 89
lado, -s 109
ladrón, -es, -cillo 28, 69, 245, 253
lagartijo, -a 255
lagartos 70
lágrimas 99
lamentada 180
lana 73
lance 233
lápiz 33
largarse 199
largo 63
lástima 33, 43, 152
latinajo 255
laurel 33
lava, -r, -se, -ándose, -o, -do, -ndera, etc. 46, 95, 185, 187, 189, 211
le, les 88, 89
lección 49, 71
leche, -ra, -ro, -ón 46, 68, 169, 249, 307
leer 101, 162
legua 42, 111
leía, leíste 32, 93
lejos, -itos 44, 215, 256
lengua 42
leo 200
letras 25, 34
levanta, -rse, -rme 192, 199, 256
ley 31
libra 75
librarse 199
libres 40
libro, -aco, -tes, 204, 250, 256
licencia 152
licenciado 42
ligera, -o, -amente, 45, 214
Lima 235
limosna 58
limpio, -a, -ón, -ísimo, -a, -ar, -ado 49, 65, 212
lincharle 245
lindas 41
líneas 60
lingüista 47
lisonjero 210
listo 180
litros 68
llama, -n, -da, -ó, -rse 36, 91, 120, 180, 189
llanas 34
llave 28, 36, 200
llegado, -a 27, 204
llegar, -á 78, 98, 199, 256
llegue 79, 184, 204
lleno 28, 35
llevado 79
llevaron, -la 89
llorar, -s, -n 113, 120, 159, 208
lloro, -ón 28, 248
llover, -ido, -iendo, -ía, -ió, etc. 190, 191
lloviznar 190
llueve, etc. 190, 199
lo, los 37, 88, 89, 98
loca, -o 57, 82, 110, 119, 126
lodo 27
lograr 199
loro 98
luces 42
lucir 140
luego 217
lugar 37, 40, 71, 99, 159, 160
luminosas 55
luna 28, 156, 199
lunes 83, 201
luz 152

macho 47, 62
madera 54, 179
madre 29, 96, 216
madrugada, -r, -dor 83, 233
maíz 50
majadero 29
mal, -amente 220
mal, -o, -a, -ucho 43, 55, 57, 61, 82, 105, 108, 214, 246
mala gana 233
malcriado 225
maldecir, -icho, -ito 153
maldita, -o 113, 246
malgastar 194
malicia, -osamente 215
malquerer 194
malrotar 29
mamá, -s 52
mañana, -ita 29, 80, 83, 179, 256
mancha 105
manco 61
manda 88
mandar -é 93, 155
mandé, -ó 93, 206
manecilla 36
manera 164
mangas 234
mangos 163
manifestar, -ando, -iesto 135, 209, 211
maniobrar 53
mano, -s 45, 95, 152, 213
mano, -tazo 250
mantener 159
manto, -n, -a, -illa 249, 256
Manuela 189
manzanas 114
máquina, -s, -ista 33, 46, 95, 149, 150, 211
maravilloso 44
marcar 78
márgen 49
María 58
marido 51, 200

marinero, -s 56, 68
martes 83
mártir 33
marzo 68, 81, 82
más 45, 61, 63, 72, 222, 239
matar, -an, -on 77, 235, 247
matemáticos 75
material 118
matrona 51
máximo 67
mayo 81, 82
mayor 61, 62, 64, 80, 118
mayúsculo, -as 34, 251
me 88, 246
Meca 149
mecer 140
media, -o, -s 42, 43, 72, 75, 104, 139, 156
mediados 82
mediante 229
medicina 54
medidas 60
mediodía 83
medir 142
Méjico, -ana, -os 31, 179
mejor 44, 61, 119, 220
mejorado 213
melifluo 66
memoria, -s 54, 152, 199
menester 171, 197, 207
Mengano 112
menguada 77
menor, -es 61, 62, 64
menos 45, 61, 68, 72, 222
menospreciativos 248
mente 35
mentir 146
mentira, -rijillas 181, 228, 245, 254
menudo 217
merced 48, 86, 87
merece, -r, -dor 209, 210
merendar 135
mes, -es 50, 81, 82, 161
mesa 184, 234
mesero, -a 50
meter, -se 155, 159
metidos 255
metrópoli 48
mi, mis 78, 94
miaja 113, 241
miedo 160, 234
miel 48, 169
miente 44, 220
mientras 217
miércoles 83, 181
Miguel 104, 156
mil 70, 82, 246
miles 70
militar 227
millar, -es, -adas 69, 70
millas 68, 69
millón 69
mínimo, -a 67
minúsculas 34
minutos 68, 76, 82
mío, -a, -os, -as 94, 245
mira 95, 106, 153, 235
mirando 211
mirarcito 256
misa 62
mismo, -a, -s, -ísimo, -a 66, 116, 117
mitad 73, 75, 82
mocetón, -a 248
moda, -o, -os 44, 118, 122, 227
modestia 116
mofa 155
moflete, -udo 251
moler 138
molestarnos 148
molesto, -e 106, 205
molieron 230
momento, -ito 45, 184, 218
monarca 45
monja, -e 41, 50, 56
mono, -a, -ito 50, 181, 252
monograma 46
monopolio 39
montados 118
Monterey 201
montunos 70
morder 138
moreno 159
morir 146
mortal 118
mortifican 91
mosca 169
mostrador 238
mostrar 137
motivo 58, 103, 111
motociclo 95
motor, -a 57, 59
motriz 57
mover, etc. 139
movimiento, -s 95, 234
moxte 43, 148
mozalbete 255
mozo, -a, -uela 248
muchacha, -o, -s, -uelo 35, 55, 62, 68
muchísimas, -o 170, 194, 224
mucho, -a, -s 27, 42, 44, 59, 67, 70, 78, 170, 222
mudanza 181
muebles 221
muertecito 253
muerto 92, 146
mujer, -es, -ona, -cita, -cilla 50, 56, 62, 68, 213, 249, 252, 253
mulita, -etas 255
multiplicativos 75
multitud 51
mundo 39, 149
muñequita 253
muriendo 146
murió 201
música 42, 163, 209
muy 64, 66, 67, 222

nacer 140
naciente 59
nacional 42
nada 54, 112, 222, 226
nadie 110, 113
naipe 29
ñandu 29
ñañigo 29
naranjas 72
nariz, -gón, -a, -guda 248, 251
naturaleza 117
navidad 84
náyade 51
necesario 171
necesito, -a, -amos 89, 90, 113, 183
necio 66, 100
negar, -se 135, 208
negocio, -s 38, 59, 101, 150
negro, -s 29, 61
neumático 257
nevar, -ando 190, 191
ni 101, 226, 239
niegan 109
nigromante 51
niña, -o, -s, -ez 29, 40, 56, 192
ninfa 29
ningún, -o, -a 58, 114, 227
nipa 29
ñiquiñaque 29
no 63, 79, 226
noble 43
noche, -cita 59, 83

nochebuena 84
noción 29
nocturno 65
nombre 47, 105
nones 72
nos, -otros, -as 63, 79, 85, 89
nota 29, 105
noticia, -s 43, 67, 91, 164, 238
novedad 101, 170
novela, -s 42, 109
noviembre 68, 81
novísimo, -a 65
nube, -arrón 251
nublarse 190
nueces 68
nuestro, -a, -s 64, 94
nuevo, -a 55, 65, 75, 76, 170
números 52, 68, 73
nunca 43, 63, 217, 226

ó 233, 239
Oaxaca 31
obedece 85
objeto 103
obligar 208
obligo 113
obra, -r 45, 57, 110, 238
obrero 46, 119
obscurecer 190
obsequioso 210
obstante 229
obstruir 144
obtener 43, 158
occidente 230
ochenta 112
ochentón 249
ocho, 75, 82
octavo 75
octubre 68, 81
ocultar, -to, -ado 212
ocupa, -do 37, 203, 213
ocuparse 205
ocurrir, -en 191
odioso 29
ofendamos 203
oídas 233
oiga 246
oir, -ído, -s 43, 157, 158
ojalá 246
ojazos 249
ojos 38, 100, 249
ole 247
oler 140
olvida, -rse, -ó, 92, 208
olvidado 44
olvidemos 205
once 72, 155
ónix, -ices 52
opina, -o 153, 236
opinión 99
opio 68
oponer 158
óptimo 67
ora 240
orden, -es 49
ordinales 70
oreja, -s, -ón 51, 110, 184, 249
orejudo 251
oriente 230
origen 232
originales 110
oriundo 232
oro 54
ortográfico 36
os 89
osar 209
oscuras 231
oscuro 62, 180
otoño 80
otro, -a, -as, -os 62, 78, 114, 247
ox 247
oxte 43, 148
oye 246
oyendo 157
oyeron 116

pacana 48
Pacheco 47
paciencia 95, 171
padece 112
padre, -s 26, 182
paí 247
pagar, -on 29, 91
pagaré 79, 210
página, -s 28, 162
páguenos 90
palabra, -ota 57, 61, 250
palabreja 255
palacio 160
pálida 180
palo, -s 45, 94, 230
pampero, -s 52
pan, -ecillo 110, 237, 256
panal 48
Panamá 235
Pancho 115
paño, -uelo 256
panorama 46
pantuflo, -s 95
panzada 250
papa 46
papá, -s, -ito 52, 252
Papaloápan 46
papel, -ucho 251
paquetes 118
par, -es 72
para 76, 117, 164, 229, 236
parado 77
paraguas 53, 237
paralelas 50
parar 257
parece, -n 63, 87, 115, 181, 192
parecer 191
pared 58, 235
pareja 110
paréntesis 36
paria 47
pariente, -s 60, 95
párrafo 36
parta 106
parte 42, 60, 62, 64, 71, 156
partera 46
partes 118
participio, -s 122, 210, 211
particular 234
partir, -iendo 211
pasado 122, 210, 211
pasajera 38
pasando 199
pasar 77, 163, 191, 208
pasavolante 53
Pascua 84
paseándome, -se 49, 149
pasear 149, 207
paseo 149, 156
pasiva 181
paso, -a, -ó, -ado 44, 84, 90, 99, 106, 191, 203, 230, 235
patada, -s 230, 232
Patagonia 235
patas 234
patio 71
pato 29
patria 105
Patricio 58
paz 50
pecadores 181
peces 37
pecho 155
pedazos 155, 234
pedir, -le, -go, 141, 142, 203
pedrejón 251

Pedro 58, 85
pegó 230
peligro 114
pelillos 254
pellejo 255
pena 148, 209
pensamientos 94
pensar, -ando, -ado 134, 192, 200, 211
penoso 64
pentecostés 84
penúltima 34
peor 44, 61, 119, 214, 220
pequeño, -a 60, 67
perder 137, 200
perdidos 79
perdió 183
pereza 29
perfectamente 119
perfecto 122
periódico, -s 120, 200
periodista 307
perjudica 207
perlas 38
permanencia 234
permiso 142
permite 183
pero 30, 239
Perogrullo 182
perrazo 249
perrita, -o 60, 253
perro, -a, -s 30, 60, 63, 95
perseguir 142
persona, -s 42, 56, 70, 110, 210
personales 85
pertenecer, -iente 210
Perú 203, 232
peruano, -a 60, 230
pervertir 146
pesa, -r, -ando, -ado 119, 145
pesado, -dilla 254
pésame 52
pescado 231
pescozón 249
pésimo 67
peso, -s, -ita, -eta 69, 70, 255
piano 193
picarillo 253
pícaro, -n, -a 58, 100, 149, 248
picarón, -azo 252
piden 120
pido 142
pié, -s 52, 150, 160
piececito 252
piedra, -s 209, 251
pienso 87
pierna 147
pila, -ón, 47, 249
pillastro 251
pillo 28, 247
pintor, -es 179, 203
pío, -a, -ísimo, -a 65
pisaverde 53
piso 71
pistolas 72
pistoletazo 250
pito 148
pizca 241
place, -r 50, 140, 163
plata 54
platicando 109
plaza, -oleta 62, 255
plazo, -s 79
plazuela 254
plegar 135
pleonasmo, -s 92
pluma, -s 36, 163, 240
plumada 233
pluscuamperfecto 124
poblachón 251
poblar 137
pobre, -s 60, 112, 238
pobreta, -e 255
poca, -o 59, 63, 72, 222, 230
pocas 78
poder 193, 197
podía 114
podrá, -ía, -é 86, 87, 181, 202
poesía 163
poeta, -stro 251
polisílabas 35
pollo 28, 163, 231
pólvora 236
polvorosa 158
poner, -iendo, -se 158, 159, 199, 208, 212
póngase 159
poquito, -illo 253
por 37, 38 229, 236
por ciento 68
porción 120
Porfirio Díaz 201
Porqué 52, 82
portador 210
portero 100, 233
portezuela 254
poseer 162
posesivos 93
posible 44, 150, 179, 242
positivamente 226
posponer 158
posterior 67
postre, -r, -o 58
potencias 232
precio, -s 36, 120
preciosas 38
precisa, -r 191, 192
preciso 104, 197, 206, 209
precito 65
predicadores 49
preferido 179
pregunta, -r, -e, -mos, -ó, -s 92, 108, 114, 119, 142, 218
prender, -ido 212
prensa 38
preparar 199
presente 77, 92, 122, 155
preso 212
prestado 152
prestarme 194
presto 217
pretender 137, 209
pretendiente, -a 51
pretérito 122
prevenir 161
preventivas 60
prever 162
primavera 39, 80
primer, -o, -a 58, 71, 72
príncipe 227
principio, -s 36, 38, 43, 82
prisa 59, 90, 179, 234
problema 57
procedencia 232
proclamar 35
producido 203
producir 141
profesores 40, 103, 179
prohibe 39, 183
pronombre 84
pronto 35, 45, 87, 156, 205, 218, 233
pronunciación 25
propia, -o, -as, -os 104, 115
proponer 158
propósito 112, 232
prosa 240
protesta 231
proveer 162
próximo, -a 67, 84, 201
prudencia 232
prudente, -mente 214

pudiera 156
Puebla 179
pueblo, -s 40, 251
puede, -n 110, 120, 183
puerta 35, 179, 193
pues 112, 243
puesta 83
puesta de sol 43
puesto 212, 242
puf 247
pulga, -s 47, 70
pulgadas 68
pulmonía 43
pum 245
puñal, -adá, -o 250
puño, -etazo 250
puntapié 53
puntillas 232, 254
punto, -s 34, 36, 76
punto y coma 36
pura, -s 59, 181, 209
Purísima 245
puro, -s 114, 234
pusieron 159

que, qué 43, 52, 62 102, 239, 242, 247
quebrar 135
quedarse 199
quédese 203
quedo 29, 109, 220
quedó 113, 163
quehacer, -es 53
queja 30, 189
quepo, -a, etc. 150
querer, -iendo, -ido, -ía 193, 194
querido, -a 59, 64, 91, 195
queso 29, 231
quién, -es 102
quienesquiera 117
quienquier, -a 117
quién sabe 52, 102
quiero, -e, -a 194, 195
quieta 156
químico, -as 29, 60
quince 72, 77, 83
quincena 72
quinientos 70
quinta 60
quintuplicado 73
quiso, -iera, -e 91, 194, 195, 203
quisquilloso 30
quita 95, 247
quitasol 53

rabo 26
racional 44
radicado 42
raíces 221
ramillete 93
Ramos 84
rancho 27
rapaz, -a, -uela 50, 254
rápida 62
rara, -s 59, 217
rasgo 36
rastrillo 28
rastro 241
rata, -ón 47, 249
rateros 68
rato, -s, -ito 79
rayita 36
rayo 106
razón, -es 43, 49, 61, 99, 237
real 49, 73
recaer 151
recibí, -r 112, 199
recién, -te 58
recio 220
recíprocos 184
reclamo 37
recobrar 199
recocer 140
recomendar 135
recompensa, -r 110, 135
reconocido 210
reconvenir 161
recordar 137
recordé 204
recuerdos 70
recurso 148
redacción 38
rededor 217
reducir 141
referir 146
reflexivo, -s 92, 183
refluir 144
refutan 109
regalo 45
regañadientes 231
regar 135
regimiento 64
regir 142
regla, -s 29, 61
regordete 255
regresar 199
regular 180
rehacer 152
rehervir 146
reir, -iendo, -ido 143, 200
relampaguear, -aban 190, 191
relieve 158, 231
religiosas 49
reloj, -es 33, 77, 149, 183
remecer 140
remediar, -lo 198
remedio 198
remendar 135
remitir, -ido, -iso 212
rendir 142
renglón 37
renovar 138
repente 119, 218
repetición 233
repetidas 78
repetir 142
repito 87, 243
reponer 158
resaber 195
resbalón 249
reserva 184
resfrío 43
resguardados 95
respuesta 43
resolver 138, 212
restante, -s 115
resultó 212
resúmen 234
retener 159
retira 256
retraer 151
reventar 135
rever 162
revés 44, 217
revista 40
rey, -es, -ezuelo 31, 39, 52, 252
rica, -o 26, 64, 65
ricacha 251
ricashembras 53
ríen 120
rieron, -se 90
riesgo 114
rincón, -es 52
río, ría 46
riquísimo, -a 65
risa 99, 111, 234
Roberto 59
rodar 138
rodillas 232
rogar 138
rojo, -as 61
Roma 156
ropa 236
rosa 29

rosario, -ito 252
rostro 30
rubí 48
ruborizarse 184
rueda 57
ruido 43
rústico 236

sábado 83
sabe, -r 37, 39, 86, 179, 195
saberlo 145
sabido, -iendo, -ía 79, 102, 195, 204
sabiendas 228
sabio, -a 57, 214
sable, -azo 250
sacar 199
sal 48
sala 120
sale, -ió 33, 90, 97, 98, 148
salgo 201
salida 83
saliera, -ese 206
salir, -se, -ido, -iendo, -ieron 147, 148, 157, 180, 208, 237
saltimbanco 58
salto, -s 152, 233
salud 89, 170, 207
saludarle 207
salvo 220, 231, 234
san, -to, -ta, -s 58, 59, 84
San Angel 201
santiamén 58
sapo 30
sarampión 49
sartén, -ada 250
satisfacción 49
satisfacer, -echo 154
se 93, 183
sé, *-sea*, -mos 173 240
secar, -ado, -eco 212
secreto 156, 234
seda 75
segar 135
seguir, -ido, -a 142, 201
según 110, 229, 238
segundo, -a 71, 78
segundos 76, 82
seguro, -a, -mente 215, 234
seis 75
semana, -l 42, 65, 67, 78
semana santa 84
sembrar 135
semejante 103, 202
semicírculo, -s 53
seña, -s 29, 107, 155
señal 48, 110
sencillo 61, 73
sencillote 250
sendos, -as 118
señor, -es, -a, -ita 35, 39, 50, 55, 96, 207, 251
señorona 249
sensato 44
sentado 179
sentar, -se 135, 189
sentir, -ido 57, 145, 152, 161
sepa 195
separable 228
septiembre 81
séptimo 82
ser, -á, -ía, -emos, -án 63, 87, 172, 173
serar 135
serenar, -énese 190, 191
sería 115, 202
servir, -ía 142, 164
sesenta, -ona 79, 80
seudo 257
severo 241
Sevilla 204
sexo 109
sexta 71
sí, *si* 52, 92, 226, 239
sidéreo 82
siempre 44, 55, 98, 217
siendo, sido 172
siéntese 189
siento 145
siesta 147, 200
siete 76
signos 25, 75
sigue 87
siguiente 83
sílabas 35
silencio 247
silvestre 96, 233
simple, -s 60, 61, 73
sin 37, 61, 63, 229, 236
sin duda 226
singularísimo 66
sino 28, 239
sinrazón 49
sintió, -iendo 145
sinvergüenza 43
sirena 51
sirve, -ase 164
sistema 121
so 229
soberanía 95
sobre 37, 42, 118, 229, 236
sobremanera 145
sobreponer 158
sobresalir 147
sobrescrito 236
sobrevenir 161
sobrio 66
socialismo 43
socorro 247
soez, -eces 57
sofá, -s 52
sol 83, 156
solamente 209, 240
soldado, -s 40, 57, 69, 200
solecismo 234
soler, -ido, -ía, -n 192, 201
solo, -a 61, 179
sólo 214, 240
soltar, -ado 138, 157, 212
solteras, -os 68
sombrero, -s 91, 94, 236
sombrío 66
somos 173
son 68, 173
sonar, *soñar* 138, 147
sonreir 143
sor 51
sordo 109
sorprendido 225
sosegar 135
sostener 159
soy 87, 172
su, -s, -yo, -ya, -s 63, 94, 95, 97, 247
subir 92, 199
subjuntivo 122
substraer 151
sucede, -ió 103, 106, 192
suceder 160, 191
sucedido 206
sucesivo 44, 234
suceso 99
suelo, -e 192, 200
suelto, -a 38, 147, 212
sueñecito 251
sueño 147
suerte 45
sufragio 59
sugerir 146
sujeto 90, 100, 118
sumamente 64
sumo 163
superior 67
superlativos 63
supiera, -ese 202
suplica, -ron 183, 206
suponer, -ongo 135, 158

supremo, -a 67
supuesto 227
sur 29
suspensivos 36
suspiro 58
susto 30, 152, 251

tabaco, -ero, -a, -lera, -quista, -quería 39, 258
taimado 236
tal, -es 43, 112, 117
tal vez 206
tamaño 74, 180
también 33, 226
tampoco 63, 150, 226
tan 43, 61, 63, 223
tanta 99
tantito 181, 253
tanto, -s 38, 79, 222, 237
tarde, -cito 83, 106, 217, 256
tarea 204
tate 247
taza 232
te, -s 52, 88
techado 231
techo 151
telegrafía 236
telegrama 210
tema 110, 237
temblar 135
temer, -iendo, -o 205, 211
temor 50
tempranito 256
temprano 192, 217
tendejón 255
tender 208
tendrá 79, 110, 160
tenedor 100
tener, -emos 79, 82, 159
tenerse 160
tenga 160
tengo 67, 77, 79, 90
teniendo, -ido 159
tenir 143
Tenorio 47
tentar 135
teología 54
teorías 60
tercer, -o, -a 58, 71, 73
tercio 73
terminacho 251
terminado 204
tésis 50
testigo, -s 47, 231
tiburón 249
tiempo, -s 76, 77, 80
tienda, -s 99, 255
tiene 63, 80, 82
tientas 231
tierra 59
tigre 47
tilde 29, 36
tímidas 192
tinieblas 54
tío, -a, -ito, -a 56, 252
tiranuelo 254
tirón 249
título 233
Tlaxcala 31
toca, -r 139, 193
todavía 62, 63, 217
todito 256
todo, -a, -s 39, 59, 77, 82, 95, 118
toma, -n, -r, -se 40, 77, 93, 247
tomados 43
tomares 149
tomo 74
tonelada 38
tontas 126
topacio 30
topamos 103
torcer, -cido 138, 212
torno 233
toro 47
tos 50
trabajar 171
trabajo 39
traducción 213
traducir 141
traer, -yendo, -ido 151, 236
traigo, -ame 96, 108, 114
trampa 36
transferir 146
tranvía 45
tras 37, 120, 229, 238
trasponer 158
traste 152
trastornado 217
tratar, -ó 110, 113, 208
trecho 154
treinta 79, 82
tren 58, 91
tres 63, 72, 76
trescientas 70
treta 45
tribu, -s 52
trigo 39
tripas 155
triple, -o, -icado 73
triptongo 32
trisílabos 35
triste 27, 66, 106, 179
tristísimo 66
tronar 138, 190
tropezar 135
trópico 82
tú, *tu*, -s, -yo, -ya, -s 85, 94
tuerto 212
tunanta, -e 59, 103
tutearle, -n 85
tuviera, -esen, -on 100, 105, 160

ú 78, 239
uf 247
ulterior 67
último, -a 67, 77, 82
uñas 58
único 65
unión 30
universal 59
uno, -a, -s 41, 76, 83, 119, 120, 185, 215
usté 87
usted, -es 82, 85, 86, 87, 97
útil, -mente 44, 63, 214
uva 30

va, -n, -ya 95, 156, 247
vaca 47
vaciar, -ado, -ío 212
vagabundo 57, 116
vago 30
vaivén 53
vale, -ga, etc. 148
Valencia 199
valer, -ido, -iendo 147, 209
valiente 44
valle 99
valor, -es 54
vámonos 90
vamos 99, 247
vanagloriarse 53
vandalismo 54
vara, -s 38, 155
vario, -s, -as 66, 120, 191, 213
varón 58
vaso 230, 232
veces, *vez* 63, 78, 120
vecino, -s 61, 98
vega 117
veía 32, 113
veinte 76, 82
veintena 72

veinticuatroavo 75
vejancón, -a 248
vejez 40
vemos 79
vencí, -do 152, 240
vender 79, 118
vendrá, -ía 87, 202
Venecia 255
venezolano 227
Venezuela 255
venga, -n, -o 100, 103, 161
venido 58, 114
venir, -iendo, -se 161, 208
ventana 152
ventarrón 251
ver, -me, -la, -emos 90, 161, 162
verano 39, 80
veras 75, 182
verbales 49
verbigracia 228
verbos 121, 164
verdad, -es 27, 87, 181, 182
verdaderamente 226
verdadero 77, 257
verdinegro 53
veré 84
vergüenza 30, 160
verso 240
verter 137
vestidos 80
vestir, -se 58, 75, 142, 232
Vesuvio 39
vete 156
vez, veces 68, 72
ví, *ve* 90, 162, 240
viaductos 53
viajar 39
viaje 180
vicioso 243
vida 40, 94
viejecillo 253
viejo, -a, -s, -ísimo, -a 65, 80, 248
viene 114, 161
viéndo, -me 90, 161
viento 251
vieres 195
viernes 83
Villa 101
viniera, -ese 206
viniere, -n 103, 161
vino, -s 30, 54, 161
vió 108
virgen 33, 49
virgulilla 37
virtud 54
visiones 162
vista, -o 35, 99, 120, 155, 161, 234
viuda, -o 42, 60
viva, -e, -o 52, 82, 103, 108, 132, 247
vivaracha 251
vivir, -ido, -iendo 121, 126
vocal, -es 32, 48
vocecita 252
voces 152
volando 211
volar 92, 138
volcar 138
voluble, -ísimo, -a 65
volumen 33
volver, -iendo, -se 87, 138, 139, 208
vos, vosotros, -as 85
voz 30, 182, 252
vuelta, -o, -as 139, 212
vuelva 78
vuestro, -a, -s 94

Xicotencatl 31
Xochimilco 31

y 239
ya 31, 93, 185, 217, 220, 240, 247
yacer 140
yema 31
yendo, -se 156, 157
yeso 31
yo 34, 85
Yucatan 31, 213

Zacate 31
zafarse 199
zafiro 31
zagal 41
zahorí 48
zapato, -s 31, 95
zape 247
zaz 247
zeca 149
zona 31
zopilote 69
Zutano 112

The Riverside Press
CAMBRIDGE . MASSACHUSETTS
U . S . A

TERRY'S MEXICO

A New Guide Book to
The Mexican Republic

With 850 Pages and 27 Maps and Plans

BY

T. PHILIP TERRY, F.R.G.S.

Officially endorsed and adopted as

The Standard Guide Book to Mexico

By the Mexican Government, by the National Railways of Mexico, and by the Traveling Public. Indispensable to tourists and others.

It tells all there is worth knowing about Mexico, and shows one how to see all there is worth seeing in the most expeditious, satisfactory, and economical way.

TERRY'S MEXICO

Is to the traveler in Mexico what an electric light is in a dark room

IT SHOWS THE WAY

and it will save its cost the first day it is used

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 9999 09787 445 5

PRESS OPINIONS OF

TERRY'S MEXICO

"'Terry's Mexico' far surpasses anything of its kind that has ever been issued on Mexico." — *E. N. Brown, President of the National Railways of Mexico.*

"It is the book we have all been looking for, and it will never be surpassed." — *Frederic R. Guernsey, Editor of the Mexican Herald.*

"It contains an amazing amount of information, logically and most interestingly set forth." — *The American Review of Reviews, N.Y.*

"Up to the Baedeker standard in every way." — *Chicago Record-Herald.*

"It completely displaces all previous volumes of the kind, whether in English or Spanish." — *New Orleans Picayune.*

"The author has summarized in his volume more practical information about Mexico than can be found in any single volume on that country in English." — *New York Sun.*

"Not only a long and minute acquaintance with the country, but general sagacity and a good insight into Mexican character guide the author in his advice to tourists. Mr. Terry usefully gives the Spanish equivalents for many English words." — *The Nation, New York.*

"Mr. Terry has made a guide-book that, without fear of results of a comparison, is fit to stand beside anything the great Baedeker, prince of guide-book makers, ever turned out. Clear type and good paper make the book all the more attractive and useful." — *St. Louis Globe-Democrat.*

"'Terry's Mexico' may be commended as a trustworthy handbook for travelers. Its information is full and up-to-date, and is given with a high degree of accuracy." — *New York Evening Post.*

"Full of interesting and accurate information." — *Philadelphia Ledger.*

"A thoroughly careful guide-book and a boon to the thousands of Americans who go to Mexico or who expect to go there." — *N.Y. Mail.*

"It is a valuable guide, and Mr. Terry writes with entertaining appreciativeness as well as with informing conciseness." — *Boston Herald.*

"This is a combination of history and guide book. A surprising amount of information relating to the external features of life in all parts of the country is packed into these closely printed pages. The paper is thin Bible paper, the type is good, and the book, which contains nearly as much matter as a volume of the Encyclopædia Britannica, is so light and small that it could easily be carried in a coat pocket. To the traveler in Mexico it must be a *Vade Mecum* of great value." — *The Christian Register, Boston.*

"It is a book that is calculated to fill any one possessed of the traveler's instinct with a wild desire to pack up and set off at once in search of the multitudinously interesting places and objects described in its pages and to be traced in its alluring maps." — *The Dial.*

"Mr. Terry has done well to furnish a guide book parallel with those which Baedeker publishes for European travelers. The present volume adequately fulfills its purpose." — *Literary Digest, New York.*

"This extremely valuable guide book should call attention to Mexico as a country for sightseeing. Over a hundred pages are devoted to a comprehensive account of Mexican history, which begins for us as early as the 7th century, and to an estimate of the fine arts and literature of the race. The descriptions of contemporary manners and customs are illuminating; there is plenty of good counsel anent methods of travel, the shops and theatres and intercourse with the people. It would be easy to expatiate upon the merits of the author's work, but to say that it is just as good as Baedeker is to say enough." — *Providence Journal.*